

Therapeutic Goods Administration

***APPROVED TERMINOLOGY FOR
MEDICINES***

July 1999

TGA APPROVED TERMINOLOGY FOR MEDICINES**INTRODUCTION****CHAPTER 1 - AUSTRALIAN APPROVED NAMES FOR THERAPEUTIC SUBSTANCES****GENERAL INFORMATION**

Format of the List
Names
Citations or Authorities
Synonyms

1. CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES**1.1 Explanatory Notes**

- 1.1.1 General
- 1.1.2 Polymeric Substances
- 1.1.3 Naming Conventions for Salts, Esters etc.
- 1.1.4 Classification of Starches
- 1.1.5 Naming of Ethanol
- 1.1.6 Anion and Cation Names
- 1.1.7 Names of Amino Acids and Other Chiral Substances
- 1.1.8 Provisional Status of Names

1.2 Proposal of Chemical Substance Names

- 1.2.1 How to Propose a Chemical Substance Name
- 1.2.2 Proposal Form for Chemical Substances Section

1.3 Harmonisation of Names

- 1.3.1 Explanation of Harmonisation

1.4 Australian Approved Names – Chemical List**1.5 Amendments and Synonyms for the Chemical List**

- 1.5.1 Amendments to Monographs
- 1.5.2 Synonyms for Chemical Substance Names

1.6 Device Ingredient Chemical Names

- 1.6.1 Explanation of Device Ingredient Chemical Names
- 1.6.2 Australian Approved Names – Device Ingredient Chemical Names List
- 1.6.3 Synonyms for the Device Ingredient Chemical Names List

2. BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES**2.1 Introduction****2.2 Guidelines for Completion of Applications for Registration/Listing of Products Containing Substances of Biological Origin**

- 2.2.1 Inclusion of Other Information Describing Biological Substances in Ingredient Entries
 - 2.2.1.1 Animal Part Details

- 2.2.1.2 Animal Preparation Details
 - 2.2.1.3 Biotechnology Product Descriptors
 - 2.2.1.4 Animal Species Information
 - 2.2.1.5 Other Information
 - 2.2.2 Declaration of Material of Animal Origin
 - 2.2.3 Inclusion of Information Regarding Extraction Media, Substrates, etc.
- 2.3 Proposal of Biological Substance Names and Terms**
 - 2.3.1 How to Propose a Biological Substance Name or Term
 - 2.3.2 Proposal Form for Biological Substances Section
- 2.4 Australian Approved Names – Biological Lists**
 - 2.4.1 Biological Substance Names List
 - 2.4.2 Animal Codes List
 - 2.4.3 Animal Part and Preparation Lists
 - 2.4.3.1 Animal Parts List
 - 2.4.3.2 Animal Preparations List
 - 2.4.4 Description of Biotechnology Products List
- 2.5 Amendments and Synonyms for the Biological Lists**
 - 2.5.1 Amendments to Monographs
 - 2.5.2 Synonyms for Biological Substance Names and Terms
 - 2.5.2.1 Synonyms for Biological Substance Names
 - 2.5.2.2 Synonyms for Animal Part Names
- 3. HERBAL SUBSTANCES**
 - 3.1 Introduction**
 - 3.1.1 The Complete Australian Approved Herbal Name
 - 3.1.2 Species-AAN + Part + Preparation
 - 3.1.2.1 Botanical Species-AHNs
 - 3.1.2.2 Plant Part-AANs
 - 3.1.2.3 Plant Preparation-AANs
 - 3.1.2.4 Medicinally Interchangeable Substances (MIS-AANs)
 - 3.1.3 Substance-AHS
 - 3.1.3.1 The Substance-AHS
 - 3.1.3.2 Finding a Substance-AHS
 - 3.1.3.3 Selecting the Substance-AHS
 - 3.1.3.4 Using the Substance-AHS
 - 3.1.3.5 Phased Out Substance-AHSs
 - 3.1.3.6 The Substance-AHS Reference Monograph
 - 3.1.4 Food-AFN + Food Preparation-AAN
 - 3.1.4.1 The Food-AANs
 - 3.1.4.2 The Food Preparation AANs
 - 3.1.5 Common Names
 - 3.1.6 Additional Claims
 - 3.2 Proposing a Herbal AAN**
 - 3.2.1 Proposing a Species-AHN
 - 3.2.2 Proposing a Plant Part-AAN
 - 3.2.3 Proposing a Plant Preparation-AAN
 - 3.2.4 Proposing a MIS-AAN
 - 3.2.5 Proposing a Herbal Substance AHS
 - 3.2.6 Proposing a Food-AFN
 - 3.2.7 Proposing a Food Preparation-AAN

- 3.2.8 Proposing an HCN for a Component of a Herb
- 3.2.9 Proposing an AAN for an Active Component of a Herb
- 3.2.10 Proposing Additions and Changes to the Herbal Substances Section
- 3.2.11 Proposal Form for a Botanical Name for a Herb Used in Therapeutic Goods
- 3.2.12 Proposal Form for a Herbal Substance Name Used in Therapeutic Goods
- 3.2.13 Proposal Form for a Proposed Botanical Name for a Herbal Component in Therapeutic Goods
- 3.2.14 Proposal Form for a Proposed Name for a Plant Food Used in Therapeutic Goods

- 3.3 Herbal Substances AAN List**
 - 3.3.1 Explanatory Notes
 - 3.3.1.1 Ingredient Names
 - 3.3.1.2 Approved Herbal Names: Types and Components
 - 3.3.1.3 Species-AHNs
 - 3.3.1.4 Substance-AHSs
 - 3.3.1.5 Food-AFNs
 - 3.3.1.6 Interchangeable MIS-AANs
 - 3.3.1.7 Entry Under
 - 3.3.1.8 Invalid Names
 - 3.3.1.9 Phased Out AANs
 - 3.3.1.10 Listable Herbal Substances List
 - 3.3.2 Herbal Substances AAN List

- 3.4 Herbal Substances Index of Common Names**

- 3.5 Herbal Substances Plant Parts AAN List**
 - 3.5.1 Explanatory Notes
 - 3.5.1.1 The Plant Part- AAN
 - 3.5.1.2 Finding Plant Part-AANs
 - 3.5.1.3 Selecting the Plant Part-AANs
 - 3.5.1.4 Using Plant Part-AANs
 - 3.5.1.5 Additional Claims
 - 3.5.1.6 Combinations of Plant Parts
 - 3.5.1.7 Changing the Plant Part
 - 3.5.1.8 Definitions
 - 3.5.1.9 Additions and Changes to the Plant Parts AAN List
 - 3.5.2 Herbal Substances Plant Parts AAN List

- 3.6 Herbal Substances Plant Preparations AAN List**
 - 3.6.1 Explanatory Notes
 - 3.6.1.1 The Plant Preparation-AAN
 - 3.6.1.2 Finding Plant Preparation-AANs
 - 3.6.1.3 Selecting the Plant Preparation-AANs
 - 3.6.3.1.1 The Preparation-Type AAN
 - 3.6.3.1.2 The Extraction Ratio-AAN and Solvent-AAN
 - 3.6.3.1.3 The Raw Material-AAN
 - 3.6.3.1.4 The Component HCN or AAN
 - 3.6.1.4 Using Plant Preparation-AANs
 - 3.6.1.5 Additional Claims
 - 3.6.1.6 Combinations of Plant Preparations
 - 3.6.1.7 Changing the Plant Preparation
 - 3.6.1.8 Additions and Changes to the Plant Preparations AAN List
 - 3.6.2 Herbal Substances Plant Preparations AAN List

- 3.7 Herbal Components AAN List**

CHAPTER 2 - AUSTRALIAN APPROVED TERMS FOR USE IN THE COMPLETION OF APPLICATIONS FOR THE REGISTRATION OR LISTING OF THERAPEUTIC GOODS

4. CONTAINER TYPES

5. DOSAGE FORMS

5.1 Synonyms for Dosage Forms

5.2 Approved Dosage Form Names

6. ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

7. UNITS AND EXPRESSION OF PROPORTION

TGA APPROVED TERMINOLOGY FOR MEDICINES

INTRODUCTION

The Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods (ARTG) has been established under Section 17 of the *Therapeutic Goods Act 1989* for compiling information in relation to, and providing for, the evaluation of therapeutic goods for use in humans. Its role is to provide a comprehensive data base of information about all therapeutic goods supplied in Australia or exported from Australia.

TGA has developed and maintains lists of Australian Approved terminology, to ensure accuracy and consistency in the information compiled in the ARTG. For medicines, the lists cover substances (active ingredients and excipients), containers, dosage forms, routes of administration and units of expression and proportion. These lists are reproduced in this publication.

Australian Approved terminology has been developed by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as no single internationally agreed list or primary reference is available which covers comprehensively all substances or terms used, or likely to be used in therapeutic goods in Australia.

Australian Approved terminology should be used:

1. when submitting applications for registration or listing of medicines;
2. in drug formulation records included in the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods (ARTG);
3. on labels, in accordance with the requirements of Therapeutic Goods Order (TGO) 48 – *General Requirements for Labels for Drug Products* (as amended);
4. in product information, consumer medicine information and other promotional literature where use of approved terminology is required.

Consistency in naming assists the retrieval of information from the ARTG and the ability of health professionals and the public to compare similar goods.

Although disinfectants and sterilants are classified as therapeutic devices, TGO 54 and 54A – *Standard for Composition, Packaging, Labelling and Performance of Disinfectants and Sterilants* require the use of terminology as published in the *TGA Approved Terminology for Medicines*. Thus a section devoted to substances names eligible for use in devices has been included within the Chemical Substances Section.

This edition of the *TGA Approved Terminology for Medicines* supersedes the previously published edition. It includes information about changes made since the previous edition was published in July 1995. Updates of this publication will be issued from time to time.

Correspondence with the TGA regarding names and terms included in the *TGA Approved Terminology for Medicines* or any errors or omissions should be directed to:

Senior Science Officer
Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods
Therapeutic Goods Administration
PO Box 100
WODEN ACT 2606
Fax number 61 2 6232 8581

Enquiries regarding names and terms should be directed to ARTG staff at the above address or fax number. Telephone enquiries can be made on 61 2 6232 extensions 8588, 8592, 8587 or 8688.

CHAPTER 1

AUSTRALIAN APPROVED NAMES FOR THERAPEUTIC SUBSTANCES

GENERAL INFORMATION

Format of the List

The list of **Australian Approved Names for Therapeutic Substances** has been divided into three sections for ease of reference. They are:

Section 1 - Chemical Substances - covering chemical substances;

Section 2 - Biological Substances - covering substances of biological origin (other than antibiotics) which are not derived from plants.

Section 3 - Herbal Substances - covering substances of plant origin including fungi and blue green algae.

The list gives Australian Approved Names for substances and cites the authority or reference which uses or defines the name. It is intended that the name together with the reference will define the molecular species in the case of a single substance; the composition of the substance in the case of a mixture; or the characteristics of a variable material. Use of a reference will depend on common usage and/or the value of the monograph in describing the name.

Sponsors and other users of the list should note the following:

- 1 Inclusion of a name in the list of Australian Approved Names for Substances Included in Therapeutic Goods does NOT imply any recommendation for the use of the substance in therapeutic goods.**
- 2 The citation of an authority or reference for a name in the list does NOT imply that the standard specified by that authority is applicable to the substance used in a particular therapeutic good. (See Citations and Authorities below.)**
- 3 The list is NOT a list of ingredients found in products currently entered on the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods.**

Names

The names in the list generally refer to well characterised substances which are excipients or active substances included in therapeutic preparations or to standardised preparations such as oils which are specified in official monographs. Preparations which can reasonably be specified as separate ingredients are generally not included in the list.

To allow for alphabetical indexing of closely related products, such as various Insulins, the word order of these types of substances has been inverted. For example 'Human insulin' is included as

'Insulin - human'. The point of inversion is shown by a hyphen with a space on either side of the hyphen. This inversion of the word order is only intended as an aid to finding the name in the list and should not be used for labelling purposes.

Names which **are** intended to include a hyphen as part of the name do **not** have spaces on either side of the hyphen to distinguish them from names where the word order has been inverted in the list e.g. Cod-liver oil.

Names of substances obtained from superseded editions of official compendia have been retained even if they have been excluded from current editions. This action has been taken to retain information on substances that are or were in use in Australia.

Where it is consistent with international trends, 'ph' has been replaced by 'f' in Australian Approved Names. Thus sulphacetamide is now listed as sulfacetamide.

Citations or Authorities

The citation of an authority or reference for a name in the list does NOT imply that the standard specified by that authority is applicable to the substance used in a particular therapeutic good. Where the reference is not an official standard for the substance, the quality of the substance should be consistent with its intended use and not necessarily that stated or implied by the reference.

Where Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) Registry numbers are given as a reference, the number may identify the composition of the substance only. In many cases the name given by CAS is not suitable for use as an approved name and, in such cases, another name has been adopted.

An asterisk (*) following the citation of an authority indicates that the name has been adapted from the title of a monograph in the authority. This procedure will, for example, allow the names of organic bases to be cited where a monograph refers to a salt and the names of substances such as glyceryl trinitrate to be cited where a monograph for a preparation exists. In these cases the substances are defined as the unmodified molecular species.

Synonyms

To improve the usefulness of the list, non-approved names or synonyms for some substances have been included in each section. These synonyms are listed for cross-reference purposes only and **should not be used** instead of the approved names on labels of therapeutic goods sold in Australia or when making applications to the TGA for inclusion of goods in the ARTG.

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

1.1 Explanatory Notes

- 1.1.1 General
- 1.1.2 Polymeric Substances
- 1.1.3 Naming Conventions for Salts, Esters etc.
- 1.1.4 Classification of Starches
- 1.1.5 Naming of Ethanol
- 1.1.6 Anion and Cation Names
- 1.1.7 Names of Amino Acids and Other Chiral Substances
- 1.1.8 Provisional Status of Names

1.2 Proposal of Chemical Substance Names

- 1.2.1 How to Propose a Chemical Substance Name
- 1.2.2 Proposal Form for Chemical Substances Section

1.3 Harmonisation of Names

- 1.3.1 Explanation of Harmonisation

1.4 Australian Approved Names – Chemical List

1.5 Amendments and Synonyms for the Chemical List

- 1.5.1 Amendments to Monographs
- 1.5.2 Synonyms for Chemical Substance Names

1.6 Device Ingredient Chemical Names

- 1.6.1 Explanation of Device Ingredient Chemical Names
- 1.6.2 Australian Approved Names – Device Chemical Ingredient Names List
- 1.6.3 Synonyms for the Device Ingredient Chemical Names List

1.1 EXPLANATORY NOTES

1.1.1 General

The Chemical Substances section of this edition of the *TGA Approved Terminology for Medicines* includes the following lists:

1.4 Chemical Substance Names List

This list includes all Australian Approved Chemical Substance Names (AANs). In some cases, the use of the chemical substance in therapeutic goods is provisional. These substances are denoted PRV in the Comments column of the list (see paragraph 1.1.8 below for further explanation).

1.6.2 Australian Approved Device Ingredient Names List.

This list includes all Australian Approved Device Ingredient Names (ADNs). These ingredients are eligible for inclusion **in device goods ONLY**.

The inclusion of a name in sections 1.4 or 1.6.2 of this Section signifies that THE NAME IS APPROVED as the descriptor of the substance. Inclusion in this list DOES NOT IMPLY APPROVAL FOR USE of the substance in therapeutic goods in Australia.

Reference codes have been included against each entry to indicate the reference or authority which define the chemical substance name. Unless otherwise stated against the entry, the edition or year of publication of the reference is that shown in the following table. The table shows only the more commonly used references. The reference code "TGA XX" (the XX signifies the year the name was approved), which is referred to as a TGA reference, covers all other references and authorities. Further information about TGA references is available from the ARTG staff on request.

Ref. Code	Edition, Year, Vol. no	Reference
BP	98	British Pharmacopoeia
INN	96	International Nonproprietary Names
BAN	97	British Approved Names
USP	23	United States Pharmacopoeia
USAN	98	United States Adopted Name
BPAP	98	British Pharmacopoeia - Appendix
EP	3	European Pharmacopoeia
IP	3	International Pharmacopoeia
BPC	94	The Pharmaceutical Codex (12 th Edition) (formerly British Pharmaceutical Codex)
MAR	31	Martindale, The Extra Pharmacopoeia

Ref. Code	Edition, Year, Vol. no	Reference
MI	12	Merck Index
FCC	4	Food Chemicals Codex
PFC	69	Perfumes and Flavour Chemicals
ICID	97	International Cosmetic Ingredient Dictionary (formerly CTFA)
CAS		Chemical Abstracts Service
CI		Colour Index (Society of Dyers and Colourists)
CFFM	90	Common Fragrance and Flavour Materials
HPUS	92-97	The Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia of the United States

An asterisk (*) next to a reference indicates that the name has been adapted from the title of the monograph in the reference. Please also refer to the citations and Authorities information at the start of this Chapter.

1.1.2 Polymeric Substances

Polymeric substances are frequently identified by a name part and a number which indicates the grade of polymer by chain length, viscosity or molecular weight depending on practice. The Australian Approved Name will be in this form where appropriate. Where the authority monographs cover individual grades of a polymer, individual authorities will be quoted where available. Otherwise derived names will be cited with an asterisk.

Macrogols (Polyethylene Glycols, PEGs)

In the past there has been confusion regarding the naming of macrogols in relation to both the name and the number. Macrogols of various molecular weights are specified in various pharmacopoeias, such as the BP and the USP, and in the ICID. However, the names given in the USP and ICID, namely polyethylene glycols and PEG's, are synonyms and not to be used. Macrogols conform to the following general formula:



The convention adopted in Australia for naming macrogols is that each macrogol name is followed by a number indicating its average molecular weight. For example, macrogol 300 has an average molecular weight of about 300 ($m=5$ or 6 giving a molecular weight of 282.3 or 326.4).

1.1.3 Naming Conventions for Salts, Esters etc.

Where substances are used in the form of salts or esters, names have been listed for all salts and esters known to be used in Australia. BP and BAN conventions are used for the names of the inactive portions of salts and esters when allocating Australian Approved Names.

Where an Australian Approved Name consists of two or more words denoting parts of the chemical structure (e.g. in the case of salts) the order of the words follows the conventions used in the BP and BAN, i.e. the name of the active portion is given first e.g. ticarcillin sodium. However, in accordance with convention, the name of the inactive cation appears

first when changing such endings as '.....ic acid' or '.....ous acid' to '.....ate' or '.....ite' e.g. potassium clavulanate.

1.1.4 Classification of Starches

Starches that are naturally occurring and have not been modified are classified as herbal substances and have been given Australian Approved Herbal Substance Names (AHSs). In previous editions of this book, these names have been included as chemical substances as well as herbal substances. This causes confusion as to the correct classification of the substances and can lead to errors in applications. Therefore, the affected names do not appear in the chemical substances section of this edition and may be found in the herbal substances section (Section 3). The affected names are:

Starch – maize
 Starch – potato
 Starch – rice
 Starch – tapioca
 Starch – wheat

1.1.5 Naming of Ethanol

Some confusion has also arisen over the names used to describe ethanol and their meanings. This edition has two entries relating to ethanol. They are:

Ethanol – absolute	BP*
Ethanol	TGA98

Ethanol – absolute (Reference BP*) refers to 100% ethanol, also known as Absolute or Dehydrated Alcohol as described in the BP 98 monograph titled “Ethanol”.

Ethanol (Reference TGA98) refers to any of the following:

Ethanol (96 per cent) as described in the BP monograph of that title
 Alcohol as described in the USP monograph of that title
 Ethanol (95 per cent) as described in Therapeutic Goods Order No 29 – *Standards for Ethanol*.

1.1.6 Anion and Cation Names

It is a requirement of certain monographs of the British Pharmacopoeia that for Intravenous Infusions (Large Volume Injections) and Concentrated Haemodialysis Solutions the quantities of individual ions or ion equivalents be stated on the label. These statements are used in addition to the statement of strength in terms of actual ingredients required by Therapeutic Goods Order No 48 *General requirements for labels for drug products*.

In view of these requirements, the chemical list includes the following approved names for anions and cations:

ACETATE	AMMONIUM	BICARBONATE	BROMIDE
CALCIUM	CARBONATE	CHLORIDE	CITRATE
FLUORIDE	IODIDE	LACTATE	MAGNESIUM
NITRATE	NITRITE	OCTANOATE	PHOSPHATE
POTASSIUM	SODIUM	SULFATE	TARTRATE

1.1.7 Names of Amino Acids and Other Chiral Substances

Many chiral substances, such as amino acids, can exist as a single optical isomer or as a mixture of isomers. The reference quoted for the name will define the isomer or mixture. In the case of amino acids, which exist naturally in the L-form, the "L" prefix has been omitted from the approved name even where it may be included in the name shown in the reference.

1.1.8 Provisional Status of Names

In general, substances to be used in goods must be evaluated prior to the inclusion of the goods in which they are contained being approved and entered in the ARTG. The exception is in the case of excipients to be used in topical preparations evaluated by the Australian Listed Drug Unit or the Scheduling & OTC Drug Evaluation Section, provided that the criteria stated in the relevant Guidelines are met. For naming purposes, the substance must be:

1. for inclusion in goods that are intended solely for TOPICAL (external) use; and
2. included in the CTFA International Cosmetic Ingredient Dictionary (ICID).

In some cases, where the information included in the ICID is insufficient to identify the substance properly, **additional information (chemical formulae, structures and CAS Registry numbers) may be sought from the sponsor prior to acceptance of the name.** If both the above criteria are met and the substance has been identified properly, the excipient is given provisional status (PRV) pending review of toxicological data.

1.2 PROPOSAL OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCE NAMES

1.2.1 How to Propose a Chemical Substance Name

Where the goods include a chemical substance for which there is no approved name included in this section of the list, the applicant should:

1. Propose the name using the form provided in section 1.2.2 of this book;
2. Provide evidence in support of the name. This will usually consist of a monograph or other reference that contains sufficient information to allow the name to be defined with certainty.

The references shown in item 1.1.1 above are the most commonly cited authorities. If the substance is not included in these publications, other material will be considered, preferably from well-recognised journals or other published documents. Applicants should be aware that **information sufficient to define the substance named may need to be released to the public or other applicants**. This may occur, for example, where other applicants need to ensure correct usage of the terminology.

Names and supporting data will be assessed by the TGA and, if considered suitable, the name will be approved and included in future editions of this publication.

A name which would otherwise be given in accordance with the above will not be adopted as an Australian Approved Name (AAN) or Australian Approved Device Ingredient Name (AND) if:

1. there would be conflict with a proprietary name used in Australia, eg Maldison has replaced Malathion because Malathion is a trademark in Australia; **or**
2. the well-established use of another name in Australia would make a departure from that name undesirable and confusing.

Proposals for names to be included in this section of the *TGA Approved Terminology for Medicines* should be directed to:

The Secretariat
Australian Approved Names (AAN) Committee
Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods
Therapeutic Goods Administration
PO Box 100
WODEN ACT 2606
Fax number 61 2 6232 8581

Enquiries regarding names should be directed to ARTG staff at the above address or fax number. Telephone enquiries can be made on 61 2 6232 extensions 8588, 8592, 8587 or 8688.

1.2.2 Proposed Name for a Chemical Substance Used in Therapeutic Goods

APPLICATION FORM

See Appendix 1

1.3 HARMONISATION OF NAMES

1.3.1 Explanation of Harmonisation

The 1998 edition of the British Pharmacopoeia (BP), which came into operation in the United Kingdom on 1 December 1998 replaced a number of British Approved Names (BANS) and British Pharmacopoeia (BP) Names with International Non-Proprietary Names (INNs). Adoption of the BP 98 as a standard in Australia will require changes to Australian Approved Names (AAN) from their existing names to the names now required by the BP 98.

The Medicine Control Agency (MCA) advised regulatory agencies in March 1999 that the adoption of these names was not proceeding as stated in the BP 1998. Until TGA is further advised of the implementation dates for these ingredient names, TGA will not be proceeding with the implementation of these names at 1 July 1999 as previously stated. Sponsors will be notified of any change to this policy in the TGA News and via the Industry Organisations.

1.4 AUSTRALIAN APPROVED NAMES – CHEMICAL LIST

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Abacavir	INN	
Acamprosate calcium	INN*	
Acarbose	BAN	
Acebutolol	INN	
Acebutolol hydrochloride	USAN	
Acedapsone	BAN	
Acesulfame potassium	BAN*	
Acetal	MI	
Acetaldehyde	BPAP	
Acetamide MEA	ICID	PRV
Acetanilide	MI	
Acetanisole	FCC	
Acetate	TGA 93	
Acetazolamide	BP	
Acetic acid	BP*	
Acetic acid - glacial	BP	
Acetic anhydride	BPAP	
Acetohexamide	BP93	
Acetoin	MI	
Acetomenaphthone	BAN	
Acetone	BP	
Acetophenone	MI	
Acetyl glucosamine	ICID	PRV
4-Acetyl-6-tertiary-butyl-1,1-dimethylindan	PFC	
5-Acetyl-1,1,2,3,3,6-hexamethyl indan	PFC	
6-Acetyl-1,1,3,4,4,6-hexamethyl tetrahydronaphthalene	PFC	
Acetyl tyrosine	ICID	
Acetylacetone	MI	
Acetylated lanolin	ICID	
Acetylated lanolin alcohol	ICID	
Acetylated monoglycerides	FCC	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Acetylcholine chloride	BAN	
Acetylcysteine	BP	
Aciclovir	BP	
Aciclovir sodium	USAN	
Acid blue 62 CI62045	CI	
Acid green 25 CI61570	CI	
Acid orange 24 CI20170	CI	
Acid orange 7 CI15510	CI	
Acid red 33 CI17200	CI	
Acid red 87 CI45380	CI	
Acid yellow 1 CI10316	ICID	PRV
Acitretin	BAN	
Acriflavine	MAR	
Acrylamides copolymer	ICID	
Acrylates copolymer	ICID	
Acrylates/acrylamide copolymer	ICID	
Acrylates/C10-30 alkyl acrylate crosspolymer	ICID	
Acrylates/octylacrylamide copolymer	ICID	
Actinomycin	BAN	
Actinomycin C	BAN*	
Actinomycin D	BAN*	
Adapalene	BAN	
Adenine	USP	
Adenosine	USAN	
Adenosine phosphate	BAN	
Adenosine triphosphate	MAR	
Adenosine triphosphate disodium	MAR*	
Adinazolam mesylate	USAN	
Adiphenine hydrochloride	USAN	
Adipic acid	MI	
Adrenaline	BP	
Adrenaline acid tartrate	BP	
Adrenaline hydrochloride	BP*	
Air	TGA94	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Alanine	USP	
beta-Alanine	MI	
Alatrofloxacin	INN	
Alatrofloxacin mesilate	INN*	
Alatrofloxacin mesylate	INN*	
Albendazole	BAN	
Alclometasone dipropionate	BAN*	
Alcloxa	USAN	
Alcuronium chloride	BAN	
Aldioxa	USAN	
Aldosterone	BAN	
Alendronate sodium	BAN*	
Alendronic acid	BAN	
Alexitol sodium	BAN	
Alfentanil hydrochloride	BAN*	
Alfuzosin	BAN	
Alfuzosin hydrochloride	BAN*	
Alginic acid	BAN	
Alitame	USAN	
Alizarin cyanine green F CI61570	MI	
Allantoin	BAN	
Allicin	MI	
Alliin	MI	
Allopurinol	BP	
Allura red AC CI16035	CI	
Allyl caprylate	PFC	
Allyl cyclohexanepropionate	FCC	
Allyl heptanoate	FCC	
Allyl hexanoate	FCC	
Allyl alpha-ionone	FCC	
Allyl isothiocyanate	MI	
Allyl phenoxyacetate	PFC	
Allylamyl glycollate	CAS 67634-01-9	
S-allylcysteine	CAS 21593-77-1	
Allylestrenol	INN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Allyloestrenol	BAN	
Aloin	BAN	
Aloxiprin	BP	
Alprazolam	BAN	
Alprenolol hydrochloride	BAN*	
Alprostadil	BAN	
Altretamine	BAN	
Alum	BP	
Aluminium	MI	
Aluminium acetate	BP*	
Aluminium acetotartrate	MI	
Aluminium chloride	MAR	
Aluminium chlorohydrate	MAR	
Aluminium citrate	ICID	
Aluminium distearate	ICID	
Aluminium glycinate	BP	
Aluminium hydroxide	MI	
Aluminium hydroxide - dried	BP	
Aluminium lactate	MAR	
Aluminium magnesium silicate	BP	
Aluminium monostearate	USP	
Aluminium nicotinate	MAR	
Aluminium nitrate	MI	
Aluminium oxide	MI	
Aluminium oxide anhydrous	MI	
Aluminium phosphate	MI	
Aluminium phosphate - dried	BP	
Aluminium powder	BP	
Aluminium sesquichlorohydrate	USAN	
Aluminium silicate	MI	
Aluminium sodium silicate	MAR	
Aluminium starch octenylsuccinate	ICID	
Aluminium stearate	MI	
Aluminium subacetate	USP	
Aluminium sulfate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Alverine citrate	BAN*	
Amantadine hydrochloride	BP	
Amaranth CI16185	CI	
Ambrettolide	PFC	
Ambrinol	PFC	
Ambroxol hydrochloride	MI*	
Amethocaine hydrochloride	BP	
p-Amidinophenyl p-anisate hydrochloride	CAS 49594-02-3	
Amifostine	BAN	
Amikacin sulfate	USAN	
Amiloride hydrochloride	BP	
Aminacrine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Aminacrine pyruvate	BAN*	
Aminobenzoate sodium	USP	
Aminobenzoic acid	BPAP 98	
Aminocaproic acid	BAN	
Aminoglutethimide	BAN	
2-Amino-2-methyl-1-propanol	MI	
Aminophylline	BP	
Amiodarone hydrochloride	BP	
Amitriptyline	BAN	
Amitriptyline embonate	BP	
Amitriptyline hydrochloride	BP	
Amlodipine	BAN	
Amlodipine besylate	BAN*	
Ammonia	BP*	
Ammonio methacrylate copolymer	USP	
Ammonium	TGA92	
Ammonium acetate	MAR	
Ammonium acrylates copolymer	ICID	
Ammonium acrylates/acrylonitrogens copolymer	ICID	
Ammonium alginate	FCC	
Ammonium bicarbonate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Ammonium bisulfate	MI	
Ammonium bromide	MI	
Ammonium carbonate	USP	
Ammonium chloride	BP	
Ammonium glycyrrhizinate	ICID*	
Ammonium hydroxide	MAR	
Ammonium iodide	MI	
Ammonium laureth sulfate	ICID	
Ammonium lauryl sulfate	ICID	
Ammonium lauryl sulfosuccinate	ICID	
Ammonium molybdate	MAR	
Ammonium nonoxynol-4 sulfate	ICID	
Ammonium oleate	MI	
Ammonium phosphate - dibasic	MI	
Ammonium phosphate - monobasic	MI	
Ammonium salicylate	MI	
Ammonium sulfate	MI	
Amorolfine	BAN	
Amorolfine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Amoxapine	BAN	
Amoxicillin	BP*	
Amoxicillin sodium	BP	
Amoxicillin trihydrate	BP	
Amphetamine	BP*	
Amphetamine sulfate	BP	
Amphotericin	BP*	
Amphotericin B	BP	
Ampicillin	BP	
Ampicillin sodium	BP	
Ampicillin trihydrate	BP	
Amprenavir	INN	
Amsacrine	BAN	
Amyl acetate	MAR	
Amyl alcohol	BPAP	
Amyl benzoate	PFC	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Amyl butyrate	MI	
Amyl caproate	MI	
Amyl caprylate	PFC	
alpha-Amyl cinnamaldehyde	FCC	
Amyl cinnamate	FCC	
Amyl cyclopentenone	PFC	
Amyl formate	FCC	
Amyl isobutyrate	CAS 02445-72-9	
Amyl isoeugenol	PFC	
Amyl isovalerate	PFC	
Amyl nitrite	USP	
Amyl octanoate	FCC	
Amyl phenylacetate	PFC	
Amyl propionate	FCC	
Amyl salicylate	FCC	
Amyl valerate	PFC	
Amyl vinyl carbinol	PFC	
Amyl vinyl carbonyl acetate	PFC	
Amylmetacresol	BP	
Amylobarbitone	BP	
Amylobarbitone sodium	BP	
Amylocaine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Amylopectin	MAR	
Anagrelide	INN	
Anagrelide monohydrate	TGA99	
Anastrozole	BAN	
Anethole	USP	
Anisaldehyde	MI	
Anise alcohol	MI	
Anisyl acetate	FCC	
Anisyl acetone	PFC	
Anisyl formate	PFC	
Anisyl propionate	PFC	
Annatto CI75120	MI	
Antazoline hydrochloride	BAN*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Antazoline mesylate	BAN*	
Antazoline phosphate	BAN*	
Antazoline sulfate	BAN*	
Anthocyanins	FAO	
Antimony	MI	
Antimony pentasulfide	MI	
Antimony potassium tartrate	USP	
Antimony trisulfide	MI	
Apaflurane	USAN	
Apiol	MAR28	
Apomorphine hydrochloride	BP	
Apraclonidine	BAN	
Apraclonidine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Apricot kernel oil PEG-6 esters	ICID	
Aprotinin	BP	
Arachidonic acid	MI	
Arachidyl behenate	ICID	
Arachidyl propionate	ICID	
Arecoline hydrobromide	MAR	
Arginine	BP	
Arginine aspartate	MAR	
Arginine glutamate	BAN	
Arginine hydrochloride	BP	
Argipressin	BAN	
Argipressin tannate	BAN*	
Argon	MI	
Arsenic	MI	
Arsenic triiodide	MI	
Arsenic trioxide	MAR	
Ascorbic acid	BP	
Ascorbyl methylsilanol pectinate	ICID	
Ascorbyl palmitate	BP	
Asparagine	MI	
Aspartame	BAN	
Aspartic acid	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Aspirin	BP	
Astemizole	BAN	
Atelocollagen	ICID	PRV
Atenolol	BP	
Atorvastatin	USAN*	
Atorvastatin calcium	USAN	
Atovaquone	BAN	
Atracurium besylate	BAN	
Atropine	BAN	
Atropine methobromide	BP	
Atropine methonitrate	BP	
Atropine sulfate	BP	
Attapulgite	BP	
Attapulgite - activated	BP	
Auranofin	BAN	
Aurothioglucose	USP	
Avocado oil unsaponifiables	ICID	
Azadirachtin	MI	
Azatadine maleate	BAN*	
Azathioprine	BP	
Azelaic acid	MAR	
Azelastine	BAN	
Azelastine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Azithromycin	BAN	
Azithromycin dihydrate	BAN*	
Azlocillin	BAN	
Azlocillin sodium	BAN*	
Azovan blue CI23860	BAN*	
Aztreonam	BAN	
Azulene	MI	
Bacitracin	BP	
Bacitracin zinc	BP	
Baclofen	BP	
Barbitone sodium	BP	
Barium	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Barium carbonate	MI	
Barium chloride	MI	
Barium chromate(VI)	MI	
Barium sulfate	BP	
Basic fuchsin	USP	
Batyl alcohol	ICID	
Bayberry wax	ICID	
Beclomethasone dipropionate	BP	
Beeswax - synthetic	ICID	
Beheneth-20	ICID	PRV
Behenic acid	MI	
Behenoxy dimethicone	ICID	
Behenyl alcohol	ICID	
Bendrofluazide	BP	
Benorylate	BP	
Benserazide	BAN	
Benserazide hydrochloride	BAN*	
Bentonite	BP	
Benzaldehyde	BP	
Benzaldehyde glyceryl acetal	FCC	
Benzalkonium chloride	BP	
Benzathine penicillin	BP	
Benzathine penicillin tetrahydrate	BP*	
Benzenesulfonic acid	MI	
Benzethonium chloride	BAN	
Benzhexol hydrochloride	BP	
Benzocaine	BP	
Benzodihydropyrone	FCC	
Benzododecinium bromide	MAR	
Benzoic acid	BP	
Benzophenone	MI	
Benzophenone-2	ICID	
Benzoresorcinol	MAR28	
Benzoyl peroxide	BPAP	
Benzotropine mesylate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Benzylamine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Benzyl acetate	MI	
Benzyl alcohol	BP	
Benzyl benzoate	BP	
Benzyl butyrate	FCC	
Benzyl cinnamate	MI	
Benzyl dimethyl carbonyl-n-butyrate	PFC	
Benzyl formate	MI	
Benzyl isobutyrate	FCC	
Benzyl isovalerate	PFC	
Benzyl laurate	PFC	
Benzyl nicotinate	MI*	
Benzyl phenylacetate	PFC	
Benzyl propionate	FCC	
Benzyl salicylate	MI	
trans-Benzyl-iso-eugenol	PFC	
3-Benzylidene camphor	ICID	
Benzylpenicillin	BAN	
Benzylpenicillin potassium	BP	
Benzylpenicillin sodium	BP	
Bephenium hydroxynaphthoate	BP93	
Berberine hydrochloride	MAR	
Betadex	INN	
Betacarotene	MAR	
Betaglucan	ICID	PRV
Betahistine	BAN	
Betahistine Dihydrochloride	BAN*	
Betaine	MI	
Betaine hydrochloride	USP	
Betaine monohydrate	MI	
Betamethasone	BP	
Betamethasone acetate	BAN*	
Betamethasone benzoate	BAN	
Betamethasone dipropionate	BP	
Betamethasone sodium phosphate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Betamethasone valerate	BP	
Betaxolol	BAN	
Betaxolol hydrochloride	BAN*	
Bethanechol chloride	USP	
Bethanidine sulfate	BP*	
Betiatide	BAN	
Bevantolol hydrochloride	BAN*	
Bezafibrate	BAN	
Bicalutamide	BAN	
Bifonazole	BAN	
Bioallethrin	BAN	
Bioflavonoids	MAR	
Biosaccharide gum-1	ICID	PRV
Biperiden	BAN	
Biperiden hydrochloride	BAN*	
Biperiden lactate	BAN*	
Bis(1-methylamyl) sodium sulfosuccinate	MI	
Bisabolene	PFC	
Bisabolol	PFC	
Bisacodyl	BP	
Bis-diglyceryl polyacyladipate-2	ICID	
Bishydroxyethyl biscetyl malonamide	ICID	PRV
Bismuth	MI	
Bismuth citrate	USAN	
Bismuth formic iodide	TGA95	
Bismuth oxide	MI	
Bismuth oxychloride	ICID	
Bismuth oxyiodide	MAR	
Bismuth salicylate	MAR	
Bismuth subcarbonate	BP	
Bismuth subcitrate	CAS 57644-54-9	
Bismuth subgallate	USP	
Bismuth subnitrate	USP	
Bispyrithione	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Bleomycin	INN	
Bleomycin sulfate	BAN*	
Borax	BP	
Bordeaux B CI16180	MAR	
Boric acid	BP	
d-Borneol	MI	
dl-Borneol	MI*	
l-Borneol	MI	
Bornyl acetate	USAN	
d-Bornyl acetate	MI	
l-Bornyl acetate	MI	
Bornyl propionate	PFC	
Boron	MI	
Boswellic acid	MI	
Brandy	TGA94	
Bretylum tosylate	BAN	
Brilliant black BN CI28440	CI	
Brilliant blue FCF CI42090	CI	
Brilliant green CI42040	MAR	
Brilliant scarlet 4R CI16255	CI	
Brimonidine tartrate	BAN	
Brinase	INN92	
Brinzolamide	INN	
Bromazepam	BAN	
Bromelains	BAN	
Bromhexine hydrochloride	BP	
Bromide	TGA92	
Bromine	MI	
Bromocriptine	BP*	
Bromocriptine mesylate	BP	
5-Bromo-5-nitro-1,3-dioxane	ICID	
Brompheniramine maleate	BAN*	
Bronopol	BP	
Brown FK	MAR	
Brucine	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Buclizine hydrochloride	BAN	
Budesonide	BAN	
Bufexamac	BAN	
Buflomedil	INN	
Buflomedil hydrochloride	INN*	
Bumetanide	BAN	
Bupivacaine hydrochloride	BP	
Buprenorphine	BAN	
Buprenorphine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Buserelin acetate	BAN*	
Buspironone hydrochloride	BAN*	
Busulfan	BP	
Butan-1-ol	BP	
Butane	USP	
2-Buten-1-ol	CAS 28219-61-6	
Butobarbitone	BP	
Butorphanol tartrate	BAN	
Butoxyethyl nicotinate	MAR	
Butyl acetate	MAR	
Butyl acrylate	MI	
tert-Butyl alcohol	MI	
Butyl aminobenzoate	USAN	
Butyl aminobenzoate picrate	USAN	
Butyl benzyl phthalate	ICID	
Butyl butyrate	MI	
Butyl butyryl lactate	FCC	
Butyl caproate	PFC	
Butyl ester of PVM/MA copolymer	ICID	
tert-Butyl hydroquinone	ICID	
Butyl hydroxybenzoate	BP	
Butyl methoxydibenzoylmethane	MI	
Butyl stearate	MI	
Butyl undecylenate	PFC	
Butylated hydroxyanisole	BP+C510	
Butylated hydroxytoluene	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
ortho-tert-Butylcyclohexyl acetate	PFC	
para-tert-Butylcyclohexyl acetate	PFC	
1,3-Butylene glycol	MI	
Butylene glycol dicaprylate/dicaprate	ICID	PRV
Butylene/ethylene/styrene copolymer – hydrogenated	ICID	
para-tert-Butylphenyl-alpha-methylhydrocinnamic aldehyde	PFC	
para-tert-Butylphenyl-2-methylpropyl alcohol	CAS 56107-04-1	
Butyraldehyde	MI	
Butyric acid	MI	
gamma-Butyrolactone	MI	
Butyrophenone	PFC	
C9-11 isoparaffin	ICID	
C9-11 parath-3	ICID	
C10-30 cholesterol/lanosterol esters	ICID	
C12-13 alkyl lactate	ICID	PRV
C12-15 alkyl benzoate	ICID	
C12-15 alkyl lactate	ICID	PRV
C12-15 alkyl octanoate	ICID	
C12-20 acid PEG-8 ester	ICID	PRV
C13-14 isoparaffin	ICID	
C18-36 acid glycol ester	ICID	
C18-36 acid triglyceride	ICID	
C20-40 alcohols	ICID	
Cabergoline	BAN	
Cactinomycin	USAN	
Cadexomer-iodine	BAN	
Cadinene	MAR	
Cadmium	MI	
Caesium	MI	
Caffeine	BP	
Caffeine citrate	MAR	
Caffeine hydrate	BP	
Calamine	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Calcipotriol	BAN	
Calcitonin	BP	
Calcitonin acetate	BP*	
Calcitriol	BAN	
Calcium	MI	
Calcium acetate	BP	
Calcium alginate	MAR	
Calcium amino acid chelate	TGA92	
Calcium ascorbate	MI	
Calcium ascorbate dihydrate	MI*	
Calcium aspartate	MI*	
Calcium behenate	ICID	
Calcium beta-hydroxy-beta-methylbutyrate	CAS 625-08-1*	
Calcium beta-hydroxy-beta-methylbutyrate monohydrate	CAS 625-08-1*	
Calcium carbimide	MAR	
Calcium carbonate	BP	
Calcium caseinate	ICID	
Calcium chloride	BP	
Calcium citrate	MI	
Calcium citrate hydrate	MI*	
Calcium cyclamate	MAR	
Calcium fluoride	MAR	
Calcium folinate	BAN	
Calcium glubionate	USAN	
Calcium gluceptate	USP	
Calcium gluconate	BP	
Calcium glycerophosphate	MAR	
Calcium hexafluorosilicate	MI	
Calcium hydrogen phosphate	BP	
Calcium hydrogen phosphate anhydrous	BP*	
Calcium hydroxide	BP	
Calcium hypophosphite	MI	
Calcium iodide	MAR	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Calcium ipodate	USP	
Calcium lactate anhydrous	BP*	
Calcium lactate gluconate	MAR	
Calcium lactate pentahydrate	BP	
Calcium lactate trihydrate	BP*	
Calcium lactobionate	FCC	
Calcium levulinate	USP	
Calcium orotate	MAR	
Calcium oxide	MI	
Calcium pangamate	MAR	
Calcium pantothenate	BP	
Calcium phosphate	BP	
Calcium phosphate - monobasic	FCC	
Calcium pyrophosphate	MI	
Calcium saccharate	USP	
Calcium silicate	USP	
Calcium sodium alginate	TGA92	
Calcium sodium borosilicate	ICID	PRV
Calcium sodium lactate	BP	
Calcium stearate	USP	
Calcium stearoyl lactylate	ICID	
Calcium succinate	MI	
Calcium sulfate	BP	
Calcium sulfate - dried	BP	
Calcium sulfate anhydrous	USP	
Calcium sulfide	MI	
Calcium sulfite	MI	
Calcium trisodium pentetate	BAN	
Calcium tungstate	MI	
Calcobutrol	INN	
Calcobutrol sodium	INN*	
Caldiamide sodium	BAN	
Camphene	MI	
Camphor	BP*	
3-(iso-Camphyl-5)-cyclohexanol	PFC	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Candesartan cilexetil	USAN	
Canthaxanthin CI40850	CI	
Capecitabine	INN	
Capreomycin	BAN	
Capreomycin sulfate	BP	
Capric acid	MI	
Caproic aldehyde	MI	
Caprylic aldehyde	MI	
Caprylic/capric triglyceride	ICID	
Caprylic/capric/isostearic/adipic triglyceride	ICID	
Caprylic/capric/stearic triglyceride	ICID	
Caprylic/capric/succinic triglyceride	ICID	PRV
Caprylocaproyl macrogolglycerides	EP	
Caprylyl glycol	ICID	PRV
Caprylyl pyrrolidone	ICID	
Capsaicin	MI	
Captan	MI	
Captopril	BAN	
Caramel	USAN	
Carbachol	BAN	
Carbamazepine	BP	
Carbamide peroxide	USP	
Carbaryl	BAN	
Carbenicillin sodium	BP	
Carbenoxolone sodium	BP	
Carbidopa	BP	
Carbimazole	BP	
Carbomer - sodium	ICID	
Carbomer U-10	TGA98	
Carbomer 910	USP*	
Carbomer 934	USP	
Carbomer 934P	USP	
Carbomer 940	USP	
Carbomer 941	USP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Carbomer 950	USP*	
Carbomer 954	USP*	
Carbomer 956	ICID	
Carbomer 980	USP*	
Carbomer 981	USP	
Carbomer 1342	USP	
Carbomer 1382	TGA99	PRV
Carbomer 2001	ICID	PRV
Carbomer 2050	ICID	PRV
Carbon	MI	
Carbon black CI77266	CI	
Carbon dioxide	BP	
Carbon tetrachloride	BP	
Carbonate	TGA92	
Carboplatin	BAN	
Carbromal	BAN	
3-Carene	MI	
Carmellose	BP*	
Carmellose calcium	BP*	
Carmellose sodium	BP	
Carmellose sodium 12	BP*	
Carmoisine CI14720	CI	
Carmustine	BAN	
Carnitine	INN92	
Carnosine	MI	
Carotenes CI75130	CI	
Carvacrol	MI	
Carvedilol	BAN	
Carveol	PFC	
Carvone	MI	
beta-Caryophyllene	FCC	
Castor oil - ethoxylated hydrogenated	CAS 61788-85-0	
Castor oil - hydrogenated	USP	
Castor oil - sulfated	MAR	
Causticum	HPUS	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
alpha-Cedrene	PFC	
Cedrenol	PFC	
Cedrenylacetate	PFC	
Cedrol	MI	
Cedryl acetate	PFC	
Cefaclor	BAN	
Cefaclor monohydrate	BAN*	
Cefepime	BAN	
Cefodizime	BAN	
Cefodizime disodium	BAN*	
Cefodizime sodium	BAN*	
Cefotaxime	BAN	
Cefotaxime sodium	BAN*	
Cefotetan	BAN	
Cefotetan disodium	BAN*	
Cefoxitin	BAN	
Cefoxitin sodium	BAN*	
Cefpirome	BAN	
Cefpirome sulfate	BAN*	
Cefpodoxime	BAN	
Cefpodoxime proxetil	BAN*	
Cefprozil	INN	
Cefprozil monohydrate	INN*	
Ceftazidime	BAN	
Ceftazidime pentahydrate	BAN*	
Ceftazidime sodium	BAN*	
Ceftibuten	BAN	
Ceftriaxone	BAN	
Ceftriaxone sodium	BAN*	
Cefuroxime	BAN	
Cefuroxime axetil	BP	
Celecoxib	INN	
Celiprolol	BAN	
Celiprolol hydrochloride	BAN	
Cellacephate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Cellulose - dispersible	BP	
Cellulose - microcrystalline	BP	
Cellulose - powdered	BP	
Cellulose acetate	USP	
Cephalexin	BP	
Cephalothin	BP*	
Cephalothin sodium	BP	
Cephmandole	BAN	
Cephmandole nafate	BAN	
Cephazolin	BP*	
Cephazolin sodium	BP	
Ceramide 1	ICID	
Ceramide 3	ICID*	
Ceresin	MI	
Cerium	MI	
Cerium oxalate	MAR	
Cerivastatin	BAN	
Cerivastatin sodium	BAN	
Ceruletide diethylamine	BAN	
Cesium	MI	
Cetalkonium chloride	BAN	
Ceteareth-2	ICID	
Ceteareth-4	ICID	
Ceteareth-6	ICID	
Ceteareth-12	ICID	
Ceteareth-16	ICID	
Ceteareth-17	ICID	
Ceteareth-20	ICID	
Ceteareth-25	ICID	
Ceteareth-30	ICID	
Cetearyl glucoside	ICID	
Cetearyl isononanoate	ICID	
Cetearyl octanoate	ICID	
Ceteth-2	ICID	
Ceteth-5	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Ceteth-10	ICID	
Ceteth-16	ICID	PRV
Ceteth-24	ICID	
Ceteth-25	ICID	
Cetirizine	BAN	
Cetirizine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Cetomacrogol 1000	BP	
Cetostearyl alcohol	BP	
Cetrimide	BP	
Cetrimonium bromide	MI	
Cetrimonium chloride	MI*	
Cetyl acetate	ICID	
Cetyl alcohol	BP	
Cetyl dimethicone	ICID	
Cetyl dimethicone copolyol	ICID	
Cetyl dimeticone	ICID	
Cetyl dimeticone copolyol	ICID	
Cetyl esters wax	MAR	
Cetyl lactate	MI	
Cetyl octanoate	ICID	
Cetyl palmitate	MI	
Cetyl phosphate	ICID	
Cetyl ricinoleate	ICID	
Cetylpyridinium chloride	BP	
Chalk	BP	
Charcoal - activated	BP	
Chenodeoxycholic acid	BAN	
Chitosan	ICID	
Chitosan lactate	ICID	PRV
Chloral hydrate	BP	
Chlorambucil	BP	
Chloramine	BP	
Chloramphenicol	BP	
Chloramphenicol palmitate	BP	
Chloramphenicol sodium succinate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Chlorbutol	BP	
Chlordiazepoxide	BP	
Chlordiazepoxide hydrochloride	BP*	
Chlorhexidine	BAN	
Chlorhexidine acetate	BP	
Chlorhexidine gluconate	BP	
Chlorhexidine hydrochloride	BP	
Chloride	TGA 92	
Chlorinated Lime	BP	
Chlorine	MI	
Chlormethiazole	BP	
Chlormethiazole edisylate	BP	
Chloroacetamide	MAR	
N-(3-Chloroallyl)hexaminium acetate	MI*	
4-Chloroaniline	BPAP	
Chlorocresol	BP	
Chloroform	BP	
Chlorophyll CI75810	CI	
Chlorophyllin-copper complex	ICID	
Chloroquine phosphate	BP	
Chloroquine sulfate	BP	
Chlorothiazide	BP	
Chloroxylenol	BP	
Chlorphenesin	BAN	
Chlorpheniramine maleate	BP	
Chlorpromazine	BP	
Chlorpromazine hydrochloride	BP	
Chlorpropamide	BP	
Chlorquinaldol	BAN	
Chlortetracycline	BAN*	
Chlortetracycline hydrochloride	BP	
Chlorthalidone	BP	
Chocolate brown HT CI20285	CI	
Cholecalciferol	BP	
Cholesterol	USP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Cholesteryl hydroxystearate	ICID	
Cholesteryl macadamiate	ICID	
Cholesteryl/octyldodecyl lauroyl glutamate	ICID	PRV
Cholestyramine	BAN	
Choleth-24	ICID	
Cholic acid	MI	
Choline	MI	
Choline bitartrate	USP	
Choline chloride	MAR	
Choline salicylate	BP*	
Choline theophyllinate	BP	
Chondroitin sulfate	MI	
Chromic acid	MI*	
Chromic chloride	USP	
Chromic hydroxide	MI	
Chromic[⁵¹ Cr] chloride	MAR*	
Chromium	MI	
Chromium amino acid chelate	TGA92	
Chromium edetate	BP*	
Chromium oxide greens CI77288	ICID	PRV
Chromium nicotinate	TGA98	
Chromium picolinate	MI	
Chromium[⁵¹ Cr] edetate	BP*	
Chymopapain	BAN	
Ciclopirox	BAN	
Cidofovir	INN	
Cilastatin	BAN	
Cilastatin sodium	BAN*	
Cilazapril	BAN	
Cilazopril monohydrate	BAN*	
Ciloxazol	INN	
Cimetidine	BP	
Cimetidine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Cinchocaine	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Cinchocaine hydrochloride	BP	
Cineole	MAR	
Cinnamaldehyde	MI	
Cinnamic acid	BP	
Cinnamyl acetate	FCC	
Cinnamyl alcohol	MI	
Cinnamyl cinnamate	MI	
Cinnamyl isobutyrate	PFC	
Cinnamyl isovalerate	FCC	
Cinnamyl propionate	FCC	
Cinoxate	USAN	
Ciprofloxacin	BAN	
Ciprofloxacin hydrochloride	BAN*	
Ciprofloxacin lactate	BAN*	
Cisapride	BAN	
Cisatracurium	BAN	
Cisatracurium besylate	BAN	
Cisplatin	BP	
Citalopram	BAN	
Citalopram hydrobromide	BAN	
Citral	MI	
Citral diethyl acetal	PFC	
Citrate	TGA92	
Citric acid - anhydrous	BP	
Citric acid monohydrate	BP	
Citronellal	FCC	
Citronellol	FCC	
Citronellyl acetate	FCC	
Citronellyl butyrate	FCC	
Citronellyl caproate	PFC	
Citronellyl formate	FCC	
Citronellyl isobutyrate	PFC	
Citronellyl oxyacetaldehyde	PFC	
Citronellyl propionate	FCC	
Citronellyl-iso-valerate	PFC	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Cladribine	BAN	
Clarithromycin	BAN	
Clavulanic acid	BAN	
Clemastine	BAN	
Clemastine fumarate	BAN	
Clemizole undecanoate	BAN	
Clidinium bromide	BAN	
Clindamycin	BAN	
Clindamycin hydrochloride	BP	
Clindamycin phosphate	BP	
Clioquinol	BP	
Clobazam	BP	
Clobetasone butyrate	BAN	
Clofazimine	BP	
Clofibrate	BP	
Clomiphene citrate	BP	
Clomipramine hydrochloride	BP	
Clonazepam	BAN	
Clonidine	BP	
Clonidine hydrochloride	BP*	
Clopidogrel	INN	
Clopidogrel hydrogen sulfate	INN*	
Clotrimazole	BP	
Cloxacillin	BAN	
Cloxacillin benzathine	BAN	
Cloxacillin sodium	BP	
Clozapine	BAN	
Coal tar	BP	
Coal tar - prepared	BP73	
Coal tar solution	BP	
Cobalt	MI	
Cobaltous chloride hexahydrate	MI*	
Cobaltous nitrate hexahydrate	MI*	
Cobaltous sulfate heptahydrate	MI*	
Cocaine	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Cocaine hydrochloride	BP	
Cocamide DEA	ICID	
Cocamide MEA	ICID	
Cocamidopropyl betaine	ICID	
Cocamidopropylamine oxide	ICID	
Cocamidopropyl-PG-dimonium chloride phosphate	ICID	
Coco-betaine	ICID	
Coco-caprylate/caprate	ICID	
Cocoglycerides	ICID	
Coconut acid	ICID	
Coconut oil - fractionated	BP	
Coconut oil - hydrogenated	ICID	
Codeine	BP	
Codeine phosphate	BP	
Codeine phosphate sesquihydrate	BP	
Co-dergocrine mesylate	BP	
Colaspase	BAN	
Colchicine	BP	
Colchicine salicylate	BP*	
Colestipol hydrochloride	BAN*	
Colfosceril palmitate	USAN	
Colistin	BAN	
Colistin sulfate	BAN*	
Colistin sulfomethate	BP*	
Colistin sulfomethate sodium	BP	
Collodion - flexible	BP	
Co-methylcobalamin	MI*	
Copovidone	BP	
Copper	MI	
Copper acetyl tyrosinate methylsilanol	ICID	
Copper amino acid chelate	TGA92	
Copper carbonate	BP	
Copper gluconate	USP	
Corallina officinalis	ICID	PRV

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Corn glycerides	ICID	
Corn oil PEG-6 esters	ICID	
Cortisone acetate	BPAP98	
Cottonseed oil - hydrogenated	ICID	
Coumarin	MAR	
Creatine	MI	
Creatine monohydrate	MI*	
Creatine phosphate	MAR	
Creosol	MI	
Creosote	MAR	
Cresol	BP	
meta-Cresol	MI	
para-Cresol	MI	
meta-Cresyl acetate	MI	
para-Cresyl acetate	MI*	
para-Cresyl phenylacetate	PFC	
Croscarmellose sodium	INN92	
Crospovidone	USP	
Crotamiton	BP	
Crystal violet CI42555	MAR	
Cumic alcohol	MI	
Cuminaldehyde	MI	
Cupric acetate monohydrate	MI*	
Cupric arsenite	MI	
Cupric chloride dihydrate	MI*	
Cupric citrate	MI	
Cupric oxide	MI	
Cupric salicylate	MI	
Cupric sulfate anhydrous	MI*	
Cupric sulfate monohydrate	MI*	
Cupric sulfate pentahydrate	MI*	
Cupric[⁶⁴ Cr] chloride	TGA94	
Cuprous chloride	MI	
Cyanocobalamin	BP	
Cyanocobalamin[⁵⁷ Co]	BP*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Cyanocobalamin[⁵⁸ Co]	BP*	
Cyclamen aldehyde	FCC	
Cyclamic acid	BAN	
Cyclandelate	BAN	
Cyclizine	BP	
Cyclizine hydrochloride	BP	
Cyclizine lactate	BAN*	
Cyclizine tartrate	BAN*	
Cyclobarbitone	BAN	
Cyclobarbitone calcium	BP	
alpha-Cyclodextrin	MI	
Cyclomethicone	USP	
Cyclopenthiiazide	BP	
Cyclopentolate hydrochloride	BP	
Cyclophosphamide	BP	
Cycloserine	BAN	
Cyclosporin	BAN	
Cyclosporin	BAN	
Cyclothiazide	BAN	
para-Cymene	FCC	
ortho-Cymen-5-ol	ICID	
Cyproheptadine hydrochloride	BP	
Cyproterone acetate	BAN*	
Cysteamine	BAN	
Cysteamine bitartrate	BAN*	
Cysteine	MAR	
Cysteine hydrochloride	USP	
Cystine	MAR	
Cytarabine	BP	
Dacarbazine	BP	
Dalfopristin	INN	
Danazol	BAN	
Danthron	BP	
Dantrolene sodium	BAN*	
Dapsone	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Daunorubicin	BAN	
Daunorubicin hydrochloride	BAN*	
DEA-cetyl phosphate	ICID	
DEA-methoxycinnamate	ICID	
Deanol	BAN	
Deanol bitartrate	BAN	
DEA-oleth-3 phosphate	ICID	PRV
Debrisoquine	BAN	
Debrisoquine sulfate	BP	
delta-Decalactone	FCC	
gamma-Decalactone	PFC	
Decanoic acid	MI	
Decan-1-ol	BPAP	
Decanal	FCC	
Decyl acetate	PFC	
Decyl oleate	ICID	
Decyl polyglucose	ICID	PRV
Dehydroacetic acid	USP	
7-Dehydrocholesterol	MI*	
Delavirdine mesylate	USAN	
Demeclocycline calcium	BAN*	
Demeclocycline hydrochloride	BP	
Denatonium benzoate	BAN*	
Deoxycholic acid	MI	
2-Deoxy-2-[¹⁸ F]fluoro-D-glucose	USP*	
Dequalinium chloride	BP	
Desferrioxamine mesylate	BP	
Desflurane	USP	
Desipramine hydrochloride	BP	
Deslanoside	BP	
Desmopressin	BP	
Desmopressin acetate	BP*	
Desogestrel	BAN	
Desonide	BAN	
Dexamethasone	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Dexamethasone acetate	BP	
Dexamethasone isonicotinate	BAN*	
Dexamethasone phosphate	BAN*	
Dexamethasone sodium phosphate	BP	
Dexamphetamine	BAN	
Dexamphetamine sulfate	BP	
Dexchlorpheniramine maleate	USP	
Dexfenfluramine hydrochloride	MAR	
Dexibuprofen	USAN	
Dexpanthenol	BP	
Dextran 1	BP*	
Dextran 10	BP*	
Dextran 40	BP*	
Dextran 70	BP*	
Dextran 110	BP*	
Dextran sulfate sodium	MI	
Dextranomer	BAN	
Dextrates	USP	
Dextrin	BP	
Dextrin palmitate	ICID	PRV
Dextromethorphan	BAN*	
Dextromethorphan hydrobromide	BP	
Dextromoramide	BAN	
Dextromoramide tartrate	BAN*	
Dextropropoxyphene hydrochloride	BP	
Dextropropoxyphene napsylate	BP	
Diacetin	MI	
Diacetyl	MI	
Diacetyl tartaric acid esters of mono- and di-glycerides	FCC	
Diazetylated monoglycerides	USP	
Diammonium lauryl sulfosuccinate	ICID	
Diazepam	BP	
Diazolidinylurea	ICID	
Diazoxide	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Dibenzyl ketone	PFC	
Dibromopropamide isethionate	BP	
Dibutyl adipate	ICID	
Dibutyl phthalate	BP	
Dibutyl sebacate	USP	
Di-C12-15 alkyl fumarate	ICID	PRV
Dicaprylyl ether	ICID	PRV
Dicaprylyl maleate	ICID	PRV
ortho-Dichlorobenzene	MI	
para-Dichlorobenzene	MI	
Dichlorobenzyl alcohol	MAR	
Dichlorodifluoromethane	MAR	
Dichloromethane	BP	
Dichlorotetrafluoroethane	MAR	
Dichloroxylenol	BAN	
Dichlorophenamide	BP93	
Diclofenac diethylammonium	BAN*	
Diclofenac potassium	BAN*	
Diclofenac sodium	BAN*	
Dicloxacillin	BAN	
Dicloxacillin sodium	BAN*	
Dicobalt edetate	BAN	
Dicocoyl pentaerythrityl distearyl citrate	ICID	
Dicyclomine hydrochloride	BP	
Didanosine	BAN	
Dienoestrol	BP	
Diethanolamine	USP	
Diethanolamine fusidate	MAR	
Diethyl malate	PFC	
Diethyl malonate	FCC	
Diethyl phthalate	BP	
Diethyl toluamide	ICID	
Diethylamine	USP	
Diethylamine salicylate	BP	
Diethylaminoethanol	MAR	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Diethylcarbamazine citrate	BP	
Diethylene glycol monoethyl ether	MI*	
Diethylene glycol monostearate	MAR	
Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	BPAP	
Diethylpropion hydrochloride	BP93	
4-(Dimethylamino)benzoic acid	MI	
Diflunisal	BP	
Digalloyl trioleate	ICID	
Digitoxin	BP*	
Diglycol/CHDM/isophthalates/SIP copolymer	ICID	
Digoxin	BP	
Digoxin-specific antibody fragment F(Ab)	MAR	
Dihydro jasmone	PFC	
Dihydro terpinylacetate	PFC	
Dihydrocarveol	PFC	
Dihydrocholeth-30	ICID	PRV
Dihydrocodeine tartrate	BP	
Dihydrocoumarin	PFC	
Dihydrocumyl alcohol	PFC	
Dihydroergotamine mesylate	BP	
Dihydroergotamine tartrate	BP	
Dihydrogenated tallow phthalic acid amide	ICID	PRV
Dihydrolinalool	PFC	
Dihydromyrcenol	PFC	
Dihydrotachysterol	BP	
Dihydroxyacetone	MAR	
Dihydroxyaluminium sodium carbonate	USP	
Dihydroxyethyl cocamine oxide	ICID	
Di-iodohydroxyquinoline	BAN	
Diiodomethyltolylsulfone	ICID	
Diisodecyl adipate	ICID	PRV
Di-isooctyl phthalate	CAS 27554-26-3	
Di-isopropanolamine	USP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Diisopropyl dimer dilinoleate	ICID	
Diisostearyl dimer dilinoleate	ICID	
Dilauryl thiodipropionate	FCC	
Dilevalol	BAN	
Dilevalol hydrochloride	BAN	
Diloxanide furoate	BP	
Diltiazem hydrochloride	BAN*	
Diltiazem malate	USAN	
Dimeglumine gadopentetate	USAN*	
Dimenhydrinate	BP	
Dimercaprol	BP	
Dimethicone 5	ICID	PRV
Dimethicone 20	BP*	
Dimethicone 50	BP*	
Dimethicone 100	BP*	
Dimethicone 193	ICID	PRV
Dimethicone 200	BP*	
Dimethicone 350	BP*	
Dimethicone 360	BP*	
Dimethicone 450	BP*	
Dimethicone 500	BP*	
Dimethicone 900	BP*	
Dimethicone 1000	BP*	
Dimethicone 1510	BP*	
Dimethicone 12500	BP*	
Dimethicone copolyol	ICID	
Dimethicone copolyol beeswax	ICID	PRV
Dimethicone copolyol phosphate	ICID	
Dimethicone/vinyl dimethicone crosspolymer	ICID	PRV
Dimethiconol	ICID	
Dimethindene maleate	BAN	
Dimethisoquin hydrochloride	BAN*	
2,6-Dimethoxyphenol	CAS 00091-10-1	
Dimethyl anthranilate	FCC	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Dimethyl benzyl carbinol	PFC	
Dimethyl benzyl carbonyl acetate	FCC	
Dimethyl benzyl carbonyl butyrate	FCC	
2,6-Dimethyl heptan-2-ol	CAS 13254-34-7	
2,6-Dimethyl-2-heptenal-(7)	PFC	
2,5-Dimethyl-4-hydroxy-3 (2H)-furanone	PFC	
Dimethyl isosorbide	ICID	
3,6-Dimethyl octanal	PFC	
3,7-Dimethyl-1-octanol	FCC	
3,7-Dimethyl-1,5,7-octatrien-3-ol	CAS 20053-88-7	
1,1-Dimethyl phenylethyl carbinol	PFC	
Dimethyl phenylethylcarbonyl acetate	PFC	
Dimethyl phthalate	BP	
Dimethyl succinate	PFC	
Dimethyl sulfide	PFC	
Dimethyl sulfoxide	BP	
n-n-Dimethyl para-toluidine	CAS 00099-97-8	
Dimethylacetamide	MI	
Dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate	ICID	
Dimethylglycine	MI	
Dimethylglycine hydrochloride	MI*	
Dimyristoylphosphatidylcholine	TGA95	
Dimyristoylphosphatidylglycerol	TGA95	
Di-n propyl isocinchomeronate	CAS 500136-45-8	
Dinoprost	BAN	
Dinoprost trometamol	BAN*	
Dinoprostone	BAN	
Diethyl adipate	ICID	
Diethyl butamido triazone	ICID	
Diethyl malate	ICID	
Diethyl maleate	ICID	
Diethyl succinate	ICID	
Diethylamine	ICID	
Dioxybenzone	MAR	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Dipentaerythrityl hexacaprylate/hexacaprate	ICID	PRV
Dipentaerythrityl hexahydroxystearate/isostearate	ICID	PRV
Dipentaerythrityl hexahydroxystearate/isostearate	ICID	PRV
Diphemanil methylsulfate	BAN	
Diphenhydramine	MAR	
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride	BP	
Diphenoxylate hydrochloride	BP	
Diphenyl dimethicone	ICID	
Diphenyl ether	USP	
Diphenyl methane	MI	
Diphenyl oxide	MI	
Diphenylpyraline hydrochloride	BP	
Dipipanone hydrochloride	BP	
Dipivefrine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Dipotassium glycyrrhizate	ICID	PRV
Diprophylline	BP	
Dipropylene glycol	MAR28	
Dipropylene glycol salicylate	ICID	
Dipyridamole	BP	
Dirithromycin	BAN	
Disodium ascorbyl sulfate	ICID	
Disodium cocamido MEA-sulfosuccinate	ICID	
Disodium cocoamphodiacetate	ICID	
Disodium edetate	BP	
Disodium etidronate	BAN*	
Disodium lauramido MEA-sulfosuccinate	ICID	
Disodium laurethsulfosuccinate	ICID	
Disodium lauroamphodiacetate	ICID	
Disodium malyl tyrosinate	ICID	
Disodium medronate	BAN*	
Disodium pamidronate	BAN*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Disodium pentetate	MI*	
Disodium ricinoleamido MEA-sulfosuccinate	ICID	PRV
Disodium sulfosalicylate	ICID	
Disofenin	BAN	
Disopyramide	BP	
Disopyramide phosphate	BP	
Disteareth-6 dimonium chloride	ICID	
Distearoylphosphatidylcholine	TGA97	
Distearoylphosphatidylglycerol	CAS 4537-78-4	
Distigmine bromide	BAN	
Disulfiram	BP	
Dithranol	BP	
DMDM hydantoin	ICID	
Dobutamine	BAN	
Dobutamine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Docetaxel	USAN	
Docosahexaenoic acid	MAR	
Docusate sodium	BP	
delta-Dodecalactone	FCC	
gamma-Dodecalactone	PFC	
1-Dodecanol	MI	
Dodecyl acetate	PFC	
Dodecyl dimethylbenzylammonium chloride	ICID	
Dodecyl gallate	BP	
Dodecyl isobutyrate	PFC	
Dolasetron	BAN	
Dolasetron mesylate	BAN	
Dolomite	MI	
Domiphen bromide	BP	
Domperidone	BAN	
Donepezil	INN	
Donepezil hydrochloride	USAN	
Dopamine	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Dopamine hydrochloride	BP	
Dopexamine	INN	
Dopexamine hydrochloride	INN*	
Dorzolamide	BAN	
Dorzolamide hydrochloride	BAN*	
Dothiepin hydrochloride	BP	
Doxapram hydrochloride	BP	
Doxazosin	BAN	
Doxazosin mesylate	BAN*	
Doxepin	BAN	
Doxepin hydrochloride	BP	
Doxorubicin hydrochloride	BP	
Doxycycline	BP	
Doxycycline hydrochloride	BP	
Doxycycline monohydrate	INN	
Doxylamine succinate	BAN*	
Drometrizole	ICID	
Dronabinol	USAN	
Droperidol	BAN	
Dydrogesterone	BP	
Dysprosium (¹⁶⁵ Dy) hydroxide	MI*	
Ecamsule	USAN	
Econazole	BAN	
Econazole nitrate	BP	
Ecothiopate iodide	BAN	
Edetate dipotassium	MI	
Edetate sodium	MI	
Edetic acid	BAN	
Edrophonium chloride	BP	
Efavirenz	BAN	
Eformoterol	BAN	
Eformoterol fumarate	BAN*	
Eformoterol fumarate dihydrate	BAN*	
Eicosapentaenoic acid	MI*	
Eletriptan hydrobromide	USAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Emetine	BAN	
Emetine hydrochloride	BP	
Enalapril maleate	BAN*	
Enbucrilate	BAN	
Enflurane	BAN	
Enoxacin	BAN	
Enoxacin sesquihydrate	BAN*	
Enoxapin sodium	BAN	
Enoxolone	BAN	
Entacapone	INN	
Entsufon sodium	USAN	
Eosine CI45380	CI	
Ephedrine	BP	
Ephedrine hydrochloride	BP	
Ephedrine sulfate	BAN	
Epirubicin hydrochloride	BAN	
Eprosartan	BAN	
Eprosartan mesylate	BAN	
Eptifibatide	TGA97	
Eptifibatide acetate	TGA97*	
Ergocalciferol	BP	
Ergometrine maleate	BP	
Ergotamine tartrate	BP	
Erythritol	ICID	PRV
Erythromycin	BP	
Erythromycin estolate	BP	
Erythromycin ethyl succinate	BP	
Erythromycin gluceptate	USP	
Erythromycin lactobionate	BP	
Erythromycin stearate	BP	
Erythrosine CI45430	CI	
Erythrulose	ICID	PRV
Esculin	MAR	
Esmolol hydrochloride	USAN	
Ester gums	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Estramustine sodium phosphate	BP*	
Ethacrynic acid	BP	
Ethambutol hydrochloride	BP	
Ethanol	TGA98	
Ethanol - absolute	BP*	
Ethanolamine	BP	
Ethanolamine oleate	BP*	
Ether - anaesthetic	BP	
Ether - solvent	BP	
Ethinylloestradiol	BP	
Ethisterone	BP	
Ethohexadiol	MAR	
Ethosuximide	BP	
para-Ethoxybenzaldehyde	PFC	
2-Ethoxyethanol	MI	
Ethyl 2,4-decadienate	CAS 07328-34-9	
Ethyl 2-methylbutyrate	FCC	
Ethyl acetate	USP	
Ethyl acetoacetate	MI	
Ethyl acrylate	MI	
Ethyl amyl ketone	MI	
Ethyl para-anisate	FCC	
Ethyl anthranilate	FCC	
Ethyl benzoate	MI	
Ethyl butyrate	MI	
Ethyl caprate	MI	
Ethyl caproate	MI	
Ethyl caprylate	MI	
Ethyl chloride	BP	
Ethyl cinnamate	BP	
Ethyl citrate	MI	
Ethyl dihydroxypropyl aminobenzoate	ICID	
Ethyl formate	MI	
Ethyl hydroxybenzoate	BP	
Ethyl icosapentate	USAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Ethyl isobutyrate	MI	
Ethyl isovalerate	MI	
Ethyl lactate	MI	
Ethyl laurate	MI	
Ethyl levulate	MI	
Ethyl levulinate	MI	
Ethyl linalool	PFC	
Ethyl linoleate	MI	
Ethyl linolenate	ICID	
Ethyl maltol	FCC	
Ethyl methacrylate	ICID	
Ethyl methoxycinnamate	ICID 93	
Ethyl methyl ether	MI	
Ethyl methylphenylglycidate	FCC	
Ethyl myristate	MI	
Ethyl nicotinate	MAR	
Ethyl trans-oct-3-enoate	CAS 26553-47-9	
ethyl oenanthate	MI	
Ethyl oleate	BP	
Ethyl oxyhydrate	FCC	
Ethyl pelargonate	MI	
Ethyl phenylacetate	MI	
Ethyl phenylglycidate	FCC	
Ethyl propionate	MI	
Ethyl pyruvate	PFC	
Ethyl salicylate	MI	
Ethyl sebacate	MI	
Ethyl succinate	MI	
Ethyl succinic acid	TGA95	
Ethyl tartrate	MI	
Ethyl valerate	MI	
Ethyl vanillin	USP	
2-Ethylbutyric acid	FCC	
Ethylcellulose	USP	
2-Ethyl-3,5-dimethylpyrazine	CAS 13925-07-0	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
2-Ethyl-3,6-dimethylpyrazine	CAS 13360-65-1	
Ethylene brassylate	PFC	
Ethylene glycol	MAR	
Ethylene glycol monostearate	MAR	
Ethylene oxide	MAR	
Ethylene/acrylic acid copolymer	ICID	PRV
Ethylene/propylene/styrene copolymer – hydrogenated	ICID	
Ethylene/VA copolymer	ICID	
Ethylenediamine	BP	
Ethylenediamine dihydrochloride	MI	
Ethylenediamine hydrate	BP*	
Ethylenediaminetetramethylenephosphonic acid monohydrate	TGA97	
Ethyl-2-methyl-1,3-dioxolane-2-acetate	PFC	
Ethylmorphine hydrochloride	BP	
Ethyloestrenol	BP	
para-Ethylphenol	PFC	
Ethynodiol diacetate	BP	
Etidocaine hydrochloride	BAN	
Etidronic acid	USAN	
Etifenin	BAN	
Etifenin sodium	BAN*	
Etodolac	BAN	
Etonogestrel	INN	
Etoposide	BP	
Etoposide phosphate	USAN	
Etretinate	BAN	
Eugenol	USP	
Eugenyl acetate	FCC	
Exametazime	BAN	
Famciclovir	BAN	
Famotidine	BAN	
alpha-Farnesene	MI	
Farnesol	MI	
Fast green FCF CI42053	CI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Felbamate	USAN	
Felodipine	BAN	
Felypressin	BAN	
Fenchone	MI	
Fenchyl acetate	PFC	
Fenchyl alcohol	PFC	
Fenchyl benzoate	PFC	
Fenfluramine hydrochloride	BP93	
Fenofibrate	INN	
Fenoprofen calcium	BP	
Fenoterol	BAN	
Fenoterol hydrobromide	BP	
Fentanyl	BAN	
Fentanyl citrate	BP	
Ferric ammonium citrate	MAR	
Ferric chloride anhydrous	MAR*	
Ferric chloride hexahydrate	MAR*	
Ferric citrate	MI	
Ferric glycerophosphate	MI	
Ferric oxalate	TGA94	
Ferric oxide	MI	
Ferric phosphate	MI	
Ferric pyrophosphate	MI	
Ferric sodium citrate	CAS 52031-09-1	
Ferric[⁵⁹ Fe] citrate	BP*	
Ferrosferric oxide	MI	
Ferrosferric phosphate	HPUS	
Ferrous arsenate	HPUS	
Ferrous aspartate	MAR	
Ferrous carbonate	TGA96	
Ferrous carbonate - saccharated	MI	
Ferrous chloride	MI	
Ferrous fumarate	BP	
Ferrous gluconate	BP	
Ferrous gluconate dihydrate	BP*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Ferrous iodide	MI	
Ferrous lactate	MAR	
Ferrous phosphate	MAR28	
Ferrous picrate	TGA94	
Ferrous succinate	BP93	
Ferrous sulfate	BP	
Ferrous sulfate - dried	BP	
Ferulic acid	MI	
Fexofenadine hydrochloride	USAN	
Finasteride	BAN	
Flecainide acetate	BAN	
Fleroxacin	USAN	
Floxuridine	INN	
Fluclorolone acetonide	BP93	
Flucloxacillin	BP*	
Flucloxacillin magnesium	BP	
Flucloxacillin sodium	BP	
Fluconazole	BAN	
Flucytosine	BP	
Fludarabine phosphate	BAN	
Fludrocortisone	BAN	
Fludrocortisone acetate	BP	
Flumazenil	BAN	
Flumethasone	BAN	
Flumethasone pivalate	BAN	
Flunisolide	BAN	
Flunitrazepam	BAN	
Fluocinolone acetonide	BP	
Fluocinonide	BP	
Fluocortolone	BAN	
Fluocortolone hexanoate	BP	
Fluocortolone pivalate	BP	
Fluorescein	BAN	
Fluorescein sodium	BP	
Fluoride	TGA95	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Fluorine	MI	
Fluorometholone	BAN	
Fluorometholone acetate	BAN	
Fluorouracil	BP	
Fluoxetine	BAN	
Fluoxetine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Fluoxymesterone	BAN	
Flupenthixol decanoate	BAN*	
Flupenthixol hydrochloride	BAN*	
Fluphenazine decanoate	BP	
Fluphenazine enanthate	BP	
Fluphenazine hydrochloride	BP	
Flurazepam	BP*	
Flurazepam monohydrochloride	BP	
Flurbiprofen	BP	
Flurbiprofen sodium	USP	
Flutamide	BAN	
Fluticasone propionate	BAN*	
Fluvastatin	BAN	
Fluvastatin sodium	BAN*	
Fluvoxamine	BAN	
Fluvoxamine maleate	BAN	
Folic acid	BP	
Folinic acid	MI	
Food orange 6 CI40820	CI	
Food red 13 CI14780	CI	
Formaldehyde	MI	
Formaldehyde solution	BP	
Formestane	BAN	
Formic acid	MAR	
Foscarnet sodium	BAN	
Foscarnet sodium hexahydrate	BAN*	
Fosfestrol	BAN	
Fosfestrol disodium	BAN*	
Fosfestrol sodium	BAN*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Fosinopril sodium	USAN	
Fosphenytoin sodium heptahydrate	USAN	
Fotemustine	BAN	
Framycetin sulfate	BP	
Fructooligosaccharides	TGA97	
Fructose	BP	
Frusemide	BP	
Fullers earth	MAR	
Fumaric acid	USP	
Furazolidone	BP	
Furfural	BPAP	
Furfural acetone	PFC	
Furfuryl acetate	PFC	
Furfuryl alcohol	MI	
Fusel oil	MI	
Fusidic acid	BP	
Gabapentin	BAN	
Gadobutrol	INN	
Gadodiamide	BAN	
Gadopentetic acid	BAN*	
Gadoteric acid	INN	
Gadoversetamide	INN	
Galactose	MAR	
Galaxolide	PFC	
Gallamine triethiodide	BP	
Gallic acid	MI	
Gallium	MI	
Gallium[⁶⁷ Ga] citrate	BP*	
Ganciclovir	BAN	
Ganciclovir sodium	BAN*	
Gelidiella acerosa	ICID	PRV
Gellan gum	FCC	
Gemcitabine	BAN	
Gemcitabine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Gemeprost	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Gemfibrozil	BAN	
Gentamicin	BAN	
Gentamicin sulfate	BP	
Gentisic acid	MI	
Gentisic acid ethanolamide	USP	
Geraniol	MAR	
Geranyl acetate	FCC	
Geranyl benzoate	FCC	
Geranyl butyrate	FCC	
Geranyl formate	FCC	
Geranyl isobutyrate	PFC	
Geranyl isovalerate	PFC	
Geranyl nitrile	PFC	
Geranyl phenylacetate	PFC	
Geranyl propionate	FCC	
Geranyl tiglate	MAR	
Germanium	MI	
Gestodene	BAN	
Gestrinone	BAN	
Glatiramer acetate	USAN	
Glibenclamide	BP	
Gliclazide	BAN	
Glimepiride	BAN	
Glipizide	BP	
Glucaptate sodium	USAN	
Glucomannan	MAR	
Gluconolactone	MI	
Glucosamine hydrochloride	MAR	
Glucosamine sulfate	MI	
Glucose	BP	
Glucose - anhydrous	BP	
Glucose - liquid	USP	
Glucose glutamate	ICID	
Glutamic acid	BP	
Glutamic acid hydrochloride	USAN*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Glutamine	MI	
Glutaraldehyde	BP*	
Glutathione	MAR	
Glutathione disulfide	MI*	
Glutathione peroxidase	TGA94	
Glutethimide	BP	
Glycerol	BP	
Glycerol triacetate	BP	
Glycerophosphoric acid	MAR	
Glyceryl aminobenzoate	MAR	
Glyceryl arachidonate	ICID	
Glyceryl behenate	ICID	PRV
Glyceryl caprylate/caprate	ICID	
Glyceryl diisostearate	ICID	
Glyceryl dilaurate	ICID	
Glyceryl dioleate	ICID	
Glyceryl distearate	ICID	
Glyceryl isostearate	ICID	PRV
Glyceryl laurate	ICID	
Glyceryl linoleate	ICID	
Glyceryl linolenate	ICID	
Glyceryl mono-oleate	MAR	
Glyceryl monostearate	USAN	
Glyceryl monostearate - self-emulsifying	BP	
Glyceryl myristate	ICID	
Glyceryl palmito-stearate	TGA94	
Glyceryl polymethacrylate	ICID	
Glyceryl ricinoleate	ICID	
Glyceryl rosinate	ICID	
Glyceryl sorbitan oleostearate	TGA95	
Glyceryl stearate citrate	ICID	PRV
Glyceryl triacetyl ricinoleate	ICID	
Glyceryl trinitrate	BP*	
Glycine	BP	
Glycocholic acid	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Glycofurol	MAR	
Glycol distearate	ICID	
Glycol salicylate	MAR	
Glycol stearate	ICID	
Glycol/butylene glycol montanate	ICID	
Glycolipids	ICID	PRV
Glycollic acid	BP	
Glycopyrrolate	USP	
Glycosaminoglycans - hydrolysed	ICID	
Glycosphingolipids	ICID	PRV
Glycylglycine	MI*	
Glycyrrhetic acid	ICID	
Glycyrrhetinyl stearate	ICID	PRV
Glycyrrhizinic acid	MAR	
Glymidine	BAN	
Gold	MI	
Gold chloride	HPUS	
Gold trichloride dihydrate	MI*	
Gonadorelin	BP*	
Gonadorelin acetate	BP	
Gonadorelin hydrochloride	BAN*	
Goserelin	BAN	
Goserelin acetate	BAN*	
Gramicidin	BAN	
Granisetron	BAN	
Granisetron hydrochloride	BAN	
Graphite	MI	
Green S CI44090	CI	
Grepafloxacin	INN	
Grepafloxacin hydrochloride sesquihydrate	INN*	
Griseofulvin	BP	
Guaiacol	MAR	
Guaiazulene	MAR	
Guaiphenesin	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Guaiyl acetate	PFC	
Guanethidine monosulfate	BP	
Guanine	MI	
Guanosine	ICID	PRV
Guar hydroxypropyltrimonium chloride	ICID	
Haematoporphyrin	MAR	
Haematoporphyrin derivative	MAR*	
Haematoporphyrin dihydrochloride	MAR*	
Haematoporphyrin hydrochloride	MI*	
Halazone	USP	
Halcinonide	BAN	
Halethazole	BAN	
Halethazole tartrate	BAN*	
Haloperidol	BP	
Haloperidol decanoate	BAN*	
Halothane	BP	
Hectorite	MI	
HEDTA	ICID	
Heliotropyl acetate	PFC	
Helium	BP	
Hemin	MI	
Heparinoid	MAR	
HEPES	MI	
Heptanal dimethyl acetal	PFC	
Heptanal glycerylacetal	PFC	
Heptane	MI	
1-Heptanol	MI	
2-Heptanone	MI	
trans-2-Hepten-1-al	PFC	
Heptyl acetate	PFC	
Heptyl salicylate	PFC	
Hercolyn	PFC	
Hesperidin	MAR	
Hesperidin methyl chalcone	MAR	
Hetastarch	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Hexachlorophane	BP	
Hexacosanol	CAS 00506-52-5	
2,3-Hexadione	CAS 03848-24-6	
gamma-Hexalactone	PFC	
Hexamidine isethionate	MAR	
Hexamine	MAR	
Hexamine hippurate	BAN	
Hexamine mandelate	MAR	
Trans-2-hexenal	PFC	
Trans-2-hexenoic acid	PFC	
Hexan-1-ol	MI*	
cis-3-Hexen-1-ol	MI*	
2-Hexanol	CAS 00626-93-7	
trans-2-Hexenol	PFC	
cis-3-Hexenyl acetate	PFC	
trans-2-Hexenyl acetate	PFC	
cis-3-Hexenyl caproate	PFC	
trans-2-Hexenyl phenylacetate	PFC	
cis-3-Hexenyl propionate	PFC	
3-Hexenyl salicylate	PFC	
Hexobarbitone	BP*	
Hexyl acetate	PFC	
Hexyl butyrate	PFC	
Hexyl caproate	PFC	
Hexyl laurate	ICID	
Hexyl methacrylate	CAS 00142-09-6	
Hexyl nicotinate	MAR	
Hexyl salicylate	PFC	
alpha-Hexylcinnamaldehyde	FCC	
Hexylene glycol	USP	
Hexylresorcinol	BP	
Hinokitiol	ICID	PRV
Histamine dihydrochloride	BP	
Histamine phosphate	BP	
Histidine	USP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Histidine hydrochloride	MAR	
Homatropine hydrobromide	BP	
Homatropine hydrochloride	MAR	
Homatropine methylbromide	BP	
Homosalate	USAN	
Hydralazine hydrochloride	BP	
Hydratropaldehyde	PFC	
Hydrobromic acid	MI	
Hydrochloric acid	BP	
Hydrochlorothiazide	BP	
Hydrocodone tartrate	BAN*	
Hydrocortisone	BP	
Hydrocortisone acetate	BP	
Hydrocortisone butyrate	BAN*	
Hydrocortisone caproate	BP	
Hydrocortisone hydrogen succinate	BP	
Hydrocortisone sodium phosphate	BP	
Hydrocortisone sodium succinate	BAN*	
Hydroflumethiazide	BP	
Hydrofluoric acid	MAR	
Hydrogen	MI	
Hydrogen cyanide	MI	
Hydrogen peroxide	BP*	
Hydrogenated coco-glycerides	ICID	PRV
Hydrogenated tallow glycerides citrate	ICID	PRV
Hydrolyzed oat flour	ICID	PRV
Hydromorphone	INN	
Hydromorphone hydrochloride	INN*	
Hydroquinone	USP	
Hydroquinone dimethyl ether	PFC	
Hydroxocobalamin	BP*	
para-Hydroxy benzalacetone	PFC	
para-Hydroxy phenylbutanane	PFC	
Hydroxyapatite	BAN	
Beta-hydroxy-beta-methylbutyric acid	CAS 625-08-1	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
para-Hydroxybenzoic acid	MI*	
Hydroxycaprylic acid	ICID	PRV
Hydroxychloroquine sulfate	BP	
Hydroxycitronellal	FCC	
Hydroxycitronellal dimethyl acetal	FCC	
Hydroxycitronellal diethylacetal	PFC	
Hydroxycitronellal-methylantranilate	PFC	
Hydroxycitronellol	FCC	
Hydroxyephedrine hydrochloride	MAR	
Hydroxyethylcellulose	BP	
Hydroxyethylmethylcellulose	BP	
3-Hydroxy-2-ethyl-4-pyrone	PFC	
10-Hydroxy-2-decenoic acid	MI	
Hydroxyethylrutosides	MAR*	
Hydroxylysine	TGA92	
Hydroxymethylcellulose	CAS 09004-62-0	
2-Hydroxymethylfuran	MI	
Hydroxyoctacosanyl hydroxystearate	ICID	
4-(para-Hydroxyphenyl)-2-butanone	FCC	
Hydroxyprogesterone	BAN	
Hydroxyprogesterone hexanoate	BP	
Hydroxyproline	MI	
Hydroxypropyl beta cyclodextrin	USP*	
Hydroxypropyl guar	ICID	PRV
Hydroxypropylcellulose	BP	
8-Hydroxyquinoline	MI	
Hydroxyquinoline sulfate	MAR	
Hydroxyurea	BP	
Hydroxyzine embonate	BAN*	
Hydroxyzine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Hyoscine butylbromide	BP	
Hyoscine hydrobromide	BP	
Hyoscine methobromide	BAN	
Hyoscine methonitrate	BAN*	
Hyoscyamine	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Hyoscyamine hydrobromide	BP93	
Hyoscyamine sulfate	BP	
Hypericin	MI	
Hypnea musciformis	ICID	PRV
Hypophosphoric acid	MI	
Hypromellose	BP	
Hypromellose phthalate	BP	
Ibuprofen	BP	
Ibutilide fumerate	USAN	
Ichthammol	BP	
Idarubicin hydrochloride	BAN*	
Idoxuridine	BP	
Ifosfamide	BAN	
Imidurea	USP	
Imipenem	BAN	
Imipramine embonate	BAN*	
Imipramine hydrochloride	BP	
Imiquimod	INN	
Indapamide	BAN	
Indapamide hemihydrate	BAN*	
Indigo blue CI73000	MI	
Indigo carmine CI73015	CI	
Indinavir	TGA96	
Indinavir sulfate	TGA96	
Indium	MI	
Indium[¹¹¹ In] chloride	USAN*	
Indium[¹¹¹ In] hydroxyquinoline	BP*	
Indium[¹¹¹ In] pentetate	BP*	
Indium[¹¹¹ In] pentetreotide	USAN	
Indocyanine green	USP	
Indole	MI	
Indomethacin	BP	
Indomethacin sodium	USP	
Inosine	MAR	
Inosine pranobex	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Inositol	MAR	
Inulin	BP	
Invert syrup	BP	
Iodamide	BAN	
Iodide	TGA92	
Iodine	BP	
Iodised oil	BP*	
Iodixanol	BAN	
m-Iodobenzylguanidine [¹³¹ I] sulfate	USAN*	
Iodoform	MAR	
ortho-Iodohippurate sodium	BPAP	
2-Iodohippuric acid	BP	
Iodopropynyl butylcarbamate	ICID	
Iofetamine	USAN*	
Iohexol	MAR	
Iomeprol	INN	
Ionone	MI	
alpha-Ionone	FCC	
beta-Ionone	FCC	
alpha-Irone	MI	
Iopamidol	BAN	
Iopanoic acid	BP	
Iophendylate	BP*	
Iopromide	BAN	
Iotrolan	BAN	
Ioversol	BAN	
Ipratropium bromide	BAN	
Ipratropium bromide anhydrous	BP*	
Irbesartan	BAN	
Iridium	MI	
Irinotecan hydrochloride	USAN	
Iron	MAR	
Iron amino acid chelate	TGA92	
Iron dextran	BP*	
Iron oxide black CI77499	CI*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Iron oxide red CI77491	CI*	
Iron oxide yellow CI77492	CI*	
Iron peptonised	MI	
Iron phosphate	BPC73	
Iron polymaltose	MAR	
Iron	MI	
Isoamyl acetate	MI	
Isoamyl alcohol	MI	
Isoamyl butyrate	MI	
Isoamyl caprylate	PFC	
Isoamyl cinnamate	PFC	
Isoamyl formate	MI	
Isoamyl hexanoate	FCC	
Isoamyl isobutyrate	PFC	
Isoamyl isovalerate	PFC	
Isoamyl methoxycinnamate	ICID	
Isoamyl phenylacetate	FCC	
Isoamyl phenylethyl ether	PFC	
Isoamyl salicylate	MI	
Isoascorbic acid	MI	
Isobornyl acetate	FCC	
Isobornyl cyclohexanol	CAS 68877-29-2	
Isobornyl isovalerate	CAS 07779-73-9	
Isobutane	USAN	
Isobutyl acetate	MI	
Isobutyl alcohol	BPAP	
Isobutyl benzoate	PFC	
Isobutyl benzyl carbinol	PFC	
Isobutyl benzyl ketone	PFC	
Isobutyl butyrate	MI	
Isobutyl caproate	PFC	
Isobutyl cinnamate	FCC	
Isobutyl hydroxybenzoate	ICID*	
Isobutyl isovalerate	MI	
Isobutyl phenylacetate	FCC	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Isobutyl propionate	MI	
Isobutyl quinoline	PFC	
Isobutyl quinolone	PFC	
Isobutyl salicylate	PFC	
Isobutylene-MA copolymer	ICID	
Isobutyraldehyde	MI	
Isobutyric acid	MI	
Isoceteth-20	ICID	
Isocetyl alcohol	ICID	
Isocetyl linoleoyl stearate	ICID97	
Isocetyl stearate	ICID	
Isocetyl stearoyl stearate	ICID	
Isoconazole nitrate	BAN*	
Iso-cyclocitral	PFC	
Isodecyl isononanoate	ICID	
Isodecyl neopentanoate	ICID	
Isodecyl octanoate	ICID	PRV
Isodecyl oleate	ICID	
Isododecane	ICID	
Isoeicosane	ICID	
Isoeugenol	MI	
Isoeugenyl acetate	FCC	
Isoeugenyl benzyl ether	CFFM	
Isoflurane	BAN	
Isohexadecane	ICID	
Isohexenyl tetrahydrobenzaldehyde	PFC	
Iso-jasmone	PFC	
Isoleucine	USP	
Isomalt	BAN	
Isomenthone	PFC	
Isoniazid	BP	
Isononyl acetate	CAS 40373-24-6	
Isononyl isononanoate	ICID	PRV
Isooctyl acrylate	CAS 29590-42-9	
Isopentane	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Isoprenaline hydrochloride	BP	
Isoprenaline sulfate	BP	
Isopropamide iodide	BAN	
Isopropanolamine	ICID	
Isopropyl acetate	MI	
Isopropyl adipate	PFC	
Isopropyl alcohol	BP	
Isopropyl C12-15-pareth-9 carboxylate	ICID	PRV
Isopropyl cinnamate	PFC	
Isopropyl hydroxybenzoate	ICID*	
Isopropyl isostearate	ICID	
Isopropyl lanolate	ICID	
Isopropyl linoleate	ICID	
Isopropyl methoxycinnamate	ICID	PRV
Isopropyl myristate	BP	
Isopropyl palmitate	BP	
Isopropyl stearate	ICID	
Isopropyl titanium triistearate	ICID	PRV
Isopropylbenzyl salicylate	ICID	
Isosorbide dinitrate	BP*	
Isosorbide dinitrate - diluted	BP	
Isosorbide mononitrate	BAN	
Isostearamidopropyl PG-dimonium chloride	ICID	
Isostearic acid	ICID	
Isostearyl alcohol	ICID	
Isostearyl isostearate	ICID	PRV
Isostearyl neopentanoate	ICID	
Isostearyl palmitate	ICID	PRV
Isotretinoin	BAN	
Isovaleraldehyde	MI	
Isovaleric acid	MI	
Isoxsuprine hydrochloride	BP	
Isradipine	BAN	
Itraconazole	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Ivermectin	BAN	
Jasmine lactone	PFC	
cis-Jasmone	PFC	
trans-Jasmone	PFC	
Jojoba esters	ICID	PRV
Kanamycin sulfate	BP	
Kaolin	MI	
Kaolin - heavy	BP	
Kaolin - light	BP	
Kaolin - light natural	BP	
Kerosene	HPUS	
Ketamine	BAN	
Ketamine hydrochloride	BP	
Ketoconazole	BAN	
Ketoprofen	BP	
Ketorolac trometamol	BAN*	
Kukui (<i>Aleurites moluccana</i>) nut oil	ICID*	
Labetalol hydrochloride	BAN*	
Lacidipine	BAN	
Lactamide MEA	ICID	PRV
Lactate	TGA92	
Lactic acid	BP	
Lactitol	INN	
Lactitol monohydrate	INN*	
Lactobionic acid	MI	
Lactoferrin	ICID	PRV
Lactose	BP	
Lactose anhydrous	BP	
Lactulose	BAN	
Lactulose solution	BP	
Lamivudine	BAN	
Lamotrigine	BAN	
Laneth-10 acetate	ICID	
Laneth-16	ICID	
Laneth-20	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Laneth-25	ICID	
Laneth-5	ICID	
Lanosterol	ICID	
Lansoprazole	BAN	
Latanoprost	BAN	
Lauramide DEA	ICID	
Lauramide/myristamide DEA	ICID	
Lauramine oxide	ICID	
Laureth-3	ICID	
Laureth-4	ICID	
Laureth-5	ICID	
Laureth-7	ICID	
Laureth-8	ICID	
Laureth-9	ICID	
Laureth-10	ICID	
Laureth-12	ICID	
Laureth-23	ICID	
Lauric acid	MI	
Lauryl aldehyde	FCC	
Lauryl betaine	ICID	
Lauryl diethanolamide	CAS 120-40-1	
Lauryl glucoside	ICID	PRV
Lauryl lactate	ICID	PRV
Lauryl methyl gluceth-10 hydroxypropyldimonium chloride	ICID	PRV
Lauryl PCA	ICID	PRV
Lauryl polyglucose	ICID	PRV
Lauryl pyrrolidone	ICID	
Lauryldimonium hydroxypropyl hydrolysed collagen	ICID	
Laurylmethicone copolyol	ICID	
Lava - hekla	HPUS	
Lead	MI	
Lead acetate	MI	
Lecithin	USP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Lecithin - hydrogenated	ICID	PRV
Leflunumide	INN	
Letrozole	USAN	
Leucine	USP	
Leuprorelin acetate	BAN*	
Levamisole	BP*	
Levamisole hydrochloride	BP	
Levobunolol hydrochloride	BAN*	
Levocabastine	BAN	
Levocabastine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Levocarnitine tartrate	USAN*	
Levodopa	BP	
Levonorgestrel	BP	
Lexipafant	BAN	
Lignocaine	BP	
Lignocaine hydrochloride	BP	
Lignocaine hydrochloride anhydrous	BP*	
Lime	USP	
Limestone - ground	FCC	
Limonene	MI	
d-Limonene	MI*	
dl-Limonene	MI*	
Linalool	MI	
Linalool oxide	PFC	
Linalyl acetate	MI	
Linalyl anthranilate	PFC	
Linalyl benzoate	FCC	
Linalyl cinnamate	PFC	
Linalyl formate	FCC	
Linalyl isobutyrate	FCC	
Linalyl phenylacetate	PFC	
Linalyl propionate	FCC	
Lincomycin	BP*	
Lincomycin hydrochloride	BP	
Lindane	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Linoleic acid	MI	
gamma-Linoleic acid	MI	
Linolenic acid	MI	
gamma-Linolenic acid	MI	
Liothyronine sodium	BP	
Lisinopril	BAN	
Lisinopril dihydrate	BP	
Lithium	MI	
Lithium carbonate	BP	
Lithium chloride	MI	
Lithium succinate	MAR	
Lobeline	USAN	
Lobeline hydrochloride	MAR	
Lobeline sulfate	MAR	
Lodoxamide	BAN	
Lodoxamide trometamol	BAN*	
Lomefloxacin	USAN	
Lomefloxacin hydrochloride	USAN*	
Lomustine	BP	
Loperamide hydrochloride	BAN*	
Loracarbef	BAN	
Loracarbef monohydrate	BAN*	
Loratadine	BAN	
Lorazepam	BP	
Losartan potassium	BAN*	
Loxapine	BAN	
Loxapine succinate	BAN	
Lubeluzole	USAN*	
Lypressin	BAN	
Lysine	USAN	
Lysine acetate	USAN	
Lysine glutamate	MI	
Lysine hydrochloride	USP	
Macrogol 40	BAN*	
Macrogol 45	BAN*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Macrogol 200	BAN*	
Macrogol 300	BP	
Macrogol 400	BP	
Macrogol 580	BAN*	
Macrogol 600	BAN*	
Macrogol 800	BAN*	
Macrogol 1000	BP	
Macrogol 1450	BAN*	
Macrogol 1500	BP	
Macrogol 1540	BP93	
Macrogol 2000	BAN*	
Macrogol 3000	BP	
Macrogol 3350	BAN*	
Macrogol 3400	BAN*	
Macrogol 4000	BP	
Macrogol 4500	BAN*	
Macrogol 5000	BAN*	
Macrogol 6000	BP	
Macrogol 8000	BAN*	
Macrogol 14000	BP*	
Macrogol 20000	BP	
Macrogol 35000	BP	
Macrogol 45000	BAN*	
Macrogol 90000	ICID	PRV
Macrogol 600000	BAN*	
Magaldrate	BAN	
Magnesium	MI	
Magnesium acetate	BP	
Magnesium alginate	MAR*	
Magnesium amino acid chelate	TGA92	
Magnesium ascorbate	MAR	
Magnesium ascorbate monohydrate	MAR*	
Magnesium ascorbyl phosphate	ICID	
Magnesium aspartate	MAR*	
Magnesium borate	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Magnesium carbonate	USP	
Magnesium carbonate - heavy	BP	
Magnesium carbonate - light	BP	
Magnesium chloride	BP	
Magnesium citrate	MAR	
Magnesium citrate - dibasic	MI	
Magnesium citrate - dibasic pentahydrate	MI*	
Magnesium gluconate	USP	
Magnesium glycerophosphate	MAR	
Magnesium hydrogen phosphate	MAR28	
Magnesium hydroxide	BP	
Magnesium lactate	MAR	
Magnesium nitrate	MI	
Magnesium orotate	MAR	
Magnesium oxide	USP	
Magnesium oxide - heavy	BP	
Magnesium oxide - light	BP	
Magnesium phosphate	USP	
Magnesium phosphate - dibasic monohydrate	USP	
Magnesium phosphate - dibasic trihydrate	USP	
Magnesium phosphate - tribasic anhydrous	MI*	
Magnesium stearate	BP	
Magnesium succinate	CAS 556-32-1	
Magnesium sulfate	BP	
Magnesium sulfate - dried	BP	
Magnesium sulfate monohydrate	USP	
Magnesium sulfate trihydrate	MI*	
Magnesium trisilicate	BP	
Malachite green CI42000	MI	
Maldison	TGA92	
Maleic acid	BP	
Malic acid	USP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Malt extract	MAR	
Maltitol solution	USP	
Maltodextrin	MAR	
Maltol	MI	
Maltose	MI	
Manganese	MI	
Manganese acetate	MI	
Manganese acetate tetrahydrate	MI*	
Manganese amino acid chelate	TGA92	
Manganese aspartate	ICID	
Manganese chloride	USP	
Manganese citrate	TGA94	
Manganese gluconate	USP	
Manganese glycerophosphate	BPC34	
Manganese oxide	MI	
Manganese pyrophosphate	MI	
Manganese sulfate	BP	
Manganese sulfate monohydrate	BP	
Mannitol	BP	
Masoprocol	USAN	
Mazindol	BAN	
Mebendazole	BP	
Mebeverine hydrochloride	BP	
Mebhydrolin	BAN	
Mebhydrolin napadisylate	BAN*	
Meclozine	BAN	
Meclozine hydrochloride	BP	
Medium chain triglycerides	BP	When Medium-chain triglycerides are prepared from the endosperm of <i>Cocos nucifera</i> L. the title Coconut oil - fractionated may be used.
Medronate disodium	USAN94	
Medronic acid	BAN	
Medroxyprogesterone acetate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Medrysone	USP22	
Mefenamic acid	BP	
Mefloquine	BAN	
Mefloquine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Mefruside	BAN	
Megestrol acetate	BP	
Meglumine	BP	
Meglumine diatrizoate	BP	
Meglumine ioglycamate	BAN*	
Meglumine iothalamate	BP*	
Meglumine iotroxate	BAN*	
Meglumine ioxaglate	BAN*	
Meglumine pentetate	BP*	
Melanin	ICID	PRV
Melatonin	MAR	
Meloxicam	USAN	
Melphalan	BP	
Menadiol sodium phosphate	BP	
Menadione	BP	
Menadione sodium bisulfite	USAN	
Menthol	USP	
Menthone	MI*	
Menthyl acetate	MI	
Menthyl anthranilate	ICID	
Menthyl lactate	ICID	
Menthyl valerate	MI	
Mephenesin	BAN	
Mepivacaine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Meprobamate	BP	
Mepyramine maleate	BP	
Mequinol	USAN	
Mequitazine	INN	
Merbromin	MI	
Mercaptopurine	BP	
Mercuric chloride	MAR	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Mercuric cyanide	MI	
Mercuric iodide - red	MI	
Mercuric oxide - red	MI	
Mercuric oxide - yellow	MAR	
Mercuric sulfide - red	MI	
Mercurous chloride	MI	
Mercury	MI	
Mercury - ammoniated	MAR	
Mercury - Hahnemann's soluble	HPUS	
Meropenem	BAN	
Meropenem trihydrate	BAN	
Mesalazine	BAN	
Mesna	BAN	
Mesterolone	BAN	
Mestranol	BP	
Metaraminol	BP*	
Metaraminol tartrate	BP	
Metformin hydrochloride	BP	
Methacrylic acid	MI	
Methacrylic acid copolymer	USP	
Methacycline hydrochloride	BAN*	
Methadone hydrochloride	BP	
Methanesulfonic acid	BPAP	
Methanol	BP	
Methazolamide	BAN	
Methdilazine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Methenolone acetate	BAN*	
Methenolone enanthate	BAN*	
Methicillin sodium	BAN*	
Methicone	ICID	PRV
Methionine	USP	
dl-Methionine	BP	
Methocarbamol	BAN	
Methohexitone sodium	BP*	
Methotrexate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Methotrexate sodium	BP*	
Methotrimeprazine	BP*	
Methoxamine hydrochloride	BP	
Methoxsalen	BAN	
ortho-Methoxy methylbenzoate	PFC	
Methoxy PEG-22/dodecyl glycol copolymer	ICID	
3-Methoxy-n-butyl acetate	TGA90	
Methoxycitronellal	PFC	
Methoxyflurane	BAN	
Methoxyisopropanol	ICID	PRV
Methoxyphenamine hydrochloride	BAN*	
4-(para-Methoxyphenyl)-3-buten-2-one	PFC	
Methoxypropylgluconamide	ICID	PRV
Methsergide	BP	
Methsuximide	BAN	
Methyclothiazide	BAN	
para-Methyl acetophenone	FCC	
Methyl n-acetylanthranilate	CAS 02719-08-6	
para-Methyl anisole	FCC	
para-Methyl dimethylbenzyl carbinol	PFC	
Methyl 2-methylbutyrate	PFC	
Methyl 2-octynoate	FCC	
Methyl 3-hydroxyhexanoate	PFC	
Methyl acetate	MI	
Methyl acetyl ricinoleate	ICID	
Methyl acrylate	MI	
alpha-Methyl anisalacetone	PFC	
Methyl anthranilate	ICID	
Methyl benzoate	MI	
alpha-Methyl benzyl acetone	PFC	
alpha-Methyl butyraldehyde	PFC	
Methyl butyrate	MI	
alpha-Methyl butyric acid	PFC	
Methyl caproate	PFC	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Methyl caprylate	PFC	
Methyl cedryl ketone	PFC	
Methyl chloride	MAR	
Methyl cinnamate	FCC	
6-Methyl coumarin	PFC	
Methyl cyclopentenolone	FCC	
Methyl decyl acetaldehyde	PFC	
Methyl dihydroabietate	CAS 67893-02-1	
Methyl ether	MI	
Methyl ethyl ketone	FCC	
Methyl eugenol	MAR	
alpha-Methyl furfural	PFC	
Methyl furoate	PFC	
Methyl gluceth-20	ICID	
Methyl gluceth-20 benzoate	ICID	PRV
Methyl glucose dioleate	ICID	
Methyl glucose sesquioleate	ICID	
Methyl glucose sesquistearate	ICID	
2-Methyl heptanoic acid	PFC	
Methyl heptenol	PFC	
Methyl heptenone	FCC	
Methyl heptyl ketone	PFC	
Methyl hexyl ketone	MI	
Methyl hydrogenated rosinat	ICID	
Methyl hydrojasmonate	PFC	
Methyl hydroxybenzoate	BP	
alpha-iso-Methyl ionone	FCC	
beta-iso-Methyl ionone	PFC	
alpha-n-Methyl ionone	PFC	
Methyl isobutyl ketone	USP	
Methyl isoeugenol	FCC	
Methyl isovalerate	MI	
Methyl laurate	BPAP	
Methyl linoleate	MI	
Methyl methacrylate	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
alpha-Methyl naphthyl ketone	FCC	
beta-Methyl naphthyl ketone	FCC	
Methyl nicotinate	BP	
Methyl nonyl ketone	PFC	
Methyl nonylenate	PFC	
Methyl octin carbonate	PFC	
Methyl phenyl carbinol	PFC	
Methyl phenyl carbinyloxybutyrate	PFC	
Methyl phenylacetate	FCC	
Methyl phenylcarbinyloxyacetate	FCC	
Methyl salicylate	BP	
Methyl stearate	BP	
Methyl sulfide	MI	
Methyl undecylenate	CAS 01781-86-8	
Methyl valerate	PFC	
Methylated spirit - industrial	BP	
Methylbenzyl acetate	FCC	
4-Methylbenzylidene camphor	ICID	
Methyl-para-tert-butyl phenylacetate	PFC	
Methylcellulose	BP	
Methylchloroisothiazolinone	ICID	
Methyldibromo glutaronitrile	ICID	
Methyldopa	BP	
Methyldopa anhydrous	BP*	
Methyldopate hydrochloride	BP	
Methylene blue	MI	
Methylergometrine maleate	BAN*	
gamma-n-Methyl ionone	PFC	
Methylisothiazolinone	ICID	
Methyl-beta-methyl thiolpropionate	PFC	
4-(4-Methyl-3-penten-1-yl)-3-cyclohexene-1-carboxaldehyde	PFC	
Methylphenidate hydrochloride	BAN*	
Methylphenobarbitone	BP	
Methylprednisolone	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Methylprednisolone aceponate	USAN	
Methylprednisolone acetate	BP	
Methylprednisolone sodium succinate	BAN*	
Methylsilanetriol theophyllineacetate	ICID	PRV
Methylsilanol carboxymethyl theophylline alginate	ICID	PRV
Methylstyrene/vinyltoluene copolymer	ICID	
Methyltestosterone	BP	
2-Methylundecanal	FCC	
Methysergide maleate	BP	
Metirosine	BAN	
Metoclopramide	BP*	
Metoclopramide hydrochloride	BP	
Metoclopramide hydrochloride anhydrous	BP*	
Metolazone	BAN	
Metoprolol succinate	USAN	
Metoprolol tartrate	BP	
Metrifonate	INN	
Metrizamide	BAN	
Metronidazole	BP	
Metronidazole benzoate	BAN	
Metyrapone	BP	
Mexenone	BP	
Mexiletine hydrochloride	BP	
Mezlocillin	BAN	
Mezlocillin sodium	BAN*	
Mianserin hydrochloride	BP	
Mibefradil	USAN*	
Mibefradil dihydrochloride	USAN	
Mica	ICID	
Miconazole	BAN	
Miconazole nitrate	BP	
Midazolam	BP	
Midazolam hydrochloride	BAN*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Midazolam maleate	BAN*	
Miglitol	INN	
Milrinone	BAN	
Milrinone lactate	BAN*	
Mimosa tenuiflora	ICID	PRV
Minocycline	BAN	
Minocycline hydrochloride	BP	
Minoxidil	BAN	
Miripirium chloride	USAN	
Mirtazapine	BAN	
Misoprostol	BAN	
Mitomycin	BAN	
Mitotane	INN	
Mitozantrone	BP*	
Mitozantrone hydrochloride	BP	
Mivacurium chloride	BAN	
Moclobemide	BAN	
Molasses - blackstrap	MI	
Molgramostim	BAN	
Molindone hydrochloride	BAN*	
Molybdenum	MI	
Molybdenum trioxide	MI	
Molybdenum[⁹⁹ Mo]	MAR	
Mometasone furoate	BAN*	
Mometasone furoate monohydrate	BAN*	
Mono- and Di- glycerides	USP	
Monobenzene	USP	
Monopotassium glutamate	FCC	
Monosodium aspartate	TGA95	
Monosodium dihydrogen citrate	CAS 18996-35-5	
Monosodium glutamate	USP	
Monosulfiram	BP	
Monothioglycerol	USP	
Montan wax	MI	
Montelukast	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Montelukast sodium	BAN*	
Mordant red 11 CI58000	CI	
Morphine	BAN	
Morphine hydrochloride	BP	
Morphine sulfate	BP	
Morphine tartrate	BAN*	
Moskene	PFC	
Moxifloxacin	INN	
Moxifloxacin hydrochloride	INN*	
Mupirocin	BAN	
Mupirocin calcium	BAN*	
Musk ambrette	PFC	
Musk ketone	PFC	
Musk tibetene	PFC	
Musk xylol	PFC	
Mustine hydrochloride	BP	
Mycophenolate mofetil	USAN	
Mycophenolic acid	USAN	
Myrcene	MI	
Myrcenyl acetate	PFC	
Myreth-3 myristate	ICID	
Myristamidopropyl dimethylamine phosphate	ICID	
Myristic acid	FCC	
Myristic aldehyde	PFC	
Myristyl alcohol	USP	
Myristyl lactate	ICID	
Myristyl myristate	ICID	
Myristyl neopentanoate	ICID	PRV
Myristyl propionate	ICID	PRV
Myrtenal	PFC	
Nabumetone	BAN	
Nafarelin	BAN	
Nafarelin acetate	BAN*	
Nalbuphine hydrochloride	BAN*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Nalidixic acid	BP	
Nalorphine hydrobromide	BAN*	
Nalorphine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Naloxone hydrochloride	BP	
Naltrexone	INN	
Naltrexone hydrochloride	INN*	
Nandrolone decanoate	BP	
Nandrolone hexyloxyphenylpropionate	BAN*	
Nandrolone phenylpropionate	BP	
Naphazoline hydrochloride	BP	
Naphazoline nitrate	BP	
Naphthalene	MI	
beta-Naphthol ethylether	PFC	
beta-Naphthol methyl ether	PFC	
Naproxen	BP	
Naproxen sodium	BAN*	
Naratriptan	BAN	
Naratriptan hydrochloride	BAN	
Natamycin	BAN	
Nedocromil	BAN	
Nedocromil sodium	BAN*	
Nefazodone hydrochloride	BAN	
Nelfinavir	USAN*	
nelfinavir mesylate	USAN	
Neomycin	BP*	
Neomycin hydrochloride	BP*	
Neomycin palmitate	USAN	
Neomycin sulfate	BP	
Neomycin undecenoate	MAR	
Neopentyl glycol	MI	
Neopentyl glycol dicaprylate/dicaprate	ICID	
Neopentyl glycol diisostearate	ICID	PRV
Neopentyl glycol dioctanoate	ICID	PRV
Neostigmine bromide	BP	
Neostigmine methylsulfate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Nerol	MI	
Nerolidol	FCC	
Neryl acetate	PFC	
Neryl-iso-butyrate	PFC	
Neryl propionate	PFC	
Netilmicin	BAN	
Netilmicin sulfate	BAN*	
Nevirapine	USAN	
Nicardipine	BAN	
Nicardipine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Nickel	MI	
Nickel chloride	MI	
Nickel chloride hexahydrate	MI*	
Nickel sulfate heptahydrate	MI	
Niclosamide	BP*	
Nicorandil	BAN	
Nicotinamide	BP	
Nicotinamide ascorbate	MI	
Nicotine	MI	
Nicotine betadex complex	CAS 58947-99-2	
Nicotine polacrilex	USAN	
Nicotinic acid	BP	
Nicotinyl alcohol	BAN	
Nicotinyl alcohol tartrate	BAN*	
Nicoumalone	BP	
Nifedipine	BP	
Nikethamide	BP	
Nilutamide	BAN	
Nimodipine	BAN	
Nisoldipine	BAN	
Nitrazepam	BP	
Nitric acid	BP	
Nitric oxide	MAR	
Nitrite	TGA92	
Nitrofurantoin	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Nitrofurazone	BP	
Nitrogen	BP	
Nitromersol	USP	
Nitrous oxide	BP	
Nizatidine	BAN	
Nomifensine maleate	BAN*	
2-trans-6-cis-Nonadienal	FCC*	
Nonadienol	PFC	
delta-Nonalactone	PFC	
gamma-Nonalactone	FCC	
Nonanal	FCC	
Nonanoic acid	PFC	
2-Nonenal	MI	
Noneth-5	ICID*	
Nonivamide	MAR	
Nonoxinol 5	BAN*	
Nonoxinol 8	BAN*	
Nonoxinol 9	BAN*	
Nonoxinol 10	BAN*	
Nonoxinol 12	ICID	PRV
Nonoxinol 15	BAN*	
Nonoxinol-9 phosphate	ICID	
Nonyl acetate	FCC	
n-Nonyl alcohol	MI	
Nootkatone	PFC	
Nopyl acetate	PFC	
Noradrenaline	BP*	
Noradrenaline acid tartrate	BP	
Norethisterone	BP	
Norethisterone acetate	BP	
Norfloxacin	BAN	
Norflurane	BAN	
Norgestrel	BAN	
Nortriptyline	BAN	
Nortriptyline hydrochloride	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Noscapine	BP	
Noscapine hydrochloride	BP	
Nylon	MI	
Nylon-12	TGA94	
Nystatin	BP	
Ocimene	MI	
Ocimenyl acetate	PFC	
Octacosanol	MI	
Octadecanal	PFC	
Octadecanol	PFC	
Octadecene/MA copolymer	ICID	
Octahydrocoumarin	CAS 04430-31-3	
gamma-Octalactone	FCC	
Octamylamine	INN	
Octanoate	TGA93	
Octan-1-ol	BPAP	
3-Octanol	PFC	
Octanoic acid	BP	
Octhilinone	MI	
Octocrylene	USAN	
Octoxinol 9	BAN*	
Octoxinol 10	BAN*	
Octoxinol 40	BAN	
Octreotide	BAN	
Octyldodeceth-25	ICID	PRV
Octyl acetate	MI	
Octyl benzoate	PFC	
Octyl butyrate	PFC	
Octyl cocoate	ICID	
Octyl formate	PFC	
Octyl gallate	BP	
Octyl hydroxystearate	ICID	
Octyl isobutyrate	PFC	
Octyl isononanoate	ICID	
Octyl methoxycinnamate	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Octyl nitrite	BPC	
Octyl palmitate	ICID	
Octyl salicylate	ICID	
Octyl stearate	ICID	
Octyl triazone	ICID	
Octylbicycloheptenedicarboximide	CAS 00113-48-4	
Octyldodecanol	USAN	
Octyldodeceth-25	ICID	PRV
Octyldodecyl myristate	ICID	PRV
Octyldodecyl neopentanoate	ICID	
Octyldodecyl stearoyl stearate	ICID	
Oestradiol	BP*	
Oestradiol benzoate	BP	
Oestradiol hemihydrate	BP	
Oestradiol phenylpropionate	MAR	
Oestradiol valerate	BP*	
Oestriol	BAN	
Oestrogens - conjugated	USP*	
Oestrone	BAN	
Oestrone sulfate - sodium	MAR*	
Ofloxacin	BAN	
Olanzapine	USAN	
Oleamide DEA	ICID	
Oleamide MIPA	ICID	
Oleandomycin	BAN	
Oleic acid	BP	
Oleic acid isopropylamide	CAS 10574-01-3	
Oleth-2	ICID	
Oleth-3	ICID	
Oleth-5	ICID	
Oleth-8	ICID	
Oleth-10	ICID	
Oleth-16	ICID	PRV
Oleth-20	ICID	
Oleth-10 phosphate	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Oleyl alcohol	USP	
Oleyl oleate	ICID	
Oligofructose	TGA98	
Olsalazine sodium	BAN*	
Omega-3 marine triglycerides	BAN	
Omeprazole	BAN	
Omeprazole magnesium	BAN*	
Omeprazole sodium	BAN*	
Ondansetron	BAN	
Ondansetron hydrochloride	BAN*	
Ondansetron hydrochloride dihydrate	BAN*	
Opi Pramol hydrochloride	BAN*	
Orciprenaline sulfate	BP	
Orlistat	USAN	
Ornipressin	MAR	
Ornithine	MAR	
Ornithine aspartate	MAR	
Ornithine monohydrochloride	MI	
Orphenadrine citrate	BP	
Orphenadrine hydrochloride	BP	
Oryzanol	MAR	
Oxacillin	BAN	
Oxacillin sodium	BAN*	
Oxacyclohexadecan-2-one	MI	
Oxalic acid	MAR	
Oxandrolone	BAN	
Oxantel	BAN	
Oxantel embonate	BAN	
Oxazepam	BP	
Oxetacaine	BP	
Oxethazaine	BP	
Oxitropium bromide	BAN	
Oxolamine citrate	MAR	
Oxpentifylline	BP	
Oxprenolol hydrochloride	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Oxybenzone	USP	
Oxybuprocaine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Oxybutynin hydrochloride	BAN*	
Oxychlorosene sodium	USAN	
Oxycodone hydrochloride	BAN*	
Oxycodone pectinate	BAN*	
Oxygen	BP	
Oxymesterone	BAN	
Oxymetazoline hydrochloride	BAN	
Oxymetholone	BP	
Oxyphenbutazone	BP	
Oxyphenonium bromide	BAN	
Oxytetracycline	BP	
Oxytetracycline calcium	BP	
Oxytetracycline hydrochloride	BP	
Oxytocin	BP	
Paclitaxel	BAN	
Padimate A	USAN	
Padimate O	BAN*	
Palladium	MI	
Palm glycerides - hydrogenated	ICID	
Palm glycerides citrate - hydrogenated	ICID	PRV
Palm kernel oil - fractionated	BP	
Palm kernel oil - hydrogenated	ICID	PRV
Palm oil – hydrogenated	ICID	PRV
Palmamidopropyl betaine	ICID	PRV
Palmitic acid	MI	
Palmitoyl hydroxypropyltrimonium amylopectin/glycerin crosspolymer	ICID	
Pancuronium bromide	BP	
Pantethine	MI	
Panthenol	BAN	
Panthenyl ethyl ether	ICID	
Panthenyl triacetate	ICID	
Pantolactone	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Pantoprazole	BAN	
Pantoprazole sodium	BAN*	
Pantothenic acid	BAN	
Papain	USP	
Papaveretum	BAN	
Papaverine hydrochloride	BP	
Paper	TGA94	
Paracetamol	BP	
Parachlorophenol	USP	
Paraffin - hard	BP	
Paraffin - light liquid	BP	
Paraffin - liquid	BP	
Paraffin - soft white	BP	
Paraffin - soft yellow	BP	
Paraffin - synthetic	USP	
Paraformaldehyde	MAR	
Paraldehyde	BP	
Paramethadione	BAN	
Paroxetine	BAN	
Paroxetine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Paroxetine hydrochloride hemihydrate	INN*	
Passiflora edulis	ICID	PRV
Patent blue V CI42051	CI	
Pectin	USP	
PEG-2 diisononanoate	ICID	PRV
PEG-2 dioctanoate	ICID	PRV
PEG-2 hydrogenated castor oil	ICID	PRV
PEG-2 oleate	ICID	
PEG-2 sorbitan isostearate	ICID	PRV
PEG-3 distearate	ICID	
PEG-4 laurate	ICID	
PEG-4 dilaurate	ICID	
PEG-4 stearate	ICID	
PEG-5 castor oil	ICID	
PEG-5 glyceryl stearate	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
PEG-5 lanolin	ICID	
PEG-5 stearate	ICID	
PEG-6 lauramide	ICID	
PEG-6 methyl ether	ICID	PRV
PEG-7 cocamide	ICID	
PEG-7 glyceryl cocoate	ICID	
PEG-7 hydrogenated castor oil	ICID	
PEG-7 stearate	ICID	
PEG-8 beeswax	ICID	
PEG-8 dilaurate	ICID	PRV
PEG-8 distearate	ICID	
PEG-8 propylene glycol cocoate	ICID	
PEG-8 ricinoleate	ICID	
PEG-8 stearate	ICID	
PEG-10 soya sterol	ICID	
PEG-10 stearate	ICID	
PEG-12 dilaurate	ICID	
PEG-15 cocamine	ICID	
PEG-15 Hydroxystearate	ICID	
PEG-20 glyceryl oleate	ICID	
PEG-20 methyl glucose distearate	ICID	
PEG-20 methyl glucose sesquistearate	ICID	
PEG-20 sorbitan isostearate	ICID	
PEG-20 stearate	ICID	
PEG-22/dodecyl glycol copolymer	ICID	
PEG-25 hydrogenated castor oil	ICID	PRV
PEG-27 lanolin	ICID	
PEG-30 dipolyhydroxystearate	ICID	
PEG-30 glyceryl stearate	ICID	
PEG-30 stearate	ICID	
PEG-35 castor oil	ICID	
PEG-40 castor oil	ICID	
PEG-40 hydrogenated castor oil	ICID	
PEG-40 sorbitan diisostearate	ICID	
PEG-40 sorbitan peroleate	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
PEG-40 stearate	ICID	
PEG-45/dodecyl glycol copolymer	ICID	
PEG-50 stearate	ICID	
PEG-54 hydrogenated castor oil	ICID	PRV
PEG-55 propylene glycol oleate	ICID	PRV
PEG-60 almond glycerides	ICID	PRV
PEG-60 glyceryl isostearate	ICID	PRV
PEG-60 hydrogenated castor oil	ICID	
PEG-75 lanolin	ICID	
PEG-100 stearate	ICID	
PEG-120 methyl glucose dioleate	ICID	
PEG-120 stearate	ICID	
PEG-150 distearate	ICID	
PEG-150 stearate	ICID	
Pemoline	BAN	
Penciclovir	BAN	
Penicillamine	BP	
Penicillamine hydrochloride	BP*	
Pentaerythritol tetranitrate	BP*	
Pentaerythrityl tetralaurate	ICID	
Pentaerythrityl tetraoctanoate	ICID	PRV
Pentagastrin	BP	
Pentahydrosqualene	ICID	
Pentamidine isethionate	BP	
2,3-Pentanedione	FCC	
Pentasodium pentetate	ICID	PRV
Pentastarch	USAN	
Pentazocine	BP	
Pentazocine hydrobromide	BP*	
Pentazocine hydrochloride	BP*	
Pentazocine lactate	BP	
4-Pentenoic acid	PFC	
1-Penten-3-one	CAS 01629-58-9	
Pentetic acid	BAN	
Pentetreotide	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Penthienate bromide	BAN*	
Pentobarbitone	BP	
Pentobarbitone sodium	BP	
Pentosan polysulfate sodium	BAN	
Pentoxyverine citrate	MAR	
Pentyloxyphenol	MI10	
6-Pentyl-2H-pyran-2-one	CAS 27593-23-3	
Perfluoropolymethylisopropyl ether	ICID	
Pergolide	BAN	
Pergolide mesylate	USAN	
Perhexiline maleate	BAN*	
Pericyazine	BAN	
Pericyazine mesylate	BAN*	
Perindopril	USAN	
Perindopril erbumine	USAN	
Permethrin	MI	
Perphenazine	BP	
Pethidine hydrochloride	BP	
alpha-Phellandrene	FCC	
Phenacetin	MAR	
Phenanthrene	MI	
Phenazone	BP	
Phenazopyridine	BAN	
Phenazopyridine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Phenelzine sulfate	BP	
Phenethicillin	BP*	
Phenethicillin benzathine	BP*	
Phenethicillin potassium	BP	
Phenethyl acetate	FCC	
Phenethyl alcohol	BAN*	
Phenethyl dimethicone	ICID	PRV
Phenethyl isobutyrate	FCC	
Phenethyl isovalerate	FCC	
Phenethyl phenylacetate	FCC	
Phenethyl salicylate	FCC	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Phenglutarimide hydrochloride	BAN*	
Phenindamine tartrate	BP	
Phenindione	BP	
Pheniramine aminosalicylate	BP*	
Pheniramine maleate	BP	
Phenobarbitone	BP	
Phenobarbitone sodium	BP	
Phenol	BP	
Phenolphthalein	BP	
Phenolsulfonphthalein	BP	
Phenoperidine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Phenoxybenzamine hydrochloride	BP	
Phenoxyethanol	BP	
Phenoxyethyl isobutyrate	FCC	
Phenoxyethyl propionate	PFC	
Phenoxyethylparaben	ICID	
Phenoxyisopropanol	ICID	
Phenoxyethylpenicillin	BP	
Phenoxyethylpenicillin benzathine	BP*	
Phenoxyethylpenicillin calcium	BP*	
Phenoxyethylpenicillin hydrabamine	BP*	
Phenoxyethylpenicillin potassium	BP	
Phensuximide	BAN	
Phentermine	BAN	
Phentolamine mesylate	BP	
Phenyl dimethicone	ICID	
o-Phenylphenol	MI	PRV
3-Phenyl propyl alcohol	PFC	
Phenyl trimethicone	ICID	
Phenylacetaldehyde	MI	
Phenylacetaldehyde dimethyl acetal	FCC	
Phenylacetaldehyde glycerylacetal	PFC	
Phenylacetic acid	FCC	
Phenylalanine	BP	
dl-Phenylalanine	MI*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Phenylbenzimidazole sulfonic acid	ICID	
Phenylbutazone	BP	
Phenylbutazone sodium	BP*	
Phenylephrine	BAN	
Phenylephrine hydrochloride	BP	
Phenylephrine tartrate	BAN*	
Phenylethyl anthranilate	PFC	
Phenylethyl cinnamate	PFC	
Phenylethyl formate	PFC	
Phenylethyl isothiocyanate	PFC	
Phenylethyl methylethyl carbinol	PFC	
Phenylethyl propionate	PFC	
Phenylethyl valerate	PFC	
Phenylmercuric acetate	USAN	
Phenylmercuric borate	BP	
Phenylmercuric nitrate	BP	
Phenylpropanol	MAR	
Phenylpropanolamine hydrochloride	BP	
2-Phenylpropionaldehyde	FCC	
2-Phenylpropionaldehyde dimethyl acetal	FCC	
3-Phenylpropionaldehyde	FCC	
3-Phenylpropyl acetate	FCC	
3-Phenylpropyl propionate	PFC	
Phenyltoloxamine citrate	BAN*	
Phenytoin	BP	
Phenytoin sodium	BP	
Phloxine B CI45410	CI	
Pholcodine	BP	
Phosphate	TGA92	
Phosphatidyl choline	MAR	
Phosphatidyl inositol	TGA94	
Phospholipids	ICID	PRV
Phosphoric acid	BP	
Phosphorus	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Phroxamine maleate	INN	
Phthalylsulfacetamide	BAN*	
Phthalylsulfathiazole	BP	
Physostigmine	BP*	
Physostigmine salicylate	BP	
Physostigmine sulfate	BP	
Phytantriol	ICID	PRV
Phytic acid	MI	
Phytol	MI	
Phytomenadione	BP	
Pigment blue 15 CI74160	CI	
Pigment orange 5 CI12075	CI	
Pigment red 4 CI12085	CI	
Pigment red 53 CI15585	CI	
Pigment red 57 CI15850	CI	
Pigment red 63 CI15880	CI	
Pigment violet 16 CI77742	CI	
Pigment white 26 CI77718	CI	
Pigment yellow 12 CI21090	CI	
Pilocarpine	BP	
Pilocarpine hydrochloride	BP	
Pilocarpine nitrate	BP	
Pimozide	BAN	
Pindolol	BP	
alpha-Pinene	MI	
beta-Pinene	MI	
Pipecuronium bromide	USAN	
Pipenzolate bromide	BAN	
Piperacillin	BAN	
Piperacillin sodium	BAN*	
Piperazine adipate	BP	
Piperazine citrate	BP	
Piperazine hydrate	BP	
Piperazine oestrone sulfate	MAR	
Piperazine phosphate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Pipecuronium bromide	BAN	
Piperonal	FCC	
Piperonyl butoxide	MAR	
Pipradrol hydrochloride	BAN*	
Pirenzepine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Pirglutargine	MAR	
Piroctone olamine	USAN	
Piroxicam	BAN	
Pizotifen malate	BP	
Platinum	MI	
Plicamycin	BAN	
Podophyllotoxin	BAN	
Polacrilin	USAN	
Polacrilin potassium	USAN	
Poldine methylsulfate	BP	
Poloxalene	BAN	
Poloxamer	BAN	
Polyacrylamide	ICID	
Polyacrylic acid	ICID	
Polyamino sugar condensate	ICID	
Polyaminopropyl biguanide	ICID	
Polybutene	ICID	
Polycyclopentadiene	ICID	PRV
Polydecene	ICID	PRV
Polydextrose	USAN	
Polyethylacrylate	ICID	
Polyethylene	USP22	
Polyethylene glycol monomethyl ether	USP	
Polyethylene oxide	USP	
Polyethylene terephthalate	BP*	
Polygeline	BAN94	
Polyglactin	BAN94	
Polyglyceryl-2 diisostearate	ICID	PRV
Polyglyceryl-2 dipolyhydroxystearate	ICID	PRV
Polyglyceryl-2-PEG-4 stearate	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Polyglyceryl-3 polyricinoleate	ICID	
Polyglyceryl-3 cetyl ether	ICID	
Polyglyceryl-3 diisostearate	ICID	
Polyglyceryl-4 isostearate	ICID	
Polyglyceryl-4 oleate	ICID	
Polyglyceryl-6 ricinoleate	ICID	PRV
Polyglyceryl-10 decaoleate	ICID	
Polyglycolysed glycerides - saturated	TGA96	
Polyhydroxystearic acid	ICID	
Polyisobutene - hydrogenated	ICID	
Polyisobutylene	FCC	
Polyisoprene	ICID	
Polylactic acid	TGA96	
Polylimonene	PFC	
Polymethacrylic acid	ICID	
Polymethoxybicyclic oxazolidine	ICID	
Polymethyl methacrylate	ICID	
Polymyxin B sulfate	BP	
Polynoxylin	BAN	
Polyoxymethylene melamine	ICID	
Polypropylene	MI	
Polyquaternium-1	ICID	
Polyquaternium-7	ICID	
Polyquaternium-10	ICID	
Polyquaternium-11	ICID	
Polyquaternium-24	ICID	
Polyquaternium-28	ICID	
Polyquaternium-37	ICID	PRV
Polysilicone-2	ICID	PRV
Polysilicone-11	ICID	PRV
Polysorbate 20	BP	
Polysorbate 21	ICID	
Polysorbate 40	BAN*	
Polysorbate 60	BP	
Polysorbate 65	BAN*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Polysorbate 80	BP	
Polysorbate 81	ICID	
Polysorbate 85	BAN*	
Polystyrene sulfonate	USP22*	
Polystyrene sulfonate - calcium	USP*	
Polystyrene sulfonate - hydrogen	USP22*	
Polystyrene sulfonate - sodium	USP	
Polytef	USAN	PRV
Polyvinox	BAN	
Polyvinyl acetate	ICID	
Polyvinyl acetate phthalate	USP	
Polyvinyl alcohol	USP	
Polyvinyl chloride	MI	
Ponalrestat	BAN	
Ponceau SX CI14700	CI	
Potassium	MI	
Potassium acetate	BP	
Potassium acid tartrate	MAR	
Potassium amino acid chelate	TGA92	
Potassium arsenite	MI	
Potassium ascorbate	MAR	
Potassium ascorbyl tocopheryl phosphate	ICID	
Potassium aspartate	MAR*	
Potassium bicarbonate	MI	
Potassium bromide	BP	
Potassium carbonate	MI	
Potassium cetyl phosphate	ICID	
Potassium chlorate	MAR	
Potassium chloride	BP	
Potassium citrate	BP	
Potassium clavulanate	BP	
Potassium clorazepate	BAN*	
Potassium cocoyl hydrolysed collagen	ICID	PRV
Potassium dichromate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Potassium gluconate	USP	
Potassium glycerophosphate	MI	
Potassium guaiacolsulfonate	USP	
Potassium hydrogen phthalate	BP	
Potassium hydroxide	BP	
Potassium iodate	MI	
Potassium iodide	BP	
Potassium metabisulfite	MAR	
Potassium metaborate	TGA93	
Potassium nitrate	BP	
Potassium orotate	MAR	
Potassium palmitate	ICID	
Potassium perchlorate	BPAP	
Potassium permanganate	BP	
Potassium persulfate	MI	
Potassium phosphate - dibasic	USP	
Potassium phosphate - dibasic dodecahydrate	USP*	
Potassium phosphate - dibasic trihydrate	USP*	
Potassium phosphate - monobasic	USP	
Potassium phosphate - tribasic	MI	
Potassium pyrophosphate	ICID	PRV
Potassium sorbate	BP	
Potassium stearate	ICID	
Potassium succinate	MI*	
Potassium sulfate	MI	
Potassium tetraborate	MI	
Potassium thiocyanate	MI	
Povidone	BP	
Povidone-iodine	BP*	
PPG-1 trideceth-6	ICID	PRV
PPG-2 isoceteth-20 acetate	ICID	PRV
PPG-2 isodeceth-12	ICID	
PPG-2 lanolin alcohol ether	ICID	
PPG-2 myristyl ether propionate	ICID	PRV

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
PPG-3 myristyl ether	ICID	
PPG-15 stearyl ether	ICID	
PPG-20 lanolin alcohol ether	ICID	
PPG-20 methyl glucose ether	ICID	
PPG-20 methyl glucose ether distearate	ICID	
PPG-2-cetareth-9	ICID	PRV
PPG-5-ceteth-20	ICID	
PPG-5-laureth-5	ICID	
PPG-12-buteth-16	ICID	
PPG-12/SMDI copolymer	ICID	PRV
PPG-23-steareth-34	ICID	PRV
Pralidoxime iodide	BAN*	
Pramipexole	INN	
Pramipexole hydrochloride	INN*	
Pravastatin	BAN	
Pravastatin sodium	BAN*	
Praziquantel	BP	
Prazosin	BAN	
Prazosin hydrochloride	BP	
Prednisolone	BP	
Prednisolone acetate	BP	
Prednisolone hemisuccinate	USAN	
Prednisolone hexanoate	BAN*	
Prednisolone pivalate	BP	
Prednisolone sodium phosphate	BAN*	
Prednisolone sodium succinate	USAN	
Prednisolone sodium sulfate	BP*	
Prednisolone sodium tetrahydrophthalate	BP*	
Prednisolone steaglate	BAN	
Prednisolone tebutate	USP	
Prednisone	BP	
Prednisone acetate	BAN*	
Prenylamine lactate	BP88	
Prilocaine	BAN	
Prilocaine hydrochloride	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Primaquine	INN	
Primaquine phosphate	BP	
Primidone	BP	
Probenecid	BP	
Probucol	BAN*	
Procainamide hydrochloride	BP	
Procaine hydrochloride	BP	
Procaine penicillin	BP	
Procarbazine	BAN	
Procarbazine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Prochlorperazine	BP93	
Prochlorperazine edisylate	BP*	
Prochlorperazine maleate	BP	
Prochlorperazine mesylate	BP	
Procyclidine hydrochloride	BP	
Progesterone	BP	
Proguanil hydrochloride	BP	
Proline	BP	
Prolintane hydrochloride	BAN*	
Promazine hydrochloride	BP	
Promethazine	BAN	
Promethazine hydrochloride	BP	
Promethazine theoclate	BP	
Propafenone	BAN	
Propafenone hydrochloride	BAN*	
Propamidine isetionate	BAN*	
Propane	USP	
Propan-1-ol	BP	
Propantheline bromide	BP	
Propentofylline	INN	
Propenyl guaethol	PFC	
Propionic acid	USP	
Propofol	BAN	
Propranolol hydrochloride	BP	
Propyl acetate	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
n-Propyl benzyl carbinol	PFC	
Propyl caproate	MI*	
Propyl gallate	BP	
Propyl hydroxybenzoate	BP	
Propyl undecylenate	PFC	
Propylene carbonate	MAR	
Propylene glycol	BP	
Propylene glycol alginate	USP	
Propylene glycol ceteth-3 acetate	ICID	
Propylene glycol cocoate	ICID	
Propylene glycol diacetate	PFC	
Propylene glycol dicaprylate/dicaprate	ICID	
Propylene glycol dicocoate	ICID	
Propylene glycol diisostearate	ICID	PRV
Propylene glycol dioctanoate	ICID	
Propylene glycol dipelargonate	ICID	
Propylene glycol isoceteth-3 acetate	ICID	PRV
Propylene glycol isostearate	TGA94	
Propylene glycol monolaurate	MAR*	
Propylene glycol monostearate	USP	
Propylene glycol myristyl ether	ICID	
Propylene glycol myristyl ether acetate	ICID	
Propylhexedrine hydrochloride	BAN*	
3-Propylidene phthalide	PFC	
Propylidone	BP	
Propylthiouracil	BP	
Propyphenazone	BP	
Proscillaridin	BAN	
Protirelin	BAN	
Protriptyline hydrochloride	BP	
Proxymetacaine hydrochloride	BP	
Prussian blue CI77510	MAR	
Pseudoephedrine	BAN	
Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride	BP	
Pseudoephedrine sulfate	BAN*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Psyllium hydrophilic mucilloid	USP	
Pumice	USP	
PVM/MA copolymer	ICID	
PVM/MA decadiene crosspolymer	ICID	
PVP/eicosene copolymer	ICID	
PVP/hexadecene copolymer	ICID	
PVP/VA copolymer	ICID	
Pyrantel	BAN	
Pyrantel embonate	BAN*	
Pyrazinamide	BP	
Pyrethrin I	MI*	
Pyrethrin II	MI*	
Pyrethrins	MI	
Pyridostigmine bromide	BP	
Pyridoxal 5-phosphate	MI	
Pyridoxal hydrochloride	MI	
Pyridoxine	BAN	
Pyridoxine hydrochloride	BP	
Pyrimethamine	BP	
Pyrithione zinc	BAN	
Pyroglutamic acid	MI*	
Pyroxamine maleate	INN 88	
Pyroxylin	BP	
Pyruvic acid	MI	
Quaternium-15	ICID	
Quaternium-18	ICID	PRV
Quaternium-18 bentonite	ICID	
Quaternium-18 hectorite	ICID	
Quaternium-22	ICID	
Quaternium-52	ICID	
Quaternium-76 hydrolyzed collagen	ICID	
Quercetin	MI	
Quetiapine	BAN	
Quetiapine fumarate	BAN*	
Quinagolide hydrochloride	BAN*	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Quinalbarbitone sodium	BP93	
Quinapril	BAN	
Quinapril hydrochloride	BAN*	
Quinethazone	BAN	
Quinetolate	USAN	
Quinidine bisulfate	BP	
Quinidine sulfate	BP	
Quinine arsenite	HPUS	
Quinine bisulfate	BP	
Quinine dihydrochloride	BP	
Quinine hydrochloride	BP	
Quinine sulfate	BP	
Quinoline	MI	
Quinoline yellow CI47005	CI	
Quinupristin	INN96	
Raffinose	MI	
Raffinose pentahydrate	MI*	
Raltitrexed	BAN	
Ramipril	BAN	
Ranitidine	BAN	
Ranitidine bismuth citrate	USAN	
Ranitidine hydrochloride	BP	
Reboxetine	INN	
Reboxetine mesilate	INN*	
Remifentanil	BAN	
Remifentanil hydrochloride	BAN*	
Remoxipride	BAN	
Remoxipride hydrochloride	BAN*	
Repaglinide	INN	
Reserpine	BP	
Resorcinol	BP	
Resorcinol dimethylether	PFC	
Retinol	BP*	
Retinyl acetate	BP*	
Retinyl linoleate	ICID	PRV

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Retinyl palmitate	BP*	
Rhenium	MI	
Rhenium heptasulfide	TGA94	
Rhodamine B CI45170	CI	
Rhodinol	MI	
Rhodinyl acetate	FCC	
Rhodinyl phenylacetate	PFC	
Ribavirin	USAN	
Riboflavin tetraacetate	ICID	
Riboflavine	BP	
Riboflavine sodium phosphate	BP	
Ribonucleic acid	MAR	
Rice - hydrolysed	TGA98	
Ricinoleic acid	MAR	
Rifabutin	BAN	
Rifampicin	BP	
Rifamycin sodium	BP	
Riluzole	USAN	
Rimantadine hydrochloride	INN	
Rimiterol hydrobromide	BAN*	
Risperidone	BAN	
Ritodrine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Ritonavir	TGA96	
Rivastigmine	TGA97	
Rivastigmine hydrogen tartrate	TGA97	
Rizatriptan	INN	
Rizatriptan benzoate	INN*	
Rocuronium bromide	BAN	
Rofecoxib	USAN	
Rolipram	USAN	
Rolitetraacycline	BAN	
Rolitetraacycline nitrate	BAN*	
Ropinirole	BAN	
Ropinirole hydrochloride	BAN*	
Ropivacaine	USAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Ropivacaine hydrochloride	USAN*	
Rose bengal CI45440	MAR	
Rosiglitazone	INN	
Rosiglitazone maleate	USAN	
Roxithromycin	USAN	
Rubidium	MI	
Rubidium chloride	MI	
Rum	FHF	
Rutin	MI	
Saccharin	BP	
Saccharin calcium	USP	
Saccharin sodium	BP	
Saccharomyces cerevisiae polysaccharides	ICID	PRV
Saccharomyces/zinc ferment	ICID	
Saffron CI75100	MAR	
Salbutamol	BP	
Salbutamol sulfate	BP	
Salcatonin	BP	
Salcatonin acetate	BP*	
Salicylic acid	BP	
Salmeterol	BAN	
Salmeterol xinafoate	BAN*	
Salol	MAR	
Salsalate	BP93	
Samarium	MI	
Samarium [¹⁵³ Sm] lexidronam pentasodium	USAN	
Santalyl acetate	FCC	
Saquinavir	BAN	
Saquinavir mesylate	BAN*	
Sargassum filipendula	ICID	PRV
Scarlet red CI26105	MI	
Sclerotium gum	ICID	
Selegiline	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Selegiline hydrochloride	BAN*	
Selenious acid	USP	
Selenium	MI	
Selenium amino acid chelate	TGA98	
Selenium sulfide	BP	
Selenocysteine	MI	
Selenomethionine	MI	
Selenonorcholestenol[⁷⁵ Se]	MAR*	
Semisodium valproate	BAN	
Senoside B	MI*	
Senosides	USP	
Senosides A and B	MI	
Serine	BP	
Sertindole	USAN	
Sertraline	BAN	
Sertraline hydrochloride	BAN*	
Sevoflurane	BAN	
Shark-liver diacyl glycerol ethers	TGA98	
Shea butter unsaponifiables	ICID	
Sibutramine	INN	
Sibutramine hydrochloride	USAN	
Sildenafil	BAN	
Sildenafil citrate	BAN*	
Silica - colloidal anhydrous	BP	
Silica dimethyl silylate	ICID	PRV
Silica silylate	ICID	
Siliceous earth - purified	USP	
Silicon	MI	
Silicon dioxide	USP	
Silver	MI	
Silver acetate	MAR	
Silver borosilicate	ICID	PRV
Silver nitrate	BP	
Silver sulfadiazine	USAN	
Silymarin	MAR	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Simethicone	USP	
Simvastatin	BAN	
Sincalide	BAN	
Sirolimus	INN	
Sitogluside	INN	
Sitosterol	MAR	
Soap - soft	BP	
Soap - zinc	MAR	
Soda lime	BP	
Sodium	MI	
Sodium acetate	BP	
Sodium acid citrate	BP	
Sodium alginate	USAN	
Sodium apolate	BAN	
Sodium ascorbate	USP	
Sodium ascorbyl/cholesteryl phosphate	ICID	PRV
Sodium aurothiomalate	BP	
Sodium benzoate	BP	
Sodium beta-hydroxy-beta-methylbutyrate	CAS 625-08-1*	
Sodium beta-hydroxy-beta-methylbutyrate monohydrate	CAS 625-08-1*	
Sodium bicarbonate	BP	
Sodium bisulfite	USAN	
Sodium bitartrate	MI	
Sodium borohydride	MI	
Sodium bromide	MI	
Sodium bromide[⁸² Br]	TGA94	
Sodium butyl hydroxybenzoate	BP	
Sodium C12-15 pareth-15 sulfonate	ICID	
Sodium C14-16 olefin sulfonate	ICID	
Sodium calcium edetate	BP	
Sodium carbonate anhydrous	BP*	
Sodium carbonate decahydrate	BP	
Sodium carbonate monohydrate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Sodium carrageenan	ICID	
Sodium cellulose phosphate	MAR	
Sodium cetostearyl sulfate	BP	
Sodium cetyl sulfate	ICID	
Sodium chloride	BP	
Sodium chlorite	MI	
Sodium cholesteryl sulfate	ICID	
Sodium chondroitin sulfate	ICID	PRV
Sodium chromate	MI*	
Sodium chromate[⁵¹ Cr]	BP*	
Sodium citrate	BP	
Sodium citrate anhydrous	BP*	
Sodium clodronate	BAN*	
Sodium clodronate tetrahydrate	BAN*	
Sodium coco PG-dimonium chloride phosphate	ICID	PRV
Sodium cocoamphoacetate	ICID	
Sodium cocoate	ICID	
Sodium cocoyl glutamate	ICID	PRV
Sodium cocoyl isethionate	ICID	
Sodium cocoyl sarcosinate	ICID	
Sodium cromoglycate	BP	
Sodium cumenesulfonate	ICID	
Sodium cyanoborohydride	MI	
Sodium cyclamate	BP	
Sodium decylbenzenesulfonate	ICID	
Sodium dehydroacetate	USP	
Sodium deoxycholate	MI*	
Sodium diatrizoate	BP	
Sodium dithionite	MAR	
Sodium dodecylbenzenesulfonate	MI	
Sodium erythorbate	MI	
Sodium ethyl hydroxybenzoate	ICID*	
Sodium ferrous citrate	TGA94	
Sodium fluoride	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Sodium formaldehyde sulfoxylate	USP	
Sodium formate	MI	
Sodium fumarate	MAR*	
Sodium fusidate	BP	
Sodium gluconate	MI	
Sodium glycerophosphate	MI	
Sodium starch glycollate	BP93	
Sodium starch glycollate type A	BP	
Sodium starch glycollate type B	BP	
Sodium gold chloride	HPUS	
Sodium hyaluronate	MAR	
Sodium hydrogenated tallow glutamate	ICID*	
Sodium hydroxide	BP	
Sodium hydroxymethylglycinate	ICID	
Sodium hypochlorite	MI	
Sodium hypophosphite	MI	
Sodium iodide	BP	
Sodium iodide[¹³¹ I]	BP*	
Sodium iodohippurate[¹³¹ I]	BP*	
Sodium iotalamate	BP*	
Sodium iotalamate[¹²⁵ I]		
Sodium iothalamate	BP*	
Sodium iothalamate[¹²⁵ I]	USAN*	
Sodium ioxaglate	BAN*	
Sodium ipodate	BAN	
Sodium ironedetate	BP*	
Sodium isostearoyl lactylate	ICID	
Sodium lactate	BP*	
Sodium lactate methylsilanol	ICID	PRV
Sodium laureth sulfate	ICID	
Sodium lauroyl sarcosinate	ICID	
Sodium lauryl di(oxyethyl) sulfate	CAS 03088-31-1	
Sodium lauryl phosphate	ICID	
Sodium lauryl sulfate	BP	
Sodium lauryl sulfoacetate	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Sodium magnesium silicate	ICID	
Sodium medronate	BAN*	
Sodium metabisulfite	BP	
Sodium metaphosphate	MI	
Sodium metasilicate	MI	
Sodium methoxy PEG-40-carbonyl-distearoylphosphatidylethanolamine	TGA96	
Sodium methyl cocoyl taurate	ICID	
Sodium methyl hydroxybenzoate	BP	
Sodium metrizoate	BAN	
Sodium molybdate	MI*	
Sodium monofluorophosphate	USP	
Sodium nitrate	MI	
Sodium nitrite	USP	
Sodium nitroprusside	BP	
Sodium nonoxynol-4 sulfate	ICID	
Sodium octanoate	BP	
Sodium octoxynol-2 ethane sulfonate	ICID	PRV
Sodium oleate	MAR	
Sodium oxidronate	MAR	
Sodium pantothenate	BAN*	
Sodium PCA	ICID	
Sodium PCA methylsilanol	ICID	
Sodium perborate	BP	
Sodium percarbonate	MAR28	
Sodium perrhenate	TGA95	
Sodium pertechnetate [^{99m} Tc]	BP*	
Sodium phosphate - dibasic	USP	
Sodium phosphate - dibasic anhydrous	USP*	
Sodium phosphate - dibasic dihydrate	USP*	
Sodium phosphate - dibasic dodecahydrate	USP*	
Sodium phosphate - dibasic monohydrate	USP*	
Sodium phosphate - monobasic	USP	
Sodium phosphate - tribasic	USP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Sodium phosphate ^[32P]	BP*	
Sodium picosulfate	BP	
Sodium polyacrylate	ICID	
Sodium polymetaphosphate	MAR	
Sodium propionate	USP	
Sodium propyl hydroxybenzoate	BP*	
Sodium pyrophosphate	BPAP	
Sodium pyruvate	BPAP88	
Sodium riboflavin phosphate	ICID	
Sodium salicylate	BP	
Sodium selenate	MI	
Sodium selenite	MI	
Sodium sesquicarbonate	MAR	
Sodium silicate	MAR	
Sodium starch glycollate	BP93	
Sodium stearate	USP	
Sodium stearyl glutamate	ICID	PRV
Sodium stearyl 2-lactylate	ICID*	
Sodium stearyl fumarate	FCC	
Sodium stibogluconate	BP	
Sodium succinate	MAR	
Sodium sulfate	BP	
Sodium sulfate anhydrous	BP	
Sodium sulfide nonahydrate	MI	
Sodium sulfite anhydrous	BP	
Sodium sulfite heptahydrate	BP	
Sodium tallowate	ICID	
Sodium tartrate	USP	
Sodium taurodeoxycholate	CAS 01180-95-6	
Sodium tauroglycocholate	BPC54	
Sodium tetradecyl sulfate	BP*	
Sodium thiosulfate	BP	
Sodium trideceth sulfate	ICID	
Sodium tripolyphosphate	MI	
Sodium valproate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Sodium vanadate	MI	
Solasodine	MI	
Solvent green 3 CI61565	CI	
Solvent red 1 CI12150	CI	
Solvent red 72 CI45370	CI	
Solvent violet 13 CI60725	CI	
Solvent yellow 29 CI21230	CI	
Solvent yellow 33 CI47000	CI	
Somatostatin	BAN	
Sorbic acid	BP	
Sorbitan dioleate	ICID	PRV
Sorbitan isostearate	ICID	
Sorbitan monolaurate	BP	
Sorbitan mono-oleate	BP	
Sorbitan monopalmitate	BP	
Sorbitan monostearate	BP	
Sorbitan sesquiisostearate	ICID	
Sorbitan sesquioleate	BAN	
Sorbitan trioleate	BAN	
Sorbitan tristearate	BAN	
Sorbitol	BP	
Sorbitol solution (70 per cent) (crystallising)	BP	
Sorbitol solution (70 per cent) (non- crystallising)	BP	
Sotalol hydrochloride	BP	
Soy phosphatidylcholine - hydrogenated	TGA95	
Soy phosphatidylserine	TGA98	
Soy polysaccharide	TGA91	
Soy protein	ICID	
Soy protein - hydrolysed	ICID	PRV
Soy sterol	ICID	
Soya oil - hydrogenated	ICID	
Soya oil - maleated	ICID*	
Sparfloxacin	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Spectinomycin	BAN	
Spectinomycin hydrochloride	BP	
Spectinomycin sulfate	BP*	
Sphingolipids	ICID	PRV
Spiramycin	BAN	
Spironolactone	BP	
Squalane	MI	
Squalene	MI	
Stannic oxide	MI	
Stannous chloride	MI	
Stannous chloride dihydrate	MI*	
Stannous fluoride	USP	
Stanozolol	BP	
Starches See Also Section 1 - Chemical Substances Hetastarch Pentastarch Section 3 - Herbal Substances Starch – maize Starch – potato Starch – rice Starch – tapioca Starch – wheat		
Starch - fermented (red koji) rice	TGA97	
Starch - gluten-free wheat	TGA	
Starch - hydrolysed maize	ICID*	
Starch - maize high amylose	TGA98	
Starch - oxidised maize	FCC	
Starch - pregelatinised maize	BP	
Starch - pregelatinised potato	BP*	
Starch - pregelatinised wheat	BP*	
Starch - soluble maize	MI*	
Starch - soluble potato	MI*	
Starch sodium octenyl succinate	FCC	
Starch/acrylates/acrylamide copolymer	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Stavudine	BAN	
Steapyrium chloride	ICID	
Stearalkonium chloride	ICID	
Stearalkonium hectorite	ICID	
Stearamide	ICID	
Stearamide MEA	ICID	
Stearamide MEA-stearate	ICID	
Stearamidoethyl diethylamine	ICID	
Stearamidopropyl dimethylamine	ICID	
Stearamidopropyl PG-dimonium chloride phosphate	ICID	PRV
Steareth-2	ICID	
Steareth-5	ICID	
Steareth-10	ICID	
Steareth-16	ICID	PRV
Steareth-20	ICID	
Steareth-21	ICID	
Steareth-100	ICID	PRV
Stearic acid	BP	
Stearone	ICID	
Stearoxy dimethicone	ICID	PRV
Stearoxymethicone/dimethicone copolymer	ICID	PRV
Stearoxytrimethylsilane	ICID	
n-Stearoyl dihydrosphingosine	ICID	PRV
Stearyl acetate	ICID	
Stearyl alcohol	BP	
Stearyl dimethicone	ICID	PRV
Stearyl glycyrrhetinate	ICID	
Stearyl heptanoate	ICID	
Stearyl stearate	ICID	
Stilboestrol	BP	
Stilboestrol dipropionate	BP*	
Streptomycin sulfate	BP*	
Strontium	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Strontium acetate	MI	
Strontium carbonate	MI	
Strontium chloride	MAR	
Strontium[⁸⁹ Sr] chloride	USAN*	
Strychnine hydrochloride	BPC	
Strychnine phosphate	MI	
Styrene	MI	
Styrene/acrylates copolymer	ICID	
Succimer	BAN*	
Succinic acid	MI	
Succinylsulfathiazole	BP	
Sucralfate	BAN	
Sucralose	BAN	
Sucrose	BP	
Sucrose distearate	ICID	
Sucrose laurate	ICID	
Sucrose octaacetate	USP	
Sucrose palmitate	ICID	
Sucrose polycottonseedate	ICID	PRV
Sudan III CI26100	CI	
Sulfabenzamide	USP	
Sulfacetamide	BP*	
Sulfacetamide sodium	BP	
Sulfadiazine	BP	
Sulfadiazine sodium	BP*	
Sulfadimidine	BP	
Sulfadimidine sodium	BP	
Sulfadoxine	USAN	
Sulfafurazole	BP	
Sulfaguandine	BAN	
Sulfamerazine	BAN	
Sulfamethizole	BP	
Sulfamethoxazole	BP	
Sulfamethoxydiazine	BPAD92	
Sulfametrole	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Sulfan blue CI42045	BAN*	
Sulfapyridine	BP88	
Sulfasalazine	BAN	
Sulfate	TGA92	
Sulfathiazole	BP	
Sulfinpyrazone	BP	
Sulfogaiacol	INN92	
Sulfur - precipitated	MAR*	
Sulfur - sublimed	USP	
Sulfur dioxide	USP	
Sulfur iodide	MI	
Sulfuric acid	BP	
Sulindac	BP	
Sulisobenzone	USAN	
Sulthiame	BAN	
Sumatriptan	BAN	
Sumatriptan succinate	BAN*	
Sunset yellow FCF CI15985	CI	
Suxamethonium bromide	BAN	
Suxamethonium chloride	BP	
Suxethonium bromide	BAN	
Tacrine	BAN	
Tacrine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Tacrolimus	BAN	
Talc - purified	BP	
Tallow glyceride - hydrogenated	ICID	PRV
Tallow glycerides	ICID	
Talloweth-60 myristyl glycol - hydrogenated	ICID	
Tamoxifen	BAN	
Tamoxifen citrate	BP	
Tamsulosin	USAN	
Tamsulosin hydrochloride	USAN	
Tannic acid	USP	
Tar	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Tartaric acid	BP	
Tartrazine CI19140	CI	
Tasosartan	USAN	
Taurine	MAR	
Tazobactam	BAN	
Tazobactam sodium	BAN*	
Tea-lauryl sulfate	ICID	
Tea-stearate	ICID	
Technetium[^{99m} Tc] macrosalb	BP*	
Technetium[^{99m} Tc] colloidal sulfur	BP*	
Teicoplanin	BAN	
Tellurium	MI	
Telmisartan	INN	
Temafloxacin	BAN	
Temafloxacin hydrochloride	BAN*	
Temazepam	BP	
Temozolomide	INN	
Tenidap	BAN	
Tenidap sodium	BAN*	
Teniposide	BAN	
Tenoxicam	BAN	
Tenoxicam sodium	BAN*	
Terazosin	BAN	
Terbinafine	BAN	
Terbinafine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Terbutaline sulfate	BP	
Terebene	MAR28	
Terfenadine	BAN	
Terpene resin - synthetic	FCC	
alpha-Terpinene	MI	
gamma-Terpinene	MI	
Terpineol	BP	
alpha-Terpineol	FCC	
Terpinolene	PFC	
Terpinyl acetate	PFC	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Terpinyl butyrate	PFC	
Terpinyl isobutyrate	PFC	
Terpinyl propionate	FCC	
Testolactone	USP	
Testosterone	BP	
Testosterone decanoate	BP	
Testosterone enanthate	BP	
Testosterone isocaproate	BP	
Testosterone phenylpropionate	BAN*	
Testosterone propionate	BP	
Testosterone undecanoate	BAN*	
Tetrabenazine	BAN	
3,4,5,6-Tetrabromo-ortho-cresol	MI	
Tetracosactrin	BP	
Tetracosactrin acetate	BP*	
Tetracosactrin zinc phosphate complex	BP*	
Tetracycline	BP	
Tetracycline calcium	BP*	
Tetracycline hydrochloride	BP	
Tetracycline phosphate complex	BAN	
Tetrahydro para-methylquinoline	PFC	
Tetrahydrofurfuryl acetate	PFC	
Tetrahydrofurfuryl alcohol	MI	
Tetrahydrofurfuryl propionate	PFC	
Tetrahydrojasmone	PFC	
Tetrahydrolinalool	FCC	
Tetrahydroxypropyl ethylenediamine	ICID	
Tetrahydrozoline hydrochloride	BAN*	
Tetrakis(2-methoxyisobutylisonitrile) copper(1) tetrafluoroborate	TGA93	
Tetramethyl benzidine	CAS 54827-17-7	
Tetramethylethyl cyclohexanone	PFC	
Tetrasodium etidronate	ICID	
Tetrasodium imidodiphosphonate	TGA91	
Tetrasodium pyrophosphate	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Tetrofosmin	BAN	
Thallos[²⁰¹ Tl] chloride	BP*	
Thaumatococin	MI	
Theobromine	BP	
Theophylline	BP	
Theophylline hydrate	BP	
Thiabendazole	BP	
Thiamine	BAN	
Thiamine hydrochloride	BP	
Thiamine nitrate	BP	
Thiamine phosphoric acid ester chloride	MI11	
Thiethylperazine	BAN	
Thiethylperazine maleate	BAN*	
Thioctic acid	MI	
Thiodipropionic acid	ICID	PRV
Thioguanine	BP	
4,4'-Thiobis(2-tert-butyl-5-methylphenol)	CAS 96-96-5	
Thiomersal	BP	
Thiopental sodium	BP	
Thiopentone sodium	BP	
Thioridazine	BP	
Thioridazine hydrochloride	BP	
Thiotaurine	ICID	PRV
Thiotepa	BP	
Thiothixene	BAN	
Thiouracil	MAR	
Thiourea	MI	
Thonzonium bromide	USP	
Threonine	USP	
dl-Threonine	MI	
Thymol	BP	
Thymol iodide	MI11	
Thyroxine sodium	BP	
Tiagabine	USAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Tiagabine hydrochloride	USAN*	
Tiagabine hydrochloride monohydrate	USAN*	
Tiapamil	BAN	
Tiaprofenic acid	BAN	
Tibolone	BAN	
Ticarcillin	BAN	
Ticarcillin sodium	BAN*	
Ticlopidine hydrochloride	USAN	
Tiemonium iodide	BAN	
Tiludronate disodium	USAN	
Tiludronate disodium hemihydrate	USAN*	
Tiludronic acid	USAN	
Timolol	BP*	
Timolol maleate	BP	
Tin	MI	
Tinidazole	BAN	
Tinzaparin sodium	BAN	
Tioconazole	BAN	
Tipepidine	INN	
Tipredane	INN	
Tirilazad	BAN	
Tirilazad mesylate	BAN*	
Tirofiban	INN	
Tirofiban hydrochloride	USAN	
Titanium dioxide	BP	
Tobramycin	BP	
Tobramycin sulfate	BAN*	
Tococysteamide	ICID	PRV
Tocofersolan	INN	
alpha Tocopherol	BP	
d-alpha-Tocopherol	MAR	
dl-alpha-Tocopherol	BP	
beta-Tocopherol	MI	
delta-Tocopherol	MI	
gamma-Tocopherol	MI	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
alpha Tocopherol acetate	BP	
Tocopherols concentrate - mixed (high alpha type)	FCC	
Tocopherols concentrate - mixed (low alpha type)	FCC	
dl-alpha-Tocopheryl acetate	BP	
dl-alpha-Tocopheryl acid succinate	MAR	
Tocopheryl linoleate	ICID	
d-alpha-Tocopheryl acetate	MAR	
d-alpha-Tocopheryl acid succinate	MAR	
Tocopheryl nicotinate	ICID	PRV
Tolazamide	BP	
Tolazoline hydrochloride	BAN*	
Tolbutamide	BP	
Tolcapone	USAN	
Tolnaftate	BP	
Tolpropamine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Tolrestat	BAN	
Tolterodine tartrate	INN*	
para-Tolualdehyde	MI*	
Toluene	MI	
Toluidine red CI12120	CI	
ortho-Tolyl biguanide	ICID	
para-Tolyl acetaldehyde	PFC	
Tolylaldehyde glycerylacetal	PFC	
Topiramate	BAN	
Topotecan	BAN	
Topotecan hydrochloride	BAN*	
Toremifene	BAN	
Toremifene citrate	BAN	
Tramadol	BAN	
Tramadol hydrochloride	BAN	
Tramazoline hydrochloride	BAN*	
Trandolapril	BAN	
Tranexamic acid	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Tranlycypromine	BP	
Tranlycypromine sulfate	BP	
Trazodone hydrochloride	BAN	
Treacle	MAR28	
Trehalose dihydrate	MI	
Tretinoin	BP	
Triaccontanol	MI	
Triamcinolone	BP*	
Triamcinolone acetonide	BP	
Triamcinolone hexacetonide	BAN	
Triamterene	BP	
Triazolam	BAN*	
Tribehenin	ICID	PRV
Tributyl acetylcitrate	PFC	
Tributyl phosphate	MI	
Tricaprylin	ICID	PRV
Tricaprylyl citrate	ICID	PRV
Triceteareth-4 phosphate	ICID	
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	MI	
Trichloroethylene	BPAP	
Trichlorofluoromethane	BP88	
Trichloromethylphenylcarbonyl acetate	PFC	
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	MI	
Trichlorotrifluoroethane	BPAP	
Triclocarban	USAN	
Triclofos sodium	BP	
Triclosan	BAN	
Tricontanyl PVP	ICID	
2-Tridecenal	FCC	
Trideceth-4 phosphate	ICID	
Trideceth-6 phosphate	ICID	
Tridecyl behenate	ICID	
Tridecyl neopentanoate	ICID	PRV
Tridecyl salicylate	ICID	PRV
Tridecyl stearate	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Tridecyl trimellitate	ICID	
Triethanolamine	BP	
Triethanolamine lauryl sulfate	ICID*	
Triethanolamine oleate	ICID*	
Triethanolamine salicylate	ICID*	
Triethanolamine sulfate	ICID*	
Triethyl acetylcitrate	PFC	
Triethyl citrate	USP	
Triethylene glycol	MAR29	
Trifluoroacetic acid	MI	
Trifluoperazine	BP*	
Trifluoperazine hydrochloride	BP	
Trifluoromethyl C1-4 alkyl dimethicone	ICID	PRV
Triflupromazine	INN	
Trigonelline	MI	
Trihydroxystearin	ICID	
Triisostearin	ICID	
Trilaureth-4 phosphate	ICID	PRV
Trilaurin	ICID	
Trimeprazine tartrate	BP	
Trimethoprim	BP	
Trimethyl undecylenic aldehyde	PFC	
Trimethylopropane trioctanoate	ICID	
2,3,5-Trimethylpyrazine	FCC	
Trimethylsiloxysilicate	ICID	
Trimipramine	BAN	
Trimipramine maleate	BP	
Trinitrophenol	MAR	
Trioctanoin	ICID	PRV
Trioctyldodecyl citrate	ICID	PRV
Trioxaundecanedioic acid	ICID	PRV
Trioxsalen	USAN	
Tripalmitin	ICID	
Triprolidine hydrochloride	BP	
Triptorelin	BAN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Triptorelin acetate	BAN*	
Trisodium edetate	BP*	
Trisodium glycyrrhizinate	ICID	PRV
Trisodium HEDTA	ICID	
Tristearin	MI	
Troglitazone	INN	
Trometamol	BAN	
Trometamol hydrochloride	BAN*	
Tropaeolin O CI14270	MI	
Tropicamide	BP*	
Tropisetron	BAN	
Tropisetron hydrochloride	BAN*	
Trovafloxacin	USAN	
Trovafloxacin mesylate	USAN	
Troxerutin	BAN	
Troxidone	BP	
Tryptophan	USP	
Tubocurarine chloride	BP	
Tumeric CI75300	MAR	
Tungsten	MI	
Tyloxapol	BAN	
Tyrosine	USP	
Tyrothricin	BAN	
Ubidecarenone	MAR	
Ultramarine blue CI77007	CI	
delta-Undecalactone	PFC	
gamma-Undecalactone	FCC	
Undecanal	FCC	
9-Undecenal	PFC	
10-Undecenal	FCC	
Undecenoic acid	BP	
Undecyl alcohol	FCC	
Undecylenamide DEA	ICID	
Undecylenamide MEA	ICID	
Undecylenoyl PEG-5 Paraben	ICID	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Uranium nitrate	HPUS	
Urea	BP	
Urea[¹⁴ C]	TGA98	
Urocanic acid	ICID	
Urofollitrophin	BP	ABN
Ursodeoxycholic acid	INN	
VA/crotonates copolymer	ICID	
Valaciclovir	BAN	
Valaciclovir hydrochloride	BAN*	
Valeraldehyde	MI	
Valeric acid	MAR	
gamma-Valerolactone	FCC	
Valine	BP	
Valproic acid	BAN	
Valsartan	INN	
Vanadium	MI	
Vanadium pentoxide	MI	
Vancomycin	BAN	
Vancomycin hydrochloride	BP	
Vanillin	BP	
Vasopressin	USAN	
Vasopressin tannate	USAN*	
Vat red 1 CI73360	CI	
Vat red 5 CI73350	CI	
Vecuronium bromide	BAN	
Vegetable oil	ICID	
Vegetable oil - hydrogenated	USP	
Vegetable protein - hydrolysed	ICID*	
Venlafaxine	BAN	
Venlafaxine hydrochloride	BAN*	
Verapamil	BP*	
Verapamil hydrochloride	BP	
Veratraldehyde	MI	
Veratrine	MAR	
Versetamide	INN	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Vetiverol	PFC	
Vetiveryl acetate	PFC	
Vidarabine	BAN	
Vigabatrin	BAN	
Vinblastine	BAN	
Vinblastine sulfate	BP	
Vincristine sulfate	BP	
Vindesine	BAN	
Vindesine sulfate	BAN*	
Vinorelbine	USAN*	
Vinorelbine tartrate	USAN	
Vinyl 2-pyrrolidone	CAS 00088-12-0	
Vinyl acetate	MI	
Violet leaf absolute	CFFM	
Vitamin A	BP*	
Warfarin sodium	BP	
Water - potable	MAR*	
Water - purified	BP	
Water for injections	BP	
Wax - emulsifying	BP	
Wax - microcrystalline	USP	
Wax - synthetic	ICID	
Wheat germ glycerides	ICID	
Wheat protein - hydrolysed	ICID*	
Xamoterol fumarate	BAN	
Xanthan gum	USP	
Xanthophyll	MI	
Xenon	MI	
Xenon[¹³³ Xe]	BP*	
Xylazine	BAN	
Xylene	MAR	
Xylitol	MAR	
Xylometazoline hydrochloride	BP	
Xylose	BP	
Yeast - high chromium	AFS	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Yeast - high molybdenum	AFS	
Yeast – high selenium	AFS	
Yellow 2G CI18965	CI	
Yttrium	MI	
Yttrium[⁹⁰ Y] silicate	MI*	
Zafirlukast	BAN	
Zalcitabine	BAN	
Zaleplon	INN	
Zanamivir	INN	
Zein	USP	
Zidovudine	BAN	
Zinc	MI	
Zinc acetate	USP	
Zinc amino acid chelate	TGA92	
Zinc ascorbate	TGA97	
Zinc aspartate	ICID	
Zinc caprylate	MI	
Zinc carbonate	USAN94	
Zinc chloride	BP	
Zinc citrate	MI	
Zinc citrate dihydrate	MI*	
Zinc citrate trihydrate	MI*	
Zinc cyanide	MI	
Zinc gluconate	USP	
Zinc laurate	02452-01-9	
Zinc monomethionine sulfate	TGA97	
Zinc myristate	ICID	PRV
Zinc oxide	BP	
Zinc para-phenolsulfonate	MI	
Zinc phosphate	MI	
Zinc stearate	BP	
Zinc succinate	TGA97	
Zinc sulfate	BP	
Zinc sulfate monohydrate	USP*	
Zinc undecenoate	BP	

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	COMMENT
Zinc valerate	MI	
Ziprasidone	INN	
Ziprasidone hydrochloride	INN*	
Zirconium	MI	
Zirconium dioxide	MAR	
Zirconium silicate	MI	
Zolmitriptan	BAN	
Zolpidem	BAN	
Zolpidem tartrate	BAN*	
Zopiclone	BAN	
Zuclopenthixol	BAN	
Zuclopenthixol acetate	BAN*	
Zuclopenthixol decanoate	BAN*	
Zuclopenthixol hydrochloride	BP	

1.5 AMENDMENTS AND SYNONYMS

1.5.1 Monograph Changes

APPROVED NAME	OLD REFERENCE	NEW REFERENCE
Glucosamine hydrochloride	MAR 30	MAR 29
Glycollic acid	BPAP93	MI
Potassium clavulanate	BP93	BAN*

1.5.2 Synonyms for Chemical Substance Names

Applicants should note that synonyms ARE NOT approved names and should NOT BE USED in applications or on labels where approved terminology is required.

The following synonyms are provided for the assistance of applicants.

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
1,3-Bis(Hydroxymethyl)-5,5-dimethylhydantoin	DMDM hydantoin
1,4-d-Glucan-glucanohydrolase	alpha Amylase
2,6-di-tert-Butyl-p-cresol	Butylated hydroxytoluene
2-Bromo-2-nitropropane-1,3-diol	Bronopol
2-Hydroxy-4-methoxybenzophenone	Oxybenzone
2-Phenoxyethanol	Phenoxyethanol
2-Phenyl-benzimidazole-5-sulfonic acid	Phenylbenzimidazole sulfonic acid
2-Pyrrolidone-5-carboxylic acid	Pyroglutamic acid
3-Hydroxy-isovaleric acid	beta-Hydroxy-methylbutyric acid
4-Chlorophenol	Parachlorophenol
4-Hydroxybenzoic acid	para-Hydroxybenzoic acid
4-tert-Butyl-4-methoxydibenzoylmethane	Butyl methoxydibenzoylmethane
5-Chloro-2-methyl-4-isothiazolin-3-one	Methylchloroisothiazolinone
5-oxo-dl-Proline monosodium salt	Sodium PCA
Acid red 33 CI15510	Acid red 33 CI17200
Acriflavium chloride	Acriflavine
Acrylates/octylpropenamide copolymer	Acrylates/octylacrylamide copolymer
Alizarin green CI61565 C	Solvent green 3 CI61565
alpha-Linolenic acid	Linolenic acid
Ammonium iron(III) citrate	Ferric ammonium citrate

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Ammonium lauryl ether sulphate	Ammonium laureth sulfate
Ammonium nonoxynol sulfate	(State chain length)
Amphisol	DEA-cetyl phosphate
Antimonium sulfuratum aureum	Antimony pentasulfide
Arginine pyroglutamate	Pirglutargine
Ariabel rubicon 300501	Pigment red 57 CI15850
Ariabel ruby 300503	Pigment red 57 CI15850
Arsenic iodide	Arsenic triiodide
Arsenicum album	Arsenic trioxide
Arsenicum iodatum	Arsenic triiodide
Aurum chloratum natronatum	Sodium gold chloride
Aurum muriaticum	Gold chloride
Aurum muriaticum natronatum	Sodium gold chloride
Aurum natronatum chloratum	Sodium gold chloride
Avobenzone	Butyl methoxydibenzoylmethane
Azovan blue	Azovan blue CI23860
Baryta carbonica	Barium carbonate
Baryta muriatica	Barium chloride
Beef tallow fatty acids sodium salt	Sodium tallowate
Bees honey	Honey - purified
Beta-Cyclodextrin	Betadex
beta Galactosidase	Tilactase
Beta-apo-8'-carotonal	Food orange 6 CI40820
BHA	Butylated hydroxyanisole
Boracic acid	Boric acid
Butyl hydroxyanisole	Butylated hydroxyanisole
Butyl hydroxytoluene	Butylated hydroxytoluene
Butyl para amino benzoate	Butyl aminobenzoate
C12-C15 alcohols benzoate	C12-15 alkyl benzoate
C12-C15 allyl benzoate	C12-15 alkyl benzoate
C14-16 olefin - sulfonate sodium	Sodium C14-16 olefin sulfonate
C9-11 alcohol ethoxylate	C9-11 pareth-3
Calcarea iodata	Calcium iodide
Calcium amino acid complex	Calcium amino acid chelate
Calcium amino acid omelate	Calcium amino acid chelate

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Calcium chelate	Calcium amino acid chelate
Calcium hydrolysed protein chelate	Calcium amino acid chelate
Calcium hydroxyapatite	Hydroxyapatite
Calcium sennosides	Sennosides
Calcium sulfate hemihydrate	Calcium sulfate - dried
Calcium trisodium diethylenetriamine-pentacetate	Calcium sodium pentetate
Camphor oil - rectified	Camphor oil white
Cantharis	Cantharides
Carbomer 971P	Carbomer 941
Carbomer 974P	Carbomer 934P
Carbopol 940	Carbomer 940
Carbopol 941	Carbomer 941
Carboxymethylcellulose calcium	Carmellose calcium
Carboxymethylcellulose sodium	Carmellose sodium
Carboxypolymethylene	Carbomer (plus number)
Carboxyvinyl polymer	Carbomer (plus number)
Cartilago	Cartilage - mammalian
Castor oil - sulphonated	Castor oil - sulfated
Cayenne	Chilli
Cefodizime sodium	Cefodizime disodium
Cellulose gum	Carmellose sodium
Cerasynt PA	Propylene glycol monostearate
Cetearyl alcohol	Cetostearyl alcohol
Cetiol V	Decyl oleate
Cetomacrogol 100	Ceteth-2
Cetomacrogol 250	Ceteth-5
Cetomacrogol 500	Ceteth-10
Cetomacrogol 1200	Ceteth-24
Cetyl esters	Cetyl esters wax
Cetyl stearyl alcohol	Cetostearyl alcohol
Chininum arsenicosum	Quinine arsenite
Chlorazol pink CI14780	Food red 13 CI14780
Chlorhexidine diacetate	Chlorhexidine acetate
Chloroauric acid	Gold chloride

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Chlorobutanol	Chlorbutol
Chlorophyllin-copper complex sodium salt	Chlorophyllin-copper complex
Cholesterinum	Cholesterol
Chondroitin sulphate	Chondroitin sulfate
Chromic(Cr-51) chloride	Chromic ^[51Cr] chloride
Chromium chelate	Chromium amino acid chelate
Chromium hydrolysed protein chelate	Chromium amino acid chelate
Chromium(Cr-51) disodium edetate	Chromic ^[51Cr] edetate
Chromium(III) chloride	Chromic chloride
CI77718	Pigment white 26 CI77718
Cistus oil	Labdanum oil
Citroflavonoids	Bioflavonoids
Cobalt(II) chloride	Cobaltous chloride hexahydrate
Cobalt(II) nitrate	Cobaltous nitrate hexahydrate
Cobalt(II) sulfate	Cobaltous sulfate hexahydrate
Cocamide diethanolamide	Cocamide DEA
Coconut diethanolamide	Cocamide DEA
Coconut fatty acid diethanolamide	Cocamide DEA
Coconut oil diethanolamide	Cocamide DEA
Coconut oil fatty acids sodium salt	Sodium cocate
Co-enzyme Q10	Ubidecarenone
Collagen hydrolysate	Collagen - hydrolysed
Colloidal hydrated silica	Silicon dioxide
Color red 3	Erythrosine CI45430
Comperlan 100	Cocamide MEA
Copper amino acid complex	Copper amino acid chelate
Copper chelate	Copper amino acid chelate
Copper hydrolysed protein chelate	Copper amino acid chelate
Copper(II) acetate	Cupric acetate monohydrate
Copper(II) chloride	Cupric chloride dihydrate
Copper(II) oxide	Cupric oxide
Copper(II) salicylate	Cupric salicylate
Copper(II) sulfate	Cupric sulfate pentahydrate
Copper(II) sulfate anhydrous	Cupric sulfate anhydrous
Copper(II) sulfate monohydrate	Cupric sulfate monohydrate

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Corn sugar	Glucose
Cornflour	Starch (specify)
Cremophor A25	Cetareth-25
Cremophor EL	PEG-35 castor oil
Crystal violet	Crystal violet CI42555
Cupric chloride	Cupric chloride dihydrate
Cuprum arsenicosum	Cupric arsenite
Curcumin	Tumeric CI75300
Cyanocobalamin(Co-57)	Cyanocobalamin[⁵⁷ Co]
Cyanocobalamin(Co-58)	Cyanocobalamin[⁵⁸ Co]
D & C blue No 1 CI42090	Brilliant blue FCF CI42090
D & C green No 5 CI61570	Alizarin cyanine green F IC61570
D & C green No 6 CI61565	Solvent green 3 CI61565
D & C orange 4	Acid orange CI15510
D & C orange No 5 CI45370:1	Solvent red 72 CI45370
D & C red 21 CI45380	Acid red 87 CI45380
D & C red 30 CI73360	Vat red 1 CI73360
D & C red 33 CI17200	Acid red 33 CI17200
D & C red No 17 CI26100	Sudan III CI26100
D & C red No 27 CI45410:1	Phloxine B CI45410
D & C red No 28	Phloxine B CI45410
D & C red No 36	Pigment red 4 CI12085
D & C red No 6	Pigment red 57 CI15850
D & C red No 7 CI15850:1	Pigment red 57 CI15850
D & C violet No 2	Solvent violet 13 CI60725
D & C yellow 10	Quinoline yellow CI47005
D & C yellow No 11 CI47000	Solvent yellow 33 CI47000
d,l-Lactide-glycolide copolymer	Polyglactin
d-Biotin	Biotin
Deionised water	Water - purified
Dexpanthenol ethyl ether	Panthenyl ethyl ether
Dextrose	Glucose
Dextrose anhydrous	Glucose - anhydrous
Dextrose monohydrate	Glucose
Dicalcium phosphate	Calcium hydrogen phosphate

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Dichlorobenzene alcohol	Dichlorobenzyl alcohol
Diethanolamine cetyl phosphate	DEA-cetyl phosphate
Diethyl ether	Ether (specify)
Diethylene glycol monooleate ester	PEG-2 oleate
Diiodomethyl-p-tolylsulfone	Diiodomethyltolylsulfone
Di-isopropyl adipate	Isopropyl adipate
Dimethyl siloxane	Dimethicone (plus chain length)
Dipotassium phosphate	Potassium phosphate - dibasic
Di-sodium fumarate	Sodium fumarate
Disodium phosphate	Sodium phosphate - dibasic
Distilled water	Water - purified
dl-Camphor	Camphor
dl-Malic acid	Malic acid
dl-Panthenol	Panthenol
Dowicil 200	Quaternium-15
d-Panthenol	Dexpanthenol
d-Panthenol ethyl ether	Panthenyl ethyl ether
Dust	Dust allergens
Edetate disodium	Disodium edetate
EDTA	Edetic acid
Enterokinasum	Enterokinase
Ethyl 4-bis(hydroxypropyl) aminobenzoate	Ethyl dihydroxypropyl p-aminobenzoate
Ethyl alcohol	Ethanol
Ethyl hexyl palmitate	Octyl palmitate
Ethylene/vinyl acetate copolymer	Ethylene/VA copolymer
Ethylenediamine hydrochloride	Ethylenediamine dihydrochloride
Ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid disodium salt	Disodium edetate
FD & C blue 1	Brilliant blue FCF CI42090
FD & C blue 2	Indigo carmine CI73015
FD & C red 40	Allura red AC CI16035
FD & C red No 4	Ponceau SX CI4700
FD & C yellow No 5	Tartrazine CI19140
FD & C yellow No 6	Sunset yellow FCF CI15985
Ferric oxalate hexahydrate	Ferric oxalate
Ferric oxide brown	Iron oxide red CI77491

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Ferric oxide red CI77491	Iron oxide red CI77491
Ferrous chelate	Iron amino acid chelate
Ferrous sulfate heptahydrate	Ferrous sulfate
Ferrous sulfate monohydrate	Ferrous sulfate - dried
Ferrum arsenicum	Ferrous arsenate
Ferrum iodatum	Ferrous iodide
Ferrum phosphoricum	Ferrosoferric phosphate
Ferrum picricum	Ferric picrate
Food black CI28440	Brilliant black BN CI28440
Food blue 2 CI42090	Brilliant blue FCF CI42090
Food red 17 CI16035	Allura red AC CI16035
Food red CI14720	Carmoisine CI14720
Food yellow 3 CI15985	Sunset yellow FCF CI15985
Formaldehyde	Formaldehyde solution
Fructose anhydrous	Fructose
Fumed silica	Silica - colloidal anhydrous
Gadopentetate dimeglumine	Dimeglumine gadopentetate
Gallicum acidum	Gallic acid
Gallium(Ga-67) citrate	Gallium[⁶⁷ Ga] citrate
Ganex V-220	PVP/eicosene copolymer
Glucono delta lactone	Gluconolactone
Glucose monohydrate	Glucose
Glucose syrup	Glucose - liquid
Glycerin	Glycerol
Glyceryl stearate	Glyceryl monostearate
Glyceryl stearate SE	Glyceryl monostearate - self emulsifying
Glyceryl triacetate	Glycerol triacetate
Graphites	Graphite
Gum arabic	Acacia (Herbal Substances - Section 3)
Gypsum fibrosum	Calcium sulfate
Helindone pink CI73360	Vat red 1 CI73360
Hematoporphyrin	Haematoporphyrin
Hematoporphyrin hydrochloride	Haematoporphyrin hydrochloride
Hepar sulphuris calcareum	Calcium sulfide ((crude))
Hexamethylmelamine	Altretamine

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
HMB	Beta-Hydroxy-beta-methylbutyric acid
Hydrocyanicum acidum	Hydrogen cyanide
Hydrogenated glucose syrup	Maltitol solution
Hydrogenated palm oil glyceride	Palm glycerides - hydrogenated
Hydrolysed mucopolysaccharides	Glycosaminoglycans - hydrolysed
Hydroquinone monomethyl ether	Mequinol
Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose phthalate	Hypromellose phthalate
Hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose	Hypromellose
Indium(In-111) disodium pentetate	Indium[¹¹¹ In] pentetate
Indium(In-111) hydroxyquinoline	Indium[¹¹¹ In] hydroxyquinoline
Iodinated(I-125) albumin	Iodinated[¹²⁵ I] albumin
Iodinated(I131) albumin	Iodinated[¹³¹ I] albumin
Irgasan DP300	Triclosan
Iron fumarate	Ferrous fumarate
Iron gluconate	Ferrous gluconate
Iron hydrolysed protein chelate	Iron amino acid chelate
Iron peptonate	Iron peptonised
Iron(II) chloride	Ferrous chloride
Iron(III) chloride	Ferric chloride anhydrous
Iron(III) chloride hexahydrate	Ferric chloride hexahydrate
Iron(III) citrate	Ferric citrate
Iron oxide brown CI 77491	Iron oxide red CI 77491
Isobutyl p-hydroxybenzoate	Isobutyl hydroxybenzoate
Isobutylene-maleic anhydride copolymer	Isobutylene-MA copolymer
Kali arsenicosum	Potassium arsenite
Kali bichromicum	Potassium dichromate
Kali mur	Potassium chloride
Labrafil M 1944 CS	Apricot kernel oil PEG-6 esters
Lac caninum	Milk - canine
Lactic acid/glycollic acid copolymer	Polyglactin
Lactose - hydrous	Lactose
Laneth 5	Laneth-5
Lanolin - ethoxylated	PEG-5 lanolin
Lapis albus	Calcium hexafluorosilicate
l-Arginine	Arginine

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
l-Asparagine	Asparagine
l-Aspartic acid	Aspartic acid
l-Carnitine	Carnitine
l-Carnosine	Carnosine
l-Cysteine	Cysteine
l-Cysteine hydrochloride	Cysteine hydrochloride
l-Cystine	Cystine
l-Glutamic acid	Glutamic acid
l-Glutamine	Glutamine
l-Glutathione	Glutathione
l-Glycine	Glycine
l-Histidine	Histidine
l-Hydroxylysine	Hydroxylysine
l-Isoleucine	Isoleucine
l-Leucine	Leucine
l-Lysine	Lysine
l-Lysine hydrochloride	Lysine hydrochloride
l-lysine l-glutamate	Lysine glutamate
l-Menthol	Menthol
l-Methionine	Methionine
l-Ornithine	Ornithine
l-Phenylalanine	Phenylalanine
l-Proline	Proline
l-Pyroglutamic acid	Pyroglutamic acid
l-Selenocysteine	Selenocysteine
l-Selenomethionine	Selenomethionine
l-Serine	Serine
l-Threonine	Threonine
l-Tryptophan	Tryptophan
l-Tyrosine	Tyrosine
l-Valine	Valine
Lauric acid diethanolamide	Lauramide DEA
Lauric diethanolamide	Lauramide DEA
Lauroamphocarboxyglycinate	Disodium lauroamphodiacetate
Lauromacrogol 150	Laureth-3

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Lauromacrogol 200	Laureth-4
Lauromacrogol 350	Laureth-7
Lauromacrogol 400	Laureth-8
Lauromacrogol 450	Laureth-9
Lauromacrogol 600	Laureth-12
Lauromacrogol 1150	Laureth-23
Lauryl dimethyl betaine	Lauryl betaine
Lienocaine	Lignocaine
Limonene	d-Limonene dl-Limonene
Liquid brown chocolate colour 216162 CI No 16185	Amaranth CI16185
Macrogol 400 monostearate	PEG-8 stearate
Macrogol 600/cetyl stearyl ether	Ceteareth-12
Magnesium aluminium silicate	Aluminium magnesium silicate
Magnesium chelate	Magnesium amino acid chelate
Magnesium hydrolysed protein chelate	Magnesium amino acid chelate
Magnesium phosphate - tribasic pentahydrate	Magnesium phosphate
Magnesium sulfate hexahydrate	Magnesium sulfate
Malyl tyrosine	Disodium malyl tyrosinate
Manganese amino acid complex	Manganese amino acid chelate
Manganese chelate	Manganese amino acid chelate
Manganese double hydrolysed vegetable protein chelate	Manganese amino acid chelate
Manganese(II) sulfate	Manganese sulfate monohydrate
Manganese(II) sulfate monohydrate	Manganese sulfate monohydrate
Manganum aceticum	Manganese acetate tetrahydrate
Mango violet	Pigment violet 16 CI77742
Melamine/formaldehyde resin	Polyoxymethylene melamine
Menaphthone sodium bisulfite	Menadione sodium bisulfite
Menaphthone sodium bisulfite	Menadione sodium bisulfite
Mercurius cyanatus	Mercuric cyanide
Mercurius praecipitatus ruber	Mercuric oxide - red
Mercurius solubilis	Mercury - Hahnemann's soluble
Mercurius sulfuratus ruber	Mercuric sulfide - red

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Mercury(II) chloride	Mercuric chloride
Mercury(II) iodide	Mercuric iodide - red
Mercury(II) oxide - yellow	Mercuric oxide - yellow
Methacrylic acid copolymer type C	Methacrylic acid copolymer
Methacrylic acid-divinylbenzene copolymer	Polacrilin
Methocel F	Hypromellose
Methyl benzylidene camphor	4-Methylbenzylidene camphor
Methyl gluceth-20 sesquistearate	PEG-20 methyl glucose sesquistearate
Methyl parahydroxybenzoate	Methyl hydroxybenzoate
Methylene chloride	Dichloromethane
Molybdenum oxide	Molybdenum trioxide
Monoisopropanolamine	Isopropanolamine
Monostearin - self emulsifying	Glyceryl monostearate - self emulsifying
Montan wax ethylene glycol esters	Glycol/butylene glycol montanate
Montane acid ester with ethanediol	Glycol/butylene glycol montanate
Myristyl-gamma-picolinium chloride	Miripirium chloride
N-(3-Chloroallyl)-hexamine acetate	N-(3-Chloroallyl)hexaminium acetate
Natrum sulphuricum	Sodium sulfate
Natural yellow CI75300	Tumeric CI75300
n-Butyl acrylate	Butyl acrylate
n-Butyl alcohol	Butan-1-ol
N-hydroxyethylenediaminetriacetate	Trisodium HEDTA
N-hydroxyethylethylenediaminetriacetate	Trisodium HEDTA
Nickel(II) sulfate	Nickel sulfate heptahydrate
Ninol 40 CO	Cocamide-DEA
Nonoxynol-9 phosphate	Nonoxinol-9 phosphate
Norepinephrine	Noradrenaline
Octadecanoic acid zinc salt	Zinc stearate
Octadecene/maleic anhydride copolymer	Octadecene/MA copolymer
Octoxynol 9	Octoxinol 9
Octyl phenoxy polyethoxyl ethanol	Octoxinol (specify chain length)
o-Cymen-5-ol	ortho-Cymen-5-ol
Oil - white	Paraffin - liquid
Oil red G CI12150	Solvent red 1 CI12150
Oleic acid oleyl ester	Oleyl oleate

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Organo-heparinoid	Heparinoid
Oxalicum acidum	Oxalic acid
Ozokerite	Ceresin
PABA	Aminobenzoic acid
Palm oil fatty acid methyl lauride sodium salt	Sodium methyl cocoyl taurate
Panthenol d	Dexpanthenol
Parsol 1789	Butyl methoxydibenzoylmethane
Parsol MCX	Octyl methoxycinnamate
Petrolatum	Paraffin - soft white
Petrolatum - amber	Paraffin - soft yellow
Petroleum	Kerosene
Petroleum jelly	Paraffin - soft white
Phenoxyethanol-2	Phenoxyethanol
Phthalocyanine blue	Pigment blue CI74160
p-Hydroxybenzoic acid	para-Hydroxybenzoic acid
Picricum acidum	Trinitrophenol
Pigment black 7	Carbon black CI77266
Pigment yellow 100 CI19140:1	Tartrazine CI19140 ((aluminium lake))
Pigment yellow 104 CI15985	Sunset yellow FCF CI15985
Pimento berry oil	Pimenta fruit oil
p-Methoxycinnamic acid 2-ethyl ester	Ethyl methoxycinnamate
Polidocanol	Laureth-9
Poloxypropylene stearyl ether	PPG-15 stearyl ether
Polyethylene glycol	Macrogol (specify molecular weight)
Polyglactin 370	Polyglactin
Polyglactin 910	Polyglactin
Polymethyl acrylic acid	Polymethacrylic acid
Polyoxyethylene (2) stearyl ether	Steareth-2
Polyoxyethylene (20) isocetyl ether	Isoceteth-20
Polyoxyethylene 10 oleyl ether	Oleth-10
Polyoxyethylene 10 stearyl ether	Steareth-10
Polyoxyethylene 100 monostearate	PEG-100 stearate
Polyoxyethylene 2 stearyl ether	Steareth-2
Polyoxyethylene 20 isocetyl ether	Isoceteth-20
Polyoxyethylene 20 stearyl ether	Steareth-20

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Polyoxyethylene 21 stearyl ether	Stearth-21
Polyoxyethylene nonyl phenol	Nonoxinol (specify chain length)
Polyoxyl 3 oleate	Oleth-3
Polyoxyl 4 stearate	PEG-4 stearate
Polyoxyl 5 castor oil	PEG-5 castor oil
Polyoxyl 5 oleate	Oleth-5
Polyoxyl 7 stearate	PEG-7 stearate
Polyoxyl 8 oleate	Oleth-8
Polyoxyl 8 stearate	PEG-8 stearate
Polyoxyl 10 oleyl ether	Oleth-10
Polyoxyl 10 stearate	PEG-10 stearate
Polyoxyl 20 oleate	Oleth-20
Polyoxyl 20 stearate	PEG-20 stearate
Polyoxyl 30 stearate	PEG-30 stearate
Polyoxyl 35 castor oil	PEG-35 castor oil
Polyoxyl 40 castor oil	PEG-40 castor oil
Polyoxyl 40 hydrogenated castor oil	PEG-40 hydrogenated castor oil
Polyoxyl 40 stearate	PEG-40 stearate
Polyoxyl 50 stearate	PEG-50 stearate
Polyoxyl 100 stearate	PEG-100 stearate
Polyoxyl 120 stearate	PEG-120 stearate
Polyoxypropylene 3 myristyl ether	PPG-3 myristyl ether
Polyoxypropylene glycol 3 myristyl ether	PPG-3 myristyl ether
Polyoxypropylene stearyl ether	(State chain length)
Polyphenylmethylsiloxane	Phenyl trimethicone
Polyvinylpyrrolidone hexadecene copolymer	PVP/hexadecene copolymer
Polyvinylpyrrolidone vinyl acetate	PVP/VA copolymer
Potassium amino acid proteinate	Potassium amino acid chelate
Potassium bicarbonate	Potassium bicarbonate sesquihydrate
Potassium bichromate	Potassium dichromate
Potassium chelate	Potassium amino acid chelate
Potassium hydrogen phosphate	Potassium phosphate - dibasic
Potassium hydrogen phthalate	Potassium biphthalate
Potassium hydrolysed protein chelate	Potassium amino acid chelate
Potassium proteinate	Potassium amino acid chelate

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Potassium vegetable protein complex	Potassium amino acid chelate
Povidone/vinyl acetate copolymer	PVP/VA copolymer
PPG-2 lanolin ether	PPG-2 lanolin alcohol ether
PPG-20 lanolin ether	PPG-20 lanolin alcohol ether
Propylene glycol myristyl ether acetate	PPG-1 myristyl ether acetate
PVP/triacontene copolymer	Tricontanyl PVP
PVP/VA copolymer	Copovidone
Pyridoxal phosphate	Pyridoxal 5-phosphate
Quinizarin green SS CI61565	Solvent green 3 CI61565
Racemethionine	dl-Methionine
Rapamycin	Sirolimus
Raw sugar	Sucrose
Resorcine brown CI20170	Acid orange 24 CI20170
Riboflavin acetate	Riboflavin tetracetate
Sarcosine	Lactic acid
Selenonorcholenol(Se-75)	Selenonorcholenol[⁷⁵ Se]
Silhydrate	Sodium PCA methylsilanol
Silica	Silicon dioxide
Silica - colloidal hydrated	Silicon dioxide
Silica - colloidal hydrated	Silicon dioxide
Silica gel	Silicon dioxide
Silicea	Silicon dioxide
Silicic acid	Silicon dioxide
Silicone oil	Dimethicone (state chain length)
Sodium chromate chromium-51	Sodium chromate [⁵¹ Cr]
Sodium dihydrogen citrate	Monosodium dihydrogen citrate
Sodium dodecyl sulfate	Sodium lauryl sulfate
Sodium iodide(I-131)	Sodium iodide[¹³¹ I]
Sodium iodohippurate(I-131)	Sodium iodohippurate[¹³¹ I]
Sodium lauryl di(oxyethyl) sulfate	Sodium laureth sulfate
Sodium lauryl ether sulfate	Sodium laureth sulfate
Sodium lauryl sarcosinate	Sodium lauroyl sarcosinate
Sodium l-pyroglytamate	Sodium PCA
Sodium N-lauroyl sarcosinate	Sodium lauroyl sarcosinate
Sodium n-methyl-n-coconut fatty acid taurate	Sodium methyl cocoyl taurate

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Sodium o-iodohippurate	ortho-Iodohippurate sodium
Sodium pertechnetate(Tc-99m)	Sodium pertechnetate [^{99m} Tc]
Sodium phosphate (monohydrate)	Sodium phosphate - dibasic monohydrate
Sodium phosphate (P-32)	Sodium phosphate [³² P]
Sodium picosulphate	Sodium picosulfate
Sodium pyroglutamate	Sodium PCA
Sodium pyroglutamic acid	Sodium PCA
Sodium pyrrolidone carboxylate	Sodium PCA
Sodium silicoaluminate	Aluminium sodium silicate
Sodium sulfite	Sodium sulfite heptahydrate
Sodium tetraborate	Borax
Sodium tetrachloroaurate(III)	Sodium gold chloride
Sodium tridecyl ether sulfate	Sodium trideceth sulfate
Solvent green CI61565	Solvent green 3 CI61565
Solvent red 23 CI26100	Sudan III CI26100
Solvent red 43 CI45380	Eosine CI45380
Sorbitol monolaurate	Sorbitan monolaurate
Sorbitol sesquioleate	Sorbitan sesquioleate
Soy fibre	Soy polysaccharide
Soya oil - part hydrogenated	Soya oil - hydrogenated
Soybean oil - maleated	Soya oil - maleated
Starch - soluble	Starch - hydrolysed (specify)
Starch-modified - food	Starch - gluten-free wheat Starch - hydrolysed maize Starch - oxidised maize Starch - pregelatinised maize Starch - pregelatinised potato Starch - pregelatinised wheat Starch - soluble maize Starch - soluble potato
Stearine	Stearic acid
Stearoyl monoethanolamide	Stearamide MEA
String bean	Green bean
Strontium carbonicum	Strontium carbonate
Strontium chloride hexahydrate	Strontium chloride

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Strontium chloride(Sr 89)	Strontium[89Sr] chloride
Strychninum phosphoricum	Strychnine phosphate
Sulfur iodatum	Sulfur iodide
Sulphacetamide	Sulfacetamide
Sulphadiazine	Sulfadiazine
Sulphamethizole	Sulfamethizole
Sulphamethoxazole	Sulfamethoxazole
Sulphan blue CI42045	Sulfan blue CI42045
Sulphasalazine	Sulfasalazine
Sulphathiazole	Sulfathiazole
Sulphinpyrazone	Sulfinpyrazone
Surfadone LP100	Caprylyl pyrrolidone
Terephthalylidene dicamphor sulfonic acid	Ecamsule
tert-Butyl hydroxy quinone	tert-Butyl hydroquinone
Tetrabromo-ortho-cresolum	3,4,5,6-Tetrabromo-ortho-Cresol
Tetrasodium EDTA	Edetate sodium
Thallos(Tl-201) chloride	Thallos[201Tl] chloride
Thrombin	Thrombin - human
Tin(II) chloride	Stannous chloride dihydrate
Tony red CI26100	Sudan III CI26100
Triacetin	Glycerol triacetate
Tricresol	Cresol
Trisodium citrate	Sodium citrate
Tween 20	Polysorbate 20
Ubiquinone	Ubidecarenone
Ultramarine pink	Ultramarine blue CI77007
Ultramarine violet	Ultramarine blue CI77007
Undecylenic acid	Undecenoic acid
Uranium nitricum	Uranium nitrate
Vegetable oil partially hydrogenated	Vegetable oil - hydrogenated
Vinylacetate/crotonic acid copolymer	VA crotonates copolymer
Wax - white	Beeswax - white
Wool fat - isopropyl ester	Isopropyl lanolate
Wool fat hydrogenated	Lanolin - hydrogenated
Xenon(Xe-133)	Xenon[¹³³ Xe]

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Zinc double hydrolysed vegetable protein chelate	Zinc amino acid chelate
Zinc phenol sulphonate	Zinc para-phenolsulfonate
Zincum valerianicum	Zinc valerate

1.6 DEVICE INGREDIENT CHEMICAL NAMES

1.6.1 Use of Device Ingredient Chemical Names

Disinfectants and sterilants have recently been included as listed and registered devices in the ARTG pursuant to Therapeutic Goods Orders 54 and 54A *Standard for Composition, Packaging, Labelling and Performance of Disinfectants and Sterilants*. These Orders require the use of approved terminology for ingredient names as published in the *TGA Approved Terminology for Medicines* in applications and on labels.

Ingredient names that have been approved for device goods only have been included in this edition in Section 1.6.2. Please note that these names are **not approved for use of any sort** in relation to drug applications.

If an ingredient name does not appear as an approved name in any of the sections of this publication, it should be proposed using the appropriate form. Note that in most cases, the name required will be a chemical name and the form at Section 1.2.2 should be used.

1.6.2 Approved Device Ingredient Substance Names List

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	CAS NUMBER
Acid blue 25 CI62055	CI	CAS 6408-78-2
Acid blue 80 CI61585	CI	CAS 4474-24-2
Acid blue 185	CAS 12334-64-9	CAS 12334-64-9
Acid Blue 225	CAS 12216-97-6	CAS 12216-97-6
Acid orange 3 CI10385	CI	CAS 6373-74-6
Acid Red 18 CI16255	CI	
Acid red 52 CI45100	CI	CAS 3520-42-1
Acid yellow 36 CI13065	CI	CAS 68439-46-3
Acid yellow 61	CAS 12217-38-8	CAS 12217-38-8
Aminotrimethylene phosphonic acid	ICID	CAS 6419-19-8
Basic violet 1 CI42535	CI	CAS 8004-87-3
1,2-Benzisothiazolin-3-one, sodium salt	CAS 58249-25-5	CAS 58249-25-5
Benzotriazole	MI	CAS 95-14-7 & CAS 15217-42-2
n,n-Bis(3-aminopropyl) dodecylamine	CAS 2372-82-9	CAS 2372-82-9
Butoxydiglycol	ICID	CAS 112-34-5
Butyoxyethanol	ICID	CAS 111-76-2
C9-11 pareth-3	ICID	CAS 68439-46-3
C9-11 pareth-6	ICID97	CAS 68439-46-3
C9-11 pareth-8	ICID97	CAS 68439-46-3

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	CAS NUMBER
C12-15 pareth-9	ICID	CAS 68131-39-5 (generic)
C12-15 pareth-12	ICID	CAS 68131-39-5 (generic)
2-Chlor-4-(phenylmethyl)-phenol	CAS 31089-49-3	CAS 31089-49-3
Clorofene	INN	CAS 120-32-1
Cocamidopropyl hydroxysultaine	ICID	CAS 68139-30-0
Cocamine oxide	ICID	
Didecyldimethylammonium chloride	MI	CAS 7173-51-5
2,3-Dimethylphenol	MI12*	CAS 526-75-0
2,4-Dimethylphenol	MI12*	CAS 105-67-9
2,5-Dimethylphenol	MI12*	CAS 95-87-4
2,6-Dimethylphenol	MI12*	CAS 576-21-1
3,4-Dimethylphenol	MI12*	CAS 95-65-8
3,5-Dimethylphenol	MI12*	CAS108-68-9
Dipropylene glycol monobutyl ether	CAS 29911-28-2	CAS 29911-28-2
Dipropylene glycol monomethyl ether	MI12	CAS 34590-94-8
Direct blue 86 CI74180	CI	CAS 1330-38-7
Direct brown 115	CAS 70304-36-8	CAS 70304-36-8
Dodecylbenzene sulfonic acid	ICID97	CAS 27176-87-0
alpha-N-ethylanilintoluene-3-sulphonic acid	CAS 101-11-1	CAS 101-11-1
2-ethylphenol	MI12*	CAS 90-00-6
3-ethylphenol	CAS 620-17-7	CAS 620-17-7
Ethylbenzalkonium chloride	TGA98	
Glyoxal	MI	CAS 107-22-2
Isopropyl laurate	ICID	CAS 10233-13-3
Lauramine	ICID	CAS 124-22-1
Laureth-6	ICID97	CAS 3055-96-7
Lauryl aminopropylglycine	ICID	CAS 34395-72-7
Methoxymethylbutanol	ICID97	CAS 56539-66-3
Myristamine oxide	ICID	CAS 3332-27-2
Nitrilotriacetic acid	ICID	CAS 5064-31-3
Nonoxinol 11	BAN	
Octoxinol 8	BAN*	CAS 9036-19-5
Octoxinol 13	BAN*	

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	CAS NUMBER
Oleyltrimethylammonium chloride	CAS 10450-69-8	CAS 10450-69-8
PEG-5 cocomonium methosulfate	ICID	CAS 68989-03-7
Peracetic acid	MI	CAS 79-21-0
ortho-Phenylphenol	MI	CAS 90-43-7
Poly (hexamethylene biguanide) hydrochloride	CAS 27083-27-8	CAS 27083-27-8
Potassium monopersulfate	CAS 70693-62-8	CAS 70693-62-8
Potassium polyacrylate	ICID	CAS 25608-12-2
PPG-4 C9-11 Pareth-7	ICID97*	CAS 103818-93-5
Reactive red 24 CI18208	CI	CAS 72829-25-5
Rhodamine B acetate	CAS 64381-99-3	CAS 64381-99-3
Sodium benzaldehyde-2-sulfonate	MAR31*	CAS 51580-86-0
Sodium dichloroisocyanurate	MAR	
Sodium dichloroisocyanurate dihydrate	MAR31*	CAS 51580-86-0
Sodium etasulfate	INN	CAS 126-92-1
Sodium hydrogen sulfate	MAR	CAS 10034-88-5
Sodium laurate	ICID	CAS 629-25-4
Sodium metaperiodate	MI	
Sodium nitrilotriacetate	MI	CAS 5064-31-3
Sodium oleoamphohydroxypropylsulfonate	ICID	CAS68510-38-8
Solvent green 7 CI59040	CI	CAS 6358-69-6
Sulfamic acid	MI	CAS 5329-14-6
Symclosene	MI	
Tetramethylolacetylenediurea	CAS 5395-50-6	CAS 5395-50-6
Trichlorophenol	CAS 88-06-2	CAS 88-06-2
Triisobutyl phosphate	CAS 126-71-6	CAS 126-71-6

1.6.3 Synonyms for Device Ingredient Chemical Names List

Applicants should note that synonyms ARE NOT approved names and should NOT BE USED in applications or on labels where approved terminology is required.

The following synonyms are provided for the assistance of applicants.

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Alcohols C12-15, ethoxylate (12EO)	C12-15 pareth-12
Amidosulfonic acid	Sulfamic acid
Azimidobenzene	Benzotriazole
1H-Benzotriazole	Benzotriazole

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
2-Benzyl-4-chlorophenol	Clorofene
2-Biphenylol	ortho-Phenylphenol
Bis(3-aminopropyl) dodecylamine	N,N-Bis(3-aminopropyl) dodecylamine
Butyl carbitol	Butoxydiglycol
Butyl cellosolve	Butyoxyethanol
C9-11 Alcohol ethoxylated propoxylated	PPG-4 C9-11 Pareth-7
Calcium hypochlorite	Chlorinated lime
Clorophene	Clorofene
Coco dimethyl amine oxide	Cocamine oxide
Didecyldimonium chloride	Didecyldimethylammonium chloride
Diethylene glycol monobutyl ether	Butoxydiglycol
2,6-Dimethyl-7-octen-2-ol	Dihydromyrcenol
Dodecylamine	Lauramine
4-Ethylphenol	Para-Ethylphenol
Ethanedial	Glyoxal
Gentian Violet	Basic Violet CI42535
Laurylamine	Lauramine
Milling light blue	Acid Blue 80 CI61585
n-3-Aminopropyl-dodecyl-1,3-propanediamine	N,N-Bis(3-aminopropyl) dodecylamine
n-Alkyl dimethylbenzyl ammonium chloride	Benzalkonium chloride
n-Alkyl dimethylethylbenzyl ammonium chloride	Ethylbenzalkonium chloride
N-Decyl-N,N-dimethyl chloride	Didecyldimethylammonium chloride
N-Decyl-N,N-dimethyl-1-decanaminium chloride	Didecyldimethylammonium chloride
Nitrilotrismethylene phosphonic acid	Aminotrimethylene phosphonic acid
NTA Trisodium salt	Sodium nitrilotriacetate
o-Hydroxydiphenyl	ortho-Phenylphenol
o-Phenylphenol	ortho-Phenylphenol
Polyoxyethylene nonyl phenol ether (10)	Nonoxinol 10
PPG-2 methyl ether	Dipropylene glycol monomethyl ether
Sodium bisulfate	Sodium hydrogen sulfate
Sodium periodate	Sodium metaperiodate
Sodium octyl sulfate	Sodium etasulfate
Teric 8	Octoxinol 8
Teric N10	Nonoxinol 10

CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED NAME (TO BE USED)
Tetradecyl dimethyl ethyl benzyl ammonium chloride	Ethylbenzalkonium chloride
Trichloroisocyanuric acid	Symclosene
Trisodium NTA	Sodium nitrilotriacetate
1,3,5-Trichloro-1,3,5-triazine-2,4,6-(1H,3H,5H)-trione	Symclosene

2. BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

2.1 Introduction

2.2 Guidelines for Completion of Applications for Registration/Listing of Products Containing Substances of Biological Origin

- 2.2.1 Inclusion of Other Information Describing Biological Substances in Ingredient Entries
 - 2.2.1.1 Animal Part Details
 - 2.2.1.2 Animal Preparation Details
 - 2.2.1.3 Biotechnology Product Descriptors
 - 2.2.1.4 Animal Species Information
 - 2.2.1.5 Other Information
- 2.2.2 Declaration of Material of Animal Origin
- 2.2.3 Inclusion of Information Regarding Extraction Media, Substrates, etc.

2.3 Proposal of Biological Substance Names and Terms

- 2.3.1 How to Propose a Biological Substance Name or Term
- 2.3.2 Proposal Form for Biological Substances Section

2.4 Australian Approved Names – Biological Lists

- 2.4.1 Biological Substance Names List
- 2.4.2 Animal Codes List
- 2.4.3 Animal Part and Preparation Lists
 - 2.4.3.1 Animal Parts List
 - 2.4.3.2 Animal Preparations List
- 2.4.4 Description of Biotechnology Products List

2.5 Amendments and Synonyms for the Biological Lists

- 2.5.1 Amendments to Monographs
- 2.5.2 Synonyms for Biological Substance Names and Terms
 - 2.5.2.1 Synonyms for Biological Substance Names
 - 2.5.2.2 Synonyms for Animal Part Names

2.1 INTRODUCTION

- 2.1.1 Approved Biological Substances terminology has been developed to ensure that ingredient names are applied consistently in:
1. applications for registration or listing of drugs;
 2. drug formulation records included in the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods (ARTG);
 3. labels, in accordance with the requirements of Therapeutic Goods Orders relating to drugs;
 4. product information, consumer medicine information and other promotion literature where use of approved terminology is required.

Consistency in naming assists the retrieval of information from the ARTG and the ability of health professionals and the public to compare similar goods.

- 2.1.2 Approved Biological Substances terminology has been developed by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as no single internationally agreed list or primary reference is available which covers comprehensively all biological substances used, or likely to be used in therapeutic goods in Australia.
- 2.1.3 For the purposes of TGA terminology, biological substance names are the names of substances of biological origin that are not antibiotics and that are not derived from plants. Antibiotic substance names are included in Section 1 – Chemical Substances. Plants include organisms treated as plants in the *International Code of Botanical Nomenclature* such as fungi and blue-green algae. Plant names are included in Section 3 – Herbal Substances.
- 2.1.4 Biological substances are named using names included in the Biological Substance Names List. In some cases, further information may be required to be included. If this information is common across a number of substances, it will be included as approved terminology such as an animal name, part or preparation, or a biotechnology descriptor. If the information is specific to a substance, such as a strain or cell line name, it will not be included in an approved terminology. Such information should be included in the free text part of the application.
- 2.1.5 Terminology is included in the Biological Substances section of this edition of the *TGA Approved Terminology for Drugs* as follows:
- 2.4.1 **Biological Substance Names List**
This list includes all Australian Approved Biological Substance Names (ABNs). In some cases, the biological substance may require the addition of organism name, part, preparation or biotechnology product description to the ABN to provide complete information required for the ARTG record, labels and other product information materials.
- 2.4.2 **Animal Codes List.**
This list specifies the animal categories used for the purposes of identification of animal origin.

2.4.3 Animal Parts and Preparations Lists

These lists specify approved terminology for animal parts and preparations to be used in conjunction with ABNs as required.

2.4.4 Description of Biotechnology Products List

This list specifies approved terms for use in describing the method of manufacture and source organism for ABNs that are the product of recombinant technology.

2.1.6 **The inclusion of a name in sections 2.4.1, 2.4.2, 2.4.3 or 2.4.4 of this Section signifies that THE NAME IS APPROVED as the descriptor of the substance to be used in applications and on labels and other information. Inclusion in this list DOES NOT IMPLY APPROVAL FOR USE of the substance in therapeutic goods in Australia.**

2.1.7 Where possible, references have been included against each entry, which define the biological substance name (ABN) or term. Unless otherwise stated against the entry, the edition or year of publication of the reference is that shown in the following table. The table shows the most commonly used references. Other definitions are shown as a TGA reference, "TGA XX". Further information about TGA references can be requested from the ARTG Science Officers.

Ref. Code	Edition, Year, Volume No.	Reference Title
BP	98	British Pharmacopoeia
INN	96	International Nonproprietary Names
BAN	97	British Approved Names
USP	23	United States Pharmacopoeia
BPAP	98	British Pharmacopoeia - Appendix
USAN	98	United States Adopted Name
EP	3	European Pharmacopoeia
BMSB	84-	Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology Vol. 1 (1984), Vol. 2 (1986), Vol. 3 (198#), Vol. 4 (198#)
IJFM		International Journal of Food Microbiology
IJSB		International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology
ICBN		International Code of Botanical Nomenclature
IF		Index of Fungi
FV	3	Fields Virology (3 rd edition, 1996)
VIR	93	Murphy, F.A. <i>et al.</i> <i>Virus Taxonomy</i> (6 th Report of the ICTV)
IP	3	International Pharmacopoeia
BPC	94	The Pharmaceutical Codex (12 th Edition) (formerly British Pharmaceutical Codex)
MAR	31	Martindale, The Extra Pharmacopoeia
MI	12	Merck Index

Ref. Code	Edition, Year, Volume No.	Reference Title
FCC	4	Food Chemicals Codex
PFC	69	Perfumes and Flavour Chemicals
ICID	97	International Cosmetic Ingredient Dictionary
CAS		Chemical Abstracts Service
AAT	83	Sutherland, S. <i>Australian Animal Toxins</i>
AFS		Australian Food Standard
ACLH	8	ATCC Cell Lines and Hybridomas (8 th Edition, 1994)
C	96	Bensky, D. and Gamble, A. <i>Chinese Herbal Medicine, Materia Medica</i>
HPUS	92-97	The Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia of the United States
WMW	83	Nowak, R.M. and Paradiso, J.L. (Editors) <i>Walker's Mammals of the World</i> (4 th Edition)
AIN	93	Naumann, I. <i>CSIRO Handbook of Australian Insect Names</i>
MDF	93	Multilingual Dictionary of Fish
HBW	92-	del Hoyo <i>et al.</i> <i>Handbook of Birds of the World</i> Vol. 1 (1992), Vol. 2 (1994), Vol.3 (1996), Vol. 4 (199#)
CFFM	90	Bauer, K. <i>et al.</i> <i>Common Fragrance and Flavor Materials</i> (2 nd Edition)

An asterisk (*) next to a reference indicates that the name has been adapted from the title of the monograph in the reference. Please also refer to the citations and authorities information at the start of this Chapter.

2.2 GUIDELINES FOR COMPLETION OF APPLICATIONS FOR THE REGISTRATION/LISTING OF PRODUCTS CONTAINING SUBSTANCES OF BIOLOGICAL ORIGIN

2.2.1 Inclusion of Other Information Describing Biological Substances in Ingredient Entries

2.2.1.1 *Animal Part Details*

The list of approved animal part names is provided at item 2.4.3.1. The appropriate part name should be selected from the list and included immediately after the biological substance name (ABN) in your application and before the preparation name (if any). It is permissible to note more than one animal part for an ingredient. If there is more than one substance added separately to the formulation, each substance should be named and quantified separately.

For example, if a product contained powdered sheep bones the ingredient would be recorded as:

Substance ABN	sheep
Organism Part	bone
Preparation	powder

Labels would show the ingredient as “sheep bone powder x mg”.

2.2.1.2 *Animal Preparation Details*

The list of approved animal preparation names is provided at item 2.4.3.2. The appropriate preparation name should be selected from the list and included immediately after the animal part name (if any) in your application, otherwise after the biological substance name (ABN). It is permissible to note more than one preparation for an ingredient. If there is more than one substance added separately to the formulation, each substance should be named and quantified separately.

For example, if a product contained freeze-dried cod-liver extract and cod-liver oil they would be recorded as:

Substance ABN	cod
Organism Part	liver
Preparation	extract freeze dried

And

Substance ABN	cod-liver oil
Organism Part	not required
Preparation	not required

Labels would show the ingredients as “cod liver extract freeze dried y mg” and “cod-liver oil z mL”.

2.2.1.3 Biotechnology Product Descriptors

The list of approved biotechnology product descriptors is provided at item 2.4.4. The appropriate descriptor should be selected from the list and included immediately after the part or preparation names (if any), otherwise after the biological substance name (ABN).

For example, if a product contained somatropin produced from *E. coli* genetically modified by recombinant DNA technology, the ingredient would be recorded as:

Substance ABN	somatropin
Biotech. Descriptor	rbe

Labels would show the ingredient as “somatropin rbe *x* mg”.

2.2.1.4 Animal Species Information

The organism of origin of all biological ingredients must be stated after the biological substance name (ABN) and any animal part or preparation details in applications and on labels. Where biological substance names (ABNs) or definitions include a reference to a particular animal origin, only those animal(s) are acceptable. Where biological substance names (ABNs) or definitions do not include a reference to a particular animal origin, the animal from which it was derived should be specified.

2.2.1.5 Other Information

Where applicable, other information such as the cell lines and strains used to produce ingredients should be included after the biological substance name (ABN) and preparation (if any).

For example, an attenuated measles virus of the Edmonston strain produced in the Enders cell line should be stated as follows:

Substance ABN	measles virus
Preparation	attenuated
Other information	Enders line, Edmonston strain

The label for this product would state “measles virus attenuated *x* pfu/mL”

2.2.2 Declaration of Material of Animal Origin

In general, ingredients named using biological substance names (ABNs) are considered to be of animal origin and applications and ARTG records should note the animal origin source, using the names shown in section 2.4.2.

2.2.3 Inclusion of Information Regarding Extraction Media, Substrates etc.

Where substrates, and extraction solvents or media remain in the formulated drug product, they should be named and quantified, using approved terminology, as excipients. However, if the extraction solvents are not present in the final formulation (because, for example, they have been driven off or separated by precipitation), they should not be included in the formulation details.

Adjuvants should be included in the formulation details as excipient ingredients and approved terminology must be used to name and quantify them.

2.3 PROPOSAL OF BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCE NAMES AND TERMS

2.3.1 How to propose a Biological Substance Name or Term

Sponsors of therapeutic drug products (and their agents) are required to use TGA Approved Terminology in applications, labels, product information and consumer medicine information and other promotional material. All approved terminology for drugs at the time of publication is included in this book.

Where the goods include a biological substance or term for which there is no name or term included in this list, the applicant should:

1. Propose the name using the form provided in section 2.3 of this book;
2. Provide evidence in support of the name. This will usually consist of a monograph or other reference that contains sufficient information to allow the name to be defined with certainty.

The references shown in item 2.1.7 above are the most commonly cited authorities. If the substance is not included in these publications, other material will be considered, preferably from well-recognised journals or other published documents. Applicants should be aware that **information sufficient to define the substance named may need to be released to the public or other applicants**. This may occur, for example, where other applicants need to ensure correct usage of the terminology.

Names and supporting data will be assessed by the TGA and, if considered suitable, the name will be approved and included in future editions of this publication.

Proposals for names to be included in this section of the *TGA Approved Terminology for Drugs* should be directed to:

The Secretariat
Australian Biological Names (ABN) Committee
Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods
Therapeutic Goods Administration
PO Box 100
WODEN ACT 2606
Fax number 61 2 6232 8581

Enquiries regarding names should be directed to ARTG staff at the above address or fax number. Telephone enquiries can be made on 61 2 6232 extensions 8588, 8592, 8587 or 8688.

2.3.2 Proposed Name for a Biological Substance Used in Therapeutic Goods APPLICATION FORM

See Appendix 2

2.4 AUSTRALIAN APPROVED NAMES – BIOLOGICAL LISTS

2.4.1 Biological Substance Names List

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Abalone	C	MOLLUS	<i>Haliotis spp.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Abciximab	BAN	BIOTECH	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Albumen	MI	CHICK	
Albumin	BP*	HUMAN	
Albumin - aggregated	USAN	-	
Albumin - bovine serum	BPAP93	BOVINE	
Albumin tannate	MAR	-	
Aldesleukin	INN	HUMAN	
Alglucerase	BAN	HUMAN	
Alpha amylase	USAN	-	
Alteplase	BAN	HAMST BIOTECH	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Amylase	MI	-	
Ancestim	TGA 98	MICRO BIOTECH	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Anistreplase	BAN	HUMAN	
Ant - bull	AAT	ARTHRO	<i>Myrmecia pyriformis.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Ant - <i>Formica obscuripes</i>	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Formica obscuripes.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Ant - greenhead	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Rhytidoponera spp. metallica</i> gp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Ant - jumper	AAT	ARTHRO	<i>Myrmecia pilosula.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Ant - red	HPUS	ARTHRO	<i>Formica rufa.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Antithrombin III	BAN	HUMAN	
Bacillus Calmette and Guerin	BP*	MICRO	
<i>Bacteroides fragilis</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Bacteroides ovatus</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Beche-de-mer	MDF	ECHIN	<i>Microchele nobilis.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Bee	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Apis mellifera</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Bee venom - pure	HPUS	ARTHRO	
Beeswax - white	BP	ARTHRO	
Beeswax - yellow	BP	ARTHRO	
Beractant	USAN	BOVINE	
<i>Bifidobacterium adolescentis</i>	IJSB	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Bifidobacterium bifidum</i>	IJSB	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Bifidobacterium infantis</i>	IJSB	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Bifidobacterium lactis</i>	IJSB	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Bifidobacterium longum</i>	IJSB	MICRO	
Bile Salts	BAN	-	
Biotin	MAR	-	
Black fly	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Simuliidae</i> family. Part and/or preparation details required.
Black snake antivenom	AAT	SNAKE	
<i>Bordetella pertussis</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Botulinum antitoxin – type A	BP*	-	
Botulinum antitoxin – type E	BP*	-	
Botulinum toxin – type A	TGA 99	MICRO	
Bovine	WMW	BOVINE	<i>Bos</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Box jellyfish	AAT	COELEN	<i>Chironex fleckeri</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Box jellyfish antivenom	AAT	-	
Brown snake antivenom	AAT	-	
Butter	ICID	BOVINE	
Buttermilk - dried	ICID*	BOVINE	
Calcitonin	BP*	-	
Calcitonin - pork	BP	PORCIN	
Canine	WMW	CANINE	<i>Canis familiaris</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Cantharides	MAR	ARTHRO	
Casein	MI	BOVINE	
Castoreum	CFFM	BEAVER	
Catalase	MAR	-	
Cellulase	USAN	-	
Cheese	AFS	BOVINE	

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Chick embryo proteins		CHICK	
Chicken	HBW Vol. 2	CHICK	<i>Gallus gallus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Chitin	MI	-	
Chymotrypsin	BP	BOVINE	
<i>Clostridium bifermentans</i>	BMSB Vol.2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Clostridium innocuum</i>	BMSB Vol.2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Clostridium novyi</i>	BMSB Vol.2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i>	BMSB Vol.2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Clostridium perfringens</i> type c toxoid		MICRO	
<i>Clostridium ramosum</i>	BMSB Vol.2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Clostridium septicum</i>	BMSB Vol.2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Clostridium tetani</i>	BMSB Vol.2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Cobra - common Indian	HPUS	SNAKE	<i>Naja tripudians</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Coccarboxylase	MI	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Coccarboxylase tetrahydrate	MI*	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Cochineal CI75470	BP*	ARTHRO	
Cockroach - American	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Periplaneta americana</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Cockroach - German	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Blatella germanica</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Cockroach - oriental	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Blatta orientalis</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Cod	MDF	FISH	<i>Gadus morhua</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Cod-liver oil	BP	FISH	
Collagen	BP*	-	
Collagen - hydrolysed	ICID	-	
Colostrum powder - bovine		BOVINE	
Colostrum, hyperimmune – rotavirus	TGA 98	-	
Coral - red	HPUS	COELEN	<i>Corallium rubrum</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Corticotrophin	BP	PORCIN	
<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i>	BMSB Vol.2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Coxiella burnetii</i>	BMSB Vol.1	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Crab	MDF	CRUST	<i>Portuna sp, Scylla sp</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Creatinine	MI	-	
Cricket - house	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Acheta domestica</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Cuttlefish	MDF	MOLLUS	<i>Sepia officinalis</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Dalteparin sodium	BAN	PORCIN	
Danaparoid sodium	BAN	PORCIN	
Death adder	AAT	SNAKE	<i>Acanthophis spp.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Death adder antivenom	AAT	-	
Deer – red	WMW	DEER	<i>Cervus spp.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Deer antler cartilage		DEER	
Deer ligament		DEER	
Deoxyribonuclease	MAR*	-	
Deoxyribonucleic acid	MAR*	-	
Desamido collagen	ICID	BIOTECH MICRO	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Desirudin	USAN	-	
Diphtheria antitoxin	BP	-	
Diphtheria CRM-197 protein		MICRO	
Diphtheria toxoid		MICRO	
Dornase alfa	BAN	BIOTECH HAMST	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Duck	HBW Vol. 1	BIRD	<i>Anas spp</i> +E150. Part and/or preparation details required.
Dust allergens		-	
<i>Echinococcus granulosus</i>		MICRO	hydatid. Preparation details required.
Egg – whole	ICID	CHICK	Preparation details required.
Egg yolk - dried	ICID*	CHICK	
Elastin	MI	-	
Elastin - hydrolysed	ICID	-	
Emu	HBW	BIRD	<i>Dromaius novaehollandia</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Emu oil	TGA 92	BIRD	
Enoxaparin	BAN*	-	
Enoxaparin sodium	BAN	-	
<i>Enterococcus faecalis</i>		MICRO	Preparation details required.
Enterokinase		-	

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Epoetin alfa	USAN	BIOTECH HAMST	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Epoetin beta	USAN	BIOTECH HAMST	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Eptacog alfa (activated)	INN	BIOTECH HAMST	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Equine	WMW	EQUINE	<i>Equus caballus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Erythropoietin	MAR*	-	Biotechnology descriptor required.
<i>Etanercept</i>	TGA 99	HUMAN	
<i>Eubacterium aerofaciens</i>	BMSB Vol. 2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Factor II	BP*	HUMAN	
Factor VII	BP*	HUMAN	
Factor VIII	BP	HUMAN	
Factor IX	BP	HUMAN	
Factor X	BP*	HUMAN	
Feline	WMW	FELINE	<i>Felis catus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Fibrinogen	BP*	HUMAN	
Fibronectin	MAR 30?	-	
Filgrastim	BAN	MICRO	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Fire ant - invicta		ARTHRO	<i>Solenopsis invicta</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Fire ant - richteri		ARTHRO	<i>Solenopsis richteri</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Fish – dried	TGA 94	FISH	Part details required.
Fish oil - natural See also - Cod-liver oil Halibut-liver oil Pollack-liver oil Shark-liver oil	TGA 92	FISH	
Follicle stimulating hormone	MAR	HUMAN	
Follitropin alfa	BAN	BIOTECH HAMST	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Follitropin beta	BAN	BIOTECH HAMST	Biotechnology descriptor required.

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Funnel-web spider antivenom	AAT	-	
Gas-gangrene antitoxin - novyi	BP	-	
Gas-gangrene antitoxin – perfringens	BP	-	
Gas-gangrene antitoxin - septicum	BP	-	
Gastric mucins	BAN*	PORCIN	
Gelatin	BP	-	
Gelatin - hydrolysed	BPAP	-	
Gerbil	WMW	GERBIL	<i>Meriones unguiculatus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Glucagon	BP	BOVINE, PORCIN	
Glucagon hydrochloride	BP*	BOVINE, PORCIN	
Glycogen	MI	-	
Goat	WMW	GOAT	<i>Capra hircus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Gonadotrophin - chorionic human	BP	HUMAN	
Gonadotrophin - menopausal human	TGA 93	HUMAN	
Goose	HBW Vol. 1	BIRD	<i>Anser anser</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Guinea pig	WMW	GUINEA	<i>Cavia porcellus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Haddock	MDF	FISH	<i>Melanogrammus aeglefinus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b polysaccharide		MICRO	Preparation details required.
Halibut	MDF	FISH	<i>Hippoglossus hippoglossus</i> ; <i>Hippoglossus stenolepis</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Halibut-liver oil	BP	FISH	
Hamster	WMW	HAMST	Part and/or preparation details required.
Hard fat	BP83	-	
Heparin calcium	BP	-	
Heparin lithium	MAR 29	-	
Heparin sodium	BP	-	
Hepatitis A virus antigen	TGA 96	MICRO	

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Hepatitis B surface antigen	MAR	BIOTECH MICRO	
Hepatitis B virus	VIR	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Herring	MDF	FISH	<i>Clupea harengis</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Honey	AFS	BEE	
Honey – purified	BP	BEE	
Hornet – European	TGA 94	ARTHRO	<i>Vespa crabro</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
House dust mite – American	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Dermatophagoides farinae</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
House dust mite – European	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Human	WMW	HUMAN	<i>Homo sapiens</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Hyaluronic acid	BAN	-	
Hyaluronidase	BP*	-	
Imiglucerase	INN	HUMAN	
Immunoglobulin - Anti-D Rho	BP	HUMAN	
Immunoglobulin – antithymocyte (equine)	MAR*	EQUINE	
Immunoglobulin – cytomegalovirus	MAR	HUMAN	
Immunoglobulin – diphtheria	MAR	HUMAN	
Immunoglobulin - hepatitis B	BP	HUMAN	
Immunoglobulin – measles	BP	HUMAN	
Immunoglobulin – normal	BP	HUMAN	
Immunoglobulin - rabies	BP	HUMAN	
Immunoglobulin – tetanus	BP	HUMAN	
Immunoglobulin – vaccinia	EP	HUMAN	
Immunoglobulin – zoster	TGA92	HUMAN	
Influenza virus	VIR	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Influenza virus haemagglutinin	BP*	MICRO	
Influenza virus proteins		MICRO	
Insulin	BP	BOVINE, PORCIN	
Insulin aspart	INN	HUMAN	
Insulin – human	BP	BIOTECH MICRO	Biotechnology descriptor required.

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Insulin lispro	BAN	BIOTECH MICRO	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Interferon	BAN	-	
Interferon alfa-2a	BAN*	BIOTECH MICRO	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Interferon alfa-2b	BAN*	BIOTECH MICRO	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Interferon beta-1a	BAN*	BIOTECH HAMST	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Interferon beta-1b	BAN*	BIOTECH HAMST	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Interferon gamma-1b	BAN*	BIOTECH MICRO	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Intrinsic factor	MI*	PORCIN	
Iodinated [125I] albumin	BP*	HUMAN	
Iodinated [131I] albumin	BP 80	HUMAN	
Japanese encephalitis virus	VIR	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Kangaroo	WMW	MARSU	Part and/or preparation details required.
Keratin amino acids	ICID	-	
<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> ssp <i>pneumoniae</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Lactalbumin	TGA 92	-	
<i>Lactobacillus acidophilus</i>	IJFM	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Lactobacillus brevis</i>	IJFM	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Lactobacillus casei</i>	IJFM	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Lactobacillus delbrueckii</i> ssp <i>bulgaricus</i>	IJFM	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Lactobacillus delbrueckii</i> ssp <i>lactis</i>	IJFF	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Lactobacillus kefir</i>	IJFM	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Lactobacillus plantarum</i>	IJFM	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Lactobacillus rhamnosus</i>	IJFM	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Lactobacillus salivarius</i> ssp <i>salicinius</i>	IJFM	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Lactobacillus salivarius</i> ssp <i>salivarius</i>	IJFM	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Lactoferrin	MI	-	
Lanolin – hydrogenated	ICID	-	

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Lanolin – hydroxylated	ICID	-	
Lanolin alcohol	ICID	-	
Lanolin oil	ICID	-	
Lanolin wax	ICID	-	
Lard	MI	PORCIN	
Lecithin – egg	MAR 29	CHICK	
Leech	MAR	ARTHRO	<i>Hirudo spp.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Lenograstim	BAN	BIOTECH HAMST	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Lepirudin	INN	-	
Lipase	MI	-	
Liver extract	BAN	-	
Lobster	MDF	CRUST	<i>Palinuridae family.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Luteinising hormone	MAR	HUMAN	
Mackerel	MDF	FISH	<i>Scomber spp. Pheumatophorus spp.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Malaria antigen MSA-1 p1901	TGA 96	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Malaria antigen MSA-2	TGA 96	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Malaria antigen RESA	TGA 96	MICRO	Preparation details required.
March fly	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Dasybasis spp.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Measles virus	VIR	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Medorrhinum	HPUS	-	
Meningococcal polysaccharide - Group A		MICRO	Preparation details required.
Meningococcal polysaccharide - Group C		MICRO	Preparation details required.
Meningococcal polysaccharide - Group W135		MICRO	Preparation details required.
Meningococcal polysaccharide - Group Y+B155		MICRO	Preparation details required.
Milk – canine	HPUS	CANINE	
Milk – goat	AFS	GOAT	
Milk - nonfat dry	ICID	BOVINE	
Milk - whole dry	ICID	BOVINE	
Milk protein – hydrolysed	ICID	BOVINE	

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Molgramostim	BAN	BIOTECH MICRO	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Mongolian gazelle	WMW	ANTEL	<i>Procapra gutturosa</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Monoclonal anti-hCG antibodies		-	
<i>Moraxella catarrhalis</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Mosquito – <i>Anopheles</i>	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Anopheles</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Mosquito - <i>Culex pipiens</i>	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Culex pipiens</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Mosquito - <i>Culex pipieris</i>	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Culex pipieris</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Mosquito – dengue	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Aedes aegyptii</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Mouse	WMW	MOUSE	<i>Mus musculus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Mumps virus	VIR	MICRO	
Muromonab-CD3	USAN	BIOTECH MOUSE	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Musks	MI	-	
Mussel - green lipped	MDF	MOLLUS	<i>Perna caniculata</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
<i>Mycobacterium tuberculosis</i>	BMSB VoL. 2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Nadroparin calcium	BAN	PORCIN	
Nebacumab	BAN	BIOTECH	
<i>Neisseria meningitidis</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	meningococcus. Preparation details required.
<i>Neisseria meningitidis</i> outer membrane protein complex		MICRO	
Normal human plasma		HUMAN	
Omega-3 marine triglycerides	BAN	FISH	
Orange roughy oil	ICID	FISH	
Orotic acid	MAR	-	
Ostrich oil	TGA 97	BIRD	
Ox bile	BAN	BOVINE	
Oyster	MDF	MOLLUS	<i>Ostrea</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Oyster shell	C	MOLLUS	Preparation details required.
Palivizumab	INN	HUMAN, MOUSE	

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Pancreatic extract	BP	-	
Pancreatin	BP	-	
Pancrelipase	USP	-	
Parathyroid hormone	USP21	-	
Pepsin	BP	BOVINE, PORCIN, SHEEP	
<i>Peptostreptococcus productus</i>	BMSB Vol. 2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Perch – freshwater	MDF	FISH	<i>Perca</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Pertussis 69kDa outer membrane protein	TGA 94	MICRO	
Pertussis filamentous haemagglutinin	TGA 94	MICRO	
Pertussis fimbriae 2	TGA 98	MICRO	
Pertussis fimbriae 2 + 3	TGA 97	MICRO	
Pertussis toxoid	TGA 94	MICRO	
Pertussis vaccine	BP	MICRO	
Pertussis vaccine – acellular	TGA 94	MICRO	
Pituitary extract	BAN	-	
Plasma protein solution	BP	HUMAN	
Plasma proteins	TGA92	-	
Plasmin	BAN	HUMAN	
Plasmin – bovine	BAN*	BOVINE	
Pneumococcal purified capsular polysaccharides	TGA 92	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Poliovirus	VIR	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Pollack-liver oil	MDF	FISH	
Pollen		BEE	
Polyribose ribitol phosphate - <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type B		MICRO	Preparation details required.
Porcine	WMW*	PORCIN	<i>Sus scrofa</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Primate	WMW	PRIMATE	Order Primates (excluding humans). Part and/or preparation details required.
Propolis	MI	BEE	Preparation details required.
Protamine sulfate	BP	FISH	
Protease See also specific proteases		-	
Protein hydrolysate	USP23*	-	

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Proteins – bovine		BOVINE	
<i>Proteus mirabilis</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Psorinum	HPUS	-	
Pyrogenium	TGA 94	-	
Rabbit	WMW	RABBIT	<i>Oryctolagus cuniculus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Rabies virus	VIR	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Rat	WMW	RAT	<i>Rattus spp.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Rattlesnake – timber	HPUS	SNAKE	<i>Crotalus horridus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Rattlesnake – tropical	HPUS	SNAKE	<i>Crotalus durissus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Red-back spider antivenom	AAT	-	
Reindeer	WMW	DEER	<i>Rangifer tarandus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Retepase	INN	BIOTECH MICRO	Biotechnology descriptor required.
rhuMAb HER2	TGA 95	-	
<i>Rickettsia prowazekii</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Rituximab	INN	BIOTECH HAMST	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Royal jelly	MAR	BEE	
Rubella virus	VIR	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Salmon	MDF	FISH	<i>Salmo salar</i> , <i>Oncorhynchus</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
<i>Salmonella typhi</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	
<i>Salmonella typhi</i> Vi polysaccharide	TGA93	MICRO	
Scallop	MDF	MOLLUS	<i>Pectinidaespp.</i> Part and/or preparation details required.
Sea snake – beaked	AAT	SNAKE	<i>Enhydrina schistosa</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Sea snake antivenom	AAT	-	
Sepia	HPUS	MOLLUS	Part and/or preparation details required.
Serum anguillae	HPUS	-	
Serum proteins	TGA92	-	
Shark	MDF	SHARK	<i>Squaliformes</i> order. Part and/or preparation details required.
Shark cartilage	TGA 94	SHARK	

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Shark fin	TGA 97	SHARK	
Shark-liver oil	MI	SHARK	
Sheep	WMW	SHEEP	<i>Ovis aries</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Shellac	USP23	ARTHRO	
Shellac insect	TGA92	ARTHRO	<i>Lacca laccifer</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Shrimp – white	MDF	CRUST	<i>Penaeus</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Silk	BP*	ARTHRO	
Skipjack-liver oil	MDF*	FISH	
Skunk – striped	WMW	SKUNK	<i>Mephitis mephitis</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Snake – black	AAT	SNAKE	<i>Pseudechis</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Snake – brown	AAT	SNAKE	<i>Pseudonaja</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Snake – bushmaster	HPUS	SNAKE	<i>Lachesis mutus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Snake – taipan	AAT	SNAKE	<i>Oxyuranus</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Snake – tiger	AAT	SNAKE	<i>Notechis scutatus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Sole – English	MDF	FISH	<i>Lseudorhombus</i> spp., <i>Peltorhamphus novaezealandiae</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Somatrem	BAN	BIOTECH MICRO	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Somatropin	BAN	BIOTECH	Biotechnology descriptor required.
Spider - black of Curacao	HPUS	ARTHRO	<i>Theridion curassavicum</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Spider - European garden	HPUS	ARTHRO	<i>Araneus diadematus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Spider - funnel-web	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Atrax robustus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Spider - red-back	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Latrodectus mactans</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Sponge - fresh water	HPUS	SPONGE	<i>Spongilla lacustris</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Sponge – marine	HPUS	SPONGE	<i>Spongia officinalis</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	BMSB Vol. 2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Staphylococcus epidermidis</i>	BMSB Vol. 2	MICRO	Preparation details required.

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
Stonefish	AAT	FISH	<i>Synanceia</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Stonefish antivenom	AAT	-	
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	BMSB Vol. 2	MICRO	pneumococcus. Preparation details required.
<i>Streptococcus</i> species	BMSB Vol. 2	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Streptodornase	BAN	MICRO	
Streptokinase	BP	MICRO	
Superoxide dismutase	MAR	-	
Taipan antivenom	AAT	-	
Tallow	MI	BOVINE, SHEEP	#
Tarantula	HPUS	ARTHRO	<i>Tarentula hispana</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Tetanus antitoxin	BP	-	
Tetanus protein		MICRO	
Tetanus toxoid	BP*	MICRO	
Thrombin	BPAP93	HUMAN	
Thrombin – bovine	USP23	BOVINE	
Thrombin – human	BPAP93*	HUMAN	
Thymus hydrolysate	ICID	-	
Thyrotrophin	BAN	-	
Tick - Australian paralysis	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Ixodes holocyclus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Tick antivenom	AAT	-	
Tiger snake antivenom	AAT	-	
Tilactase	INN		
Trout	MDF	FISH	<i>Salmo</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Trypsin	BP	-	
Tuberculin PPD	BP*	MICRO	
Tuberculin PPD - avian	BP*	MICRO	
Tuna	MDF	FISH	<i>Thunnidae</i> family. Part and/or preparation details required.
Turkey	HBW Vol. 2	BIRD	<i>Meleagris</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Urofollitrophin	BAN	HUMAN	
Urokinase	BAN	HUMAN	
Vaccinia virus	VIR	MICRO	Preparation details required.

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

APPROVED NAME	REFERENCE	ANIMAL ORIGIN	OTHER INFORMATION REQUIRED OR COMMENT
<i>Vibrio cholerae</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	Preparation details required.
Viper	MAR	SNAKE	<i>Vipera berus</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Wasp – English	AAT	ARTHRO	<i>Vespula vulgaris</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Wasp – European	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Vespula germanica</i> . Part and/or preparation details required.
Wasp – paper	AIN	ARTHRO	<i>Polistes</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Whey powder	TGA90	BOVINE	
Whey protein	ICID	-	
Whitefish	MDF	FISH	<i>Coregonus</i> spp. Part and/or preparation details required.
Wool alcohols	BP	SHEEP	
Wool fat	BP	SHEEP	
Wool fat - hydrous	BP	SHEEP	
Yellow fever virus	VIR	MICRO	Preparation details required.
<i>Yersinia pestis</i>	BMSB Vol. 1	MICRO	Preparation details required.

2.4.2 Animal Codes List

ANIMAL/ ORGANISM ORIGIN CODE	ORGANISM	COMMENT
ANTEL	ANTELOPE	
ARTHRO	ARTHROPOD	
BEE	BEE	
BIRD	BIRD	
BIOTECH	BIOTECHNOLOGY	Ingredient produced using the processes of biotechnology.
BOVINE	BOVINE	
CANINE	CANINE	
CHICK	CHICKEN	
COELEN	COELENTERATE	
CRUST	CRUSTACEAN	
DEER	DEER	
DONKEY	DONKEY	
ECHIN	ECHINODERM	
EQUINE	EQUINE	
FELINE	FELINE	
FISH	FISH	
FOSSIL	FOSSIL	
GERBIL	GERBIL	
GOAT	GOAT	
GUINEA	GUINEA PIG	
HAMST	HAMSTER	
HUMAN	HUMAN	
LEECH	LEECH	
MARSU	MARSUPIAL	
MICRO	MICRO-ORGANISM	Includes bacteria viruses and fungi where they are used as part of biotechnology processes.
MOLLUS	MOLLUSC	
MOUSE	MOUSE	
PORCIN	PORCINE	
PRIMAT	PRIMATE	
RABBIT	RABBIT	
RAT	RAT	
SHARK	SHARK	
SHEEP	SHEEP	

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

ANIMAL/ ORGANISM ORIGIN CODE	ORGANISM	COMMENT
SKUNK	SKUNK	
SNAKE	SNAKE	
SPONGE	SPONGE	

2.4.3 Animal Parts and Preparations Lists

2.4.3.1 Animal Parts List

ANIMAL PART	DESCRIPTION
Adrenal gland	Gland situated near the kidney which secretes adrenaline (epinephrine).
Artery	A vessel through which the blood passes away from the heart.
Bone	The hard form of connective tissue that constitutes the majority of the skeleton of most vertebrates.
Bone - fossilised	Bone which has been fossilised
Bone marrow	The soft organic material that fills the cavities of bones.
Brain	That part of the central nervous system contained within the cranium.
Cartilage - mammalian	A specialised, fibrous connective tissue mass in a particular site of the body.
Duodenum	The first, or proximal, portion of the small intestine, extending from the pylorus to the jejunum.
Egg shell	The shell of the egg of a bird or reptile.
Epithelium	The covering of internal and external surfaces of the body, including the lining of vessels and other small cavities.
Feathers	One of the epidermal appendages which together constitute the plumage of birds, typically made up the quill, the rachis and barbs which unite in webs on each side of the rachis.
Fin	A membranous wing-like or paddle-like organ attached to any of the various parts of the bodies of fish and certain other aquatic animals, used for propulsion, steering or balancing.
Gall stone	A concretion, usually of cholesterol, formed in the gall bladder or bile duct.
Hair	A long slender filamentous appendage of the skin made of keratin and consisting of a shaft and a root.
Heart	The viscus of cardiac muscle that maintains the circulation of the blood.
Hypophysis	The pituitary gland, a neural and epithelial body of dual origin located at the base of the brain.
Intervertebral disk	A circular or rounded flat plate situated between two contiguous vertebrae.
Kidney	An organ that filters the blood, excreting the end-products of metabolism as urine.
Ligament	A band of fibrous tissue that connects bones or cartilages, serving to support and strengthen joints.
Liver	A large, multifunctional gland which stores and filters blood, secretes bile, and is involved in numerous metabolic processes.
Meat	Flesh of bovine, porcine, sheep, rabbit or kangaroo origin.
Ovary	The female gonad in which ova are formed
Pancreas	A large, elongated gland situated behind the stomach, between the spleen and duodenum and which secretes pancreatic juice into the duodenum.
Placenta	A organ characteristic of true mammals during pregnancy, joining mother and offspring.
Prostate	A gland in the male which surrounds the neck of the bladder and the urethra.

ANIMAL PART	DESCRIPTION
Renal stone	A mass of extremely hard and unyielding material situated in the kidney.
Shell	The hard outer covering, such as the calcareous, horny or chitinous covering of an animal. See also egg shell.
Spleen	A large gland-like but ductless organ which serves as a reservoir of blood and produces lymphocytes and plasma cells, amongst other things.
Stomach	The musculomembranous expansion of the alimentary canal between the oesophagus and the duodenum.
Testis	The male gonad in which spermatozoa are produced.
Thymus gland	A lymphoid organ involved in the maturation of T cells.
Thyroid	An endocrine gland, which secretes the thyroid hormones thyroxine and triiodothyronine.
Vein	A vessel through which blood passes from various organs and parts back to the heart.
Wool	The fine, soft, curly hair, characterised by minute, overlapping surface scales, that forms the fleece of sheep and certain other animals.

2.4.3.2 *Animal Preparations List*

PREPARATION	DESCRIPTION
Inactivated	Biological activity of the preparation has been destroyed.
Killed	Preparation is unable to replicate
Live	Preparation is able to replicate
Attenuated	Preparation is not pathogenic
Powder	Preparation is dry and consists of fine particles
Extract	Preparation consists of one or more components taken from the substance and part

2.4.4 Description of Biotechnology Products List

CODE	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
Bhk	"Baby hamster kidney". Produced from genetically engineered baby hamster kidney cells.	BAN
Rbe	"Recombinant Bacteria <i>E. coli</i> ". Produced from bacteria (<i>E. coli</i>) genetically modified by recombinant DNA technology.	BAN
rch	"Recombinant Chinese hamster". Produced from genetically engineered Chinese hamster ovary cells.	BAN
rmc	"Recombinant mouse cells". Produced from genetically engineered and transformed mouse cells.	BAN
rys	"Recombinant yeast <i>Saccharomyces</i> ". Produced by fermentation using <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i> containing a recombinant plasmid.	BAN

2.5 AMENDMENTS AND SYNONYMS

2.5.1 Amendments to Monographs

APPROVED NAME	OLD REFERENCE	NEW REFERENCE
Porfimer sodium	MAR 30	BAN
Shark-liver oil	MAR 30	MI

2.5.2 Synonyms for Biological Substance Names and Terms

Applicants should note that synonyms ARE NOT approved names and should NOT BE USED in applications or on labels where approved terminology is required.

The following synonyms are provided for the assistance of applicants.

2.5.2.1 Synonyms for Biological Substance Names

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	SEE APPROVED NAME
<i>Acheta domestica</i>	Cricket - house
<i>Aedes aegypti</i>	Mosquito - dengue
Albumin - human	Albumin
Alpha-chymotrypsin	Chymotrypsin
<i>Anopheles stephensi</i>	Mosquito - anopheles
<i>Apis mellifica</i>	Bee
<i>Apis venenum purum</i>	Bee venom - pure
<i>Aranea diadema</i>	Spider - European garden
<i>Badiaga</i>	Sponge - fresh water
BCG	Bacillus Calmette and Guerin
Bee pollen	Pollen
Bee propolis	Propolis
Beef fat	Tallow
Bees honey	Honey - purified
<i>Blatella germanica</i>	Cockroach - German
<i>Blatta orientalis</i>	Cockroach - oriental
<i>Branhamella catarrhalis</i>	Moraxella catarrhalis
Cantharis	Cantharides
Cat	Feline
Cattle	Bovine
<i>Clostridium tetani</i> toxoid	Tetanus toxoid

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	SEE APPROVED NAME
Codfish	Cod
<i>Coleoptera</i>	(beetle)
Collagen hydrolysate	Collagen - hydrolysed
<i>Corynebacterium diphtheriae</i> toxoid	Diphtheria toxoid
<i>Crabro vespa</i>	Hornet - European
<i>Crotalus cascavella</i>	Rattlesnake - tropical
<i>Crotalus horridus</i>	Rattlesnake - timber
<i>Culex pipieris</i>	Mosquito - <i>Culex pipieris</i>
<i>Culex pipiens</i>	Mosquito - <i>Culex pipiens</i>
Cuttlefish	Sepia
<i>Dermatophagoides farinae</i>	House dust mite - American
<i>Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus</i>	House dust mite - European
Diastase	Alpha amylase
Dog	Canine
Dust	Dust allergens
Egg yolk phosphatides	Lecithin - egg
Egg white	Albumen
Enterokinasum	Enterokinase
<i>Euspongia officinalis</i>	Sponge - marine
Fibrinolysin - human	Plasmin
Fibrinolysin bovine	Plasmin - bovine
<i>Formica obscuripes</i>	Ant - <i>Formica obscuripes</i>
Fowl	Chicken
Gonadotrophin - chorionic	Gonadotrophin - chorionic human
Horse	Equine
Human albumin	Albumin
Hydrolysed animal protein	Protein hydrolysate
Lac caninum	Milk - canine
<i>Lachesis</i>	Snake - bushmaster
<i>Lactase</i>	<i>Tilactase</i>
<i>Lactobacillus bulgaricus</i>	<i>Lactobacillus delbrueckii</i> ssp <i>bulgaricus</i>
<i>Lactobacillus caucasicus</i>	<i>Lactobacillus kefir</i>
<i>Lactobacillus bifidus</i>	<i>Bifidobacterium bifidum</i>
<i>Lactobacillus lactis</i>	<i>Lactobacillus delbrueckii</i> ssp <i>lactis</i>
Liver concentrate	Liver extract
Menotrophin	Gonadotrophin - menopausal human
<i>Mephitis putorius</i>	Skunk - striped

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	SEE APPROVED NAME
<i>Mephitis mephitis</i>	Skunk - striped
Mite - dust	House dust mite - American House dust mite - European
Mosquito - Culex	Mosquito - <i>Culex pipieris</i> Mosquito - <i>Culex pipiens</i>
<i>Naja tripudians</i>	Cobra - common Indian
<i>Neisseria catarrhalis</i>	<i>Moraxella catarrhalis</i>
<i>Periplaneta americana</i>	Cockroach - American
Pig	Porcine
Pork fat	Lard
Recombinant r-DNA hepatitis B surface antigen protein	Hepatitis B surface antigen
Reindeer antler powder	Deer antler cartilage
<i>Simulium</i> spp	Black fly
Skim milk	Milk - nonfat dry
<i>Solenopsis richteri</i>	Fire ant - richteri
<i>Solenopsis invicta</i>	Fire ant - invicta
<i>Streptococcus faecalis</i>	Enterococcus faecalis
<i>Tabanus</i> spp	March fly
<i>Tarantula hispana</i>	Tarantula
<i>Theridion</i> spp	Spider - black of Curacao
Thrombin	Thrombin - human Thrombin - bovine
<i>Vespa crabro</i>	Hornet - European
<i>Vipera berus</i>	Viper
Wax - white	Beeswax - white
Wool fat hydrogenated	Lanolin - hydrogenated

2.5.2.2 *Synonyms for Animal Part Names*

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	SEE APPROVED NAME
Beef meat	Meat
<i>Calculus renalis</i>	Renal stone
<i>Calculus biliaris</i>	Gall stone
Cartilago	Cartilage - mammalian
Fossilia ossis	Bone - fossilised
Glandulae suprarenales	Adrenal gland

BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCES

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	SEE APPROVED NAME
Kangaroo meat	Meat
Lamb meat	Meat
Medulla ossis	Bone marrow
Orchitimum	Testis
Pork meat	Meat
Rabbit meat	Meat
Suprarenal	Adrenal gland
Vena	Vein

3. HERBAL SUBSTANCES

3.1 Introduction

- 3.1.1 The Complete Australian Approved Herbal Name
- 3.1.2 Species-AAN + Part + Preparation
 - 3.1.2.1 Botanical Species-AHNs
 - 3.1.2.2 Plant Part-AANs
 - 3.1.2.3 Plant Preparation-AANs
 - 3.1.2.4 Medicinally Interchangeable Substances (MIS-AANs)
- 3.1.3 Substance-AHS
 - 3.1.3.1 The Substance-AHS
 - 3.1.3.2 Finding a Substance-AHS
 - 3.1.3.3 Selecting the Substance-AHS
 - 3.1.3.4 Using the Substance-AHS
 - 3.1.3.5 Phased Out Substance-AHSs
 - 3.1.3.6 The Substance-AHS Reference Monograph
- 3.1.4 Food-AFN + Food Preparation-AAN
 - 3.1.4.1 The Food-AANs
 - 3.1.4.2 The Food Preparation AANs
- 3.1.5 Common Names
- 3.1.6 Additional Claims

3.2 Proposing a Herbal AAN

- 3.2.1 Proposing a Species-AHN
- 3.2.2 Proposing a Plant Part-AAN
- 3.2.3 Proposing a Plant Preparation-AAN
- 3.2.4 Proposing a MIS-AAN
- 3.2.5 Proposing a Herbal Substance AHS
- 3.2.6 Proposing a Food-AFN
- 3.2.7 Proposing a Food Preparation-AAN
- 3.2.8 Proposing an HCN for a Component of a Herb
- 3.2.9 Proposing an AAN for an Active Component of a Herb
- 3.2.10 Proposing Additions and Changes to the Herbal Substances Section
- 3.2.11 Form for proposing a Botanical Name for a Herb Used in Therapeutic Goods
- 3.2.12 Form for proposing a Botanical Name for a Herbal Substance Used in Therapeutic Goods
- 3.2.13 Form for proposing a Botanical Name for a Herbal Component in Therapeutic Goods
- 3.2.14 Form for proposing a Botanical Name for a Plant Food Used in Therapeutic Goods

3.3 Herbal Substances AAN List

- 3.3.1 Explanatory Notes
 - 3.3.1.1 Ingredient Names
 - 3.3.1.2 Approved Herbal Names: Types and Components
 - 3.3.1.3 Species-AHNs
 - 3.3.1.4 Substance-AHSs
 - 3.3.1.5 Food-AFNs
 - 3.3.1.6 Interchangeable MIS-AANs
 - 3.3.1.7 Entry Under
 - 3.3.1.8 Invalid Names
 - 3.3.1.9 Phased Out AANs
 - 3.3.1.10 Listable Herbal Substances List
- 3.3.2 Herbal Substances AAN List

3.4 Herbal Substances Index of Common Names**3.5 Herbal Substances Plant Parts AAN List**

- 3.5.1 Explanatory Notes
 - 3.5.1.1 The Plant Part- AAN
 - 3.5.1.2 Finding Plant Part-AANs
 - 3.5.1.3 Selecting the Plant Part-AANs
 - 3.5.1.4 Using Plant Part-AANs
 - 3.5.1.5 Additional Claims
 - 3.5.1.6 Combinations of Plant Parts
 - 3.5.1.7 Changing the Plant Part
 - 3.5.1.8 Definitions
 - 3.5.1.9 Additions and Changes to the Plant Parts AAN List
- 3.5.2 Herbal Substances Plant Parts AAN List

3.6 Herbal Substances Plant Preparations AAN List

- 3.6.1 Explanatory Notes
 - 3.6.1.1 The Plant Preparation-AAN
 - 3.6.1.2 Finding Plant Preparation-AANs
 - 3.6.1.3 Selecting the Plant Preparation-AANs
 - 3.6.1.3.1 The Preparation-Type AAN
 - 3.6.1.3.2 The Extraction Ratio-AAN and Solvent-AAN
 - 3.6.1.3.3 The Raw Material-AAN
 - 3.6.1.3.4 The Component HCN or AAN
 - 3.6.1.4 Using Plant Preparation-AANs
 - 3.6.1.5 Additional Claims
 - 3.6.1.6 Combinations of Plant Preparations
 - 3.6.1.7 Changing the Plant Preparation
 - 3.6.1.8 Additions and Changes to the Plant Preparations AAN List
- 3.6.2 Herbal Substances Plant Preparations AAN List

3.7 Herbal Components AAN List

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This section provides Australian Approved Names (AANs) for herbal substances. These names should be used where AANs are required for herbal substances in Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods (ARTG) applications and on product labels.

Herbal substances are preparations of plants, and other organisms that are treated as plants in the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature, such as fungi and blue-green algae.

3.1.1 The Complete Australian Approved Herbal Name

Herbal substances are named by identifying the herb species, the plant part(s) and the preparation. It can be necessary to combine an AAN for each of these pieces of information to make the complete AAN for the herbal substance. In some cases, a single AAN names the herbal substance. The three methods for making a complete AAN for a herbal substance are outlined below. Note that some types of AANs have particular codes: the herb species AAN is an "AHN", the food AAN is an "AFN" and where there is a single AAN for a herbal substance this is an "AHS".

- a.

SPECIES-AHN

 +

PLANT PART-AAN

 +

PREPARATION-AAN

- e.g. "Thymus serpyllum" + "herb" + "dry"
 "Rhamnus purshianus" + "stem bark" + "tinct. 1:5 in 35% E:W [etc]"
 "Pulsatilla vulgaris" + "whole plant" + "6X"
- b.

SUBSTANCE-AHS

- e.g. "Orange Oil" as specified in the 1993 British Pharmacopoeia (BP93)
 "Liquorice Powder" as specified in the BP93
- c.

FOOD-AFN

 +

FOOD PREPARATION-AAN

- e.g. (i) "apple" + "powder" and (ii) "apple" + "juice fresh"

This format is only for use in naming food excipients.

Sometimes the food preparation name is included in the food-AFN, e.g. "walnut oil" and "apple cider vinegar". In these cases, the preparation name should not be repeated.

Refer to the *Herbal Substances Plant Part AAN List* for plant part-AANs and to the *Herbal Substances Preparation AAN List* for preparation-AANs.

Refer to the Sections 3.5 and 3.6, and the *Guidelines to the Expression of Herbal Ingredients in ARTG Applications and on Labels (HIEG)* for assistance in fully naming and quantifying herbal ingredients. This document can be obtained from the TGA Information Officer.

3.1.2 Species-AHN + Part + Preparation

3.1.2.1 Botanical Species-AHNs

Species-AHNs are the names for herb species. As outlined above, the complete AAN for the herbal substance is formed with the species-AHN, the plant part-AAN and the preparation-AAN. Species-AHNs are botanical names, e.g. *Abies balsamea*, where the first word is the genus and the second word is the specific epithet; both words together are needed to name the herb species. These botanical AHNs are listed in alphabetical order in column 1 and identified as an "AHN" in column 2 of the *Herbal Substance AAN List*. It is an international botanical convention to write species names in italics.

Some botanical names that have not been adopted by the TGA as AHNs are also included in column 1 as cross-references. These are marked as "INVALID" in column 2 and the appropriate AHN is given in column 3, e.g. "*Abies alba*" + "INVALID" + "see *Abies pectinata*", indicates that *Abies pectinata* is the AHN and should be used to name the herb species.

Where no species-AHN has been approved for a herb, a sponsor should propose a species-AHN. If a product contains a "new" herb not previously supplied in Australia, this could cause the product to NOT be eligible for Listing in the ARTG. Contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator for assistance in the correct procedure to follow to obtain a new species-AHN, and for advice regarding safety evaluations of "new" herbal substances.

3.1.2.2 Plant Part-AANs

Where the herb species has been named with an AHN, the ingredient name should be completed using a plant part-AAN and a preparation-AAN. Plant part-AANs are listed in the *Herbal Substances Plant Part AAN List*. Note that terms for use in ARTG applications are in column 2 and that a choice of terms for use on labels are given in columns 2 and 3.

Some plant part names that have not been adopted by the TGA as plant part-AANs are also included in column 1 as cross-references.

Where no plant part-AAN has been approved, contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator for advice and, where appropriate, for a plant part-AAN to be created.

3.1.2.3 Plant Preparation-AANs

Where the herb species has been named with a species-AHN and plant part-AAN, the ingredient name should be completed using a preparation-AAN. Preparation-AANs are listed in the *Herbal Substances Plant Preparation AAN List*. Note that terms for use in ARTG applications are compiled as shown in four columns and that a choice of simple terms for use on labels are given in the far right column.

Where the preparation is a type of extract (other than an oil), the complete preparation-AAN includes identifying whether the raw material herb used to make the extract is "fresh" or "dry".

Some preparation names that have not been adopted by the TGA as preparation-AANs are also included in column 1 as cross-references.

Where no preparation-AAN has been approved, contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator for advice and, where appropriate, for a preparation-AAN to be created.

3.1.2.4 *Medicinally Interchangeable Substances (MIS-AANs)*

Where a group of medicinally interchangeable substances (MIS) has been recognised, any one or any combination of the herbal substances in the MIS group may be used to make the one ingredient. Each batch of the product may be made using a different selection from the approved MIS, e.g. in the *Drosera* MIS group, "*Drosera rotundifolia* MIS whole plant fresh" indicates that in any batch the fresh whole plant of any one or any combination of the following four sundews may be used: *Drosera intermedia*, *D. longifolia*, *D. ramentacia* and *D. rotundifolia*.

To name an ingredient with a MIS-AAN, use a herb species-AHN from the MIS group, state "MIS", the plant part-AAN and the preparation-AAN. For example, if in the *Thymus* MIS group the powder of the flowering herb is used, both "*Thymus vulgaris* MIS herb fl. powder" and "*Thymus zygis* MIS herb fl. powder" are complete AANs.

MIS-AANs are given in column 1 identified as an "MIS" in column 2 and described in column 3 of the *Herbal Substances AAN List*. Note that the column 3 description could restrict the plant part(s) and the preparation(s), as well as the herb species, that may be interchanged.

To propose a MIS-AAN, a detailed submission is required from a product sponsor comparing the known active components, therapeutic actions and therapeutic uses of the herbal substances.

The above examples of MIS-AANs are named with the species-AHN + plant part-AAN + preparation-AAN format. Compare this with the substance-AHSs below.

3.1.3 Substance-AHS

3.1.3.1 *The Substance-AHS*

The substance AHS is the only type of herbal AAN that is a complete AAN. Where it is appropriate to use a substance-AHS, there is no need to add further details of the part and preparation beyond the words in the substance-AHS. Although every herbal substance-AHS is linked to a monograph reference, e.g. "BP93", this reference is not part of the AHS. Examples of substance-AHSs are: "Angelica Root Oil", "Benzoin Sumatra" and "Garlic Bulb Powder".

3.1.3.2 *Finding a Substance-AHS*

Substance-AHSs are capitalised in column 1, identified as an "AHS" in column 2 and described briefly in column 3 of the *Herbal Substances AAN List*. They appear twice: (a) in alphabetical order and (b) underneath the herb species-AHN(s). For example, "Yarrow Herb Dry" is listed under "Yarrow" and also underneath "*Achillea millefolium*".

Some herbal substance names that either have been phased out or have not been adopted by the TGA as AHSs are also included in column 1 as cross-references. These are marked as "INVALID" or "PHASED OUT" in column 2 and the appropriate AHS or herb species-AHN is given in column 3. For example:

- a. at the time of publication there was no pharmacopoeial monograph that gave adequate identification characteristics of borage oil, so the entry "Borage Oil" + "INVALID" + "if appropriate use: *Borago officinalis* seed oil fixed" indicates that if the herbal substance being used is in fact the fixed oil of the seed, then the suggested name should be used;
- b. the entry "Balsam - Oregon" + "PHASED OUT" + "where appropriate use: *Pseudotsuga menziesi* gum resin ~fresh/~dry/~extract etc" indicates that the ingredient should be named with the species-AHN, plant part and preparation.

3.1.3.3 *Selecting the Substance-AHS*

To assist in determining if a substance-AHS is appropriate for naming a particular ingredient, a brief note of the herbal material used to make the ingredient substance is given in column 3 with a reference to the monograph where a description of the actual herbal substance can be found. For example:

- a. in column 1 is the herbal substance-AHS "Almond Oil";
- b. in column 3 is a note that the oil is made from: "*Prunus dulcis* seed (kernel) oil fixed cold pressed";
- c. also in column 3 is "as in BP93" which refers to the 1993 edition of the British Pharmacopoeia where the monograph contains a description of the identifying features of the oil.

A substance-AHS may ONLY be used to name an ingredient where the ingredient is made from the herbal raw material specified in the monograph AND where the ingredient can be positively identified from the characteristics given in that monograph.

Raw material: Most monographs name a single herb species and plant part from which the substance is to be prepared. In some cases, two or more herb species and/or two or more plant parts are named as suitable raw material to make the same herbal substance.

Identification characteristics: The monograph description of dry or powdered herbs usually includes the macroscopic and microscopic appearance of the herbal material, and the expected results of physical and chemical identification tests. An oil is usually identified by physical characteristics such as optical rotation and specific density, chromatographic pattern and chemical identification tests.

Where a substance-AHS exists for a particular preparation of a particular part of a herb, usually, if the substance-AHS is NOT used, then the ingredient need not meet the description or standards of that monograph; in this case, the herb species-AHN format should be used to name the ingredient. However, **where there is an appropriate monograph in the most recent edition of the British Pharmacopoeia (BP), the herbal substance MUST comply with both the description and the standards set out in the monograph** and the substance-AHS should be used.

Where no substance-AHS has been approved for a herbal substance, sponsors may choose to propose a substance-AHS based on a suitable pharmacopoeial monograph. Otherwise, the herbal ingredient should be named with the species-AHN, plant part-AAN and preparation-AAN.

3.1.3.4 Using the Substance-AHS

In Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods (ARTG) applications the substance-AHS should be stated exactly as written in the *Herbal Substance AAN List*. On product labels, where necessary to achieve plain English, the word order of the substance-AHS may be altered. For example, where the ARTG application would state "Aloes Barbados Dry", the label may alternatively state "Barbados Aloes Dry" or "Dry Barbados Aloes".

3.1.3.5 Phased Out Substance-AHSs

The substance-AHSs identified in July 1995 as "being phased out" are now marked as "PHASED OUT" in column 2 of in the *Herbal Substance AAN List* or have been omitted altogether. They are no longer valid AANs, should not be used in ARTG applications and should not appear on product labels.

In this edition of the *Herbal Substance AAN List*, most changes to substance-AHSs are due to a monograph in an earlier edition being replaced by a more recent monograph. Sponsors should ensure that ingredients named with an substance-AHS can still be positively identified using the characteristics outlined in the new monograph.

3.1.3.6 The Substance-AHS Reference Monograph

The *Therapeutic Goods Act 1989* adopts the most recent edition of the British Pharmacopoeia as the standard for drug substances where there is a relevant monograph (refer Part 2, Clause 10(2)(a)(iv) of the *Act*). Therefore, where possible, substance-AHSs refer to a monograph in the most recent edition of the British Pharmacopoeia and its supplements (BP) and the BP appendices (BPAP). Note that extracted herbal preparations are generally named with the species-AHN, plant part-AAN and preparation-AAN.

Where there is no relevant monograph in the most recent BP edition, an earlier edition or another suitable pharmacopoeial reference may be used. To be suitable as a basis for naming herbal substance-AHSs, pharmacopoeias should:

- a. provide a description of the source material and method of preparation;
- b. give detailed identification characteristics of the substance;
- c. be written in English and be readily accessible in Australia; and
- d. preferably, have been published in a recent edition.

The pharmacopoeias considered to meet the above criteria are:

EP3	European Pharmacopoeia 3 rd edition 1996
USP23	United States Pharmacopoeia 23rd edition 1995 incorporating the National Formulary 18th edition; supplements 1, 2, &3 (1995), 4, 5 (1996), 6, 7, (1997), 8,9 (1998)
BHP90	British Herbal Pharmacopoeia volume 1 1990
FCC3	Food Chemicals Codex 3rd edition 1981 and supplements 1 (1983), 2 (1986), 3 (1992) and 4
BPC73	British Pharmaceutical Codex 1973

3.1.4 Food-AFN + Food Preparation-AAN**3.1.4.1 The Food-AFNs**

Plant food-AFNs name the herb species, the plant part(s) and, in some cases, the preparation. Where the preparation is not specified, the AAN for the food substance is completed with the food preparation-AAN. Food-AFNs are given in column 1 and identified as an "AFN" in column 2 of the *Herbal Substances AAN List*. To help distinguish them from substance-AHSs, they do not have capitals. Like substance-AHSs, food-AFNs are located both in alphabetical order and under the plant species. Unlike substance-AHSs,

food-AFNs are defined only by (a) the *Herbal Substances AAN List* description of the plant material source and preparation and (b) the requirement that they be edible.

Food-AANs may only be used to name ingredients that are included as food excipients.

Each food-AFN description names the one or more species that may be used to obtain the edible food substance. Where the genus is named without indicating a particular species, any one or more species in that genus may be used. Where "hybrids" are included, these may be any of the hybrid cultivars with at least one parent species being one of the species named in the food-AFN description.

*Food-AFN descriptions refer only to edible substances fit for human consumption as food. Even where an inedible substance otherwise complies with the description of a food substance in the *Herbal Substances AAN List*, that inedible substance may not be named with a food-AAN.*

It is anticipated that the definition of most food-AFNs will broaden as sponsors provide evidence that a greater range of plant species are commonly used to make each food. The broad definition of food-AFNs and the absence of a pharmacopoeial monograph to describe the identification characteristics of each substance, make food-AFNs unsuitable for naming active ingredients.

3.1.4.2 *The Food Preparation-AFNs*

Only certain preparations may be named with most food-AFNs: fresh, dry and powdered plant material and fresh, dried and concentrated juices. Juice preparations may only be named where the fresh plant part has a high water content.

For example, the food-AFN "apple", defined as the edible fruit of any of the varieties of *Malus X domestica*, can be used to name the following food excipients:

- | | | | |
|----|-------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| a. | apple | fresh | |
| b. | apple | dry | |
| c. | apple | powder | |
| d. | apple | juice fresh | |
| | apple | juice dry | (including powder, flour, meal) |
| | apple | juice concentrate | (partially but not completely dried) |

Other food preparations may be named with a food-AFN only where there is a particular food-AFN for that preparation, eg "walnut oil" is designated as a food-AAN in addition to "walnut". Note that "walnut oil" is a complete AAN, whereas "walnut" must be completed with the food preparation-AAN. Food-AFNs are not, in general, adopted for extracted preparations other than oils.

Refer to the *Guidelines to the Expression of Herbal Ingredients in ARTG Applications and on Labels (HIEG)* for definitions of the types of preparations and methods of quantifying ingredients. Note that juice concentrates should, in ARTG applications, be quantified both as the preparation and as the equivalent fresh volume or dry weight.

On product labels, where appropriate, there are some acceptable alternatives for terms in food-AFNs:

- a."flour" (e.g. wheat flour) or "meal" (e.g. almond meal) may substitute for "powder"
- "dried" may substitute for "dry"
- "juice powder" may substitute for "juice dry"
- the plant part may be written in the plural, e.g. "flowers"
- word order may be varied to achieve plain English.

3.1.5 Common Names

Common names are given in the column 4 opposite the relevant herb species-AHN. The common names in this list are not AANs. They are used as the basis for the index to the *Herbal Substances AAN List* to assist in locating the correct AHN. Only a limited range of common names are given here for any one species and often the common names given refer to several closely related species, the entire genus and/or to unrelated species. Consequently, even where a common name is associated with only one herb species-AHN in the *Herbal Substances AAN List*, **a common name cannot be used to positively identify the correct herb species.**

It remains the responsibility of the sponsor to ensure that each and every AAN used is correctly selected and does indicate the herb species or herbal substance being named.

On labels where AANs are required to be used, sponsor's may elect to use a common name in addition to the complete AAN (refer 6). In such circumstances, the common name need not necessarily be selected from those in the *Herbal Substances AAN List*, but should be correct in representing that species and also reflect common usage and understanding in Australia.

3.1.6 Additional Claims

On product labels, sponsor's may state extra information about herbal ingredients, in addition to the complete AAN, provided all the information required under the labelling order is present and the additional information is both correct and unlikely to be misleading to consumers.

Where the extra information on the label constitutes a claim about that ingredient, it should be included as part of the ingredient name in the product ARTG application.

Where additional label claims are being considered, the following points should be noted:

- a. a **common name** may be used, but should:
 - correctly represent either the herbal substance, e.g. borage oil and starflower oil or the herb species, e.g. black cohosh, willow
 - reflect common usage and understanding in Australia
- b. a **botanical synonym**:
 - may be used where it correctly represents the herbal species, eg *Aloe vera*
 - may **not** be used if it refers only to a particular subspecies, variety or chemotype
- c. an additional **plant part term** (refer Plant Parts AAN List Introduction):
 - may be used where it refers to characteristic that is usual for the herb species, eg the "central taproot" of *Taraxacum officinale* (dandelion) ... "root" may be stated in the application
 - may **not** be used where it indicates that the plant part is unusual, eg "mature" rhizomes of *Echinacea purpurea* ... both "rhizome" and "mature" should be stated in the application
- d. an additional **preparation term** (refer Plant Preparations AAN List Introduction):
 - may be used where it refers to characteristic that is usual for the preparation, eg a "boiled" decoction
 - may **not** be used where it indicates that the preparation is unusual, eg "freeze dried" powder ... both "powder" and "freeze dried" should be stated in the application.

- e. an additional **herbal component name** (refer *Herbal Component AAN List Introduction*)
- may be used where it correctly represents a synonym of the HCN used eg. xanthophyll (lutein)
 - may be used where it is an approved “label-HCN” eg. “lignans” for “lignans calculated as secoisolariciresinol diglucoside (of *Linum usitatissimum*)”
 - may **not** be used where the component is quantified on the label or in the indications

3.2 PROPOSING A HERBAL AAN

The expression of herbal ingredients in ARTG applications involves seven types of AANs:

Type of AAN	Example
species-AHN	<i>Mentha x piperita</i>
plant part-AAN	seed
Preparation-AAN	oil ess.
MIS-AAN*	<i>Thymus vulgaris</i> MIS
Substance-AHS*	Peppermint Oil
food-AFN*	wheat germ
food preparation-AAN	juice fresh
active component HCN	anthocyanosides
active component AAN	menthol

* Where a proposed substance-AHS, food-AFN or MIS-AAN is not adopted, name the herbal ingredient with the species-AHN + plant part-AAN + plant preparation-AAN.

Contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator BEFORE proposing any herbal AAN. AAN's must be approved BEFORE submitting an application to list or vary a product for supply in Australia.

3.2.1 Proposing a Species-AHN

To propose a species-AHN, submit the completed application form: *Proposed Botanical Name for a Herb used in Therapeutic Goods* (see next section). The proposed botanical name should be given. Attach supporting material from botanical references. Where required, it is recommended that supporting material includes information drawn from a botanical flora of the area in which the plant is native eg *Flora Europea*.

There is no set order of priority in the botanical references. Where the botanical references are not in agreement or the reliability of the information is in question, advice is sought by the TGA from the staff of herbaria in order to select the botanical name in accordance with the most recent edition of the International Code of Botanical Nomenclature.

3.2.2 Proposing a Plant Part-AAN

Contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator to find out if there is an existing plant part-AAN that is appropriate. If necessary, a new plant part-AAN will be created.

3.2.3 Proposing a Plant Preparation-AAN

Contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator to find out if there is an existing preparation-AAN that is appropriate. If necessary, a new preparation-AAN will be created.

3.2.4 Proposing a MIS-AAN

A sponsor may propose an MIS-AAN by submitting to the Office of Complementary Medicines a detailed submission clearly establishing that the proposed interchangeable herbal material has very similar therapeutic action(s) and use(s) when used in the same strength.

Where an application is to list or vary a **listing** of a product for supply in Australia:

- a. at least one of the herbal substances in the proposed MIS group must be eligible for listing; and
- b. the proposed MIS-AANs must be approved before being used to name an ingredient in an ARTG application.

The sponsor's submission to the Office of Complementary Medicines should set out all of the following information:

- a. the **herbs** in the proposed MIS group: named using species-AHNs with, if appropriate, details of sub-species, varieties and chemotypes
- b. the **plant part(s)** under discussion: named using plant part-AANs, e.g. the submission could be restricted to the "stem bark" of *Salix* species or the "root and rhizome" of *Valerian* species; if appropriate, give further details of the plant part(s)
- c. the **preparation(s)** under discussion: named using preparation-AANs, e.g. the submission could be restricted to only volatile "essential oil" preparations or to only homoeopathic preparations; if appropriate, give further details of the preparation(s).

The sponsor's submission should also include both supporting data and a concise summary clearly comparing the following characteristics of each herbal substance:

- a. the strength of active components in the prepared herbal material (where the actives are not known it would be difficult to establish the comparative strength)
- b. the therapeutic actions of the prepared herbal material
- c. the therapeutic actions of the isolated active components in (a) above
- d. the therapeutic uses of the prepared herbal material.

Where there is no AHN for a species, the submission should include a completed proposed species-AHN form. Where there is no plant part-AAN or preparation-AAN, contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator.

3.2.5 Proposing a Herbal Substance-AHS

Substance-AHSs based on previously accepted pharmacopoeias are usually created by the Herb Names Co-ordinator at the time the next edition, supplement or appendix becomes available. Substance-AHSs based on other pharmacopoeias can only be approved where the TGA considers that the reference monograph is suitable. Note that extracted herbal preparations, other than oils, are generally not named with a substance-AHS but with the species-AHN + plant part-AAN + preparation-AAN.

To propose a herbal substance-AHS, submit the completed application form: *Proposed Name for a Herbal Substance used in Therapeutic Goods* (see next section). The proposed substance-AHS name, based on the monograph title, should be given and supporting material from the pharmacopoeial reference should accompany the application.

Name the herb species, plant part(s) and preparation using AANs. Where there is no AAN for a species, part or preparation, these should be proposed at the same time.

3.2.6 Proposing a Food-AFN

To propose a new food-AFN or the extension of a definition of an existing food-AFN, submit the completed application form: *Proposed Name for a Plant Food used in Therapeutic Goods* (see next section). The proposed food name should be given and supporting material, defining the food, should accompany the application. Contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator to find out if evidence of common food use should be attached.

Name the herb species, plant part(s) and preparation using AANs. Where there is no AAN for a species, part or preparation, these should be proposed at the same. Note that usually only fixed oils and the other standard six food preparation types are allowed for food-AANs; contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator if another type of preparation is being considered.

Note that extracted herbal preparations, other than fixed oils, are generally not named with a food-AFN but with the species-AHN + plant part-AAN + preparation-AAN.

3.2.7 Proposing a Food Preparation-AAN

Contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator to find out if there is an existing food preparation-AAN that is appropriate.

It is unlikely that any food preparation-AANs, other than the standard six food preparation-AANs, will be created. However, in individual cases, a food-AFN may be created to include a different preparation in the definition and these AFNs are complete food substance AANs. This applies to the names for food oils, e.g. "macadamia nut oil", and can apply to unusual preparations, e.g. "apple cider vinegar", "apple fibre" and "grape wine white". Therefore, to propose a new food preparation-AAN, propose a food-AFN with a single preparation named.

3.2.8 Proposing an HCN for a Component of a Herb

To propose a name for a single, or a group of isolated chemical component(s) of a herbal ingredient, contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator. The need for a herbal component name (HCN) most often arises where a herbal ingredient is standardised to a chemical group such as anthocyanosides, flavonglycosides etc. HCNs are only accepted in the ARTG database where they name a component of an ingredient, not an ingredient itself.

An application proposing a new HCN should include:

- . evidence the component(s) occur in the herbal substance indicated
- . illustration(s) of the chemical structure of the component(s)
- . where a group of components, a statement of the relative proportion of each in the herbal substance
- . if quantified 'calculated as' a component or other chemical substance, name that substance.

3.2.9 Proposing an AAN for an Active Component of a Herb

It is possible to propose an AAN for a single isolated chemical component of a herbal ingredient, by submitting the completed application form: *Proposed Name for a Chemical Substance used in a Therapeutic Good Section 1.2.2*. Give the chemical formula and attach supporting material from pharmaceutical references.

Note however, that it is usual for a chemical substance that is only a component herbal substance, but not an ingredient in its own right, to be named as an HCN.

3.2.10 Proposing Additions and Changes to the Herbal Substances Section

To propose an addition or change to any part of the Herbal Substances section contact:

The Herb Names Coordinator
Office of Complementary Medicines
Chemical and Non-Prescription Drug Branch
Therapeutic Goods Administration
PO Box 100
WODEN ACT 2606
Telephone: 02 6232 8476
Facsimile: 02 6232 8577

3.2.11 PROPOSED BOTANICAL NAME FOR A HERB USED IN THERAPEUTIC GOODS

APPLICATION FORM

See Appendix 3

3.2.12 PROPOSED NAME FOR A HERBAL SUBSTANCE USED IN THERAPEUTIC GOODS

APPLICATION FORM

See Appendix 4

3.2.13 PROPOSED BIOLOGICAL NAME FOR A HERBAL COMPONENT IN THERAPEUTIC GOODS

APPLICATION FORM

See Appendix 5

3.2.14 PROPOSED NAME FOR A PLANT FOOD USED IN THERAPEUTIC GOODS

APPLICATION FORM

See Appendix 6

3.3 HERBAL SUBSTANCES AAN LIST

3.3.1 Explanatory Notes

The Herbal Substances AAN List (HSAL) contains Australian Approved Names (AANs) for Ingredients made from plant and plant-like material.

3.3.1.1 *Ingredient Names*

Ingredient names, in full or in part, are given in column 1 of the following table. Where approved, current and complete, these names may be used in Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods (ARTG) applications and on labels where herbal ingredients are required to be named with an AAN.

3.3.1.2 *Approved Herbal Names: Types and Components*

Herbal substances* are defined by indicating the herb species, the plant part and certain preparation details. The complete AAN for a herbal substance ingredient always specifies these details, but can do so in several ways. The information can be stated directly or the name can refer to a pharmacopoeial description or to a definition in the HSAL. The situation which applies is indicated in column 2.

* the term "herbal substance" can have a more restricted meaning (refer to comments on the next page).

In column 2, each ingredient name is identified as one of the following:

AHN + part + prep	MIS + part + prep	INVALID
AHS alone	MIS + prep	PHASED OUT
AFN + food prep	MIS alone	PHASING OUT
AFN alone	Entry Under	

3.3.1.3 *Species-AHNs*

Where a valid and current ingredient name is the name of the herb species, it may be used as the first part of a complete AAN for a herbal substance. As indicated in column 2 by "AHN + part + prep", the plant part-AAN and preparation-AAN should be added to make the complete AAN. For more information, refer to Introduction to this section.

3.3.1.4 *Substance-AHSs*

Where a valid and current ingredient name is linked to a pharmacopoeial monograph, "AHS alone" will be stated in column 2 and the name may be used as the complete AAN for the herbal substance. In column 3, the herb species, plant part, some preparation details and the monograph reference will be given. Abbreviations used to refer to pharmacopoeias are given in section 3.6 of the HSAL Introduction.

Where there is a monograph for a herbal substance in the **most recent edition of the British Pharmacopoeia** (BP), the ingredient must comply with both the description and the standards set out in that BP monograph (refer section 3.3 of the HSAL Introduction). In this case, the ingredient must be named with the substance-AHS. On labels, the species-AHN format may be used in addition to naming the ingredient with the substance-AHS.

Where the reference is not to a recent BP monograph, only use the substance-AHS where the ingredient does comply with the monograph description. Otherwise name the ingredient with the species-AHN, plant part and preparation (refer Introduction this section).

Where more than one *herb species* is stated in the substance-AHS description, any one or any combination of those species may be used in any batch of the product. Where more than one *plant part* is stated, all the plant parts named should be used to make every batch of the product, except where the description states the plant parts linked by "&/or" or "or", in which case any one or any combination of those plant parts may be used in any batch of the product. Where more than one *preparation* is stated, any one or any combination of those preparations may be used in any batch of the product.

For more information, refer to the Introduction to this section.

3.3.1.5 Food-AFNs

In most cases, the name of a plant food is composed of the main food name (AFN) and a food preparation-AAN. The six food preparation-AANs are listed in section 4.2 of the HSAL Introduction. Some foods with unusual preparations may be given a food-AFN that is a complete AAN and, if this is the case, "AFN alone" is stated in column 2. Food names may only be used to name edible food excipients.

Where more than one herb species, more than one plant part or more than one preparation is stated in the food-AFN description, refer for an interpretation to the comments above under "substance-AHS's".

For more information, refer to the Introduction to this section.

3.3.1.6 Interchangeable MIS-AANs

A small number of MIS-AANs have been approved for medicinally interchangeable substances. Form the complete AAN for the herbal substance as indicated in column 2.

For example, where the MIS specifies only the interchangeable species, the complete AAN is made from the "MIS + part + prep" so that the plant part-AAN and preparation-AAN must be added.

Where more than one herb species, more than one plant part or more than one preparation is stated in the MIS-AAN description, refer for an interpretation to the comments above under "substance-AHS's".

3.3.1.7 Entry Under

Where an ingredient name is shown as "Entry Under", refer to the name listed in column 3 for full details.

3.3.1.8 Invalid Names

Where an ingredient name is "INVALID" it is not an approved name. Reference is usually made in column 3 to one or more valid (approved) names that could be appropriate. Only use a cross-reference term where it does apply to the ingredient in question. Look up the cross-reference term to find out how to construct the complete AAN.

3.3.1.9 *Phased Out AANs*

Where an ingredient name is "PHASED OUT" it is no longer a current AAN. It should not be used in ARTG applications and should not be used on labels. In some cases, the term is in the process of "PHASING OUT" and may continue to be used on pre-existing labels for a period. Reference is usually made in column 3 to one or more current AANs that could be appropriate. Only use a cross-reference term where it does apply to the ingredient in question. Look up the cross-reference term for information on constructing the complete AAN.

3.3.1.10 *Listable Herbal Substances List*

In column 3 of the following table, the ARTG status of each ingredient is given. Where a substance-AHS has more than one status, eg "L/RS4", refer to the herb species-AHN entry for more information.

Listable

Where an ingredient is able to be included as an active ingredient in a product listed in the ARTG, the status is "Listable active". *Where appropriate*, these ingredients may also be included as excipient ingredients in listed products and as active or excipient ingredients in registered products.

Note that a product may only be listed in the ARTG if the active herbal ingredients are prepared using one of the particular methods that are permissible for "herbal substances" as defined in the Therapeutic Goods Regulations.

Excipient

Where an ingredient is only able to be included in a listed product if the ingredient has an excipient role, the status is "Excipient only".

Food excipient

This status indicates that the ingredient may be included in listed and registered products where the ingredient is an edible food excipient. Where an active ingredient role is appropriate, name the ingredient with the species-AHN + plant part + preparation.

"New" excipient

Where an ingredient could have an excipient role but has not previously been included in a product that is included in the ARTG for supply in Australia, the ingredient is considered to be a "new" excipient.

Special conditions apply if the product is to be listed in the ARTG. For more information, refer to the *Guidelines for applicants: Listing Drug Products in the Australian Register of Therapeutic Goods for supply in Australia*. In a registered product the proposed ingredient role would be subject to evaluation.

Registrable - Regulations

Some herbal substances are made ineligible for inclusion as active ingredients in a listed product as a result of being named in the *Therapeutic Goods Regulations*, Schedule 4 Part 4. Should an excipient role be proposed, these ingredients would usually be considered unsafe for inclusion in a listed product.

Some herbal substances are excluded from the Regulations Schedule 4 Part 4 at certain very low recommended daily doses and so may be included in listed products. Most often, this is

where the recommended daily dose is equivalent to 1 mg or less of the dry raw herbal material used to make the ingredient.

Registrable - poison scheduled

Some herbal substances may not be included as an active or excipient ingredient in a listed product as a result of being included in one of the schedules to the *Standard for the Uniform Scheduling of Drugs & poisons (SUSDP)*.

Some herbal substances are excluded from the *SUSDP*, and so may be included in listed products, where the ingredient is in a very low concentration in the product. Most often, this is where the scheduled herbal substance or component is in a concentration equal to or less than 10 microgram of the substance per gram or millilitre of the product (ie 10 mg per kilogram or litre). This is equivalent to or more dilute than a 5X homoeopathic potency measured according to the *Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia of the United States*. For more information, refer to the Part 4 76(8)(b) and 76(8)(c) and to Appendix G of the *SUSDP*.

Some homoeopathic ingredients that are not excluded from schedules in the *SUSDP* may be included in listed products that are homoeopathic preparation where the active ingredient is homoeopathically prepared and is more dilute than a one-thousand fold dilution of a mother tincture. Refer to the *Regulations Schedule 4 Part 1*.

Dilute homoeopathic only

Some herbal substances may not, in general, be used in therapeutic goods as a result of the herbal substance or a component being included in Appendix C of the *SUSDP*.

It may be permissible to include these herbal substances in listed and registered products where the preparation is of acceptable preparation and dilution: that is, where the herbal substance is prepared homoeopathically and the dilution of the herbal substance is 12X or more dilute when measured according to the *Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia of the United States*, ie usually equal to or more dilute than 1 nanogram of the ingredient per gram or millilitre of the product.

Note:

Those herbs given the ARTG status of 'RN' or 'registrable new' in the July 1995 edition of the Australian Approved Terminology Book have been removed from the July 1999 edition (unless their ARTG status changed during that time). The aim is to avoid the confusion about herbal substances which are listable and herbal substances which may be listable but have not yet been evaluated for safety. Prior to the establishment of the Complementary Medicines Evaluation Committee (CMEC), unevaluated herbs and herbal substances were regarded as Registrable, at least in the first instance.

3.3.2 Herbal Substances AAN List

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Abelmoschus moschatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ambrette
Ambrette Seed Oil	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Abelmoschus moschatus seed oil ess.	Musk mallow
Abies alba	INVALID ----->	Abies pectinata	
Abies balsamea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Balsam fir
Balsam - Canada	AHS alone	Listable active. Abies balsamea stem bark oleoresin as in BPC34	
Fir Needle Oil Canadian	AHS alone	Listable active. Abies balsamea twig leafy (with needles) oil ess. as in FCC3	
Abies canadensis	INVALID ----->	Tsuga canadensis	
Abies nigra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black spruce
Abies pectinata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Silver fir
Abies sibirica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Siberian pitch fir
Fir Needle Oil Siberian	AHS alone	Listable active. Abies sibirica twig leafy (with needles) oil ess. as in FCC3	
Abrus cantoniensis	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> Other than the seed; or Seed if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. <i>Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.</i>	Canton love-pea Jigucao
Abrus precatorius	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if</i> homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute. <i>Registrable if:</i> Other than seed and root where not a homoeopathic preparation; or not 12X or more dilute: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4. <i>Not for therapeutic use if</i> seed and root where not a homoeopathic preparation or not 12X or more dilute	Indian liquorice Jequirity
Absidia ramosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Abutilon avicennae	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indian mallow Velvetleaf
Abutilon theophrasti	INVALID ----->	Abutilon avicennae	Chingma abutilon Qingmazi
Acacia	Entry under ----->	Acacia senegal & Acacia (species) gum dry and powder as in BP93 [EP3]	
Acacia arabica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indian gum arabic tree
Acacia baileyana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cootamundra wattle Golden mimosa
Acacia catechu	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black catechu Ercha
Acacia dealbata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black wattle Mimosa Silver wattle
Acacia longifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Coast acacia Sydney golden wattle
Acacia senegal	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gum Arabic tree

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Acacia	AHS alone	Listable active. Acacia senegal & Acacia (species) gum dry and powder as in BP93 [EP3]	
Acalypha indica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indian acalypha Indian nettle
Acanthopanax gracilistylus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Prickly ginseng Wujiapi
Acanthopanax senticosus	INVALID ----->	Eleutherococcus senticosus	Ciwujia Manyprickle acanthopanax root
Acanthus mollis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Artist's acanthus Bear's breech
Acer campestre	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common maple Hedge maple
Acer negundo	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Box elder
Acer saccharinum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Silver maple
Acer saccharum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sugar maple
acerola	Entry under ----->	Malpighia punicifolia	
Achillea millefolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common yarrow
Yarrow Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Achillea millefolium herb fl. dry as in BHP96	Milfoil
Yarrow Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Achillea millefolium herb fl. powder as in BHP96	
Achillea moschata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Iva Musk milfoil Musk yarrow Musky yarrow
Achillea ptarmica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sneeze weed Sneezewort
Achyranthes aspera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Prickly chaff flower
Achyranthes bidentata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Niuxi Two toothed amaranthus Twotooth achyranthes root
Achyranthes fauriei	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Aconitum carmichaelii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Chuanwu Common monkshood Fuzi Japanese aconite Zhichuanwu
Aconitum ferox	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Indian aconite
Aconitum kusnezoffi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Caowuye East Asian aconite Kusnezoff monkshood Zhicaoou
Aconitum napellus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Aconite Garden wolfsbane

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Acorus calamus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active in homoeopathic preparations of 12X or more dilute. <i>Registrable if not a homoeopathic preparation, or not 12X or more dilute: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4 and Schedule 4 SUSDP.</i>	Calamus Sweet flag Sweet grass
Acrothecium arenarium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Actaea alba	INVALID ----->	where American herbal material, refer: Actaea pachypoda	
Actaea alba	INVALID ----->	where Eurasian herbal material, refer: Actaea spicata	
Actaea pachypoda	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	White baneberry White cohosh
Actaea spicata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baneberry
Actinidia chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese gooseberry
kiwi fruit	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Actinidia chinensis fruit (berry)	Kiwi fruit shrub
Adenophora stricta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lady bells Fourleaf ladybell Nanshashen
Adenophora tetraphylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fourleaf bellflower Fourleaf ladybell Nanshashen
Adenophora verticillata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lady bells
Adhatoda vasica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Da bo gu Malabar nut tree
Adiantum capillus veneris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Maidenhair fern True maidenhair Venus hair
Adonis vernalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	False hellebore Spring adonis
adzuki bean	Entry under ----->	Phaseolus angularis	
Aegopodium podagraria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Goatweed Goutweed
Aesculus X carnea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red chestnut Red horse chestnut
Aesculus chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Buckeye Chinese buckeye Suoluozi
Aesculus glabra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Glabrous chestnut Ohio buckeye
Aesculus hippocastanum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common horse chestnut
Horse Chestnut Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Aesculus hippocastanum seed dry as in BHP96	White chestnut
Aethusa cynapium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fool's parsley
Agar	Entry under ----->	Gelidium amansii	
Agaricus edodes	INVALID ----->	Lentinula edodes	
Agastache rugosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wrinkled giant hyssop
Agathosma betulina	INVALID ----->	Barosma betulina	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Agave americana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American aloe Century plant Maguey
Agave sisalana	INVALID ----->	Agave rigida	
Agnus Castus Fruit Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Vitex agnus-castus	
Agraphis nutans	INVALID ----->	Endymion non-scriptus	
Agrimonia eupatoria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Agrimony Hairyvein agrimonia Xianhecao
Agrimonia odorata	INVALID ----->	Agrimonia repens	
Agrimonia pilosa	INVALID ----->	Agrimonia eupatoria	Hairyvein agrimonia Xianhecao
Agrimonia repens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Agrimony
Agropyron repens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Agropyron Quackgrass Triticum
Couch Grass Rhizome Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Agropyron repens rhiz. dry as in BHP96	Agropyrum
Couch Grass Rhizome Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Agropyron repens rhiz. powder as in BHP96	Couch grass Dog grass
Agrostis alba	INVALID ----->	Poa nemoralis	
Agrostis tenuis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Colonial bent grass
Ailanthus altissima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chunpi Tree of heaven
Ailanthus glandulosa	INVALID ----->	Ailanthus altissima	
Ajuga chamaepitys	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Yellow bugle
Ajuga reptans	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Carpet bugle Common bugle
Alaria esculenta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine Registrable if: internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Bladder lock Brown algae
Albizia julibrissin	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hehuanpi Hehuanhua Mimosa tree Silk tree
Albizia lebbek	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lebbek tree Siris tree
Alchemilla alpina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alpine lady's mantle
Alchemilla arvensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Field lady's mantle Parsley piert

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Alchemilla vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lady's mantle Lion's foot
Aletris farinosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	True unicorn root Agueroot
Aletris spicata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese stargrass
alfalfa herb	Entry under ----->	Medicago sativa	
Alisma orientale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Alisma plantago	INVALID ----->	Alisma plantago aquatica	
Alisma plantago aquatica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mad-dog weed Water plantain
Alkanna officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common alkanet
Alliaria petiolata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Garlic mustard
Allium ascalonicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Eschalotte Shallot
Allium cepa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Onion
Onion Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Allium cepa bulb oil ess. as in FCC3	
onion	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Allium cepa bulb	
Allium fallax	INVALID ----->	Allium senescens	
Allium fistulosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ciboule Spanish onion
Allium macrostemon	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Xiebai
Allium odorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Garlic chives
Allium porrum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Leek
Allium sativum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Garlic
Garlic Bulb Fresh	AHS alone	Listable active. Allium sativum bulb fresh as in Garlic in BHP96	
Garlic Bulb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Allium sativum bulb dry as in Garlic in BHP96	
Garlic Bulb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Allium sativum bulb powder as in Garlic (Egyptian) in BHP96	
Garlic Clove Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Allium sativum clove powder as in Garlic (Chinese) in BHP96	
Garlic Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Allium sativum bulb or clove oil ess. as in FCC3	
Allium schoenoprasum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chives
Allium tuberosum	INVALID ----->	Allium odorum	Jiucazi Tuber onion
Allium ursinum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alpine wild garlic Bear's garlic Ramsons
almond	Entry under ----->	Prunus dulcis	
Almond Oil	Entry under ----->	Prunus dulcis	
Alnus glutinosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black alder English alder
Alnus rugosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hazel alder Smooth alder
Alnus serrulata	INVALID ----->	Alnus rugosa	
Alocasia odora	INVALID ----->	Alocasia macrorrhiza	
Aloe barbadensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Aloe vera

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Aloes Barbados	AHS alone	Listable active. Aloe barbadensis (vera) leaf sap ("juice") dry or powder with 28 mg/mL (28%) or more of hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as anhydrous barbaloin (drained from vascular tissue) as in BPAD95 & BPAD96 [EP3]	Barbados aloes
Aloe Vera Gel or Mucilage	INVALID ----->	where ingredient is a liquid juice from the ordinary leaf cells (pericyclic cells) use: Aloe barbadensis leaf in. juice; where other ingredients are used to make a gel or mucilage, name these separately	Curacao aloes Luhui
Aloe capensis	INVALID ----->	Aloe ferox	
Aloe ferox	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cape aloes
Aloes Cape	AHS alone	Listable active. Aloe ferox & Aloe (species) leaf sap ("juice") dry or powder with 18 mg/mL (18%) or more of hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as anhydrous barbaloin (drained from vascular tissue) as in BPAD95 & BPAD96 [EP3]	Luhui
Aloe peryi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Socotrine aloes
Aloe vera	INVALID ----->	Aloe barbadensis	
Aloe Vera Gel or Mucilage	INVALID ----->	where ingredient is a liquid juice from the ordinary leaf cells (pericyclic cells) use: Aloe barbadensis leaf in. juice; where other ingredients are used to make a gel or mucilage, name these separately	
Aloe vulgaris	INVALID ----->	Aloe barbadensis	
Aloes Barbados	Entry under ----->	Aloe barbadensis	
Aloes Cape	Entry under ----->	Aloe ferox	
Alpinia galanga	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Galangal galangal Greater galangal Hongdoukou
Alpinia katsumadai	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Caodoukou Katsumada galangal
Alpinia officinarum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese ginger
Galangal Rhizome Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Alpinia officinarum rhizome dry as in BHP96	Galanga
Galangal Rhizome Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Alpinia officinarum rhizome powder as in BHP96	Galangal Gaoliangjiang Lesser galangal
Alpinia oxyphylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sharpleaf galangal Yizhi
Alsidium helminthochorton	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine Registrable if: internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Corsican moss Red algae

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Alstonia boonei	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alstonia Devil tree
Alstonia constricta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alstonia bark Bitter bark
Alstonia scholaris	INVALID ----->	Alstonia boonei	
Alternanthera philoxeroides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alligator weed
Alternaria alternata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Alternaria tenuis	INVALID ----->	Alternaria alternata	
Althaea officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Marshmallow
Marshmallow Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Althaea officinalis leaf dry as in BHP96	
Marshmallow Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Althaea officinalis root dry as in BPAD96 [EP3]	Marsh mallow
Marshmallow Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Althaea officinalis root powder as in BPAD96 [EP3]	
Althaea rosea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hollyhock Rose mallow
Amaranthus hybridus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Green amaranth Pigweed
Amaranthus hypochondriacus	INVALID ----->	Amaranthus hybridus	
Amaranthus retroflexus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red root amaranth
Ambrette Seed Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Abelmoschus moschatus seed oil ess.	
Ambrosia artemisiifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ragweed
Ambrosia psilostachya	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Western American ragweed
Ammi visnaga	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Bisnaga Khella
Amomum aromaticum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bengal cardamon Gualou Nepal cardamon
Amomum cardamomum	INVALID ----->	Elettaria cardamomum	
Amomum globosum	INVALID ----->	Alpinia globosa	
Amomum tsao-ko	INVALID ----->	Amomum aromaticum	Caoguo
Amomum villosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sharen Villous amomum
Amomum xanthioides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bastard cardamon
Amorphophallus rivieri	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Konjac Devil's tongue
Ampelopsis japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bailian Japanese ampelopsis Japanese peppervine
Ampelopsis veitchii	INVALID ----->	Parthenocissus tricuspidata	
Amyris balsamifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	West Indian sandalwood

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Amyris Oil West Indian	AHS alone	Listable active. Amyris balsamifera stem wood oil ess. as in FCC3	
Amyris Oil West Indian	Entry under ----->	Amyris balsamifera	
Anacardium occidentale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cashew nut tree
cashew nut	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Anacardium occidentale seed (kernel)	
Anacardium orientale	INVALID ----->	Semecarpus anacardium	
Anacyclus pyrethrum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pellitory
Anagallis arvensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Scarlet pimpernel
Anamirta cocculus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cocculus
Ananas comosus	INVALID ----->	Ananas sativus	
Ananas sativus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pineapple
pineapple	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Ananas sativus fruit flesh or fruit	
Anantherum muricatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Andropogon Cuscus grass
Anaphalis sinica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Andrographis paniculata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chuanxinlian Common andrographis Creat Indian chiretta
Andropogon citratus	INVALID ----->	Cymbopogon schoenanthus	
Andropogon muricatus	INVALID ----->	Vetiveria zizanioides	
Anemarrhena asphodeloides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common anemarrhena Zhimu
Anemone altaica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Altai anemone
Anemone chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baitouweng Chinese pulsatilla
Anemone hepatica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American liverwort Liverleaf
Anemone pulsatilla	INVALID ----->	Pulsatilla vulgaris	
Anemone raddeana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Liangtoujian Radde anemone
Anethum graveolens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dill
Dill Herb Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Anethum graveolens herb fr. oil ess. as in Dillweed Oil in FCC3	Indian dill
Dill Seed Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Anethum graveolens fruit/seed oil ess. as in Dill Oil in BP93	
Angelica acutiloba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese angelica
Angelica anomala	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese angelica
Angelica archangelica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Angelica
Angelica Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Angelica archangelica root & rhiz. dry as in BHP96	
Angelica Root Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Angelica archangelica root oil ess. as in FCC3	
Angelica Seed Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Angelica archangelica fruit/seed oil ess. as in FCC3	
angelica stem	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Angelica archangelica stem young or leaf stalk (petiole)	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Angelica dahurica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baizhi Chinese angelica Dahurian angelica
Angelica polymorpha	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese angelica Dang gui Danggui Dong quai
Angelica pubescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Doubleteeth pubescent angelica Downy angelica Duhuo
Angelica Root Dry /Oil	Entry under ----->	Angelica archangelica	
Angelica Seed Oil	Entry under ----->	Angelica archangelica	
Angelica sinensis	INVALID ----->	Angelica polymorpha	Chinese angelica Danggui
angelica stem	Entry under ----->	Angelica archangelica	
Aniba rosaeodora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bois de rose
Bois de Rose Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Aniba rosaeodora stem wood oil ess. as in FCC3	Brazilian rosewood tree
Anise Oil	Entry under ----->	Illicium verum & Pimpinella anisum	
Aniseed Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Pimpinella anisum	
Aniseed Oil	INVALID ----->	Anise Oil	
Annona odorata	INVALID ----->	Cananga odorata	
Anogeissus latifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ghatti gum tree
Ghatti Gum	AHS alone	Listable active. Anogeissus latifolia stem gum dry or powder as in FCC3 Suppl 3	Indian gum tree
Antennaria dioica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cat's foot
Anthemis cotula	INVALID ----->	Eclipta prostrata	
Anthemis nobilis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Camomile
Chamomile Flower Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Anthemis nobilis flower dry as in BP93 [EP3]	English chamomile
Chamomile Oil English	AHS alone	Listable active. Anthemis nobilis flower oil ess. as in FCC3	Roman chamomile
Anthoxanthum odoratum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sweet vernal grass Pig grass
Anthriscus cerefolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chervil
Anthyllis vulneraria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Kidney vetch Woundwort
Aphanes arvensis	INVALID ----->	Alchemilla arvensis	
Apium graveolens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Celery
Celery Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Apium graveolens fruit/seed dry as in BHP96	
Celery Seed Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Apium graveolens fruit/seed oil ess. as in FCC3	
Celery Seed Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Apium graveolens fruit/seed powder as in BHP96	
celeriac	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Apium graveolens var. dulce root	
celery leaf	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Apium graveolens var. dulce leaf stalk (petiole) or leaf	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Apocynum cannabinum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Black Indian hemp Canadian hemp
apple /cider vinegar /fibre	Entry under ----->	Malus X domestica, M pumila & M sylvestris	
apple pectin	INVALID ----->	apple pectin in Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
apricot	Entry under ----->	Prunus armeniaca	
Apricot Kernel Oil	INVALID ----->	Persic Oil (Prunus armeniaca)	
Aquilaria agallocha	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Agar wood Eagle wood Aloes wood
Aquilaria sinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chenxiang Chinese aguru Chinese eaglewood Sierra Nevada columbine
Aquilegia pubescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Aquilegia vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Columbine European crowfoot
Arachis hypogaea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Peanut
Arachis Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Arachis hypogaea seed oil fixed as in BP93 & BPAD95 [EP3]	
peanut	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Arachis hypogaea seed	
peanut oil	INVALID ----->	Arachis Oil (Arachis hypogaea)	
Arachis Oil	Entry under ----->	Arachis hypogaea	
Aralia cordata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Udo
Aralia hispida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American dwarf elder Bristly sarsaparilla
Aralia nudicaulis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bamboo brier Wild sarsaparilla
Aralia racemosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American spikenard
Archangelica atropurpurea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American angelica
Archangelica officinalis	INVALID ----->	Angelica archangelica	
Arctium lappa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Burdock
Burdock Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Arctium lappa leaf dry as in BHP96	Greater burdock
Burdock Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Arctium lappa leaf powder as in BHP96	Niubangzi
Burdock Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Arctium lappa root dry as in BHP96	Lappa
Burdock Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Arctium lappa root powder as in BHP96	
Arctium minus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common burdock Lesser burdock
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bearberry

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Uva Ursi Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Arctostaphylos uva-ursi leaf dry as in "Bearberry Leaf" in BPAD96	Uva-ursi
Uva Ursi Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Arctostaphylos uva-ursi leaf powder as in "Bearberry Leaf" in BPAD96	
Ardisia crenata	INVALID ----->	Ardisia crispa	
Ardisia japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Marlberry
Areca catechu	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if arecoline concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Areca nut Betelnut palm Binglang Dafupi
Arecastrum romanzoffianum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Queen palm
Arenaria rubra	INVALID ----->	Spergularia rubra	
Arisaema atrorubens	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	American arum Indian arum
Arisaema consanguineum	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Chinese arum
Arisaema japonicum	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Chinese arum
Armoracia lapathifolia	INVALID ----->	Armoracia rusticana	
Armoracia rusticana	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Horseradish
horseradish	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Armoracia rusticana root with 20mg or less of volatile oil in the recommended daily dose	
Arnebia euchroma	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Arnebia root Gromwell root Zicao
Arnica Flower Dry	Entry under ----->	Arnica montana	
Arnica mollis	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	American arnica
Arnica montana	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	European arnica
Arnica Flower Dry	AHS alone	Arnica montana flower dry as in BHP96 "ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	
Arrhenatherum elatius	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tall oat grass
Arrowroot	Entry under ----->	Maranta arundinacea	
Artemisia abrotanum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Southern wood
Artemisia absinthium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active N.B.Oil of Wormwood is a customs prohibited import	Wormwood

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Artemisia annua	AHN + part + prep	Listable active <i>N.B</i> .Oil of Wormwood is a customs prohibited import	Annual wormwood Chinese wormwood Qinghao Sweet wormwood
Artemisia arborescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mediterranean artemisia
Artemisia argyi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Aiye Argy wormwood Chinese artemisia
Artemisia brevifolia	INVALID ----->	Artemisia maritima	
Artemisia dracunculus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Estragole
Tarragon Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Artemisia dracunculus herb fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	Tarragon Estragon
Artemisia frigida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	North American artemisia Siberian artemisia
Artemisia herba-alba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	North African artemisia
Artemisia maritima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Artemis Sea wormwood Wormseed
Artemisia pallens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Davana
Davana Oil	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Artemisia pallens herb oil ess.	
Artemisia tridentata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common American sagebrush
Artemisia vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common mugwort
Mugwort Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Artemisia vulgaris herb top fl. dry as in BHP96	Mugwort
Mugwort Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Artemisia vulgaris herb top fl. powder as in BHP96	
Artichoke Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Cynara scolymus	
Arum dracunculus	INVALID ----->	Dracunculus vulgaris	
Arum maculatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active at daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Arum Cuckoopint Lords-and-ladies
Arum triphyllum	INVALID ----->	Arisaema atrorubens	
Arundo mauritanica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Giant reed
Asafoetida Gum	Entry under ----->	Ferula assa-foetida, F foetida & F rubricaulis	
Asarum europaeum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Asarabacca Hazelwort
Asarum heterotropoides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Manchurian wildginger Xixin
Asarum sieboldii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese wild ginger Manchurian wildginger Siebold wild ginger Xixin

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Asclepias cornuti	INVALID ----->	Asclepias syriaca	
Asclepias geminata	INVALID ----->	Gymnema sylvestre	
Asclepias tuberosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Butterfly-weed Pleurisy root
Ascophyllum Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Ascophyllum nodosum	
Ascophyllum nodosum	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> Internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or External use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or External use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Brown algae Knobbed wrack Knotted wrack
Ascophyllum Dry	AHS alone	Ascophyllum nodosum whole plant (algae thallus) dry as in BHP96 <i>Listable active if:</i> Internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or External use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or External use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Yellow wrack
Ascophyllum Powder	AHS alone	Ascophyllum nodosum whole plant (algae thallus) powder as in BHP96 <i>Listable active if:</i> Internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or External use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or External use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	
Asiasarum sieboldii	INVALID ----->	Asarum sieboldii	
Aspalathus linearis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red tea Rooibosch tea
asparagus	Entry under ----->	Asparagus officinalis	
Asparagus cochinchinensis	INVALID ----->	Asparagus lucidus	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Asparagus lucidus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cochinchinese asparagus Shiny asparagus Tiandong
Asparagus officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common asparagus
asparagus	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Asparagus officinalis shoot	
Aspergillus clavatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Aspergillus fumigatus	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Fungus
Aspergillus nidulans	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Fungus
Aspergillus niger	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Fungus
Aspergillus oryzae	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Saki fungus
Aspergillus sydowi	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Fungus
Aspergillus terreus	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Fungus
Asperula odorata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sweet woodruff Woodruff
Aster acris	INVALID ----->	Aster sedifolius	
Aster novi-belgii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	East coast American aster
Aster tataricus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tartarian aster Ziwan
Astragalus adsurgens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Astragalus
Astragalus complanatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Astragalus Flatstem milkvetch Shayuanzi
Astragalus excarpus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Astragalus-European
Astragalus gummifer	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Astragalus
Tragacanth	AHS alone	Listable active. Astragalus gummifer & Astragalus (species) stem gum dry &/or powder as in BPAD94, BPAD95 & BPAD96 [EP3]	Tragacanth
Astragalus lentiginosus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Astragalus
Astragalus membranaceus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Astragalus Huangqi Membranaceus milk vetch
Astragalus mongholicus	INVALID ----->	Astragalus penduliflorus	
Astragalus penduliflorus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Astragalus
Athamanta oreoselinum	INVALID ----->	Peucedanum oreoselinum	
Atractylodes japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Atractylodes lancea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Atractylodes Cangzhu
Atractylodes macrocephala	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bai zhu Baizhu Largehead attractylodes
Atractylodes ovata	INVALID ----->	Atractylodes lancea	
Atractylodes chinensis	INVALID ----->	Atractylodes lancea	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Atractylodes japonica	INVALID ----->	Atractylodes japonica	
Atractylodes lancea	INVALID ----->	Atractylodes lancea	
Atractylodes macrocephala	INVALID ----->	Atractylodes macrocephala	
Atractylodes ovata	INVALID ----->	Atractylodes lancea	
Atropa belladonna	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if</i> 100 nanograms or less of atropine per mL or gram of product and total belladonna alkaloids concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> 0.25% or less of belladonna alkaloids in product other than as above. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP. Or over 0.25% belladonna alkaloids in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Belladonna Deadly nightshade Dianqiecao
Belladonna Herb Dry	AHS alone	Atropa belladonna leaf or herb dry as in BP93 [EP3] <i>Listable active if</i> 100 nanograms or less of atropine per mL or gram of product and total belladonna alkaloids concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> 0.25% or less of belladonna alkaloids in product other than as above. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP. Or over 0.25% belladonna alkaloids in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Atropa
Belladonna Herb Powder	AHS alone	Atropa belladonna leaf or herb powder as in BP93 [EP3] <i>Listable active if</i> 100 nanograms or less of atropine per mL or gram of product and total belladonna alkaloids concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> 0.25% or less of belladonna alkaloids in product other than as above. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP. Or over 0.25% belladonna alkaloids in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Belladonna Herb Prepared	AHS alone	Atropa belladonna leaf or herb powder stand. as in BP93 [EP3] <i>Listable active if</i> 100 nanograms or less of atropine per mL or gram of product and total belladonna alkaloids concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> 0.25% or less of belladonna alkaloids in product other than as above. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP. Or over 0.25% belladonna alkaloids in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Aucklandia lappa	INVALID ----->	Saussurea costus	Costusroot Muxiang

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Aureobasidium pullulans	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Avena fatua	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wild oat
Avena sativa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common oat
Oatmeal Colloidal	AHS alone	Listable active. Avena sativa seed (grain) colloidal powder as in USP23	
oat	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Avena sativa seed (grain)	
oat bran	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Avena sativa seed (grain) husk or seed coat (bran)	
oat flour	INVALID ----->	oat powder [label only: may use "oat flour"];	
oat flour hydrolysed	INVALID ----->	Refer to chemical substances AAN List	
oat meal	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: oat dry [label only: may use "oat meal" or "rolled oats"] or oat powder [label only: may use "oat flour"]	
oat rolled	INVALID ----->	oat dry [label only: may use "oat meal" or "rolled oats"]	Oat
avocado /oil	Entry under ----->	Persea gratissima	
Babassu Oil	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Orbignya speciosa ~fruit/~seed oil fixed	
Bacopa monnieri	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Water hyssop
Ballota nigra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black hempnettle
Black Horehound Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Ballota nigra herb fl. Dry as in BHP96	Black horehound Ballota
Balsam - Canada	INVALID ----->	Canada Balsam (Abies balsamea)	
Balsam - Oregon	PHASED OUT-->	Where appropriate use: Pseudotsuga menziesii gum resin ~fresh/~dry/~extract etc	
Balsam - Peru	INVALID ----->	Peru Balsam (Myroxylon pereirae)	
Balsam - Peru Oil	INVALID ----->	Peru Balsam Oil (Myroxylon pereirae)	
Balsam - Tolu	INVALID ----->	Tolu Balsam (Myroxylon balsamum)	
Bambusa breviflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bamboo
Bambusa textilis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tabasheer Tianzhuhuang Wong chuk
banana	Entry under ----->	Musa sapientum	
Banisteria caapi	INVALID ----->	Banisteriopsis caapi	
Baphicacanthus cusia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Natural indigo Qingdai
Baptisia confusa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Australian baptisia
Baptisia tinctoria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rattle weed Yellow wild indigo
Barbarea vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Winter cress
Barberry Bark Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Berberis vulgaris	
barley /bran /germ /leaf /sprout	Entry under ----->	Hordeum distichon & H vulgare	
barley grass	INVALID ----->	Barley leaf (Hordeum distichon & H vulgare)	
Barosma betulina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Buchu
Buchu Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Barosma betulina leaf dry as in BHP96	Agathosoma
Buchu Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Barosma betulina powder as in BHP96	
Buchu Oil	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Barosma betulina leaf oil ess.	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Basil Oil Comoros /European	Entry under ----->	Ocimum basilicum	
Bayberry Bark Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Myrica cerifera	
bay leaf	Entry under ----->	Laurus nobilis	
Bay Oil	Entry under ----->	Pimenta racemosa	
beetroot	Entry under ----->	Beta vulgaris	
Begonia discolor	INVALID ----->	Begonia grandis	
Begonia fimbriatipula	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese begonia
Belamcanda chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Blackberry lily Leopard flower Shegan
Belladonna Herb Dry /Powder /Prepared	Entry under ----->	Atropa belladonna	
Bellis perennis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Carpenter's daisy Common daisy English daisy
Benincasia cerifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese water melon
Benincasia hispida	INVALID ----->	Benincasia cerifera	Chinese waxgourd Dongguapi
Benzoin Siam	Entry under ----->	Styrax tonkinensis	
Benzoin Sumatra	Entry under ----->	Styrax benzoin & S paralleloneurus	
Berberis aquifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mahonia Mountain grape Oregon grape
Berberis vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common barberry
Barberry Bark Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Berberis vulgaris stem bark dry as in BHP96	
Barberry Bark Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Berberis vulgaris stem bark powder as in BHP96	
Bergamot Oil Coldpressed	Entry under ----->	Citrus aurantium	
Bertholletia excelsa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Brazil nut tree
brazil nut	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Bertholletia excelsa seed	
Beta maritima	INVALID ----->	Beta vulgaris	
Beta rapa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red beet
Beta vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Beetroot
beetroot	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Beta vulgaris root	Sugar beet
silverbeet	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Beta vulgaris leaf blade or leaf	White beet
Betonica officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wood betony
Betula alba	INVALID ----->	Betula pendula	
Betula lenta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: Liquid product with 25% or less of methyl salicylate; or Non-liquid product. Registrable if liquid product with over 25% methyl salicylate: refer Schedule 5 SUSDP.	Black birch Cherry birch

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Wintergreen Oil	AHS alone	Betula lenta stem bark oil ess. &/or Gaultheria procumbens leaf oil ess. as in FCC3 <i>Listable active if:</i> Liquid product with 25% or less of methyl salicylate; or Non-liquid product. <i>Registrable if</i> liquid product with over 25% methyl salicylate: refer Schedule 5 SUSDP.	Sweet birch Blue birch
Betula nigra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black birch Red birch River birch
Betula odorata	INVALID ----->	Betula pubescens	
Betula papyrifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Canoe birch Paper birch White birch
Betula pendula	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Silver birch
Birch Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Betula pendula or Betula pubescens leaf dry as in BHP96	European white birch
Birch Tar Oil Rectified	AHS alone	Listable active. Betula pendula & Betula (species) stem bark or stem wood oil ess. as in FCC3	Sweet birch
Betula pubescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Downy birch
Birch Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Betula pendula or Betula pubescens leaf dry as in BHP96	
Betula verrucosa	INVALID ----->	Betula pendula	
Bignonia unguis-cati	INVALID ----->	Macfadyena unguis-cati	
bilberry	Entry under ----->	Vaccinium myrtillus	
Biota orientalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baiziren Cebaiye Chinese arbor-vitae
Birch Leaf Dry	Entry under ----->	Betula pendula & B. pubescens	
Birch Tar Oil Rectified	Entry under ----->	Betula pendula	
bitter gourd	Entry under ----->	Momordica charantia	
Bixa orellana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Annatto
Black Cohosh Dry / Powder	Entry under ----->	Cimicifuga racemosa	
black currant	Entry under ----->	Ribes nigrum	
Black Currant Fresh	Entry under ----->	Ribes nigrum	
Black Haw Bark Dry / Powder	Entry under ----->	Viburnum prunifolium	
Black Horehound Herb Dry	Entry under ----->	Ballota nigra	
black pepper	INVALID ----->	Piper nigrum	
Black Pepper Oil	Entry under ----->	Piper nigrum	
blackberry	Entry under ----->	Rubus fruticosus	
Black Elder Flower Dry / Powder	INVALID ----->	Sambucus nigra	
Bladderwrack Dry / Powder	Entry under ----->	Fucus vesiculosus	
Bletia hyacinthina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baiji Common bletilla
Bletilla striata	INVALID ----->	Bletia hyacinthina	
Blue Flag Rhizome Dry / Powder	Entry under ----->	Iris versicolor	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Blumea lacera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Boehmeria nivea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Silk plant-Chinese Ramie
Boerhaavia repens	PHASED OUT-->	Where appropriate use: Boerhavia repens	
Boerhavia diffusa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hogweed
Boerhavia hirsuta	INVALID ----->	Boerhavia repens	
Boerhavia repens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Katjoe dibaca
Bogbean Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Menyanthes trifoliata	
Bois de Rose Oil	Entry under ----->	Aniba rosaeodora	
Boldo Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Peumus boldus	
Boletus laricus	INVALID ----->	Fomes officinalis	
Bombax malabaricum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red silk-cotton tree Roktosimul
Borage Seed Oil	INVALID ----->	Borago officinalis seed oil fixed	
Borago officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: Seed oil fixed; or Homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute Otherwise not for therapeutic use: refer SUSDP.	Borage Starflower
Borage Seed Oil	INVALID ----->	Borago officinalis seed oil fixed	
Boswellia carterii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Frankincense
Olibanum Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Boswellia carterii & Boswellia (species) stem gum oil ess. as in FCC3	Olibanum
Boswellia serrata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indian olibanum Shallaki
Boswellia thurifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Frankincense Olibanum
Botrytis cinerea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Noble mould Noble rot
Bovista gigantea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bovista Puff ball
bran	INVALID ----->	Barley bran, maize bran, oat bran, rice bran, rye bran, soya bran, wheat bran	
Brassica adpressa	INVALID ----->	Hirschfeldia incana	
Brassica alba	INVALID ----->	Sinapis alba	
Brassica campestris	INVALID ----->	Brassica rapa	
Brassica chinensis	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Chinese cabbage
cabbage	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica chinensis, B oleracea & B pekinensis leaf green	Pak choy Celery mustard
Brassica hirta	INVALID ----->	Sinapis alba	
Brassica juncea	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Brown mustard
mustard	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica juncea, B nigra & Sinapis alba seed	Indian mustard
mustard seed oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Brassica juncea, B nigra & Sinapis alba seed oil fixed	Jiezi
Mustard Oil - Expressed	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use Brassica juncea seed oil fixed	Mustard seed

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Brassica napus	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Colza
Canola Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Brassica napus & B rapa seed oil fixed with not more than 20mcL/mL (0.2%) erucic acid as in FCC3 Suppl 3	Rape seed
Rape Seed Oil	AHS alone	Brassica napus seed oil fixed with 400-550mcL/mL (40-55%) erucic acid as in BP93 Appendix ONLY at safe concentrations of erucic acid "ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	
swede	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica napus var. napobrassica root	
rape seed	PHASED OUT-->	Where appropriate use: Brassica napus seed	
Brassica nigra	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Black mustard Brown mustard
mustard	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica juncea, B nigra & Sinapis alba seed	
mustard seed oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Brassica juncea, B nigra & Sinapis alba seed oil fixed	
Mustard Oil - Expressed	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use Brassica nigra seed oil fixed	
Brassica oleracea	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Cabbage
broccoli	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica oleracea convar. Botrytis var. symosa immature flower head dark green	Wild cabbage
brussel sprout	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica oleracea convar. Botrytis var. gemmifera axillary bud (swollen tight clusters of young leaves)	
cabbage	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica chinensis, B oleracea & B pekinensis leaf green	
cauliflower	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica oleracea convar. Botrytis var. botrytis immature flower head white	
Brassica pekinensis	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Chinese cabbage
cabbage	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica chinensis, B oleracea & B pekinensis leaf green	Pe-tsai
Brassica rapa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: Non-seed preparations; or Seed preparations with 20mg or less of allyl isothiocyanate (volatile component) in the recommended daily dose. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Bird rape seed
Canola Oil	AHS alone	Brassica napus & B rapa seed oil fixed with not more than 20mcL/mL (0.2%) erucic acid as in FCC3 Suppl 3 "ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Field mustard

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
turnip	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica rapa root	Turnip
Brassica sinapistrum	INVALID ----->	Sinapis arvensis	
brazil nut	Entry under ----->	Bertholletia excelsa	
Briza media	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Quaking grass
broad bean pod /seed	Entry under ----->	Vicia faba	
broccoli	Entry under ----->	Brassica oleracea	
Bromus asper	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wild oat
Bromus catharticus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Prairie brome Prairie grass Rescue grass
Bromus inermis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Awnless brome grass Smoother brome
Bromus ramosus	INVALID ----->	Bromus asper	
Bromus unioloides	INVALID ----->	Bromus catharticus	
Broussonetia papyrifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chushizi Paper mulberry
Brucea amarissima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. [outcome of safety review pending] OK externally, NOT safe internally	Java brucea Kosam seed Yadanzi
Brucea javanica	INVALID ----->	Brucea amarissima	Java brucea Yadanzi
Brunfelsia uniflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Manaca Vegetable mercury
brussel sprout	Entry under ----->	Brassica oleracea	
Bryonia alba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	European white bryony
Bryonia dioica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red bryony White bryony
Bryophyllum calycinum	INVALID ----->	Kalanchoe pinnata	
Buchu Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Barosma betulina	
Buchu Oil	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Barosma betulina leaf oil ess.	
buckwheat	Entry under ----->	Fagopyrum esculentum	
Buddleia officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Butterfly bush Mimenghua Pale butterflybush
Bulnesia sarmienti	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Guaiac
Guaiac Wood Oil	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Bulnesia sarmienti stem wood oil ess.	Paraguay bulnesia Pao santo
Bunias orientalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hill mustard Turkish rocket Warted bunias
Bupleurum chinensis	INVALID ----->	Bupleurum falcatum	
Bupleurum falcatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chaihu Chinese thorowax False bupleurum Hare's ear
Bupleurum scorzonerifolium	INVALID ----->	Bupleurum falcatum	Chaihu Chinese thorowax
Burdock Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Arctium lappa	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Burdock Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Arctium lappa	
Butyrospermum parkii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Shea butter tree
shea butter	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Butyrospermum parkii seed fat	
Buxus chinensis	INVALID ----->	Simmondsia chinensis	
cabbage	Entry under ----->	Brassica chinensis, B oleracea & B pekinensis	
Cade Oil	Entry under ----->	Juniperus oxycedrus	
Caesalpinia sappan	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Brazilwood Sappanwood Sumu
Caesalpinia sepiaria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mysore thorn
Cajanus indicus	INVALID ----->	Cajanus cajan	
Cajuput Oil	Entry under ----->	Melaleuca cajuputi	
Calamba Root Dry	PHASING OUT ->	Calumba Root Dry (Jateorrhiza palmata)	
Calamba Root Powder	PHASING OUT ->	Calumba Root Powder (Jateorrhiza palmata)	
Calamintha officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Calamint Wild basil
Calendula Flower Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Calendula officinalis	
Calendula officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Calendula Garden marigold
Calendula Flower Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Calendula officinalis flower dry as in "Marigold" in BHP96	Marigold -English
Calendula Flower Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Calendula officinalis flower powder as in "Marigold" in BHP96	
Callicarpa pedunculata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Beautyberry
Callistemon citrinus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Crimson bottlebrush Lemon scented bottlebrush
Callistephus chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	China aster
Callitris quadrivalvis	INVALID ----->	Tetraclinis articulata	
Callitris rhomboidea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Oyster bay pine Port Jackson pine
Callitris robusta	INVALID ----->	Callitris preissii	
Calluna vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common heather
Calochortus tolmiei	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pussy-ears lily
Caltha palustris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Marsh marigold
Calumba Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Jateorrhiza palmata	
Calycanthus floridus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Carolina allspice Sweet bush
Calycanthus praecox	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wintersweet
Camellia japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common camellia
Camellia oleifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tea oil plant Tea-seed oil
Camellia sinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black tea common tea Green tea
Camellia thea	INVALID ----->	Camellia sinensis	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Campanumoea pilosula	INVALID ----->	Codonopsis pilosula	
Camphor Oil Brown /White	Entry under ----->	Cinnamomum camphora	
Campsis grandiflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese trumpet creeper Lingxiaohua
Canada Balsam	Entry under ----->	Abies balsamea	
Cananga odorata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cananga
Cananga Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cananga odorata ssp. macrophylla flower oil ess. as in FCC3	Ylang ylang
Ylang Ylang Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cananga odorata ssp. genuina flower oil ess. as in TGA92	
Cananga Oil	Entry under ----->	Cananga odorata	
Canarium album	INVALID ----->	Canarium luzonicum	Chinese white olive Qingguo
Canarium luzonicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Elemi
Elemi	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Canarium luzonicum stem bark oleoresin or gum oil ess.	
Canavalia gladiata	INVALID ----->	Canavalia ensiformis	Daodou Jack bean
Candellila Wax	Entry under ----->	Euphorbia antisiphilitica	
Candida albicans	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Monilia yeast fungus Thrush yeast fungus Tinea yeast fungus
Candida utilis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Torula yeast fungus
Canola Oil	Entry under ----->	Brassica napus & B rapa	
cape gooseberry	Entry under ----->	Physalis pubescens	
caper	Entry under ----->	Capparis spinosa	
Capparis masaikai	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Capsella bursa-pastoris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Shepherd's purse
Shepherd's Purse Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Capsella bursa - pastoris herb fl. fr. dry as in BHP96	
Shepherd's Purse Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Capsella bursa - pastoris herb fl. fr. powder as in BHP96	
capsicum	Entry under ----->	Capsicum annuum & C frutescens	
Capsicum annum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Capsicum
Capsicum Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Capsicum annum var. minimum & C frutescens fruit (chillies) dry as in BPC73	Cayenne pepper
Capsicum Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Capsicum annum var. minimum & C frutescens fruit (chillies) powder as in BPC73	Chillies
capsicum	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Capsicum annum & C frutescens fruit non-spicy	Paprika
chilli	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Capsicum annum & C frutescens fruit spicy-hot	Red pepper
Capsicum Oleoresin	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Capsicum annum fruit oleoresin + preparation	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Capsicum Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Capsicum annuum	
Capsicum frutescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Capsicum
Capsicum Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Capsicum annuum var. minimum & C frutescens fruit (chillies) dry as in BPC73	Cayenne
Capsicum Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Capsicum annuum var. minimum & C frutescens fruit (chillies) powder as in BPC73	Chillies
capsicum	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Capsicum annuum & C frutescens fruit non-spicy	Paprika
chilli	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Capsicum annuum & C frutescens fruit spicy-hot	Red pepper
Capsicum Oleoresin	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Capsicum frutescens fruit oleoresin + preparation	Tabasco
Capsicum minimum	INVALID ----->	Capsicum frutescens	
Capsicum Oleoresin	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Capsicum annuum or C frutescens fruit oleoresin + preparation	
Caraway Dry /Oil /Powder	Entry under ----->	Carum carvi	
Carbenia benedicta	INVALID ----->	Cnicus benedictus	
Cardamom Fruit Dry /Oil /Powder	Entry under ----->	Elettaria cardamomum	
Cardiospermum halicacabum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Balloon vine Marvel pea
Carduus benedictus	INVALID ----->	Cnicus benedictus	
Carduus marianus	INVALID ----->	Silybum marianum	
Carica papaya	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Papaya
pawpaw	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Carica papaya fruit flesh or fruit	Pawpaw
Carlina acaulis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Stemless carline thistle
Carnauba Wax	Entry under ----->	Copernicia cerifera	
carob gum /pod	Entry under ----->	Ceratonia siliqua	
Carpesium abrotanoides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common carpesium Heshi Starwort
Carpinus betulus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	European hornbeam
Carpinus cordata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Heartleaf hornbeam
carrot	Entry under ----->	Daucus carota	
Carrot Seed Oil	Entry under ----->	Daucus carota	
Carthamus tinctorius	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Honghua
Safflower Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Carthamus tinctorius seed oil fixed as in USP23	Safflower
Carum carvi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alcaravea
Caraway Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Carum carvi fruit/seed dry as in BP93 [EP3]	Caraway
Caraway Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Carum carvi fruit/seed oil ess. as in BP93	
Caraway Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Carum carvi fruit/seed powder as in BP93 [EP3]	
Carum petroselinum	INVALID ----->	Petroselinum crispum	
Carya illinoensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hickory

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
pecan	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Carya illinoensis</i> seed (nut kernel)	Pecan
<i>Carya ovata</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Shagbark hickory
Cascara Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	<i>Rhamnus purshianus</i>	
Cascara sagrada	INVALID ----->	<i>Rhamnus purshianus</i>	
Cascarilla delgada	INVALID ----->	<i>Cinchona pubescens</i>	
Cascarilla Oil	Entry under ----->	<i>Croton cascarilla</i> & <i>C eluteria</i>	
cashew nut	Entry under ----->	<i>Anacardium occidentale</i>	
<i>Cassia acutifolia</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Cassia senna</i>	
<i>Cassia angustifolia</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fanxieye
Senna Fruit Tinnevelly Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Cassia angustifolia</i> fruit (pod) dry as in BPAD94 [EP3]	Tinnevelly senna
Senna Fruit Tinnevelly Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Cassia angustifolia</i> fruit (pod) powder as in BPAD94 [EP3]	
Senna Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Cassia angustifolia</i> & <i>C. senna</i> leaf dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3]	
Senna Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Cassia angustifolia</i> & <i>C. senna</i> leaf powder as in BPAD94 [EP3]	
Cassia Cinnamon Bark Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i>	
Cassia Cinnamon Oil	INVALID ----->	Cassia Oil (<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i>)	
<i>Cassia fistula</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Purging cassia Purging senna
<i>Cassia obtusifolia</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Cassia tora</i>	
<i>Cassia occidentalis</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Coffee senna
Cassia Oil	Entry under ----->	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i>	
<i>Cassia senna</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alexandrian senna
Senna Fruit Alexandrian Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Cassia senna</i> fruit (pod) dry stand. to _ mg/g sennosides calc. as sennosides calc. as sennoside B as in BPAD94 [EP3]	Fanxieye
Senna Fruit Alexandrian Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Cassia senna</i> fruit (pod) powder as in BPAD94 [EP3]	Khartoum senna
Senna Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Cassia angustifolia</i> & <i>C. senna</i> leaf dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3]	
Senna Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Cassia angustifolia</i> & <i>C. senna</i> leaf powder as in BPAD94 [EP3]	
<i>Cassia tora</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Juemingzi Sicklepod Sickle senna
<i>Castanea mollissima</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese chestnut
<i>Castanea sativa</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Spanish chestnut
chestnut sweet	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Castanea sativa</i> seed (nut kernel)	Sweet chestnut
<i>Castanea vesca</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Castanea sativa</i>	
<i>Castanea vulgaris</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Castanea sativa</i>	
Castor Oil	Entry under ----->	<i>Ricinus communis</i>	
<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bull oak Swamp oak
<i>Catalpa bignonioides</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common catalpa
<i>Catalpa ovata</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese catalpa
Catechu	Entry under ----->	<i>Uncaria gambier</i>	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Catharanthus roseus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Madagascar periwinkle Red periwinkle Rose periwinkle
cauliflower	Entry under ----->	Brassica oleracea	
Caulophyllum thalictroides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Blue cohosh Caulophyllum
Ceanothus americanus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Jersey tea New Jersey tea
Cedar Leaf Oil	Entry under ----->	Thuja occidentalis	
Cedarwood Oil	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Cupressus funebris stem wood oil ess.	
Cedrela sinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese cedar
Cedrus atlantica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Atlas cedar
Cedrus deodara	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Himalaya cedar
Cedrus libani	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lebanon cedar
Ceiba pentandra	INVALID ----->	Eriodendron anfractuosum	
celeriac	Entry under ----->	Apium graveolens	
celery leaf	Entry under ----->	Apium graveolens	
Celery Seed Dry / Oil / Powder	Entry under ----->	Apium graveolens	
Celosia argentia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Feather cockscomb Qingxiangzi Quail grass
Celosia cristata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cock's comb Jiguanhua
Centaurea cyanus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cornflower
Centaurium erythraea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Centaury Small centaury
Centaurium umbellatum	INVALID ----->	Centaurium erythraea	
Centella asiatica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Asiatic pennywort Centella Gotu kola Jixuecao
Centipeda cunninghamii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Centipeda minima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ebushicao Small centipeda
Cephaelis acuminata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 0.2% or less of emetine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Ipecac Costa Rica ipecacuanha
Ipecacuanha Dry	AHS alone	Cephaelis acuminata & C ipecacuanha root & rhiz. dry as in BPAD94 [EP3] Listable active if 0.2% or less of emetine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Ipecacuanha Powder	AHS alone	Cephaelis acuminata & C ipecacuanha root & rhiz. powder as in BPAD94 [EP3] Listable active if 0.2% or less of emetine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Ipecacuanha Prepared	AHS alone	Cephaelis acuminata & C ipecacuanha root & rhiz. powder stand. as in BPAD94 <i>Listable active if 0.2% or less of emetine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.</i>	
Cephaelis ipecacuanha	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 0.2% or less of emetine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.</i>	Ipecac Matto Grosso ipecacuanha
Ipecacuanha Dry	AHS alone	Cephaelis acuminata & C ipecacuanha root & rhiz. dry as in BPAD94 <i>Listable active if 0.2% or less of emetine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.</i>	
Ipecacuanha Powder	AHS alone	Cephaelis acuminata & C ipecacuanha root & rhiz. powder as in BPAD94 <i>Listable active if 0.2% or less of emetine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.</i>	
Ipecacuanha Prepared	AHS alone	Cephaelis acuminata & C ipecacuanha root & rhiz. powder stand. as in BPAD94 <i>Listable active if 0.2% or less of emetine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.</i>	
Cephalanopsis segetum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Field thistle
Cephalothecium roseum	INVALID ----->	Trichothecium roseum	
Ceratoniasiliqua	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Carob
carob gum	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Ceratonia siliqua seed endosperm (starch) powder or extract dry without diluant	Ceratonia
carob pod	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Ceratonia siliqua fruit pericarp (pod without seeds)	St John's bread
Ceratostigma willmottianum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cerato Chinese plumbago
Cereus grandiflorus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Moon cactus Night blooming cereus
Cetraria islandica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Iceland moss
Iceland Moss Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Cetraria islandica whole plant (lichen thallus) dry as in BHP96	Lichen
Iceland Moss Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Cetraria islandica whole plant (lichen thallus) powder as in BHP96	
Chaenomeles lagenaria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese quince
Chaenomeles sinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese quince
Chaenomeles speciosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese quince Common flowering quince Mugua
Chaetomium globosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Chaetomium indicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Chamaecyparis lawsoniana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lawson cypress
Chamaelirium luteum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	False unicorn root

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Helonias Rhizome Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Chamaelirium luteum root & rhiz. dry as in BHP96	Helonias
Helonias Rhizome Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Chamaelirium luteum root & rhiz. powder as in BHP96	
Chamomile Flower Dry	Entry under ----->	Anthemis nobilis	
Chamomile Oil English	Entry under ----->	Anthemis nobilis	
Chamomile Oil German	Entry under ----->	Matricaria recutita	
Chamomilla recutita	INVALID ----->	Matricaria recutita	
Changium smyrnioides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Medicinal changium Mingdangshen
Charcoal	INVALID ----->	Refer "Charcoal - activated" in Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Cheiranthus cheiri	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wallflower
Chelidonium majus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Greater celandine
Chelone glabra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Balmoney
Chenopodium album	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common pigweed White goosefoot
Chenopodium ambrosioides	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	American wormseed Pigweed
Chenopodium olidum	INVALID ----->	Chenopodium vulvaria	
Chenopodium vulvaria	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Fetid chenopodium Netchweed Wild arrach
cherry	Entry under ----->	Prunus avium & P cerasus	
chestnut sweet	Entry under ----->	Castanea sativa	
chick pea	Entry under ----->	Cicer arietinum	
chilli	Entry under ----->	Capsicum annum & C frutescens	
Chimaphila umbellata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bitter wintergreen Ground ivy Pipsissewa Pipsissiwa
Chimonanthus praecox	INVALID ----->	Calycanthus praecox	
Chiococca racemosa	INVALID ----->	Chiococca alba	
Chionanthus virginica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fringe tree
chlorella	Entry under ----->	Chlorella pyrenoidosa	
Chlorella pyrenoidea	PHASED OUT-->	Where appropriate use: Chlorella pyrenoidosa	
Chlorella pyrenoidosa	AHN + part + prep	Status under review. Contact Office of Complementary Medicines	Chlorella
chlorella	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Chlorella pyrenoidosa cells	Green algae
Chondrodendron tomentosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Curare

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Chondrus crispus	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> Internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or External use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or External use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Carrageen
Chondrus Dry	AHS alone	<i>Listable active if:</i> Internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or External use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or External use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Irish moss
Chondrus Extract	AHS alone	<i>Listable active if:</i> Internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or External use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> Internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or External use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Red algae
Chondrus Dry	Entry under ----->	Chondrus crispus	
Chondrus Extract	Entry under ----->	Chondrus crispus	
Chrysanthemum balsamita	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Costmary
Chrysanthemum cinerariaefolium	INVALID ----->	Tanacetum cineriifolium	
Chrysanthemum indicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wild chrysanthemum Yejuhua
Chrysanthemum leucanthemum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ox eye daisy
Chrysanthemum marshallii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Chrysanthemum morifolium	INVALID ----->	Chrysanthemum sinense	Juhua Chrysanthemum
Chrysanthemum parthenium	INVALID ----->	Tanacetum parthenium	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Chrysanthemum sinense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Juhua Mulberry leaved chrysanthemum
Chrysophyllum glycophloem	INVALID ----->	Lucuma glycophloea	
Chrysosporium pruinosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Cibotium barometz	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cibot Golden moss Gouji
Cichorium intybus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chicory
Cicuta virosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Cowbane
cider vinegar	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: apple cider vinegar	
Cimicifuga foetida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Largetrifolious bugbane Shengma Stinking bugbane
Cimicifuga heracleifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Largetrifolious bugbane Shengma
Cimicifuga racemosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black cohosh
Black Cohosh Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Cimicifuga racemosa root & rhiz. dry as in BHP96	Black snakeroot
Black Cohosh Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Cimicifuga racemosa root & rhiz. powder as in BHP96	Cimicifuga
Cimicifuga simplex	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Cinchona Bark Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Cinchona pubescens	
Cinchona officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active with 40 microgram or less of quinine per gram or mL of product and quinidine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> 40 microgram or less of quinine per gram or mL of product and quinidine concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL. Refer Schedule 3 SUSDP; or more than 40 microgram of quinine per gram or mL of product or quinidine concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Cascarilla crespilla Cinchona
Cinchona pubescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active with 40 microgram or less of quinine per gram or mL of product and quinidine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> 40 microgram or less of quinine per gram or mL of product and quinidine concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL. Refer Schedule 3 SUSDP; or more than 40 microgram of quinine per gram or mL of product or quinidine concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Cascarilla delgada Cinchona

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Cinchona Bark Dry	AHS alone	Cinchona pubescens stem bark dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3] Listable active with 40 microgram or less of quinine per gram or mL of product and quinidine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> 40 microgram or less of quinine per gram or mL of product and quinidine concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL. Refer Schedule 3 SUSDP; or more than 40 microgram of quinine per gram or mL of product or quinidine concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Peruvian Bark
Cinchona Bark Powder	AHS alone	Cinchona pubescens stem bark powder as in BPAD94 [EP3] Listable active with 40 microgram or less of quinine per gram or mL of product and quinidine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> 40 microgram or less of quinine per gram or mL of product and quinidine concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL. Refer Schedule 3 SUSDP; or more than 40 microgram of quinine per gram or mL of product or quinidine concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Red Cinchona Bark
Cinchona succirubra	INVALID ----->	Cinchona pubescens	
Cineraria maritima	INVALID ----->	Senecio cineraria	
Cinnamomum camphora	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole and 25% or less of cineole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole and 25% or less of cineole in product. <i>Registrable if:</i> Camphor >10%. Refer Schdeule 5 SUSDP; or External use and over 1% safrole and/or over 25% cineole in product; or Internal use with 0.1% or less safrole and 25% or less of cineole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole and over 25% of cineole in product. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP. <i>Not for therapeutic use if</i> for internal use and >0.1% safrole in product.	Camphor laurel Camphor tree

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Camphor Oil Brown	AHS alone	Cinnamomum camphora whole plant (or any part) oil ess. heavy fraction including safrole as in BPC54 <i>Listable active if:</i> for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole and 25% or less of cineole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole and 25% or less of cineole in product. <i>Registrable if:</i> Camphor >10%. Refer Schdeule 5 SUSDP; or External use and over 1% safrole and/or over 25% cineole in product; or Internal use with 0.1% or less safrole and 25% or less of cineole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole and over 25% of cineole in product. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP. <i>Not for therapeutic use if</i> for internal use and >0.1% safrole in product.	Eucalyptus oil
Camphor Oil White	AHS alone	Cinnamomum camphora whole plant (or any part) oil ess. light fraction lacking safrole as in BPC54 <i>Listable active if:</i> for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole and 25% or less of cineole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole and 25% or less of cineole in product. <i>Registrable if:</i> Camphor >10%. Refer Schdeule 5 SUSDP; or External use and over 1% safrole and/or over 25% cineole in product; or Internal use with 0.1% or less safrole and 25% or less of cineole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole and over 25% of cineole in product. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP. <i>Not for therapeutic use if</i> for internal use and >0.1% safrole in product.	
Cinnamomum cassia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cassia bark
Cassia Cinnamon Bark Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Cinnamomum cassia stem bark dry as in "Cassia Bark" in BHP96	Cassia cinnamon Cassia twig
Cassia Cinnamon Bark Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Cinnamomum cassia stem bark powder as in "Cassia Bark" in BHP96	Chinese cinnamon Guizhi
Cassia Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cinnamomum cassia leaf or twig oil ess. as in FCC3	Rouguiyou
Cinnamomum verum	INVALID ----->	Cinnamomum zeylanicum	
Cinnamomum zeylanicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ceylon cinnamon
Cinnamon Bark Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cinnamomum zeylanicum shoot bark in. oil ess. as in Cinnamon Oil in BP93 [EP3]	
Cinnamon Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Cinnamomum zeylanicum shoot bark in. dry as in BP93 [EP3]	
Cinnamon Leaf Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cinnamomum zeylanicum twig leafy, twig or leaf oil ess. as in FCC3	
Cinnamon Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Cinnamomum zeylanicum shoot bark in. powder as in BP93 [EP3]	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Cinnamon Bark Oil /Dry /Leaf Oil /Powder	Entry under ----->	Cinnamomum zeylanicum	
Cirsium japonicum	INVALID ----->	Cnicus japonicus	
Cistanche deserticola	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Desertliving cistanche Roucongong
Cistanche salsa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Broomrape
Cistus ladaniferus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Labdanum
Labdanum Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cistus ladaniferus gum oil ess. as in FCC3	Rock rose
Cistus Oil	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Cistus ladaniferus twig leafy young oil ess.	
Cistus Oil	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Cistus ladaniferus twig leafy young oil ess.	
citron	Entry under ----->	Citrus medica	
Citronella Oil	Entry under ----->	Cymbopogon nardus	
Citrullus colocynthis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Colocynth
Colocynth	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Citrullus colocynthis fruit flesh dry	
Citrullus vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Greater watermelon
watermelon	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Citrullus vulgaris fruit or fruit flesh	
Citrus acida	INVALID ----->	Citrus aurantifolia	
Citrus aurantifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lime
Lime Oil Coldpressed	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus aurantifolia fruit peel or fruit oil ess. as in FCC3	
Lime Oil Distilled	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus aurantifolia fruit juice or fruit oil ess. as in FCC3	
lime fruit	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Citrus aurantifolia fruit flesh or fruit	
Citrus aurantium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bergamot
Bergamot Oil Coldpressed	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus aurantium var. bergamia fruit peel oil ess. as in FCC3	Neroli bigarade
Orange Flower Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus aurantium flower oil ess. distilled as in USP22 [Neroli Oil]	Paraguay petitgrain
Orange Oil Bitter Coldpressed	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus aurantium fruit peel oil ess. as in FCC3	Petitgrain bigarade
Orange Peel Dried Bitter	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus aurantium fruit peel outer dry as in BP93	Seville orange
Petitgrain Oil Paraguay	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus aurantium ssp amara ~leaf/~twig/~twig leafy oil ess. as in FCC3	Sour orange
orange bitter	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Citrus aurantium fruit flesh or fruit	Sweet orange
orange fibre	INVALID ----->	Citrus fibre	Zhiqiao
Orange Pectin	INVALID ----->	Pectin in Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	Zhishi Bitter orange Immature orange Neroli
Citrus bergamia	INVALID ----->	Citrus aurantium	
Citrus chachiensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Citrus grandis	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate: Citrus X paradisi (grapefruit) or Citrus maxima (pomelo)	Huajuhong Pummelo
citrus fibre	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Citrus (species) fruit fibre	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Citrus limetta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Asian sweet lemon
Citrus limon	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lemon
Lemon Peel Dried	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus limon fruit peel outer dry as in BP93	
Lemon Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus limon fruit peel oil ess. pressed as in BP93 [EP3]	
Lemon Oil Distilled	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus limon fruit peel or fruit juice oil ess. as in FCC3	
Lemon Oil Terpeneless	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus limon fruit peel oil ess. as in BP93	
lemon	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Citrus limon fruit flesh or fruit	
Citrus limonum	INVALID ----->	Citrus limon	
Citrus maxima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pomelo Pomello Shaddock
Citrus medica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Citron
citron	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Citrus medica fruit flesh or fruit	Finger citron Foshou Xiangyuan
Citrus nobilis	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate: Citrus reticulata (mandarine/tangerine) or Citrus sinensis (sweet orange)	
Citrus X paradisi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Grapefruit
Grapefruit Oil Coldpressed	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus X paradisi fruit peel oil ess. as in FCC3	Huajuhong
grapefruit	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Citrus X paradisi fruit or fruit flesh	Pummelo
grapefruit fibre	INVALID ----->	Citrus fibre	
Citrus Pectin	INVALID ----->	Pectin in Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Citrus reticulata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chenpi
Mandarin Oil Coldpressed	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus reticulata var. mandarin fruit peel oil ess. as in FCC3	Dried Tangerine peel
Tangerine Oil Coldpressed	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus reticulata cv. Dancy tangerine & related varieties fruit peel oil ess. as in FCC3	Green tangerine peel
mandarin	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Citrus reticulata & hybrids formed with C sinensis &/or C X paradisi fruit flesh or fruit: mandarin, tangerine, tangelo, satsumelo, oranguma & satsuma/King/Temple oranges	Juhe Juhong Mandarin Mandarin orange Qingpi Red tangerine Satsuma Tangerine
Citrus sinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Immature orange
Orange Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus sinensis fruit peel oil ess. including coldpressed oil as in BP93	Sweet orange
Orange Oil Distilled	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus sinensis fruit peel or fruit juice oil ess. as in FCC3	Zhishi
Orange Oil Terpeneless	AHS alone	Listable active. Citrus sinensis fruit peel oil ess. as in BP93	
orange	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Citrus sinensis fruit flesh or fruit	
orange fibre	INVALID ----->	Citrus fibre	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Orange Pectin	INVALID ----->	Pectin in Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Citrus tangerina	INVALID ----->	Citrus reticulata	
Citrus unshiu	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Citrus X wilsonii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Clary Oil	Entry under ----->	Salvia sclarea	
Clary Sage Oil	INVALID ----->	Clary Oil (Salvia sclarea)	
Claviceps purpurea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Ergot Ergot of rye Secale cornuti
Clematis armandii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chuanmutong
Clematis chinensis	INVALID ----->	Clematis sinensis	Chinese clematis Weilingxian
Clematis graveolens	INVALID ----->	Clematis orientalis	
Clematis recta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Old man's beard
Clematis sinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese clematis Weilingxian
Clematis virginiana	INVALID ----->	Clematis meyeniana	
Clematis vitalba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Traveller's joy
Cleome gynandra	INVALID ----->	Gynandropsis gynandra	
Clerodendron trichotomum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hairy clerodendron
Clinopodium polycephalum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Clinopodium Duanxueliu
Clover Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Galium aparine	
Clove Bud Oil /Leaf Oil /StemOil	Entry under ----->	Syzygium aromaticum	
Clove Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Syzygium aromaticum	
Cnicus benedictus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Blessed thistle
Holy Thistle Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Cnicus benedictus herb fl. dry as in BHP96	Holy thistle
Holy Thistle Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Cnicus benedictus herb fl. powder as in BHP96	
Cnicus japonicus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese thistle Daji
Cnicus marianus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	St Mary's thistle
Cnidium monnieri	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common cnidium Shechuangzi
Cnidium officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Coccinia indica	INVALID ----->	Coccinia cordifolia	
Coccolobia uvifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sea grape
Cocculus sarmentosus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Snailseed
Cocculus trilobus	INVALID ----->	Cocculus sarmentosus	
Cochlearia armoracia	INVALID ----->	Armoracia rusticana	
Cochlearia officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Scurvy grass
Cochliobolus heterostrophus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Cocillana Dry /Powder	PHASING OUT ->	Cocillana Bark Dry/Powder (Guarea rusbyi)	
Cocoa Butter	INVALID ----->	Theobroma Oil (Theobroma cacao)	
Cocoa Powder	Entry under ----->	Theobroma cacao	
coconut	Entry under ----->	Cocos nucifera	
Coconut Oil	Entry under ----->	Cocos nucifera	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Cocos nucifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Coconut palm
Coconut Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cocos nucifera seed (nut) endosperm (flesh) oil fixed as in BP93	
coconut	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Cocos nucifera seed (nut) endosperm (flesh)	
Codonopsis lanceolata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Codonopsis
Codonopsis pilosula	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bellflower Codonopsis Dangshen Tangshen
Codonopsis tangshen	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bellflower Chinese codonopsis Hupeh
Coffea arabica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Arabian coffee
coffee	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Coffea arabica & C canephora seed (bean)	
Coffea canephora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Robusta coffee
coffee	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Coffea arabica & C canephora seed (bean)	
coffee	Entry under ----->	Coffea arabica & C canephora	
Cognac Oil Green	Entry under ----->	Saccharomyces cerevisiae	
Coix lachryma-jobi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Adlay Coix Job's tears St Jacob's tears Yiyiren
Cola acuminata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cola
Cola Cotyledon Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Cola acuminata & C nitida leaf cotyledon dry as in BHP96	Kola
Cola Cotyledon Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Cola acuminata & C nitida leaf cotyledon powder as in BHP96	
Cola Cotyledon Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Cola acuminata & C nitida	
Cola nitida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cola
Cola Cotyledon Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Cola acuminata & C nitida leaf cotyledon dry as in BHP96	Kola
Cola Cotyledon Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Cola acuminata & C nitida leaf cotyledon powder as in BHP96	
Cola vera	INVALID ----->	Cola nitida	
Colchicum autumnale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Autumn crocus Meadow saffron
Coleus barbatus	INVALID ----->	Coleus forskohlii	
Coleus forskohlii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Coleus
Collinsonia canadensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Stone root
Colloidal Oatmeal	INVALID ----->	Oatmeal - Colloidal (Avena sativa)	
Colocasia antiquorum	INVALID ----->	Colocasia esculenta	
Colocasia esculenta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Taro
taro	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Colocasia esculenta corm & tubers	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Colocynth	INVALID ----->	Where appropriate use: Citrullus colocynthis fruit flesh dry	
Colophony	Entry under ----->	Listable active. Pinus (species) resin (without oil ess.) as in BP93	
Comfrey Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Symphytum officinale	
Commelina communis	INVALID ----->	Commelina benghalensis	Common dayflower Yazhicao
Commiphora abyssinica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Abyssinian myrrh Arabian myrrh
Commiphora erythraea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bisabol myrrh tree Sweet myrrh
Commiphora molmol	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Myrrh
Myrrh	AHS alone	Listable active. Commiphora molmol and Commiphora (species) stem oleo-gum-resin as in BHP96	
Myrrh Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Commiphora molmol & Commiphora (species) stem oleo-gum-resin oil ess. as in BPC73	
Myrrh BPC	PHASING OUT ->	Myrrh as in BHP	
Commiphora myrrha	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Harobol myrrh
Conioselinum univittatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Conium maculatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute. Otherwise not for therapeutic use.	Hemlock
Consolida regalis	INVALID ----->	Delphinium consolida	
Convallaria majalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Lily of the valley
Convolvulus arvensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Field bindweed
Convolvulus jalapa	INVALID ----->	Ipomea jalapa	
Convolvulus sepium	INVALID ----->	Calystegia sepium	
Copaiba Oil	Entry under ----->	Copaifera langsdorffii	
Copaifera langsdorffii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Copaiba
Copaiba Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Copaifera langsdorffii & Copaifera (species) stem gum oil ess. as in FCC3	
Copernicia cerifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Canaua
Carnauba Wax	AHS alone	Listable active. Copernicia cerifera leaf wax as in BP93 [EP3]	Carnauba Tall palm
Coptis chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese gold thread Golden thread Huanglian
Coptis japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese gold thread
Cordyceps sinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active where contains no material of animal origin such as insect larvae. Otherwise registrable.	Cordyceps
Coriander Dry /Oil /Powder	Entry under ----->	Coriandrum sativum	
Coriandrum sativum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese parsley

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Coriander Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Coriandrum sativum fruit/seed dry as in BP88	Coriander
Coriander Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Coriandrum sativum fruit/seed oil ess. as in BP88	
Coriander Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Coriandrum sativum fruit/seed powder as in BP88	
corn	INVALID ----->	Maize (Zea mays)	
Corn Oil	INVALID ----->	Maize Oil (Zea mays)	
Corn Silk Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Zea mays	
Corn Starch	INVALID ----->	Starch - Maize (Zea mays)	
Cornus cercinata	INVALID ----->	Cornus rugosa	
Cornus florida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American boxwood ogwood
Cornus officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Asiatic cornelian cherry Japanese cornelian cherry Shanzhuyu
Cortinellus berkeleyanus	INVALID ----->	Lentinula edodes	
Corydalis ambigua	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Turkey corn
Corydalis bungeana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Corydalis bulbosa	INVALID ----->	Corydalis fabacea	
Corydalis cava	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	European corydalis
Corydalis fabacea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Corydalis
Corydalis formosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American fumaria
Corydalis turtschaninovii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese fumewort Yanhusuo
Corydalis yan-hu-suo	INVALID ----->	Corydalis turtschaninovii	
Corylus americana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American hazel
Corylus avellana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hazelnut tree
hazel nut	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Corylus avellana seed (nut kernel)	
hazel nut oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Corylus avellana seed (nut kernel) oil fixed	
Cosmos bipinnatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mexican cosmos
Costus Root Oil	Entry under ----->	Saussurea costus	
Costus spicatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Costus
Cotinus coggygria	INVALID ----->	Rhus cotinus	
Cotton	Entry under ----->	Gossypium herbaceum	
Cottonseed Oil	Entry under ----->	Gossypium herbaceum	
Couch Grass Rhizome Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Agropyron repens	
cowberry	Entry under ----->	Vaccinium vitis-idaea	
cracked grain	INVALID ----->	Appropriate species-AHN or food-AFN and name the preparation as "dry" or "fresh"; on label only, optionally use "cracked" eg cracked wheat	
cranberry	Entry under ----->	Vaccinium oxycoccus	
Cranesbill Rhizome Dry / Powder	Entry under ----->	Geranium maculatum	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Crataegus cuneata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese crataegus Chinese hawthorn Shanzha
Crataegus laevigata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	English hawthorn
Crataegus monogyna	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	English hawthorn
Crataegus oxyacantha	INVALID ----->	Where Crataegus oxyacantha as named by Linnaeus, use: Crataegus rhipidophylla Where named by LPP et Duel, use Crataegus laevigata	
Crataegus oxyacanthoides	INVALID ----->	Crataegus laevigata	
Crataegus pinnatifida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	English hawthorn Shanzha
Crateva nurvala	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Crocus sativus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Saffron
saffron	PHASING OUT ->	Refer "saffron CI75100" in Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List or name as followed by preparation. "Crocus sativus stigma" or "Crocus sativus style arms"	Xihonghua
Crotalaria retusa	PHASED OUT-->	Where appropriate use: Crotalaria retusa	
Croton cascarilla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Cascarilla
Cascarilla Oil	AHS alone	Croton cascarilla & C eluteria stem bark oil ess. as in FCC3 Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	
Croton eluteria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Cascarilla
Cascarilla Oil	AHS alone	Croton cascarilla & C eluteria stem bark oil ess. as in FCC3 Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	
Croton tiglium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute. Otherwise not for therapeutic use: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Badou Purging croton
Cryptomeria japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese cedar
Cubeb Oil	Entry under ----->	Piper cubeba	
cucumber	Entry under ----->	Cucumis sativus	
Cucumis melo	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cantaloupe
melon	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Cucumis melo fruit flesh or fruit	Sweet melon Rock melon
Cucumis sativus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cucumber
cucumber	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Cucumis sativus fruit	
Cucurbita maxima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pumpkin
pumpkin	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Cucurbita maxima, C moschata and C pepo fruit flesh orange and high in starch	
Cucurbita moschata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Crookneck squash
pumpkin	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Cucurbita maxima, C moschata and C pepo fruit flesh orange and high in starch	Pumpkin
Cucurbita pepo	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Acorn squash

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Pumpkin Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Cucurbita pepo seed dry as in BHP96	Pumpkin
pumpkin	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Cucurbita maxima, C moschata and C pepo fruit flesh orange and high in starch	Zucchini
pumpkin seed	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Cucurbita pepo seed	
pumpkin seed oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Cucurbita pepo seed oil fixed	
zucchini	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Cucurbita pepo var. melopepo cv. "zucchini" fruit	
Cudrania cochinchinensis	INVALID ----->	Vaniera cochinchinensis	
Cumin Oil	Entry under ----->	Cuminum cyminum	
Cuminum cyminum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cumin
Cumin Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cuminum cyminum herb oil ess. as in FCC3	
Cunila pulegioides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pennyroyal
Cupressus arizonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Arizona cypress
Cupressus australis	INVALID ----->	Callitris rhomboidea	
Cupressus funebris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Funereal cedar
Cedarwood Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Cupressus funebris stem wood oil ess.	
Cupressus lawsoniana	INVALID ----->	Chamaecyparis lawsoniana	
Cupressus macrocarpa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Monterey cypress
Cupressus sempervirens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Italian cypress
Cypress Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use "Cupressus sempervirens twig leafy oil ess." or "Cupressus sempervirens branch terminal oil ess."	
Curculigo orchioides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black musli Common curculigo Xianmao
Curcuma aromatica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ezhu Wild tumeric Wild zedoary Yujin Zedoary
Curcuma domestica	INVALID ----->	Curcuma longa	
Curcuma longa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tumeric
tumeric	PHASING OUT ->	refer "Tumeric CI75300" in Chemical Substances AAN List or name as "Curcuma longa rhizome" followed by preparation	Yujin Turmeric Jianghuang
Curcuma xanthorrhiza	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Round tumeric Javanese tumeric
Curcuma zedoaria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ezhu Yujin Zedoary
currant	INVALID ----->	black currant (Ribes nigrum), red currant (Ribes rubrum) and grape (Vitis vinifera)	
Cuscuta chinensis	INVALID ----->	Cuscuta hygrophilae	Dodder Tusizi
Cuscuta epithymum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lesser dodder
Cuscuta europaea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Large dodder

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Cuscuta hygrophilae	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese dodder Dodder Tusizi
Cuscuta racemosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alfalfa dodder
Cusparia febrifuga	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Angostura
Cyamopsis tetragonolobus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Guar
Guar Gum	AHS alone	Listable active. Cyamopsis tetragonolobus seed endo. gum as in USP23 & Suppl. 3	
Cyathula officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chuanniuxi Medicinal cyathula
Cyclamen europaeum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cyclamen
Cyclamen neopolitanicum	INVALID ----->	Cyclamen hederifolium	
Cydonia oblonga	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Quince
quince	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Cydonia oblonga fruit	
Cydonia vulgaris	INVALID ----->	Cydonia oblonga	
Cymbopogon citratus	INVALID ----->	Cymbopogon schoenanthus	
Cymbopogon flexuosus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lemon grass
Lemongrass Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cymbopogon flexuosus & Cymbopogon (species) leaf oil ess. as in FCC3	
Cymbopogon martini	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	East Indian geranium
Palmarosa Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cymbopogon martini leaf oil ess. as in FCC3	Palmarosa
Cymbopogon nardus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ceylon citronella
Citronella Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Cymbopogon nardus leaf oil ess. as in BPC73	Citronella Java citronella
Cymbopogon schoenanthus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fever grass West Indian lemon grass
Cymbopogon winterianus	INVALID ----->	Cymbopogon nardus	
Cynanchum atratum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baiwei Blackend swallowwort
Cynanchum stauntonii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baiqian Willowleaf swallowwort
Cynara scolymus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Globe artichoke Cynara
Artichoke Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Cynara scolymus leaf radical dry as in BHP96	
Artichoke Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Cynara scolymus leaf radical powder as in BHP96	
Cynodon dactylon	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Couch grass
Cynomorium songariorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Songaria cynomorium Suoyang
Cyperus longus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Nutgrass English galingale
Cyperus rotundus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Nutgrass Nutgrass galingale Xiangfu

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Cypress Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use "Cupressus sempervirens twig leafy oil ess." or "Cupressus sempervirens branch terminal oil ess."	
Cypripedium pubescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lady's slipper American valerian
Cytisus laburnum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if sparteine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Laburnum
Cytisus scoparius	INVALID ----->	Sarothamnus scoparius	
Dactylis glomerata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rouge cock's foot
Daemonorops draco	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dracorubin Dragon's blood palm
Dahlia pinnata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dahlia
Dalbergia odorifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Jiangxiang Rosewood
Dandelion Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Taraxacum officinale	
Dandelion Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Taraxacum officinale	
Daphne genkwa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lilac daphne Yuanhua
Daphne indica	INVALID ----->	Wikstroemia viridifolia	
Daphne mezereum	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Mezereum
date	Entry under ----->	Phoenix dactylifera	
Datura stramonium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if datura alkaloid concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Registrable if: 0.25% or less of Datura alkaloid in product. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or over 0.25% Datura alkaloid in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Common stramonium Stramonium thornapple Datura
Stramonium Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Datura stramonium leaf or herb top fl. dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3] Listable active if datura alkaloid concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Registrable if: 0.25% or less of Datura alkaloid in product. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or over 0.25% Datura alkaloid in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Stramonium Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Datura stramonium leaf or herb top fl. powder as in BPAD94 [EP3] Listable active if datura alkaloid concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Registrable if: 0.25% or less of Datura alkaloid in product. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or over 0.25% Datura alkaloid in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Stramonium Leaf Prepared	AHS alone	Datura stramonium leaf or herb top fl. powder standardised to 0.23-0.27% alkaloids calculated as hyoscyamine as in BPAD94 [EP3] <i>Listable active if datura alkaloid concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL.</i> Registrable if: 0.25% or less of Datura alkaloid in product. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or over 0.25% Datura alkaloid in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Daucus carota	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Carrot
Carrot Seed Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Daucus carota fruit/seed oil ess. as in FCC3	Nanheshi
Wild Carrot Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Daucus carota ssp. carota herb fl. dry as in BHP96	Queen Anne's lace
Wild Carrot Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Daucus carota ssp. carota herb fl. powder as in BHP96	Wild carrot
carrot	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Daucus carota ssp. sativus root	
Davana Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Artemisia pallens herb oil ess.	
Delphinium staphisagria	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 0.2% or less of Delphinium staphisagria herbal material (or equivalent) in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.</i>	Stavesacre
Dendrobium nobile	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dendrobium Noble orchid Shihu
Descuraina sophia	INVALID ----->	Sisymbrium sophia	
Desmodium styracifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Guangjinqiancao Snowbellleaf tickclover Tick trefoil
Desmodium triquetrum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tick trefoil
Devil's Claw Tuber Dry /Powder	Entry under ->	Harpagophytum procumbens	
Dianthus superbus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Carnation Lilac pink Qumai
Dictamnus albus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Burning bush Fraxinella Gas plant White dittany
Dictamnus desycarpus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baixianpi Densefruit Pittany
Digitalis Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Digitalis purpurea	
Digitalis purpurea	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.</i>	Common foxglove Digitalis

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Digitalis Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Digitalis purpurea leaf dry as in BP93 [EP3] <i>Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.</i>	Yangdihuangye
Digitalis Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Digitalis purpurea leaf powder as in BP93 [EP3] <i>Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.</i>	
Dill Herb Oil /Seed Oil	Entry under ----->	Anethum graveolens	
Dioscorea batatas	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese yam
Dioscorea collettii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wild yam
Dioscorea hypoglauca	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fenbixie Hypoglauous collett yam
Dioscorea japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese yam
yam	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Dioscorea japonica & D opposita tuber/tuberous root	
Dioscorea opposita	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese yam
yam	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Dioscorea japonica & D opposita tuber/tuberous root	Common yam Shanyao
Dioscorea septemloba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mianbixie Sevenlobed yam
Dioscorea villosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wild yam
Wild Yam Rhizome Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Dioscoria villosa root & rhiz. dry as in BHP96	
Wild Yam Rhizome Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Dioscoria villosa root & rhiz. powder as in BHP96	
Diospyros kaki	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese persimmon
persimmon	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Diospyros kaki fruit	Kaki
Dipsacus asper	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese teasel Himalayan teasel Xudian
Dipsacus japonicus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese teasel
Dipteryx odorata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tonka bean Tonquin bean
Dolichos lablab	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baibiandou
lablab bean	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Dolichos lablab seed (bean)	Hyacinth bean Lablab bean White hyacinth bean
Dolichos pruriens	INVALID ----->	Mucuna pruriens	
Dracaena draco	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dragon's blood
Drechslera sorokiniana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Drimia indica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indian squill
Squill Indian Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Drimia indica bulb peeled dry as in BP93	
Squill Indian Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Drimia indica bulb peeled powder as in BP93	
Drimia maritima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Maritime squill
Squill Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Drimia maritima bulb peeled dry as in BP93	Red squill

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Squill Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Drimia maritima</i> bulb peeled powder as in BP93	White squill
<i>Drosera burmanni</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Makha jali
<i>Drosera intermedia</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sundew
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i> MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of <i>Drosera intermedia</i> , <i>D longifolia</i> , <i>D ramentacia</i> & <i>D rotundifolia</i>	
<i>Drosera longifolia</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sundew
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i> MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of <i>Drosera intermedia</i> , <i>D longifolia</i> , <i>D ramentacia</i> & <i>D rotundifolia</i>	
<i>Drosera ramentacia</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sundew
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i> MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of <i>Drosera intermedia</i> , <i>D longifolia</i> , <i>D ramentacia</i> & <i>D rotundifolia</i>	
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Round-leaved sundew
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i> MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of <i>Drosera intermedia</i> , <i>D longifolia</i> , <i>D ramentacia</i> & <i>D rotundifolia</i>	
<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i> MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of <i>Drosera intermedia</i> , <i>D longifolia</i> , <i>D ramentacia</i> & <i>D rotundifolia</i>	Sundew
<i>Dunaliella salina</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
<i>Drynaria fortunei</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fortune's drynaria Gusuibu Hairy ginger
<i>Dryobalanops aromatica</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common Borneo camphor tree
<i>Dryopteris crassirhizoma</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. [outcome of safety review pending]	
<i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Male fern
Male Fern Dry	AHS alone	<i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i> & <i>D (species) rhiz.</i> frond base & frond bud dry as in BPC73 Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	
Male Fern Powder	AHS alone	<i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i> & <i>D (species) rhiz.</i> frond base & frond bud powder as in BPC73 Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	
<i>Ecdysanthera barbata</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Parameria laevigata</i>	
<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Echinacea Black sampson Coneflower
<i>Echinacea pallida</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Echinacea Purple cone flower
<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Echinacea
<i>Echinops spinosus</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Globe thistle
<i>Echium plantagineum</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Echium lycopsis</i>	
<i>Eclipta prostrata</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mohanlian Stinking mayweed Yerbadetajo

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
eggplant	Entry under ----->	Solanum melongena	
Eichhornia crassipes	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Water hyacinth
Elaeagnus angustifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Oleaster Wild olive
Elaeis guineensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	African oil palm
Palm Fruit Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Elaeis guineensis fruit flesh oil fixed refined as in Palm Oil (Unhydrogenated) as in FCC3 Sup 1	
Palm Kernel Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Elaeis guineensis seed (kernel) oil fixed refined as in Palm Kernel Oil (Unhydrogenated) as in FCC3 Sup 1	
Elder Flower Black Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Sambucus nigra	
Elecampane Rhizome Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Inula helenium	
Elemi	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Canarium luzonicum stem bark oleoresin or gum oil ess.	
Eleocharis tuberosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Water chestnut
Elettaria cardamomum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cardamom
Cardamom Fruit Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Elettaria cardamomum var minuscula fruit dry as in BP93[EP3]	Malabar cardamom
Cardamom Fruit Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Elettaria cardamomum var minuscula fruit powder as in BP93[EP3]	
Cardamom Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Elettaria cardamomum var minuscula fruit oil ess. as in BP93[EP3]	
Eleutherococcus Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Eleutherococcus senticosus	
Eleutherococcus senticosus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ciwujia
Eleutherococcus Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Eleutherococcus senticosus root & rhiz. dry as in BHP96	Russian ginseng
Eleutherococcus Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Eleutherococcus senticosus root & rhiz. powder as in BHP96	Siberian ginseng Eleutherococcus
Elscholtzia splendens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Aromatic madder Haichow elsholtzia Xiangru
Ephedra distachya	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if ephedrine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Ephedra Ma huang
Ephedra sinica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if ephedrine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Ephedra Ma huang Mahuang Mahuanggen
Ephedra vulgaris	INVALID ----->	Ephedra distachya	
Epicoccum nigrum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Epidermophyton floccosum	AHN + part + prep	RR	Tinea fungus
Epigaea repens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Trailing arbutus
Epilobium palustre	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Marsh willow herb
Epilobium parviflorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Small leafed willow herb
Epilobium rosmarinifolium	INVALID ----->	Epilobium dodonaei	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Epilobium tetragonum	INVALID ----->	Jussiaea suffruticosa	
Epimedium brevicornu	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Epimedium Yinyanghuo
Epimedium grandiflorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese epimedium
Epimedium sagittatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Barenwort Epimedium Yinyanghuo
Equisetum arvense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Equisetum
Equisetum Stem Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Equisetum arvense stem sterile dry as in BHP96	Horsetail
Equisetum Stem Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Equisetum arvense stem sterile powder as in BHP96	
Equisetum hiemale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Equisetum Horsetail Muzei Common sciyrubg rush
Equisetum Stem Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Equisetum arvense	
Erica vulgaris	INVALID ----->	Calluna vulgaris	
Erigeron breviscapus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Erigeron canadensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Canadian butterweed Canadian fleabane
Eriobotrya japonica loquat	AHN + part + prep AFN + food prep	Listable active Food excipient only. Eriobotrya japonica fruit flesh or fruit	Japanese medlar Loquat tree Pipaye
Eriocaulon buergerianum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gujingcao Pipewort
Eriodendron anfractuosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Kapok tree Silk-cotton tree
Eriodictyon californicum	INVALID ----->	Eriodictyon crassifolium	
Eriodictyon crassifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bear's weed Mountain balm Yerba santa
Eriodictyon glutinosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Santa herb Mountain balm
Erodium cicutarium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common storksbill
Eruca sativa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Garden rocket
Eryngium aquaticum	INVALID ----->	Eryngium prealtum	
Erythraea centaurium	INVALID ----->	Centaurium erythraea	
Erythrina corallodendron	INVALID ----->	Erythrina variegata	
Erythrina indica	INVALID ----->	Erythrina variegata	
Erythrina variegata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common coral bean
Eschscholtzia californica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Californian poppy
Essential Oils	INVALID ----->	use individual species name	
Estragon Oil	INVALID ----->	Tarragon Oil	
Eucalyptus (species)	INVALID ----->	refer to individual species names	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Eucalyptus Oil	AHS alone	Eucalyptus (species) leaf & branch term. oil ess. with at least 700mcL/mL (70%) cineole as in BP93 [EP3] <i>Listable active if 25% or less of Eucalyptus Oil and of cineole in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.</i>	
Eucalyptus citriodora	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 25% or less of Eucalyptus Oil and of cineole in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.</i>	Lemon scented gum
Eucalyptus dives	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 25% or less of Eucalyptus Oil and of cineole in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.</i>	Broad leaved peppermint
Eucalyptus ficifolia	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 25% or less of Eucalyptus Oil and of cineole in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.</i>	Red-flowering gum
Eucalyptus fruticetorum	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 25% or less of Eucalyptus Oil and of cineole in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.</i>	Blue mallee
Eucalyptus globulus	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 25% or less of Eucalyptus Oil and of cineole in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.</i>	Anyou Eucalyptus oil Globulus Tasmanian blue gum
Eucalyptus macrorhyncha	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 25% or less of Eucalyptus Oil and of cineole in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.</i>	Red stringy bark
Eucalyptus Oil	Entry under ----->	Eucalyptus (species)	
Eucalyptus polybractea	INVALID ----->	Eucalyptus fruticetorum	
Eucalyptus radiata	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 25% or less of Eucalyptus Oil and of cineole in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.</i>	Grey peppermint
Eucalyptus rostrata	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 25% or less of Eucalyptus Oil and of cineole in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.</i>	Red gum
Eucalyptus tereticortis	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 25% or less of Eucalyptus Oil and of cineole in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.</i>	Queensland blue gum
Eucommia ulmoides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Duzhong Tu-chung
Eugenia caryophyllata	INVALID ----->	Syzygium aromaticum	Clove Dingxiang
Eugenia cheken	INVALID ----->	Myrtus cheken	
Eugenia cumini	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Jambul Rose apple
Eugenia jambolana	INVALID ----->	Eugenia cumini	
Euonymus atropurpureus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. [safety review pending]	Euonymus Indian arrowroot Wahoo bark
Euonymus europaeus	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.</i>	European spindle tree
Eupatorium fortunei	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fortune eupatorium Peilan
Eupatorium japonicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Eupatorium perfoliatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Boneset
Eupatorium purpureum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gravel root
Eupatorium rebaudianum	INVALID ----->	Stevia rebaudianum	
Euphorbia antisyphilitica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Candellila
Candellila Wax	AHS alone	Listable active. Euphorbia antisyphilitica leaf wax as in FCC3	
Euphorbia cyparissias	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cypress spurge
Euphorbia Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Euphorbia hirta	
Euphorbia heterodoxa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alveloz
Euphorbia hirta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Asthma plant
Euphorbia Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Euphorbia hirta herb dry as in BHP83	Euphorbia
Euphorbia Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Euphorbia hirta herb powder as in BHP83	
Euphorbia hypericifolia	INVALID ----->	Euphorbia maculata	
Euphorbia kansui	INVALID ----->	Euphorbia sieboldiana	Gansui
Euphorbia lathyris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Caper euphorbia Caper spurge Qianjinzi
Euphorbia pekinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active except if plant part is root. <i>Registrable if plant part is root: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.</i>	Jingdaji Peking euphorbia Peking spurge
Euphorbia peplus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Petty spurge
Euphorbia pilulifera	INVALID ----->	Euphorbia hirta	
Euphorbia resinifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Spurge
Euphorbia sieboldiana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Euphorbia longana	INVALID ----->	Nephelium longana	
Euphrasia officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Eyebright
Euryale ferox	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gordon euryale Prickly water lily Qianshi
Evening Primrose Oil	Entry under ----->	Oenothera biennis	
Evodia lepta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	White rue
Evodia rutaecarpa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Evodia Medicinal evodia Wuzhuyu
Fabiana imbricata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pichi
Fagopyrum cymosum	INVALID ----->	Polygonum multiflorum	
Fagopyrum esculentum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Buckwheat
buckwheat	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Fagopyrum esculentum seed	
Fagus grandifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American beech
Fagus sylvatica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Beech
Fennel Bitter Seed Dry /Oil / Sweet Seed Dry	Entry under ----->	Foeniculum vulgare	
fennel leaf	Entry under ----->	Foeniculum vulgare	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Fenugreek Seed Dry / Powder	Entry under ----->	Trigonella foenum-graecum	
Ferula assa-foetida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Asafetida
Asafoetida Gum	AHS alone	Listable active. Ferula assa-foetida, F. foetida, F. rubricaulis & F. (species) root & rhiz. oleo-gum resin as in BHP96	Asafoetida Asant
Ferula foetida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Asafoetida Gum	AHS alone	Listable active. Ferula ass foetida, F foetida, F rubricaulis and F (species) root & rhizome oleo-gum resin as in BHP96	
Ferula galbaniflua	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Galbanum
Galbanum Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Ferula galbaniflua gum oil ess.	
Ferula rubricaulis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Galbanum
Asafoetida Gum	AHS alone	Listable active. Ferula assa foetida, F foetida, F rubricaulis and F (species) root & rhizome oleo-gum resin as in BHP96	
Galbanum Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Ferula rubricaulis gum oil ess.	
Ferula sumbul	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Musk root Sumbul
Festuca elatior	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tall fescue
Feverfew Herb Dry / Powder	Entry under ----->	Tanacetum parthenium	
Ficus carica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fig tree
Fig Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Ficus carica fruit sundried as in BP93	
fig	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Ficus carica fruit [where dry see Fig Dry]	
Ficus pumila	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Climbing fig
fig	Entry under ----->	Ficus carica	
Fig Dry	Entry under ----->	Ficus carica	
Filipendula ulmaria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dropwort
Meadowsweet Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Filipendula ulmaria herb fl. dry as in BHP96	Meadowsweet
Meadowsweet Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Filipendula ulmaria herb fl. powder as in BHP96	Queen of the meadow Honeysweet
Firmiana platanifolia	INVALID ----->	Sterculia platanifolia	
Fir Needle Oil Canadian	Entry under ----->	Abies balsamea	
Fir Needle Oil Siberian	Entry under ----->	Abies sibirica	
flour	INVALID ----->	appropriate species-AHN or food-AFN and name the preparation as "powder" (if wholemeal); on label only, optionally use "flour" or "wholemeal flour")	
flour hydrolysed	INVALID ----->	refer to Chemical Substances AAN List	
Foeniculum vulgare	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bitter fennel
Fennel Bitter Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Foeniculum vulgare ssp. vulgare var. vulgare fruit/seed dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3]	Fennel
Fennel Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Foeniculum vulgare fruit/seed oil ess. as in FCC3	Sweet fennel

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Fennel Sweet Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> ssp. <i>vulgare</i> var. <i>dulce</i> fruit/seed dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3]	Xiaohuixiang
fennel leaf	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Foeniculum vulgare</i> ssp. <i>vulgare</i> var. <i>dulce</i> leaf stalk (petiole) base	
Fomes rimosus	INVALID ----->	<i>Phellinus robiniae</i>	
Forsythia suspensa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Golden bells Lianqiao Weeping forsythia
Fractionated Oils	INVALID ----->	refer to Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Fragaria X ananassa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Garden strawberry
strawberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Fragaria X ananassa</i> , <i>F chiloensis</i> , <i>F vesca</i> , <i>F virginiana</i> & hybrids fruit	
Fragaria chiloensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Beach strawberry
strawberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Fragaria X ananassa</i> , <i>F chiloensis</i> , <i>F vesca</i> , <i>F virginiana</i> & hybrids fruit	
Fragaria vesca	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wild strawberry
strawberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Fragaria X ananassa</i> , <i>F chiloensis</i> , <i>F vesca</i> , <i>F virginiana</i> & hybrids fruit	
Fragaria virginiana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Virginia strawberry
strawberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Fragaria X ananassa</i> , <i>F chiloensis</i> , <i>F vesca</i> , <i>F virginiana</i> & hybrids fruit	
Frangula Bark Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	
Frangula purshiana	INVALID ----->	<i>Rhamnus purshianus</i>	
Fraxinus americana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	White ash
Fraxinus excelsior	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common ash
Fraxinus nigra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black ash
Fraxinus ornus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Flowering ash Manna ash
Fraxinus rhynchophylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Northern ash Qinpi
Fritillaria cirrhosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chuanbeimu Fritillary
Fritillaria thunbergii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fritillary Zhebeimu
Fritillaria verticillata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fritillary
Fucus crispus	INVALID ----->	<i>Chondrus crispus</i>	
Fucus helminthocorton	INVALID ----->	<i>Alsidium helminthochorton</i>	
Fucus vesiculosus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine Registrable if: internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Bladderwrack Seawrack Kelpware Brown algae

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Bladderwrack Dry	AHS alone	Fucus vesiculosus whole plant (algae/thallus) dry as in BHP96 <i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Kelp
Bladderwrack Powder	AHS alone	Fucus vesiculosus whole plant (algae/thallus) powder as in BHP96 <i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	
Fumaria officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fumitory
Fumitory Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Fumaria officinalis herb fl. dry as in BHP96	
Fumitory Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Fumaria officinalis herb fl. powder as in BHP96	
Fumitory Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Fumaria officinalis	
Fusarium oxysporum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Fusarium vasinfectum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Galangal Rhizome Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Alpinia officinarum	
Galbanum Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Ferula galbaniflua gum oil ess. or Ferula rubricaulis gum oil ess.	
Galega officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	French lilac Goat's rue
Galeopsis ochroleuca	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hemp-nettle Large flowered galeopsis
Galipea cusparia	INVALID ----->	Cusparia febrifuga	
Galium aparine	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cleavers
Clover Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Galium aparine herb fl. fr. dry as in BHP96	Clivers
Clover Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Galium aparine herb fl. fr. powder as in BHP96	Goosegrass
Galium palustre	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Water bedstraw
Galium verum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lady's bedstraw

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Galphimia glauca	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Ganoderma lucidum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Reishi mushroom
Garcinia cambogia	INVALID ----->	NB: This botanical name is currently under investigation - please contact Herb Names Coordinator	Gambogia
Garcinia quaesita	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Brindleberry
Gardenia florida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cape jasmine Zhizi
Gardenia jasminoides	INVALID ----->	Gardenia florida	Cape jasmine Zhizi
garden bean	Entry under ----->	Phaseolus coccineus & P vulgaris	
Garlic Bulb Dry /Fresh /Powder	Entry under ----->	Allium sativum	
Garlic Clove Powder	Entry under ----->	Allium sativum	
Garlic Oil	Entry under ----->	Allium sativum	
Gastrodia elata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Orchid Tall gastrodia Tianma
Gaultheria procumbens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: liquid product with 25% or less of methyl salicylate; or non-liquid product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 5 SUSDP.	Wintergreen
Wintergreen Oil	AHS alone	Betula lenta stem bark oil ess. & /or Gaultheria procumbens leaf oil ess. as in FCC3 Listable active if: liquid product with 25% or less of methyl salicylate; or non-liquid product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 5 SUSDP.	
Gelidium amansii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine Registrable if: internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Agar Red algae
Agar	AHS alone	Listable active and excipient . Gelidium amansii & other red algae whole plant (thallus) decoc. Dry without diluant, in dry or powder form, as in BPAD95. [EP3]	
Gelsemium Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Gelsemium sempervirens	
Gelsemium sempervirens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 1 microgram or less of Gelsemium herbal material (or the equivalent) per gram or mL of product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Gelsemium
Gelsemium Dry	AHS alone	Gelsemium sempervirens root & rhiz. dry as in BHP83 Listable active if 1 microgram or less of Gelsemium herbal material (or the equivalent) per gram or mL of product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Gelsemium Powder	AHS alone	Gelsemium sempervirens root & rhiz. powder as in BHP83 <i>Listable active if 1 microgram or less of Gelsemium herbal material (or the equivalent) per gram or mL of product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.</i>	
Genista tinctoria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dyer's broom
Gentian Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Gentiana lutea	
Gentiana amarella	INVALID ----->	Gentianella amarella	
Gentiana lutea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bitterwort
Gentian Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Gentiana lutea root & rhiz. dry as in BPAD94 [EP3]	Gentian
Gentian Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Gentiana lutea root & rhiz. powder as in BPAD94 [EP3]	
Gentiana macrophylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Large leaved gentian Largeleaf gentian Qinjiao
Gentiana rhodantha	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gentian
Gentiana scabra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese gentian Japanese gentian longdan
Gentianella amarella	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gentian
Geotrichum candidum	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Thrush fungus
Geranium maculatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cranesbill
Cranesbill Rhizome Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Geranium maculatum rhiz. dry as in "Cranesbill Root" in BHP96	Storksbill
Cranesbill Rhizome Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Geranium maculatum rhiz. powder as in "Cranesbill Root" in BHP96	Wild geranium
Geranium Oil	Entry under ----->	Pelargonium graveolens	
Geranium Oil Algerian	INVALID ----->	Geranium Oil (Pelargonium graveolens)	
Geranium Oil East Indian	INVALID ----->	Palmarosa Oil (Cymbopogon martini)	
Geranium robertianum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Herb Robert
Geranium sibiricum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cranesbill Red robin
Geum rivale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Water avens
Geum urbanum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wood avens
Ghatti Gum	Entry under ----->	Anogeissus latifolia	
Gigartina mamilliosa	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Red algae

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Chondrus Extract	AHS alone	Chondrus crispus & Gigartina mamillosa whole plant (thallus) aqueous extract powder without diluant as in USP16 (NF11) <i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	
Ginger Dry /Oil /Powder	Entry under ----->	Zingiber officinale	
Ginkgo biloba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baiguo
Ginkgo Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Ginkgo biloba leaf dry as in BHP96	Ginkgo
Ginkgo Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Ginkgo biloba leaf powder as in BHP96	Maidenhair tree
Ginkgo Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Ginkgo biloba	
Glechoma hederacea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ground ivy
Ground Ivy Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Glechoma hederacea herb fl. dry as in BHP96	
Ground Ivy Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Glechoma hederacea herb fl. powder as in BHP96	
Glechoma longituba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese ground ivy Longtube ground ivy Lianqiancao
Gleditsia australis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese honey locust Zhuyazao
Gleditsia officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Honey locust
Gleditsia sinensis	INVALID ----->	Gleditsia australis	Chinese honeylocust abnormal Zaojiaoci Zhuyazao
Glehnia littoralis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Beishashen Coastal glehnia
Gloriosa superba	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if</i> colchicine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Glory lily
Glycine max	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dandouchi
Soya Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Glycine max seed (bean) oil fixed as in BP93 & BPAD95 [EP3]	Fermented soybean
soya bean	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Glycine max seed (bean)	Soya bean
soya bran	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Glycine max seed (bean) husk or seed coat (bran)	
Glycine soja	INVALID ----->	Glycine max	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Glycyrrhiza glabra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gancao
Liquorice Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Glycyrrhiza glabra root & stolon dry as in BP93 [EP3]	Liquorice
Liquorice Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Glycyrrhiza glabra root & stolon powder as in BP93 [EP3]	Glycyrrhiza
Glycyrrhiza glandulifera	INVALID ----->	Glycyrrhiza glabra	
Glycyrrhiza uralensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gancao Liquorice
Gnaphalium arenarium	INVALID ----->	Helichrysum arenarium	
Gnaphalium dioicum	INVALID ----->	Antennaria dioica	
Gnaphalium multiceps	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cudweed Everlasting
Gnaphalium polycephalum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common everlasting White balsam
Gnaphalium stoechas	INVALID ----->	Helichrysum stoechas	
Gnaphalium suaveolens	INVALID ----->	Pulchea quitoc	
Gnaphalium uliginosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cudweed Everlasting
Golden Rod Herb Dry	Entry under ----->	Solidago virgaurea	
Golden Seal Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Hydrastis canadensis	
Gomphrena globosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Globe amaranth
gooseberry	Entry under ----->	Ribes grossularia	
Gossampinus malabarica	INVALID ----->	Bombax malabaricum	
Gossypium herbaceum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cotton plant
Cotton	AHS alone	Listable active. Gossypium herbaceum & Gossypium (species) seed coat trichomes &/or combers dry as in "Sterile Absorbent Cotton" in BP93 as published in the European Pharmacopoeia	
Cottonseed Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Gossypium herbaceum & Gossypium (species) seed oil fixed as in USP23	
Gossypium hirsutum	INVALID ----->	Gossypium herbaceum	
grape /seed oil	Entry under ----->	Vitis vinifera	
grape wine red /sherry /white	Entry under ----->	Vitis vinifera	
grapefruit	Entry under ----->	Citrus X paradisi	
grapefruit fibre	INVALID ----->	citrus fibre (Citrus (species))	
Grapefruit Oil Coldpressed	Entry under ----->	Citrus X paradisi	
grass pea	Entry under ----->	Lathyrus sativus	
Gratiola linifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hedge hyssop
Gratiola officinalis	INVALID ----->	Gratiola linifolia	
Greater Nettle Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Urtica dioica	
Greater Nettle Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Urtica dioica	
Grindelia camporum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Grindelia
Grindelia robusta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Grindelia

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Ground Ivy Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Glechoma hederacea	
Guaiacum officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Guaiac
Guaiacum Resin	AHS alone	Listable active. Guaiacum officinale & G sanctum stem wood resin as in BHP96	Guaiacum
Guaiacum Resin BPAP	PHASING OUT ->	Guaiacum Resin as in BHP	
Guaiacum Resin	Entry under ----->	Guaiacum officinale & G sanctum	
Guaiacum Resin BPAP	PHASING OUT ->	Guaiacum Resin as in BHP	
Guaiacum sanctum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Guaiac
Guaiacum Resin	AHS alone	Listable active. Guaiacum officinale & G sanctum stem wood resin as in BHP96	
Guaiacum Resin BPAP	PHASING OUT ->	Guaiacum Resin as in BHP	Guaiacum
Guaiac Wood Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Bulnesia sarmienti stem wood oil ess.	
Guar Gum	Entry under ----->	Cyamopsis tetragonolobus	
Guarea rusbyi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cocillana
Cocillana Dry/Powder	PHASING OUT ->	Cocillana Bark Dry/Powder (Guarea rusbyi)	Grapebark
Cocillana Bark Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Guarea rusbyi & Guarea (species) stem bark dry as in "Cocillana" in BP93	Guapi bark
Cocillana Bark Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Guarea rusbyi & Guarea (species) stem bark powder as in "Cocillana" in BP93	Huapi bark
guava	Entry under ----->	Psidium guajava	
Gymnema sylvestre	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gymnema
Gymnocladus canadensis	INVALID ----->	Gymnocladus dioica	
Gymnocladus dioica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Kentucky coffee tree
Gynura pinnatifida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	San ehi Tien chi
Hagenia abyssinica	INVALID ----->	Brayera anthelmintica	
Hamamelis Bark Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Hamamelis virginiana	
Hamamelis Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Hamamelis virginiana	
Hamamelis virginiana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hamamelis
Hamamelis Bark Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Hamamelis virginiana stem bark dry as in BHP96	Winter bloom
Hamamelis Bark Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Hamamelis virginiana stem bark powder as in BHP96	Witch hazel
Hamamelis Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Hamamelis virginiana leaf dry as in BPAD95 [EP3]	
Hamamelis Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Hamamelis virginiana leaf powder as in BPAD95 [EP3]	
Hamamelis Water	AHS alone	Listable active. Hamamelis virginiana twig dormant distillate as in USP23	
Hamamelis Water	Entry under ----->	Hamamelis virginiana	
haricot bean	Entry under ----->	Phaseolus vulgaris	
Haronga madagascariensis	INVALID ----->	Harungana madagascariensis	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Harpagophytum procumbens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Devil's claw
Devil's Claw Tuber Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Harpagophytum procumbens tuberous root dry as in BPAD97 [EP3]	
Devil's Claw Tuber Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Harpagophytum procumbens tuberous root powder as in BPAD97 [EP3]	
Harungana madagascariensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Haronga
hazel nut /oil	Entry under ----->	Corylus avellana	
Heartsease Herb Dry / Powder	Entry under ----->	Viola tricolor	Wild pansy
Hedeoma pulegioides	INVALID ----->	Cunila pulegioides	
Hedera helix	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: non-fruit preparations; or fruit preparations with 0.2% or less of emetine Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Common ivy
Hedyotis diffusa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Helianthemum nummularium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rock rose Sun rose
Helianthus annuus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mirasol
Sunflower Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Helianthus annuus seed oil fixed as in BPAP88	Sunflower
sunflower seed	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Helianthus annuus seed	
Helianthus tuberosus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Jerusalem artichoke
Jerusalem artichoke	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Helianthus tuberosus tuber	Tuberous sunflower
Helichrysum angustifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Immortelle White-leaf everlasting
Helichrysum arenarium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Everlasting Immortelle
Helleborus niger	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Black hellebore
Helleborus viridis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Green hellebore
Helonias dioica	INVALID ----->	Chamaelirium luteum	
Helonias lutea	INVALID ----->	Chamaelirium luteum	
Helonias Rhizome Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Chamaelirium luteum	
Helminthosporium maydis	INVALID ----->	Cochliobolus heterostrophus	
Helminthosporium sativum	INVALID ----->	Drechslera sorokiniana	
Hemidesmus indicus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indian sarsaparilla
Hepatica americana	INVALID ----->	Anemone hepatica	
Heracleum hemsleyanum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cow parsnip
Herniaria glabra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rupturewort
Hesperoyucca whipplei	INVALID ----->	Yucca whipplei	
Hevea brasiliensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hevea
Rubber Natural	AHS alone	Listable active. Hevea brasiliensis latex coagulated (not vulcanised) as in FCC3	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Hibiscus abelmoschus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ambrette Musk mallow Muskseed
Hibiscus esculentus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ladies fingers plant Okra
Hibiscus mutabilis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese rose otton rose
Hibiscus sabdariffa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red sorrel Roselle
Hieracium pilosella	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hawkweed Mouse ear
Hippomane mancinella	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if physostigmine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Manzanillo
Hippophae rhamnoides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sea buckthorn shaji
Holcus lanatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Velvet grass Yorkshire fog grass
Holy Thistle Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Cnicus benedictus	
Homalomena occulta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Obscured homalomena Qiannianjian
Hops Oil	Entry under ----->	Humulus lupulus	
Hop Strobile Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Humulus lupulus	
Hordeum distichon	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Two-rowed barley
barley	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Hordeum distichon & H vulgare seed (grain)	
barley bran	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Hordeum distichon & H vulgare seed (grain) husk or seed coat (bran)	
barley germ	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Hordeum distichon & H vulgare seed (grain) embryo (germ)	
barley leaf	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Hordeum distichon & H vulgare herb or leaf	
barley sprout	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Hordeum distichon & H vulgare seed (grain) sprout	
barley grass	INVALID ----->	barley leaf	
Hordeum vulgare	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Barley
barley	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Hordeum distichon & H vulgare seed (grain)	Maiya
barley bran	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Hordeum distichon & H vulgare seed (grain) husk or seed coat (bran)	
barley germ	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Hordeum distichon & H vulgare seed (grain) embryo (germ)	
barley leaf	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Hordeum distichon & H vulgare herb or leaf	
barley sprout	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Hordeum distichon & H vulgare seed (grain) sprout	
barley grass	INVALID ----->	barley leaf	
Horse Chestnut Seed Dry	Entry under ----->	Aesculus hippocastanum	
horseradish	Entry under ----->	Armoracia rusticana	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Hottonia palustris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Featherfoil Water violet
Houttuynia cordata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fishwort Heartleaf houttuynia Yuxingcao
Hovenia dulcis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese raisin tree
Humulus americanus	INVALID ----->	Humulus lupulus	
Humulus lupulus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hops
Hops Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Humulus lupulus fruit (strobile/cone) oil ess. as in FCC3	
Hop Strobile Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Humulus lupulus fruit (strobile/cone) dry as in BHP96	
Hop Strobile Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Humulus lupulus fruit (strobile/cone) powder as in BHP96	
Hura brasiliensis	INVALID ----->	Hura crepitans	
Hydnocarpus anthelmintica	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Common chaulmoogra tree
Hydrangea arborescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wild hydrangea
Hydrangea paniculata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hydrangea
Hydrastis canadensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Golden seal
Golden Seal Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Hydrastis canadensis root & rhiz. dry as in BHP 96	Hydrastis
Golden Seal Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Hydrastis canadensis root & rhiz. powder as in BHP 96	
Hydrocotyle asiatica	INVALID ----->	Centella asiatica	
Hydrocotyle umbellata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Acaricoba
hydrogenated oils	INVALID ----->	refer to Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
hydrolysed flour	INVALID ----->	refer to Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Hylocereus undatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Night blooming cereus
Hyoscyamus Leaf Dry /Powder /Prepared	Entry under ----->	Hyoscyamus niger	
Hyoscyamus niger	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 10 nanograms or less of each of hyoscyne and hyoscyamine per gram or mL of product. Registrable if: 10 nanograms or less of each of hyoscyne and hyoscyamine per gram or mL of product but less than 0.25% of Hyocyanus alkaloids in product but not as above. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or over 0.25% Hyocyanus alkaloids in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Black henbane Hyosyanus Stinking nightshade Tianxianzi

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Hyoscyamus Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Hyoscyamus niger leaf or herb top fl. dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3] <i>Listable active if 10 nanograms or less of each of hyoscyne and hyoscyamine per gram or mL of product.</i> Regsittrable if: 10 nanograms or less of each of hyoscyne and hyoscyamine per gram or mL of product but less than 0.25% of Hyocyamus alkaloids in product but not as above. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or over 0.25% Hyocyamus alkaloids in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Hyoscyamus Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Hyoscyamus niger leaf or herb top fl. powder as in BPAD94 [EP3] <i>Listable active if 10 nanograms or less of each of hyoscyne and hyoscyamine per gram or mL of product.</i> Regsittrable if: 10 nanograms or less of each of hyoscyne and hyoscyamine per gram or mL of product but less than 0.25% of Hyocyamus alkaloids in product but not as above. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or over 0.25% Hyocyamus alkaloids in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Hyoscyamus Leaf Prepared	AHS alone	Hyoscyamus niger leaf or herb top fl. powder standardised to 0.05-0.07% alkaloids calculated as hyoscyamine as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3] <i>Listable active if 10 nanograms or less of each of hyoscyne and hyoscyamine per gram or mL of product.</i> Regsittrable if: 10 nanograms or less of each of hyoscyne and hyoscyamine per gram or mL of product but less than 0.25% of Hyocyamus alkaloids in product but not as above. Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or over 0.25% Hyocyamus alkaloids in product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Hypericum ascyron	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	St John's wort
Hypericum japonicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lesser St John's wort
Hypericum perforatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	St John's wort
St John's Wort Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Hypericum perforatum herb, herb fl., herb top and/or herb top fl. dry as in BHP96	
St John's Wort Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Hypericum perforatum herb, herb fl., herb top and/or herb top fl. powder as in BHP96	
Hyptis suaveolens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bush tea-bush
Hyssop Herb Dry	Entry under ----->	Hyssopus officinalis	
Hyssopus officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hyssop
Hyssop Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Hyssopus officinalis herb top fl. dry as in BHP96	
Iberis amara	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Annual candytuft
Iceland Moss Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Cetraria islandica	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Ignatia armara	INVALID ----->	Strychnos ignatii	
Ilex aquifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Holly
Ilex chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Kashi holly Wintergreen holly
Ilex paraguariensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mate Yerba Mate Paraguay tea St Bartholomew's tea
Ilex rotunda	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Kurogane holly
Ilex verticillata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black alder
Illicium anisatum	INVALID ----->	Illicium verum	
Illicium verum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Star anise
Anise Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Illicium verum & Pimpinella anisum fruit/seed oil ess. as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3]	Bajiao Huixiang
Star Anise Fruit Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Illicium verum fruit/seed dry as in EP3	Chinese star anise
Impatiens balsamina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Garden balsam Jixingzi
Impatiens biflora	INVALID ----->	Impatiens balsamina	
Impatiens glandulifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Balsam Jewelweed
Impatiens roylie	INVALID ----->	Impatiens glandulifera	
Imperata cylindrica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alang-alang Baimaogen Lalang grass Thatch grass
Imperatoria ostruthium	INVALID ----->	Peucedanum ostruthium	
Indigofera tinctoria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indigo
Inula britannica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese elecampane Xuanfuhua
Inula cappa	INVALID ----->	Blumea lacera	
Inula helenium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Elecampane
Elecampane Rhizome Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Inula helenium rhiz. & root dry as in BHP96	Inula
Elecampane Rhizome Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Inula helenium rhiz. & root powder as in BHP96	Scabwort Tumuxiang
Inula racemosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Inula Tumuxiang
Ipecacuanha Dry /Powder /Prepared	Entry under ----->	Cephaelis acuminata & C ipecacuanha	
Ipomoea batatas	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sweet potato
sweet potato	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Ipomoea batatas tuberous root	Yam
Ipomoea burmanni	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer Schedule 9 SUSDP and TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Morning glory
Ipomoea hederacea	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer Schedule 9 SUSDP and TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Morning glory
Ipomoea jalapa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bindweed Jalap
Ipomoea purga	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bindweed Jalap
Ipomoea tricolor	INVALID ----->	Ipomoea violacea	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Ipomoea violacea	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer Schedule 9 SUSDP and TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Morning glory
Iridophycus flaccidum	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Kelp Red algae
Iris caroliniana	INVALID ----->	Iris versicolor	
Iris florentina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Florentine iris Orris
Iris germanica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Flag iris German flag iris German iris Orris
Iris pallida	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Orris
Orris Root Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Iris pallida rhizome oil ess. as in FCC3	Pale flag iris
Iris tenax	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Iris minor
Iris versicolor	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Blue flag
Blue Flag Rhizome Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Iris versicolor rhizome dry as in BHP 96	Blue flag iris
Blue Flag Rhizome Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Iris versicolor rhizome powder as in BHP 96	
Isatis tinctoria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dyer's woad Daqingye
Ispaghula Husk Dry	Entry under ----->	Plantago ovata	
Iva axillaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Poverty seed herb
Jamaica Dogwood Bark Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Piscidia piscipula	
Japan Wax	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Rhus succedanea fruit (berry) wax	
Jasminum grandiflorum	INVALID ----->	Jasminum officinale	
Jasminum officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Spanish jasmine Poet's jessamine
Jateorrhiza columba	PHASING OUT ->	Jateorrhiza palmata	Colombo
Jateorrhiza palmata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Colombo
Calamba Root Dry/Powder	PHASING OUT ->	Calumba Root Dry/Powder (Jateorrhiza palmata)	
Calumba Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Jateorrhiza columba root & rhiz. dry as in BHP96	Calumba
Calumba Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Jateorrhiza columba root & rhiz. powder as in BHP96	
Jatropha curcas	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Purging nut
Jatropha manihot	INVALID ----->	Manihot utilissima	
Jerusalem artichoke	Entry under ----->	Helianthus tuberosus	
Jojoba Oil	PHASED OUT-->	where appropriate use: Simmondsia chinensis seed oil fixed	
Juglans cinerea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Butternut

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
walnut	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Juglans cinerea, J nigra & J regia seed (nut kernel)	White walnut
walnut oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Juglans cinerea, J nigra & J regia seed (nut kernel) oil fixed	
Juglans nigra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black walnut
walnut	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Juglans cinerea, J nigra & J regia seed (nut kernel)	
walnut oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Juglans cinerea, J nigra & J regia seed (nut kernel) oil fixed	
Juglans regia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	English walnut
walnut	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Juglans cinerea, J nigra & J regia seed (nut kernel)	Hetaoren
walnut oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Juglans cinerea, J nigra & J regia seed (nut kernel) oil fixed	
Jukutan sinensis	INVALID ----->	Nuphar japonicum	
Juncus effusus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common rush Dengxincao Soft rush
Juniper Berry Oil	Entry under ----->	Juniperus communis	
Juniper Tar	INVALID ----->	Cade Oil (Juniperus oxycedrus)	
Juniperus californica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Californian juniper
Juniperus communis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Juniper
Juniper Berry Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Juniperus communis fruit oil ess. as in FCC3	
Juniperus oxycedrus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cade
Cade Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Juniperus oxycedrus stem wood oil ess. as in BPC73	Prickly juniper Prickly cedar
Juniperus sabina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute. Otherwise not for therapeutic use.	Savin Savine
Juniperus virginiana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red cedar
Kadsura coccinea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Scarlet kadsura
Kaempferia galanga	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Galanga Galanga resurrectionlily Shannai
Kalmia latifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Calico bush Mountain laurel
Karaya Gum	INVALID ----->	Sterculia	
Kelp Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Laminaria & Macrocystis (species)	
kidney bean	Entry under ----->	Phaseolus vulgaris	
kiwi fruit	Entry under ----->	Actinidia chinensis	
Knautia arvensis	INVALID ----->	Scabiosa arvensis	
Kochia scoparia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Belvedere Difuzi Summer cypress
Korean Ginseng Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Panax ginseng	
Krameria ixiena	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Savanilla rhatany
Krameria triandra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Krameria
Rhatany Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Krameria triandra root dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3]	Peruvian krameria
Rhatany Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Krameria triandra root powder as in BPAD94 [EP3]	Rhatany
Labdanum Oil	Entry under ----->	Cistus ladaniferus	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
lablab bean	Entry under ----->	Dolichos lablab	
Lachnanthes tinctoria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lachnanthes
Lactuca sativa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Garden lettuce
lettuce	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Lactuca sativa leaf or herb	
Lactuca virosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Great lettuce
Wild Lettuce Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Lactuca virosa leaf dry as in BHP96	Lactuca
Wild Lettuce Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Lactuca virosa leaf powder as in BHP96	Wild lettuce
Lagenaria siceraria	INVALID ----->	Lagenaria vulgaris	
Lagenaria vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Calabash
Laminaria (species)	INVALID ----->	<i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	
Kelp Dry	AHS alone	Laminaria & Macrocystis (species) whole plant (thallus) dry as in FCC3 <i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	
Kelp Powder	AHS alone	Laminaria & Macrocystis (species) whole plant (thallus) powder as in FCC3 <i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Laminaria cloustoni	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Brown algae Kelp
Laminaria digitata	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Brown algae Edmonston horsetail kelp
Laminaria japonica	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Brown algae Japanese kelp Kunbu Tangle
Lamium album	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	White dead nettle
Lantana camara	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if</i> daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herball material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Lantana
Larix decidua	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Larch
Larix europaea	INVALID ----->	Larix decidua	
Larrea mexicana	INVALID ----->	Larrea tridentata	
Larrea tridentata	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if</i> labelled with warning.	Chapparral Creosote bush Paloondo
Lashiosphera nipponica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Lathyrus sativus	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Grass pea
grass pea	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Lathyrus sativus seed (grain) cooked	
Laurel Leaf Oil	Entry under ----->	Laurus nobilis	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Laurus nobilis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bay laurel
Laurel Leaf Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Laurus nobilis leaf oil ess. as in FCC3	Sweet bay
bay leaf	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Laurus nobilis leaf	
Laurus persea	INVALID ----->	Persea gratissima	
Lavandin Oil Abrial	Entry under ----->	Lavandula angustifolia & L spica	
Lavandula angustifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if <2.5% camphor. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	English lavender
Lavandin Oil Abrial	AHS alone	Lavandula angustifolia & L spica herb top fl. oil ess. as in FCC3 Listable active if <2.5% camphor. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Lavandin
Lavender Oil	AHS alone	Lavandula angustifolia & L intermedia herb top fl. oil ess. as in BP80 Listable active if <2.5% camphor. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Lavender
Lavandula intermedia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if <2.5% camphor. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Lavender
Lavender Oil	AHS alone	Lavandula angustifolia & L intermedia herb top fl. oil ess. as in BP80 Listable active if <2.5% camphor. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Lavandula latifolia	INVALID ----->	Lavandula spica	
Lavandula officinalis	INVALID ----->	Lavandula angustifolia	
Lavandula spica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if <2.5% camphor. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Lavandin
Lavandin Oil Abrial	AHS alone	Lavandula angustifolia & L spica herb top fl. oil ess. as in FCC3 Listable active if <2.5% camphor. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Spike lavender
Spike Lavender Oil	AHS alone	Lavandula spica flower oil ess. as in FCC3 Listable active if <2.5% camphor. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Lavandula vera	INVALID ----->	Lavandula angustifolia	
Lavender Oil	Entry under ----->	Lavandula angustifolia & L intermedia	
Lawsonia alba	INVALID ----->	Lawsonia inermis	
Lawsonia inermis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Henna
Ledebouriella divaricata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Divaricate saposchnikovia Fengfeng
Ledebouriella seseloides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Ledum groenlandicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Labrador tea
Ledum latifolium	INVALID ----->	Ledum groenlandicum	
Ledum palustre	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wild rosemary
Lemna minor	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Duckweed
lemon	Entry under ----->	Citrus limon	
Lemon Balm Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Melissa officinalis	
Lemon Oil / Distilled /Terpeneless	Entry under ----->	Citrus limon	
Lemon Peel Dried	Entry under ----->	Citrus limon	
Lemongrass Oil	Entry under ----->	Cymbopogon flexuosus	
Lens culinaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lentil
lentil	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Lens culinaris seed	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
lentil	Entry under ----->	Lens culinaris	
Lentinula edodes	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Shiitake
Leonurus cardiaca	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common motherwort
Motherwort Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Leonurus cardiaca herb fl. dry as in BHP96	
Motherwort Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Leonurus cardiaca herb fl. powder as in BHP96	
Leonurus heterophyllus	INVALID ----->	Leonurus sibiricus	Chongweizi Motherwort Yimucao
Leonurus sibiricus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Motherwort Chongweizi Siberian motherwort Yimucao
Lepidium apetalum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pepperweed Tansymustard Tinglizi
Leptandra virginica	INVALID ----->	Veronicastrum virginicum	
Lespedeza capitata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lespedeza
lettuce	Entry under ----->	Lactuca sativa	
Leuzea uniflorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Levisticum officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lovage
Lovage Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Levisticum officinale root oil ess. as in FCC3	
Lovage Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Levisticum officinale root & rhiz. dry as in BHP96	
Lovage Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Levisticum officinale root & rhiz. powder as in BHP96	
Liatrix odoratissima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Deer's tongue
Ligusticum acutilobum	INVALID ----->	Angelica acutiloba	
Ligusticum levisticum	INVALID ----->	Levisticum officinale	
Ligusticum lucidum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Ligusticum sinense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese lovage Gaoben
Ligusticum wallichii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Szechuan lovage
Ligustrum lucidum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese privet Glossy privet Nuzhenzi
Ligustrum vulgare	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Privet
Lilium album	INVALID ----->	Lilium candidum	
Lilium brownii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baihe Pai ho
Lilium candidum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Madonna lily
Lilium lancifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baihe Tiger lily
Lilium longiflorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Trumpet lily
Lilium tigrinum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tiger lily
lima bean	Entry under ----->	Phaseolus lunatus	
lime fruit	Entry under ----->	Citrus aurantifolia	
Lime Oil Coldpressed /Distilled	Entry under ----->	Citrus aurantifolia	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Lime Tree Flower Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Tilia cordata, T platyphyllos & T X vulgaris	
Lindera strychnifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Combined spicebush Wuyao
Lindernia crustacea	INVALID ----->	Vandellia crustacea	
Linseed Dry /Oil /Powder	Entry under ----->	Linum usitatissimum	
Linum usitatissimum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Flax
Linseed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Linum usitatissimum seed dry as in BP93 [EP3]	Linseed
Linseed Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Linum usitatissimum seed oil fixed as in BPAD95	Yamazi
Linseed Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Linum usitatissimum seed powder as in BP93 [EP3]	
Lippia citriodora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lemon verbena
Lippia dulcis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Yerba dulce
Liquidambar formosana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Beautiful sweetgum Fengxiangzhi Formosan sweet gum Lulutong
Liquidambar orientalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Levant storax
Storax Prepared	AHS alone	Listable active. Liquidambar orientalis stem balsam as in BP80	Oriental sweet gum
Styrax Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Liquidambar orientalis gum resin oil ess.	Storax Suhexiang
Liquidambar styraciflua	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American storax
Styrax Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Liquidambar styraciflua gum resin oil ess.	American sweet gum
Liquidambar taiwaniana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Liquorice Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Glycyrrhiza glabra	
Liriosma ovata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Muiru puama
Litchi chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lichi
lychee	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Litchi chinensis fruit flesh	Lizhihei
Lithospermum officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Gromwell Zicao
Litsea cubeba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bichengqie
Litsea Cubeba Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Litsea cubeba fruit oil ess.	Cubebs Mountain spicy
Lobaria pulmonaria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lungwort lichen
Lobelia Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Lobelia inflata	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Lobelia inflata	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if</i> preparations are for smoking or burning and other preparations with lobeline concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> preparations (not for smoking or burning) with lobeline concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL and up to 2.5mg per dosage unit or up to 0.05% in the product. refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or preparations (not for smoking or burning) with lobeline over 2.5mg per dosage unit or over 0.05% in the product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Lobelia
Lobelia Dry	AHS alone	Lobelia inflata herb dry as in BP88 <i>Listable active if</i> preparations are for smoking or burning and other preparations with lobeline concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> preparations (not for smoking or burning) with lobeline concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL and up to 2.5mg per dosage unit or up to 0.05% in the product. refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or preparations (not for smoking or burning) with lobeline over 2.5mg per dosage unit or over 0.05% in the product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Lobelia Powder	AHS alone	Lobelia inflata herb powder as in BP88 <i>Listable active if</i> preparations are for smoking or burning and other preparations with lobeline concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. <i>Registrable if:</i> preparations (not for smoking or burning) with lobeline concentration in the product is greater than 10 microgram per gram or mL and up to 2.5mg per dosage unit or up to 0.05% in the product. refer Schedule 2 SUSDP; or preparations (not for smoking or burning) with lobeline over 2.5mg per dosage unit or over 0.05% in the product. Refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Lolium multiflorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Australian ryegrass Italian ryegrass
Lolium perenne	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rye grass
Lolium temulentum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Darnel
Lonicera caprifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Honeysuckle
Lonicera japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese honeysuckle Jinyinhua Rendongteng
Lonicera periclymenum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Honeysuckle Woodbine

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Lophatherum gracile	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Danzhuye Lophatherum Tan chu
loquat	Entry under ----->	Eriobotrya japonica	
Loranthus gracilifolius	INVALID ----->	Scurrula gracilifolia	
Loranthus parasiticus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mistletoe
Loropetalum chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Strap flower
Lotus corniculatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Birdsfoot trefoil
Lovage Oil	Entry under ----->	Levisticum officinale	
Lovage Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Levisticum officinale	
Ludwigia prostrata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Luffa cylindrica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dishrag gourd Luffa vegetable sponge Sigualuo Spongegourd
Luffa purgans	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Luffa
Luffa operculata	INVALID ----->	Luffa purgans	
lychee	Entry under ----->	Litchi chinensis	
Lycium barbarum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Barbery wolfberry Boxthorn Chinese wolfberry Digupi Gouqizi
Lycium chinense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Boxthorn Chinese wolfberry Digupi
Lycoperdon bovista	INVALID ----->	Bovista gigantea	
Lycopersicon esculentum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: for external use; or for internal use with 10mg or less of steroidal alkaloids including solanine, solaneine and solanidine in the recommended daily dose. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Tomato
tomato	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Solanum lycopersicum fruit. This name may only be used where there is 10mg or less of steroidal alkaloids including solanine, solaneine and solanidine in the recommended daily dose	
Lycopersicum esculentum	INVALID ----->	Lycopersicon esculentum	
Lycopodium anceps	INVALID ----->	Lycopodium complanatum	
Lycopodium annotinum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Club moss
Lycopodium clavatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Running club moss
Lycopodium complanatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Club moss
Lycopus europaeus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common gipsy weed

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Lycopus lucidus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hirsute shiny bugleweed Shining water horehound Zelan
Lycopus virginicus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bugleweed Gypsy weed
Lygodium japonicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Haijinsha Japanese climbing fern
Lysimachia christinae	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Szechuan golden coin grass Christina loosestrife Jinqiancao
Lysimachia vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Yellow loosestrife
Lythrum hyssopifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Loosestrife
Lythrum salicaria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Purple loosestrife
Lythrum verticillatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Loosestrife Swamp willow-herb
macadamia nut /oil	Entry under ----->	Macadamia ternifolia	
Macadamia ternifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Small fruited macadamia nut tree
macadamia nut	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Macadamia ternifolia seed (nut kernel)	Macadamia nut tree
macadamia nut oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Macadamia ternifolia seed (nut kernel) oil fixed	
mace	Entry under ----->	Myristica fragrans	
Mace Oil	Entry under ----->	Myristica fragrans	
Macrocarpium officinale	INVALID ----->	Cornus officinalis	
Macrocystis (species)	INVALID ----->	use individual species name... <i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Kelp Dry	AHS alone	Laminaria & Macrocystis (species) whole plant (thallus) dry as in FCC3 <i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	
Kelp Powder	AHS alone	Laminaria & Macrocystis (species) whole plant (thallus) powder as in FCC3 <i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	
Macrocystis pyrifera	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Atlantic kelp Brown algae
Magnolia glauca	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sweet bay Magnolia
Magnolia hypoleuca	INVALID ----->	Magnolia obovata	
Magnolia liliflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lily flowered magnolia
Magnolia obovata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Magnolia officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Houpo Houpohua Lamp post Officinal magnolia
Magnolia saliciflora	INVALID ----->	Magnolia salicifolia	
Magnolia salicifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
maize / bran	Entry under ----->	Zea mays	
Maize Oil	Entry under ----->	Zea mays	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Maize Starch	INVALID ----->	Starch - Maize	
Majorana hortensis	INVALID ----->	Origanum majorana	
Male Fern Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Dryopteris filix-mas	
Malpighia glabra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Barbados cherry tree
Malpighia punicifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Acerola
acerola	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Malpighia punicifolia fruit flesh	West Indian cherry tree
Malus communis	INVALID ----->	as named by L.: Pyrus communis as named by Poiret subsp. sylvestris (Mill.) Gams: Malus sylvestris	
Malus X domestica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. (note: a vinegar preparation is not a 'herbal substance' as defined in the Regulations)	Apple
apple	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Malus X domestica, M pumila, M sylvestris & hybrids fruit	
apple cider vinegar	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Malus X domestica, M pumila, M sylvestris & hybrids fruit juice cider vinegar	
apple fibre	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Malus X domestica, M pumila, M sylvestris & hybrids fruit fibre	
apple pectin	INVALID ----->	apple pectin in Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Malus pumila	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. (note: a vinegar preparation is not a 'herbal substance' as defined in the Regulations)	Crab apple
apple	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Malus X domestica, M pumila, M sylvestris & hybrids fruit	
apple cider vinegar	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Malus X domestica, M pumila, M sylvestris & hybrids fruit juice cider vinegar	
apple fibre	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Malus X domestica, M pumila, M sylvestris & hybrids fruit fibre	
Malus sylvestris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. (note: a vinegar preparation is not a 'herbal substance' as defined in the Regulations)	Crab apple
apple	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Malus X domestica, M pumila, M sylvestris & hybrids fruit	
apple cider vinegar	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Malus X domestica, M pumila, M sylvestris & hybrids fruit juice cider vinegar	
apple fibre	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Malus X domestica, M pumila, M sylvestris & hybrids fruit fibre	
Malva moschata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Musk mallow
Malva neglecta	INVALID ----->	Malva rotundifolia	
Malva sylvestris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Blue mallow Common mallow
Malva verticillata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese mallow Cluster mallow Dongkuiguo
mandarin	Entry under ----->	Citrus reticulata	
Mandarin Oil Coldpressed	Entry under ----->	Citrus reticulata	
Mandragora officinalis	INVALID ----->	Mandragora officinarum	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Mandragora officinarum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if hyoscyamine, scopolamine and atropine concentrations in the product are less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Mandrake
Mangifera indica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mango tree
mango	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Mangifera indica fruit flesh or fruit	
mango	Entry under ----->	Mangifera indica	
Manihot esculenta	INVALID ----->	Manihot utilissima	
Manihot utilissima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Manioc
Starch - Tapioca	AHS alone	Listable active. Manihot utilissima rhizome starch powder as in BP93	Tapioca
Maranta arundinacea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Arrowroot
Arrowroot	AHS alone	Listable active. Maranta arundinacea rhizome starch powder as in BPC73	
Marjoram Oil Spanish	Entry under ----->	Thymus mastichina	
Majoram Oil Sweet	Entry under ----->	Origanum majorana	
Marrubium nigrum	INVALID ----->	Ballota nigra	
Marrubium vulgare	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hoarhound
White Horehound Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Marrubium vulgare leaf or herb top fl. dry as in BHP96	White horehound
White Horehound Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Marrubium vulgare leaf or herb top fl. powder as in BHP96	
Marsdenia condurango	INVALID ----->	Marsdenia reichenbaachi	
Marsdenia reichenbaachi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Condurango
Marshmallow Leaf Dry	Entry under ----->	Althaea officinalis	
Marshmallow Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Althaea officinalis	
Martynia parviflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Devil's claw Wooten
Mastic	Entry under ----->	Pistacia lentiscus	
Matricaria Flower Dry	Entry under ----->	Matricaria recutita	
Matricaria chamomilla	INVALID ----->	Matricaria recutita	
Matricaria parthenium	INVALID ----->	Tanacetum parthenium	
Matricaria recutita	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Camomile
Chamomile Oil German	AHS alone	Listable active. Matricaria recutita flower oil ess. as in FCC3	Hungarian chamomile
Matricaria Flower Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Matricaria recutita flower dry as in BP93 [EP3]	Matricaria German chamomile
Meadowsweet Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Filipendula ulmaria	
meal	INVALID ----->	appropriate species-AHN or food-AFN and name the preparation as "powder" [on label only, optionally use "meal" eg oatmeal, almond meal]	
Medicago sativa	AHN + part + prep	Status under revision. Contact Office of Complementary Medicines.	Alfalfa

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
alfalfa herb	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Medicago sativa leaf, herb, herb fl. herb fr. and/or herb fl. fr.	Lucerne Heart trefoil
Meibomia triflora	INVALID ----->	Desmodium triflorum	
Melaleuca alternifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 25% or less each of cineole, Melaleuca Oil and Cajuput Oil in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Melaleuca
Melaleuca Oil	AHS alone	Melaleuca alternifolia, M dissitiflora, M linariifolia & M (species) leaf & twig oil ess. (low cineole chemotypes) with less than 150mcL/mL (15%) cineole & more than 300mcL/mL (30%) terpenin-4-ol as in TGA95 [International Std. publi. 1996] Listable active if 25% or less each of cineole, Melaleuca Oil and Cajuput Oil in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Melaleuca cajuputi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 25% or less each of cineole, Melaleuca Oil and Cajuput Oil in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Cajuput tree
Cajuput Oil	AHS alone	Melaleuca cajuputi & M (species) leaf & twig oil ess. with 500-650mg/g (50-65%) cineole as in BPC73 Listable active if 25% or less each of cineole, Melaleuca Oil and Cajuput Oil in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Melaleuca dissitiflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 25% or less each of cineole, Melaleuca Oil and Cajuput Oil in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Melaleuca Oil	AHS alone	Melaleuca alternifolia, M dissitiflora, M linariifolia & M (species) leaf & twig oil ess. (low cineole chemotypes) with less than 150mcL/mL (15%) cineole & more than 300mcL/mL (30%) terpenin-4-ol as in TGA95 [International Std. pub.1996] Listable active if 25% or less each of cineole, Melaleuca Oil and Cajuput Oil in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Melaleuca ericifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 25% or less each of cineole, Melaleuca Oil and Cajuput Oil in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Swamp paperbark
Melaleuca leucadendron var cajuputi	INVALID ----->	Melaleuca cajuputi	
Melaleuca linariifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 25% or less each of cineole, Melaleuca Oil and Cajuput Oil in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Melaleuca Oil	AHS alone	Melaleuca alternifolia, M dissitiflora, M linariifolia & M (species) leaf & twig oil ess. (low cineole chemotypes) with less than 150mcL/mL (15%) cineole & more than 300mcL/mL (30%) terpenin-4-ol as in TGA95 [International Std. pub. 1996] Listable active if 25% or less each of cineole, Melaleuca Oil and Cajuput Oil in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Melaleuca Oil	Entry under ----->	Melaleuca alternifolia, M dissitiflora & M linariifolia	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Melaleuca quinquenervia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 25% or less each of cineole, Melaleuca Oil and Cajuput Oil in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Niaouli Swamp paperbark
Niaouli Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Melaleuca quinquenervia leaf oil ess. niaouli	
Melaleuca viridiflora var rubriflora	INVALID ----->	source of niaouli oil, as named by Brong et Gris: see Melaleuca quinquenervia	
Melia azadirachta	INVALID ----->	Azadirachta indica	Azedaracha
Melia azedarach	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. (safety review pending - contact Herb Names Coordinator)	Chinaberry White Cedar Chuanlianzi Kulianpi Szechwan chinaberry
Melia toosendam	INVALID ----->	Melia azedarach	Chuanlianzi
Melilotus officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if coumarin concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Melilot Melilotus Sweet clover Yellow melilot Yellow sweet clover
Melissa officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Balm
Lemon Balm Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Melissa officinalis herb top fl. dry as in "Balm Leaf" in BHP96	Lemon balm
Lemon Balm Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Melissa officinalis herb top fl. powder as in "Balm Leaf" in BHP96	Melissa
melon	Entry under ----->	Cucumis melo	
Menispermum canadense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Yellow parilla
Mentha aquatica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Water mint
Mentha arvensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Corn mint
Mint Oil Dementholised	AHS alone	Listable active. Mentha arvensis var. piperascens herb top fl. oil ess. as in BP93	Field mint Wild pennyroyal
Mentha X cardiaca	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Spearmint
Spearmint Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Mentha X cardiaca & M spicata herb fl. oil ess. as in BP93	
Mentha citrata	INVALID ----->	Mentha X piperita	
Mentha crispa	INVALID ----->	Mentha aquatica	
Mentha haplocalyx	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bohe Pepperment
Mentha longifolia	INVALID ----->	Mentha sylvestris	
Mentha X piperita	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Peppermint
Peppermint Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Mentha X piperita leaf dry as in BPAD96 [EP3]	
Peppermint Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Mentha X piperita leaf powder as in BPAD96 [EP3]	
Peppermint Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Mentha X piperita herb fl. oil ess. as in BPAD95	
Mentha pulegium	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Pennyroyal

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Pennyroyal Oil	AHS alone	Mentha pulegium herb oil ess. as in FCC3 <i>Listable active if:</i> for internal use with 50mg or less of volatile (essential) oil in the recommended daily dose; or for external use with 150mg or less of volatile (essential) oil in the recommended daily dose. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	
Mentha spicata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Curled mint
Spearmint Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Mentha X cardiaca & M spicata herb fl. oil ess. as in BP93	Spearmint
Mentha viridis	INVALID ----->	Mentha spicata	
Menyanthes trifoliata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bogbean
Bogbean Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Menyanthes trifoliata leaf dry as in BHP96	Buck bean
Bogbean Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Menyanthes trifoliata leaf powder as in BHP96	Menyanthes Marsh trefoil
Meretrix meretrix	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Mespilus germanica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Medlar
Microcos paniculata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Microsporium audouinii	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Ringworm fungus
Microsporium canis	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Ringworm fungus Tinea fungus
Microsporium gypseum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Mikania guaco	INVALID ----->	Mikania amara	
Mikania hirsutum	INVALID ----->	Mikania amara	
Milk Thistle Fruit Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Silybum marianum	
millet	Entry under ----->	Panicum milliaceum	
Millettia dielsiana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fragrant clitt pea vine
Millettia reticulata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Leather leaved millettia
Mimulus guttatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common monkey flower
Mint Oil Dementholised	Entry under ----->	Mentha arvensis	
Mitchella repens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Squaw vine
Moghania macrophylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Momordica balsamina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Balsam apple
Momordica charantia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bitter gourd
bitter gourd	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Momordica charantia fruit flesh	Indochinese bitter melon
Momordica cochinchinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cochinchina momordica Indochinese bitter melon Mubiezi
Momordica grosvenori	INVALID ----->	Siratia grosvenorii	Luohanguo
Monarda didyma	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bee balm Bergamot

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Monotospora brevis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Monstera deliciosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: non-leaf preparations; or leaf if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Ceriman Fruit salad plant
Morinda officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bajitian Morinda
Moringa pterygosperma	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Horseradish tree
Morus alba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mulberry
mulberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Morus alba & M nigra fruit	White mulberry Sangbaipi Sangren Sangye Sangzhi
Morus bombycis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mulberry
Morus nigra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black mulberry
mulberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Morus alba & M nigra fruit	
Motherwort Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Leonurus cardiaca	
Mucor racemosus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Mucuna pruriens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cowhage Mucuna
Mugwort Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Artemisia vulgaris	
mulberry	Entry under ----->	Morus alba & M nigra	
mung bean	Entry under ----->	Vigna radiata	
Murraya exotica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Orange jasmine
Murraya koenigii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Curry leaves
Murraya paniculata	INVALID ----->	Murraya exotica	
Musa X paradisiaca	INVALID ----->	Musa sapientum	
Musa sapientum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Banana palm
banana	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Musa sterile hybrid cultivars fruit flesh	Eating banana
mustard /seed oil	Entry under ----->	Brassica juncea, B nigra & Sinapis alba	
Mustard Oil - Expressed	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use Brassica juncea or B nigra seed oil fixed	
Myosotis arvensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Forget-me-not
Myrica cerifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bayberry
Bayberry Bark Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Myrica cerifera root bark dry as in BHP96	Wax myrtle
Bayberry Bark Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Myrica cerifera root bark powder as in BHP96	Candle berry bark
Myriogyne cunninghamii	INVALID ----->	Centipeda cunninghamii	
Myristica fragrans	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole in product. Registrable if for external use with over 1% safrole in product. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP. Otherwise not for therapeutic use.	Mace

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Mace Oil	AHS alone	Myristica fragrans seed aril oil ess. as in FCC3 <i>Listable active if:</i> for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole in product. <i>Registrable if</i> for external use with over 1% safrole in product. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP. Otherwise not for therapeutic use.	
Nutmeg Dry	AHS alone	Myristica fragrans seed dry as in BPC73 <i>Listable active if:</i> for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole in product. <i>Registrable if</i> for external use with over 1% safrole in product. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP. Otherwise not for therapeutic use.	
Nutmeg Oil	AHS alone	Myristica fragrans seed oil ess. as in BP93 <i>Listable active if:</i> for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole in product. <i>Registrable if</i> for external use with over 1% safrole in product. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP. Otherwise not for therapeutic use.	
Nutmeg Powder	AHS alone	Myristica fragrans seed powder as in BPC73 <i>Listable active if:</i> for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole in product. <i>Registrable if</i> for external use with over 1% safrole in product. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP. Otherwise not for therapeutic use.	
mace	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Myristica fragrans seed aril for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole in product or for external use with 1% or less safrole in product	
Myristica officinalis	INVALID ----->	Myristica fragrans	
Myristica sebifera	INVALID ----->	Virola sebifera	
Myroxylon balsamum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tolu
Tolu Balsam	AHS alone	Listable active. Myroxylon balsamum sap/gum balsam as in BP80	
Myroxylon pereirae	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Peru balsam
Peru Balsam	AHS alone	Listable active. Myroxylon pereirae gum oleoresin as in BP93 [EP3]	Peruvian balsam
Peru Balsam Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Myroxylon pereirae stem balsam oil ess. as Balsam peru Oil in FCC3	
Myrrh	Entry under ----->	Commiphora molmol	
Myrrh BPC	PHASING OUT ->	Myrrh as in BHP (Commiphora molmol)	
Myrrh Oil	Entry under ----->	Commiphora molmol	
Myrrhis odorata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sweet chervil
Myrsine africana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cape myrtle
Myrtus communis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Myrtle

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Nardostachys chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese spikenard Gansong Nardostachys
Nasturtium officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Brownress Summer watercress
Nauclea officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Nelumbium speciosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	East Indian lotus eye sacred lotus
Nelumbo nucifera	INVALID ----->	Nelumbium speciosum	Heye Lianfang Lianxu Lianzi Lianzixin Lotus Lotus plumule Lotus rhizome Lotus stamen Oujie
Nepeta cataria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Catmint
Nepeta glechoma	INVALID ----->	Glechoma hederacea	
Nephelium longana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Longane
Nerium oleander	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 1 microgram or less of the herbal material (or equivalent) per gram or mL of product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Oleander
Neroli Oil	INVALID ----->	Orange Flower Oil (Citrus aurantium)	
Neurospora crassa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Niaouli Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Melaleuca quinquenervia leaf oil ess. niaouli	
Nicotiana tabacum	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer Schedules 2, 3, 4, 6 and 7 SUSDP.	Tobacco
Nigella damascena	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Damascus nigella Love-in-a-mist
Nigella sativa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black carraway Black cumin
Nigritella angustifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Nigritella
Nigrospora sphaerica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Notopterygium forbesii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Incised notopterygii Qianghuo
Notopterygium incisium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Incised notopterygium Qianghuo
Nuphar japonicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Yellow water lily
Nuphar luteum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Yellow water lily
Nutmeg Dry /Oil /Powder	Entry under ----->	Myristica fragrans	
Nux vomica	INVALID ----->	Strychnos nux-vomica	
Nux Vomica Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Strychnos nux-vomica	
Nyctanthes arbor-tristis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indian night jasmine
Nycteria capensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Night phlox
Nymphaea alba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	White water lily

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Nymphaea odorata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sweet water lily
oat /bran	Entry under ----->	Avena sativa	
oat meal	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: oat dry [label only: may use "oat meal" or "rolled oats"] or oat powder [label only: may use "oat flour"]	
oat rolled	INVALID ----->	oat dry [label only: may use "oat meal" or "rolled oats"]	
Oatmeal Colloidal	Entry under ----->	Avena sativa	
Ocimum basilicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Garden basil
Basil Oil Comoros	AHS alone	Listable active. Ocimum basilicum herb top fl. or whole plant oil ess. as in FCC3	Sweet basil
Basil Oil European	AHS alone	Listable active. Ocimum basilicum herb top fl. or whole plant oil ess. as in FCC3	
Ocimum kilimandscharicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 10% or less camphor in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 5 SUSDP.	African basil
Ocimum minimum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bush basil
Ocimum sanctum	INVALID ----->	Ocimum tenuiflorum	
Ocimum tenuiflorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sacred basil
Ocotea pretiosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole in product. Registrable if for external use with over 1% safrole in product. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP. Otherwise not for therapeutic use.	Brazilian ocotea
Oenanthe aquatica	INVALID ----->	Oenanthe phellandrium	
Oenanthe crocata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Dropwort
Oenanthe phellandrium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Water dropwort
Oenothera biennis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Evening primrose
Evening Primrose Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Oenothera biennis & Oenothera (species) seed oil fixed with at least 650mg/mL (65%) linoleic acid & at least 80mg/mL (8%) gamma-linolenic acid as in TGA 94	German rampion
Oenothera stricta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Evening Primrose
Oils - Essential	INVALID ----->	use individual species name	
Oils - Fractionated	INVALID ----->	refer to Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Oils - Hydrogenated	INVALID ----->	refer to Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Oils - Vegetable	INVALID ----->	(1) use individual species name or (2) refer to Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Okoubaka aubrevillei	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	West African okoubaka
Oldenlandia diffusa	INVALID ----->	Hedyotis diffusa	
Olea europaea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Olive tree
Olive Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Olea europaea fruit flesh oil fixed coldpressed as in BP93 & BPAD96 [EP3]	
olive	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Olea europaea fruit flesh (pitted)	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Olibanum Oil	Entry under ----->	Boswellia carterii	
olive	Entry under ----->	Olea europaea	
Olive Oil	Entry under ----->	Olea europaea	
Omphalia lapidescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Leiwan Thunder ball
onion	Entry under ----->	Allium cepa	
Onion Oil	Entry under ----->	Allium cepa	
Ononis spinosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ononis Spiny rest-harrow Spring rest-harrow
Onopordon acanthium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Scotch thistle
Onosmodium virginianum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	False gromwell
Ophiopogon japonicus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dwarf lilyturf Lilyturf Maidong
Opium	Entry under ----->	Papaver somniferum	
Opopanax chironium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bisamol myrrh Opopanax Sweet myrrh
Opuntia cylindrica	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Cane cactus San Pedro cactus
Opuntia tuna	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Prickly pear
Opuntia vulgaris	INVALID ----->	Opuntia tuna	
orange	Entry under ----->	Citrus sinensis	
orange bitter	Entry under ----->	Citrus aurantium	
orange fibre	INVALID ----->	citrus fibre	
Orange Flower Oil	Entry under ----->	Citrus aurantium	
Orange Oil /Distilled /Terpeneless	Entry under ----->	Citrus sinensis	
Orange Oil Bitter Coldpressed	Entry under ----->	Citrus aurantium	
Orange Pectin	INVALID ----->	Pectin in Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Orange Peel Dried Bitter	Entry under ----->	Citrus aurantium	
Orbignya speciosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Babassu palm
Babassu Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Orbignya speciosa ~fruit/~seed oil fixed	
Orchis latifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Salep
Oreodaphne californica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Balm of heaven
Origanum majorana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Marjoram
Majoram Oil Sweet	AHS alone	Listable active. Origanum majorana herb oil ess. as in FCC3	Sweet marjoram
Origanum Oil Spanish	AHS alone	Listable active. Origanum (species) & Thymus capitatus herb fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	
Origanum Oil Spanish	Entry under ----->	Origanum (species) & Thymus capitatus	
Origanum vulgare	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wild majoram
Ornithogalum umbellatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Star of Bethlehem
Orobanche virginica	INVALID ----->	Epifagus virginiana	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
<i>Orostachys fimbriatus</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese hens-and-chickens
<i>Oroxylon indicum</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indian trumpet flower Muhudie
Orris Root Oil	Entry under ----->	<i>Iris pallida</i>	
<i>Orthosiphon stamineus</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Java tea
<i>Oryza sativa</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rice
Rice Bran Wax	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Oryza sativa</i> seed (grain) husk or seed coat (bran) wax as in FCC3	Daoya
Starch - Rice	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Oryza sativa</i> seed starch powder as in BP93 [EP3]	
rice	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Oryza sativa</i> seed (grain)	
rice bran	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Oryza sativa</i> seed (grain) husk or seed coat (bran)	
rice bran oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. <i>Oryza sativa</i> seed (grain) husk or seed coat (bran) with/out seed embryo (germ) oil fixed	
rice vinegar	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Oryza sativa</i> seed (grain) vinegar	
rice wine	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Oryza sativa</i> seed (grain) fermented (wine)	
<i>Osbeckia chinensis</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese osbeckia
<i>Ottelia alismoides</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
<i>Oxalis acetosella</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wood sorrel
<i>Paecilomyces variotii</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
<i>Paeonia albiflora</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Paeonia lactiflora</i>	
<i>Paeonia lactiflora</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baishao Chinese peony Chishao Common garden peony Red peony White peony
<i>Paeonia moutan</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i>	
<i>Paeonia obovata</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese peony
<i>Paeonia officinalis</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i>	
<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tree peony Mudanpi
<i>Paeonia veitchii</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chishao Red peony True peony
<i>Paliurus spina-christi</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Christ thorn
Palmarosa Oil	Entry under ----->	<i>Cymbopogon martini</i>	
Palm Fruit Oil /Kernel Oil	Entry under ----->	<i>Elaeis guineensis</i>	
<i>Panax ginseng</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ginseng
Korean Ginseng Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Panax ginseng</i> root dry as in "Ginseng" in BHP96	Korean white ginseng
Korean Ginseng Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Panax ginseng</i> root powder as in "Ginseng" in BHP96	Renshen Korean red ginseng

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Panax japonicus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ginseng Japanese ginseng Largeleaf Japanese ginseng Zhujiessen Zhuzishen
Panax major	INVALID ----->	Panax japonicus	
Panax notoginseng	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sanchi Sanqi Tienchi ginseng
Panax pseudoginseng	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sanchi ginseng
Panax quinquefolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. [Import permit from Wildlife Protection Authority can be required]	Ginseng
Panicum milliaceum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Millet
millet	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Panicum milliaceum seed (grain)	
Papaver bracteatum	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer Schedule 8 SUSDP and TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Oriental poppy
Papaver somniferum	AHN + part + prep	Listable excipient only if excipient without opium, noscapine & papaverine. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedules 2, 4 and 8 SUSDP and TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Opium poppy White poppy
Opium	AHS alone	Papaver somniferum fruit (capsule) latex dry as in BP93 & BPAD96 [EP3] Registrable: refer Schedule 8 SUSDP and TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	
papaya	PHASED OUT-->	pawpaw (Carica papaya)	
Parameria barbata	INVALID ----->	Parameria laevigata	
Parameria laevigata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Akar gerip poothih
Parietaria diffusa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pellitory-of-the-wall
Parietaria officinalis	INVALID ----->	Parietaria diffusa	
Paris polyphylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Himalayan Paris
Paris quadrifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	One berry Herb Paris
parsley	Entry under ----->	Petroselinum crispum	
Parsley Herb Dry /Oil /Powder	Entry under ----->	Petroselinum crispum	
Parsley Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Petroselinum crispum	
Parsley Seed Oil	Entry under ----->	Petroselinum crispum	
parsnip	Entry under ----->	Pastinaca sativa	
Parthenocissus tricuspidata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Boston ivy Japanese ivy
Paspalum notatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bahia grass
Passiflora caerulea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Blue passion flower
Passiflora Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Passiflora incarnata	
Passiflora incarnata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Passion flower
Passiflora Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Passiflora incarnata herb fl. fr. dry as in BHP96	
Passiflora Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Passiflora incarnata herb fl. fr. powder as in BHP96	
passion fruit	Entry under ----->	Passiflora edulis	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Patrinia scabiosaefolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Patrinia villosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Woolly patrinia
Paullinia cupana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Guarana
Paullinia pinnata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Barbasco Nistamul
Paullinia sorbilis	INVALID ----->	Paullinia cupana	
Pausinystalia yohimbe	INVALID ----->	Coryanthe yohimbe	
pawpaw	Entry under ----->	Carica papaya	
pea	Entry under ----->	Pisum sativum	
peach	Entry under ----->	Prunus persica	
Peach Kernel Oil	INVALID ----->	Persic Oil (Prunus persica)	
peanut	Entry under ----->	Arachis hypogaea	
peanut oil	INVALID ----->	Arachis Oil (Arachis hypogaea)	
pear	Entry under ----->	Pyrus communis	
pecan	Entry under ----->	Carya illinoensis	
Pelargonium graveolens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rose geranium
Geranium Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Pelargonium graveolens leaf oil ess. as in FCC3	Sweet scented geranium
Peltigera canina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	English liverwort
Penicillium chrysogenum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Stilton cheese fungus
Penicillium digitatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Citrus fungus
Penicillium expansum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Apple fungus
Penicillium glaucum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Glucose oxidase fungus
Penicillium notatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Penicillin fungus
Pennyroyal Oil	Entry under ----->	Mentha pulegium	
pepper black /white	Entry under ----->	Piper nigrum	
Pepper Oil Black	INVALID ----->	Black Pepper Oil (Piper nigrum)	
Peppermint Leaf Dry /Powder/Oil	Entry under ----->	Mentha X piperita	
Perilla arguta	INVALID ----->	Perilla frutescens	
Perilla frutescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bushy perilla Zisugeng Zisuye Zisuzi
Perilla ocymoides	INVALID ----->	Perilla frutescens	
Periploca sepium	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Silk vine Xiangjiapi
Persea americana	INVALID ----->	Persea gratissima	
Persea gratissima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Avocado tree
avocado	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Persea gratissima fruit flesh	
avocado oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Persea gratissima fruit flesh oil fixed	
Persica vulgaris	INVALID ----->	Prunus persica	
Persic Oil	Entry under ----->	Prunus armeniaca & P persica	
persimmon	Entry under ----->	Diospyros kaki	
Peru Balsam /Oil	Entry under ----->	Myroxylon pereirae	
Petigrain Oil Paraguay	Entry under ----->	Citrus aurantium	
Petroselinum crispum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Parsley

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Parsley Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Petroselinum crispum herb dry as in BHP96	
Parsley Herb Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Petroselinum crispum herb oil ess. as in FCC3	
Parsley Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Petroselinum crispum herb powder as in BHP96	
Parsley Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Petroselinum crispum root dry as in BHP96	
Parsley Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Petroselinum crispum root powder as in BHP96	
Parsley Seed Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Petroselinum crispum seed oil ess. as in FCC3	
parsley	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Petroselinum crispum leaf, herb, herb fl., herb fr. and/or herb fl. fr.	
Petroselinum sativum	INVALID ----->	Petroselinum crispum	
Peucedanum decursivum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hogfennel Qianhu
Peucedanum graveolens	INVALID ----->	Anethum graveolens	
Peucedanum praeruptorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chicken clow Hogfennel Hog's fennel Qianhu
Peumus boldus	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Boldea Boldo tree Boldu
Boldo Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Peumus boldus leaf dry as in BHP96 "ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	
Boldo Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Peumus boldus leaf powder as in BHP96 "ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Boldus
Phalaris arundinacea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Phalaris canariensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Birdseed grass Canary grass Reed canary grass
Phaseolus angularis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Adzuki bean
adzuki bean	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Phaseolus angularis seed (bean)	Azuki bean Chixiaodou Rice bean
Phaseolus aureus	INVALID ----->	Vigna radiata	
Phaseolus calcaratus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chixiaodou Rice bean
Phaseolus coccineus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Scarlet runner bean
garden bean	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Phaseolus coccineus & P vulgaris fruit (bean pod) of all colours	
Phaseolus vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	French bean
garden bean	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Phaseolus coccineus & P vulgaris fruit (bean pod) of all colours	Haricot bean
haricot bean	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Phaseolus vulgaris seed (bean) "haricot" or "navy"	Kidney bean
kidney bean	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Phaseolus vulgaris seed (bean) "kidney"	Runner bean

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Phellinus robiniae	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Phellodendron amurense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Amur corktree Huangbai
Phellodendron chinense	INVALID ----->	Phellodendron amurense	Huangbai
Philodendron pertusum	INVALID ----->	Monstera deliciosa	
Phleum pratense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common timothy grass
Phoenix dactylifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Date palm
date	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Phoenix dactylifera fruit flesh (pitted)	
Phoma betae	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Phoma herbarum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Phoradendron flavescens	INVALID ----->	Viscum flavescens	
Photinia serrulata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Photinia
Phragmites communis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common reed Lugen Reed
Phycomyces blakesleeanus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Phyllanthus amarus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Phyllanthus emblica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Emblic Emblic leafflower Myrobalan Yuganzi
Phyllostachys nigra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black bamboo Partridge cane Zhuru
Physalis alkekengi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Jindenglong Winter cherry
Physalis peruviana	INVALID ----->	Physalis pubescens	
Physalis pubescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cape gooseberry
cape gooseberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Cape gooseberry fruit	
Physostigma venenosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if physostigmine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Calabar bean
Phytolacca americana	INVALID ----->	Phytolacca decandra	
Phytolacca decandra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Pokeroot
Picea abies	INVALID ----->	Picea excelsea	
Picea excelsea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Blue pine Norway spruce
Picea mariana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black spruce Bog spruce Canadian black spruce
Picrasma excelsa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Quassia
Quassia Wood Jamaican Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Picrasma excelsa stem wood dry as in "Quassia" in BHP96	
Quassia Wood Jamaican Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Picrasma excelsa stem wood powder as in "Quassia" in BHP96	
Picrorrhiza kurroa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Picrorrhiza scrophulariflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Figwortflower picrorrhiza Huhuaglian
Pilocarpus jaborandi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 0.025% or less of pilocarpine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Jaborandi
Pilocarpus microphyllus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 0.025% or less of pilocarpine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Jaborandi
Pilocarpus pinnatifolius	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 0.025% or less of pilocarpine in product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Paraguay jaborandi
Pilosella officinarum	INVALID ----->	Hieracium pilosella	
Pimenta Fruit Oil /Leaf Oil	Entry under ----->	Pimenta officinalis	
Pimenta acris	INVALID ----->	Pimenta racemosa	
Pimenta officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Allspice
Pimenta Fruit Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Pimenta officinalis fruit (drupe) oil ess. as in FCC3	Pimento
Pimenta Leaf Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Pimenta officinalis leaf oil ess. as in FCC3	Semen amomi Jamaica pepper
Pimenta racemosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bay
Bay Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Pimenta racemosa leaf oil ess. as in FCC3	Myrcia
Pimpinella anisum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Anise
Aniseed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Pimpinella anisum fruit/seed dry as in BP93 [EP3]	Aniseed
Anise Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Illicium verum & Pimpinella anisum fruit/seed oil ess. as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3]	
Aniseed Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Pimpinella anisum fruit/seed powder as in BP93 [EP3]	
Pimpinella saxifraga	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Burnet saxifrage
Pine Needle Oil Dwarf	INVALID ----->	Pine Oil Pumilio (Pinus mugo)	
Pine Needle Oil Scotch	Entry under ----->	Pinus sylvestris	
pine nut	Entry under ----->	Pinus pinea	
Pine Oil Aromatic	Entry under ----->	Pinus (species)	
Pine Oil Pumilio	Entry under ----->	Pinus mugo	
pineapple	Entry under ----->	Ananas sativus	
Pinellia ternata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Banxia Pinellia Tri-leaved pinellia
Pinus (species)	INVALID ----->	use individual species name ... Listable active with 25% or less of oleoresin oil ess. (Turpentine Oil) in the product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 5 SUSDP.	
Colophony	AHS alone	Listable active. Pinus (species) resin (without oil ess.) as in BP93	
Pine Oil Aromatic	AHS alone	Listable active. Pinus (species) stem weathered oil ess. as in BPC49	
Turpentine Oil	AHS alone	Pinus (species) oleoresin oil ess. as in BP93 Listable active with 25% or less of oleoresin oil ess. (Turpentine Oil) in the product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 5 SUSDP.	Songjieyou

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Pinus canadensis	INVALID ----->	Tsuga canadensis	
Pinus contorta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Beach pine
Pinus massoniana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese pine Pine pollen Songhuafen
Pinus montana	INVALID ----->	Pinus mugo	
Pinus monticola	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Western white pine
Pinus mugo	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dwarf pine
Pine Oil Pumilio	AHS alone	Listable active. Pinus mugo leaf (needle) oil ess. as in BP80	Swiss mountain pine Pumilio pine
Pinus pinaster	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Maritime pine
Pinus ponderosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Western yellow pine
Pinus pumilio	INVALID ----->	Pinus mugo	
Pinus radiata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Monterey pine
Pinus strobus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Canadian white pine Eastern white pine Weymouth pine White pine
Pinus sylvestris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baltic redwood
Pine Needle Oil Scotch	AHS alone	Listable active. Pinus sylvestris leaf (needle) oil ess. as in FCC3	Scots pine Norway pine Scotch fir Scotch pine
Pinus tabulaeformis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese pine Songhuafen
Piper album	INVALID ----->	Piper nigrum	
Piper chaba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Long pepper
Piper cubeba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cubeb
Cubeb Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Piper cubeba fruit oil ess. as in FCC3	
Piper futokadsura	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Piper longum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bibo Long pepper Dried catkins
Piper methysticum	AHN + part + prep	Prohibited import Listable active with import permit and <u>with warning.</u>	Kava kava
Piper nigrum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black pepper
Black Pepper Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Piper nigrum fruit oil ess. as in FCC3	Hujiao
pepper black	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Piper nigrum fruit unripe (whole peppercorn)	White pepper
pepper white	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Piper nigrum fruit endocarp & seed ripe (peppercorn without soft outer layer)	
Piper sarmentosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black pepper
Piscidia erythrina	INVALID ----->	Piscidia piscipula	
Piscidia piscipula	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Jamaica dogwood
Jamaica Dogwood Bark Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Piscidia piscipula root bark dry as in BHP96	
Jamaica Dogwood Bark Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Piscidia piscipula root bark powder as in BHP96	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Pistacia lentiscus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chios
Mastic	AHS alone	Listable active. Pistacia lentiscus gum resin as in BP80	Mastic tree Lentisk
Pisum sativum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Garden pea
pea	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Pisum sativum seed (pea) green or other colours	Green pea
Plantago afra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Psyllium
Plantago Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium), P indica (P arenaria) & P ovata seed ripe dry as in USP23	
Psyllium Husk Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium), P indica (P arenaria) & P ovata seed skin (epidermis) dry as in USP23	
Psyllium Husk Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium), P indica (P arenaria) & P ovata seed skin (epidermis) powder as in USP23	
Psyllium Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium) & P indica (P arenaria) seed ripe dry as in BPAD94	
Plantago arenaria	INVALID ----->	Listable active. Plantago indica	
Plantago asiatica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Plantain Cheqiancao Cheqianzi
Plantago indica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Plantago Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium), P indica (P arenaria) & P ovata seed ripe dry as in USP23	
Psyllium Husk Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium), P indica (P arenaria) & P ovata seed skin (epidermis) dry as in USP23	
Psyllium Husk Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium), P indica (P arenaria) & P ovata seed skin (epidermis) powder as in USP23	
Psyllium Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium) & P indica (P arenaria) seed ripe dry as in BPAD94	
Plantago ispaghula	INVALID ----->	Plantago ovata	
Plantago lanceolata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	English plantain Long leaved plantain Narrow leaved plantain Ribwort Ribwort plantain
Plantago major	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Broad leaved plantain Common plantain
Plantago ovata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ispaghula
Ispaghula Husk Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago ovata seed skin (epidermis) dry as in BP93	Blond psyllium
Plantago Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium), P indica (P arenaria) & P ovata seed ripe dry as in USP23	Indian psyllium
Psyllium Husk Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium), P indica (P arenaria) & P ovata seed skin (epidermis) dry as in USP23	
Psyllium Husk Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Plantago afra (P psyllium), P indica (P arenaria) & P ovata seed skin (epidermis) powder as in USP23	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Plantago psyllium	INVALID ----->	Plantago afra	
Plantago pumila	INVALID ----->	Plantago exigua	
Plantago Seed Dry	Entry under ----->	Plantago afra, P indica & P ovata	
Platanus X acerifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	London plane tree
Platanus occidentalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American plane tree Eastern sycamore
Platanus racemosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Californian plane tree
Platycodon grandiflorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese ball flower Jiegeng Platycodon
plum	Entry under ----->	Prunus cerasifera, P domestica, P instititia, P salicina & P spinosa	
Plumbago europaea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Plumbago
Plumeria acutifolia	INVALID ----->	Plumeria rubra	
Plumeria alba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	White frangipani
Plumeria lancifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Frangipani
Plumeria rubra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Frangipani
Poa nemoralis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wood bluegrass
Poa pratensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Kentucky bluegrass
Podophyllum Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Podophyllum peltatum	
Podophyllum emodi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 1 microgram or less of podophyllum resin (podophyllin) and 10 microgram or less of podophyllotoxin per gram or mL of product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedules 2, 3 and 4 SUSDP.	Podophyllum Sinopodophyllum
Podophyllum Resin	AHS alone	Podophyllum emodi root resin & rhiz. resin as in BPAD95 Listable active if 1 microgram or less of podophyllum resin (podophyllin) and 10 microgram or less of podophyllotoxin per gram or mL of product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedules 2, 3 and 4 SUSDP.	Xiaoyelian
Podophyllum peltatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 1 microgram or less of podophyllum resin (podophyllin) and 10 microgram or less of podophyllotoxin per gram or mL of product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedules 2, 3 and 4 SUSDP.	American mandrake Podophyllum
Podophyllum Dry	AHS alone	Podophyllum peltatum root & rhiz. dry as in USP23 Listable active if 1 microgram or less of podophyllum resin (podophyllin) and 10 microgram or less of podophyllotoxin per gram or mL of product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedules 2, 3 and 4 SUSDP.	
Podophyllum Powder	AHS alone	Podophyllum peltatum root & rhiz. powder as in USP23 Listable active if 1 microgram or less of podophyllum resin (podophyllin) and 10 microgram or less of podophyllotoxin per gram or mL of product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedules 2, 3 and 4 SUSDP.	
Podophyllum Resin	Entry under ----->	Podophyllum emodi	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Pogostemon cablin	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cablin patchouli
Patchouli Oil	PHASED OUT-->	where appropriate use: Pogostemon cablin leaf oil ess.	Patchouly Guanghouxiang Patchouli
Pogostemon patchouli	INVALID ----->	Pogostemon cablin	
Polemonium coeruleum	PHASING OUT ->	Polemonium caeruleum	
Polygala chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese milkwort
Polygala senega	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Senega
Senega Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Polygala senega & Polygala (species) root dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95[EP3]	
Senega Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Polygala senega & Polygala (species) root powder as in BPAD94 [EP3]	
Polygala sibirica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Siberian milkwort Thinleaf milkwort Yuanzhi
Polygala tenuifolia	INVALID ----->	Polygala sibirica	Thinleaf milkwort Yuanzhi
Polygonatum multiflorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Solomon's seal
Polygonatum officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Solomon's seal Fragrant Solomon's seal
Polygonatum sibiricum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Huangjing Siberian Solomon's seal
Polygonum aviculare	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bianxu Common knotgrass Knotweed
Polygonum bistorta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bistort Quanshen Snakeweed
Polygonum chinense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese smartweed
Polygonum cuspidatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Giant knotweed Huzhang Japanese knotweed
Polygonum fagopyrum	INVALID ----->	Fagopyrum esculentum	
Polygonum multiflorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Climbing knotweed Fleeceflower Heshouwu Shouweteng Tuber fleeceflower
Polygonum odoratum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rau ram
Polygonum tinctorium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese indigo Indigoplant Liaodaqingye Natural indigo Qingdai
Polyporus laricus	INVALID ----->	Fomes officinalis	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Polyporus umbellatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chuling Zhuling
pomegranite	Entry under ----->	Punica granatum	
Poncirus trifoliata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Trifoliolate orange
poppy seed /oil	Entry under ----->	Papaver somniferum	
poppy seed oil	Entry under ----->	Papaver somniferum	
Populus alba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Silver leaved poplar White poplar
Populus balsamiifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Aspen
Populus candicans	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Aspen
Populus deltoides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cottonwood Necklace poplar
Populus nigra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Aspen
Populus tremula	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Aspen
Populus tremuloides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Poplar
Poria cocos	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	China root Fuling Indian bread
Portulaca oleracea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Machixian Purslane
potato	Entry under ----->	Solanum tuberosum	
Potentilla anserina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Silverweed Wild tansy
Potentilla chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese cinquefoil Chinese silverweed Weilingcai
Potentilla discolor	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cinquefoil
Potentilla erecta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Potentilla Tormentil
Potentilla reptans	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Creeping cinquefoil
Potentilla tormentilla	INVALID ----->	Potentilla erecta	
Poterium officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Garden burnet Great burnet Diyu
Poterium sanguisorba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Salad burnet Small burnet
Prickly Ash Bark Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Zanthoxylum clava-herculis	
Primula veris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cowslip
Primula vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Primrose
Prinos verticillatus	INVALID ----->	Ilex verticillata	
Prinsepia uniflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hedge prinsepia Ruiren
Prosopis juliflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Algarrobo Mesquite
Proteins	INVALID ----->	refer to Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
prune	INVALID ----->	plum [Prunus (species)]	
Prunella vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common selfheal Prunella Self-heal Xiakucao

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Prunus africana	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Red stinkwood
Prunus amygdalis	INVALID ----->	Prunus dulcis	
Prunus armeniaca	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Apricot
Persic Oil	AHS alone	Prunus armeniaca & P persica seed oil fixed pressed as in USP22 but ONLY where containing no amygdalin/laetrile "ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	
apricot	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Prunus armeniaca fruit flesh	Bitter apricot Kuxingren
Prunus avium	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Sweet cherry
cherry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Prunus avium, P cerasus & hybrids fruit flesh	
Prunus cerasifera	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476".	Cherry plum
plum	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Prunus cerasifera, P domestica, P instititia, P salicina, P spinosa & hybrids fruit flesh	
Prunus cerasus	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Sour cherry
cherry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Prunus avium, P cerasus & hybrids fruit flesh	
Prunus domestica	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Plum
plum	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Prunus cerasifera, P domestica, P instititia, P salicina, P spinosa & hybrids fruit flesh	Prune
Prunus dulcis	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Almond Bitter almond Sweet almond
Almond Oil	AHS alone	Prunus dulcis var. dulcis (sweet almond) and/or var. amara (bitter almond) seed (kernel) oil fixed as in BP93 [EP3] but ONLY where containing no amygdalin/laetrile "ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	
almond	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Prunus dulcis var. dulcis seed (kernel) containing no amygdalin/laetrile	
Prunus humilis	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Chinese dwarf cherry Yuliren
Prunus instititia	INVALID ----->	Prunus insititia	
Prunus insititia	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Bullace plum

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
plum	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Prunus cerasifera, P domestica, P insititia, P salicina, P spinosa & hybrids fruit flesh	Greengage plum Damson plum
Prunus japonica	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Chinese dwarf cherry Japanese bush cherry Japanese plum Yuliren
Prunus laurocerasus	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Cherry laurel
Prunus mume	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Black prune plum Meihua Wumei
Prunus persica	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Peach
Persic Oil	AHS alone	Prunus armeniaca & P persica seed oil fixed pressed as in USP22 but ONLY where containing no amygdalin/laetrile "ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Taoren
peach	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Prunus persica fruit flesh	
Prunus salicina	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Chinese plum
plum	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Prunus cerasifera, P domestica, P insititia, P salicina, P spinosa & hybrids fruit flesh	Japanese plum
Prunus serotina	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Rum cherry
Wild Cherry Bark Dry	AHS alone	Prunus serotina stem bark dry as in BP80 "ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476".	Wild black cherry
Wild Cherry Bark Powder	AHS alone	Prunus serotina stem bark dry as in BP80 "ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Wild cherry
Prunus spinosa	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Blackthorn
plum	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Prunus cerasifera, P domestica, P insititia, P salicina, P spinosa & hybrids fruit flesh	Sloe
Pseudolarix kaempferi	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Golden larch
Pseudostellaria heterophylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Heterophyllly falsestarwort Taizishen
Pseudotsuga menziesi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Douglas fir
Psidium guajava	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Guava
guava	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Psidium guajava fruit	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Psilocybe (species)	INVALID ----->	Psilocybe (species)	
Psoralea corylifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Buguzhi Malaytea scurfpea malay tea
Psyllium Husk Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Plantago afra, P indica & P ovata	
Psyllium Seed Dry	Entry under ----->	Plantago afra & P indica	
Ptelea trifoliata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Water ash
Pterocarpus marsupium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indian kino
Pterocarpus santalinus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red sandalwood Red sanderswood Red saunders
Pueraria lobata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gegen Kudzuvine
Pueraria pseudohirsuta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Pulegium Oil	INVALID ----->	Pennyroyal Oil (Mentha pulegium)	
Pullularia pullulans	INVALID ----->	Aureobasidium pullulans	
Pulmonaria officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute. Otherwise not for therapeutic use.	Lungwort
Pulsatilla chinensis	INVALID ----->	Anemone chinensis	Baitouweng Chinese pulsatilla
Pulsatilla nigricans	INVALID ----->	Pulsatilla vulgaris	
Pulsatilla vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pasque flower Pulsatilla
pumpkin	Entry under ----->	Cucurbita maxima, C moschata & C pepo	
pumpkin seed /oil	Entry under ----->	Cucurbita pepo	
Pumpkin Seed Dry	Entry under ----->	Cucurbita pepo	
Punica granatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pomegranate
pomegranite	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Punica granatum fruit flesh	Shiliupi Pomegranite
Pygeum africanum	INVALID ----->	Prunus africana	
Pyrethrum officinarum	INVALID ----->	Anacyclus pyrethrum	
Pyrola decorata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Luxiancao Pyrola Wintergreen
Pyrola japonica	INVALID ----->	Pyrola incarnata	
Pyrosia lingua	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Felt fern Shearer's pyrosia Shiwei
Pyrosia petilosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Felt fern
Pyrosia sheareri	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Felt fern Shearer's pyrosia Shiwei
Pyrus communis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pear
pear	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Pyrus communis fruit	
Pyrus cydonia	INVALID ----->	Cydonia oblonga	
Pyrus germanica	INVALID ----->	Mespilus germanica	
Pyrus malus	INVALID ----->	Malus X domestica	
Pyrus pyrifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese pear Nashi pear
Pyrus sorbus	INVALID ----->	Sorbus domestica	
Quassia amara	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Quassia

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Quassia cedron	INVALID ----->	Simaba cedron	
Quassia simaruba	INVALID ----->	Simaruba amara	
Quassia Wood Jamaican Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Picrasma excelsa	
Quercus acutissima	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fibrous oak
Quercus alba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	White oak
Quercus palustris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pin oak Spanish oak
Quercus pedunculata	INVALID ----->	Quercus robur	
Quercus robur	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	English oak Truffle oak
Quercus rubra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red oak
Quercus sessiflora	INVALID ----->	Quercus petraea	
Quercus virginiana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Southern American live oak
Quillaja Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Quillaja saponaria	
Quillaja saponaria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Panama bark
Quillaja Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Quillaja saponaria stem bark in. dry as in BP93	Quillay bark
Quillaja Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Quillaja saponaria stem bark in. powder as in BP93	Soap bark tree Quillai Quillaja
quince	Entry under ----->	Cydonia oblonga	
Quisqualis indica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rangoon creeper Shijunzi
radish	Entry under ----->	Raphanus sativus	
raisin	INVALID ----->	grape (Vitis vinifera)	
Ranunculus bulbosus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bulbous buttercup
Ranunculus ficaria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pilewort
Ranunculus ternatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Ranunculus zuccarini	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Rape Seed Oil	Entry under ----->	Brassica napus	
Raphanus sativus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Laifuzi
radish	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Raphanus sativus root	Radish Winter radish
raspberry	Entry under ----->	Rubus idaeus, R occidentalis & R parvifolius	
Raspberry Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Rubus idaeus	
Rauwolfia serpentina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Rauwolfia
Rauwolfia Serpentina Dry	AHS alone	Rauwolfia serpentina root dry as in USP22 Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Rauwolfia Serpentina Powder	AHS alone	Rauwolfia serpentina root powder as in USP22 Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	
Rauwolfia Serpentina Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Rauwolfia serpentina	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Red Cinchona Bark	INVALID ----->	Cinchona Bark Dry /Powder (Cinchona pubescens)	
Red Clover Flower Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Trifolium pratense	
red currant	Entry under ----->	Ribes rubrum & R sativum	
Rehmannia chinensis	INVALID ----->	Rehmannia glutinosa	
Rehmannia glutinosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese rehmannia Dihuang Rehmannia
Rhamnus catharticus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Buckthorn
Rhamnus frangula	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alder buckthorn
Frangula Bark Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Rhamnus frangula stem bark dry as in BPAD95 [EP3]	Frangula
Frangula Bark Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Rhamnus frangula stem bark powder as in BPAD95 [EP3]	
Rhamnus purshianus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	California buckthorn
Cascara Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Rhamnus purshianus stem bark dry as in BPAD95 [EP3]	Chittembark
Cascara Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Rhamnus purshianus stem bark powder as in BPAD95 [EP3]	Sacred bark tree Cascara buckthorn
Rhaponticum uniflorum	INVALID ----->	Leuza uniflorum	Broadleaf globethistle Loulou Uniflower swisscentaury
Rhatany Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Krameria triandra	
Rheum officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. (NB: leaf considered to be toxic)	Dahuang
Rhubarb Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Rheum officinale, R palmatum & hybrids root & rhiz. dry as in BPAD96 [EP3]	Medicinal rhubarb
Rhubarb Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Rheum officinale, R palmatum & hybrids root & rhiz. powder as in BPAD96 [EP3]	Rhubarb
Rheum palmatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. (NB: leaf considered to be toxic)	China rhubarb
Rhubarb Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Rheum officinale, R palmatum & hybrids root & rhiz. dry as in BPAD96 [EP3]	East Indian rhubarb
Rhubarb Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Rheum officinale, R palmatum & hybrids root & rhiz. powder as in BPAD96 [EP3]	Turkey rhubarb Dahuang Rhubarb
Rheum rhaponticum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. (NB: leaf considered to be toxic)	English rhubarb
rhubarb	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Rheum rhaponticum leaf stalk (petiole)	Rhapontic rhubarb
Rheum tanguticum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active. (NB: leaf considered to be toxic)	Chinese rhubarb Dahuang Rhubarb
Rhizopus japonicus	INVALID ----->	Rhizopus oryzae	
Rhizopus nigricans	INVALID ----->	Rhizopus stolonifer	
Rhizopus oligosporus	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Fungus
Rhizopus oryzae	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Rhizopus stolonifer	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Rhododendron anthopogoniodes	INVALID ----->	Rhododendron anthopogon	
Rhododendron chrysantheum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Yellow rhododendron
Rhododendron ferrugineum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Alpine rose
Rhododendron molle	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Chinese azalea Naoyanghua Yellow azalea
Rhodotorula glutinus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Yeast fungus
Rhodymenia palmata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dulse
rhubarb	Entry under ----->	Rheum rhaponticum	
Rhubarb Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Rheum officinale & R palmatum	
Rhus aromatica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sweet sumach
Rhus chinensis	INVALID ----->	Rhus semialata	
Rhus diversiloba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pacific poison oak
Rhus glabra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Smooth sumach
Rhus radicans	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Poison ivy
Rhus semialata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese sumach Wig tree
Rhus succedanea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japan wax tree
Japan Wax	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Rhus succedanea fruit (berry) wax	
Rhus toxicodendron	INVALID ----->	Toxicodendron radicans	
Rhus venenata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Poison sumach
Ribes grossularia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gooseberry
gooseberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Ribes grossularia fruit	
Ribes nigrum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black currant
Black Currant Fresh	AHS alone	Listable active. Ribes nigrum fruit fresh as in BP93	
black currant	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Ribes nigrum fruit [where fresh see BP93]	
rice /bran /bran oil /vinegar /wine	Entry under ----->	Oryza sativa	
Rice Bran Wax	Entry under ----->	Oryza sativa	
Ricinus communis	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Bimayou
Castor Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Ricinus communis seed oil fixed coldpressed as in BP93 [EP3]	Bimazi Caster Castor oil plant
Rivea corymbosa	INVALID ----->	Ipomea burmanni	
Robinia pseudoacacia	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	False acacia Locust tree
Rohdea japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Lily-of-China
rolled grain	INVALID ----->	appropriate species-AHN or food-AFN and name the preparation as "dry" [on label only, optionally use "rolled" eg rolled oats]	
Rosa alba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	White rose
Rose Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Rosa alba, R centifolia, R damascena & R gallica flower oil ess. as in FCC3	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Rosa arvensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Field rose
Rose Fruit Fresh	AHS alone	Listable active. Rosa arvensis, R canina, R villosa & R (species) fruit flesh (hip) as in BPC54 [do not use to name a dry or powder preparation]	
rose hip	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Rosa arvensis, R canina & R villosa fruit flesh (hip)	
Rosa canina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dog rose
Rose Fruit Fresh	AHS alone	Listable active. Rosa arvensis, R canina, R villosa & R (species) fruit flesh (hip) as in BPC54 [do not use to name a dry or powder preparation]	Wild dog rose
rose hip	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Rosa arvensis, R canina & R villosa fruit flesh (hip)	Wild rose
Rosa centifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cabbage rose
Rose Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Rosa alba, R centifolia, R damascena & R gallica flower oil ess. as in FCC3	
Rosa chinensis	INVALID ----->	Rosa indica	Chinese rose Yuejihua
Rosa damascena	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Damascena rose
Rose Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Rosa alba, R centifolia, R damascena & R gallica flower oil ess. as in FCC3	Damask rose
Rosa eglanteria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Eglantine rose
Rosa gallica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red rose
Rose Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Rosa alba, R centifolia, R damascena & R gallica flower oil ess. as in FCC3	French rose
Rosa indica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Tea rose
Rosa laevigata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cherokee rose Jinyingzi
Rosa multiflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baby rose Multiflora rose
Rosa pomifera	INVALID ----->	Rosa villosa	
Rosa rubiginosa	INVALID ----->	Rosa eglanteria	
Rosa rugosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese rose Meiguihua
Rosa villosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Downy leafed dog rose
Rose Fruit Fresh	AHS alone	Listable active. Rosa arvensis, R canina, R villosa & R (species) fruit flesh (hip) as in BPC54 [do not use to name a dry or powder preparation]	
rose hip	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Rosa arvensis, R canina & R villosa fruit flesh (hip)	
Rose Fruit Fresh	Entry under ----->	Rosa arvensis, R canina & R villosa	
Rose Geranium Oil	INVALID ----->	Geranium Oil (Pelargonium graveolens)	
rose hip	Entry under ----->	Rosa arvensis, R canina & R villosa	
Rosemary Leaf Dry /Oil /Powder	Entry under ----->	Rosmarinus officinalis	
Rose Oil	Entry under ----->	Listable active. Rosa alba, R centifolia, R damascena & R gallica	
Rosewood Oil	INVALID ----->	Bois de Rose Oil (Aniba rosaeodora)	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Rosmarinus officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: Camphor 12.5% or less in solid or semi solid preparations, or 2.5% or less in liquid preparations and when Cineole 2.5% or less in oils or preparations	Rosemary
Rosemary Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Rosmarinus officinalis leaf dry as in BHP96	
Rosemary Oil	AHS alone	Registrable : refer Schedule 6 SUSDP (Based on camphor/cineole content) Rosmarinus officinalis herb top fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	
Rosemary Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Rosmarinus officinalis leaf powder as in BHP96	
Rubber Natural	Entry under ----->	Hevea brasiliensis	
Rubia cordifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bengal madder India madder Qiancao
Rubia tinctorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Madder
Rubus chingii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fupenzi Palmleaf raspberry
Rubus coreanus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Korean raspberry
Rubus fruticosus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Blackberry
blackberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Rubus fruticosus fruit	
Rubus idaeus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	European raspberry
Raspberry Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Rubus idaeus leaf dry as in BHP96	
Raspberry Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Rubus idaeus leaf powder as in BHP96	
raspberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Rubus idaeus, R occidentalis, R parvifolius & hybrids fruit	
Rubus occidentalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black raspberry
raspberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Rubus idaeus, R occidentalis, R parvifolius & hybrids fruit	
Rubus palmatus	INVALID ----->	Rubus tokkura	
Rubus parvifolius	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese raspberry
raspberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Rubus idaeus, R occidentalis, R parvifolius & hybrids fruit	
Rubus rosifolius	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mauritius raspberry
Rubus strigosus	INVALID ----->	Rubus idaeus	
Rubus tokkura	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Salmonberry Thimbleberry
Rubus villosus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American blackberry
Rudbeckia hirta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black-eyed Susan
Rudbeckia serotina	INVALID ----->	Rudbeckia hirta	
Rue Oil	Entry under ----->	Ruta chalepensis, R graveolens & R montana	
Rumex acetosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common sorrel
Rumex acetosella	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sheep's sorrel
Rumex acutus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sharp pointed dock
Rumex crispus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Yellow dock
Rumex hydrolapathium	INVALID ----->	Rumex aquaticus	
Rumex pulcher	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fiddle dock

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Rumex scutatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	French sorrel
Ruscus aculeatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Butchers broom
Ruta bracteosa	INVALID ----->	Ruta chalepensis	
Ruta chalepensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fringed rue
Rue Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Ruta chalepensis, R graveolens & R montana herb fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	
Ruta graveolens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common rue
Rue Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Ruta chalepensis, R graveolens & R montana herb fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	
Ruta montana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mountain rue
Rue Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Ruta chalepensis, R graveolens & R montana herb fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	
rye /bran	Entry under ----->	Secale cereale	
Saccharomyces cerevisiae	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bakers yeast
Cognac Oil Green	AHS alone	Listable active. Saccharomyces cerevisiae & other yeasts in the Saccharomycetaceae wine lees oil ess. as in FCC3	Brewers yeast
Yeast Dried	AHS alone	Listable active. Saccharomyces cerevisiae & other yeasts in the Saccharomycetaceae dry as in BPC73	Brewers yeast fungus
Saccharum officinarum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Molasses
sugarcane	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Saccharum officinarum stem (canes)	Sugarcane
Safflower Oil	Entry under ----->	Carthamus tinctorius	
saffron	Entry under ----->	Crocus sativus	
Sage Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Salvia officinalis	
Sage Oil Dalmation	Entry under ----->	Salvia officinalis	
Sage Oil Spanish	Entry under ----->	Salvia hispanorium & S lavandulaefolia	
Salix alba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	White willow
Salix daphnoides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Willow
Salix purpurea MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of: Salix fragilis, Salix purpurea or Salix daphnoides	
Salix discolor	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pussy willow
Salix fragilis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Brittle willow
Salix purpurea MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of: Salix fragilis, Salix purpurea or Salix daphnoides	Crack willow
Salix nigra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black willow
Salix purpurea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Basket willow
Salix purpurea MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of: Salix fragilis, Salix purpurea or Salix daphnoides	Purple willow
Salix purpurea MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of: Salix fragilis, Salix purpurea or Salix daphnoides	
Salix vitellina	INVALID ----->	Salix alba	
Salsola kali	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Prickly glasswort
Salvia chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese sage
Salvia fruticosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Greek sage Mediterranean sage Trilobed sage

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Salvia hispanica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	South American sage
Salvia hispanorium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Spanish sage
Sage Oil Spanish	AHS alone	Listable active. Salvia hispanorium & S lavandulaefolia leaf oil ess. as in FCC3	
Salvia lavandulaefolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Spanish sage
Sage Oil Spanish	AHS alone	Listable active. Salvia hispanorium & S lavandulaefolia leaf oil ess. as in FCC3	
Salvia miltiorrhiza	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Danshen Purple sage
Salvia officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common sage
Sage Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Salvia officinalis leaf dry as in BHP96	Garden sage
Sage Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Salvia officinalis leaf powder as in BHP96	English sage
Sage Oil Dalmation	AHS alone	Listable active. Salvia officinalis leaf oil ess. as in FCC3	Dalmatian sage Red sage
Salvia sclarea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Clary sage
Clary Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Salvia sclarea leaf or herb top oil ess. as in FCC3	
Salvia triloba	INVALID ----->	Salvia fruticosa	
Sambucus canadensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Canadian elder Sweet elder
Sambucus ebulus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dwarf elder
Sambucus nigra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black elder
Elder Flower Black Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Sambucus nigra flower dry as in "Elder Flower" in BHP96	Sweet elder
Elder Flower Black Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Sambucus nigra flower powder as in "Elder Flower" in BHP96	
Sandalwood Oil East Indian	Entry under ----->	Santalum album	
Sandalwood Oil West Indian	INVALID ----->	Amyris Oil West Indian (Amyris balsamifera)	
Sandarac	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Tetraclinis articulata stem resin	
Sanguinaria canadensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bloodwort Canadian bloodroot
Sanguisorba minor	INVALID ----->	Poterium sanguisorba	
Sanguisorba officinalis	INVALID ----->	Poterium officinale	Diyu Garden burnet
Sanicula europaea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wood sanicicle
Santalum album	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	East Indian sandalwood
Sandalwood Oil East Indian	AHS alone	Listable active. Santalum album stem wood or root wood oil ess. as in FCC3	Sandalwood Tanxiang White sandalwood White saunders Yellow sandalwood Yellow saunders
Santalum rubrum	INVALID ----->	Pterocarpus santalinus	
Sapindus mukorossi	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese soapberry tree Chinese soapnut tree

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Sapium sebiferum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese tallow tree
Saponaria officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Saponaria Soapwort
Saposhnikovia divaricata	INVALID ----->	Siler divaricatum	Divaricate saposhnikovia Fangfeng
Sapota achras	INVALID ----->	Achras sapota	
Sargassum fusiforme	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Brown algae Haizao Seaweed
Sargassum tortile	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine <i>Registrable if:</i> internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Brown algae
Sarothamnus scoparius	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if</i> sparteine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Common broom Scotch broom
Sassafras albidum	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> for internal use with 0.1% or less safrole in product; or for external use with 1% or less safrole in product. <i>Registrable if</i> for external use with over 1% safrole in product. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP. Otherwise not for therapeutic use.	Common sassafras
Sassafras Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Sassafras albidum or Ocotea [name species] stem, root, stem wood, root wood or root bark oil ess.	
Sassafras officinale	INVALID ----->	Sassafras albidum	
Sassafras variifolium	INVALID ----->	Sassafras albidum	
Sassafras Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Sassafras albidum or Ocotea [name species] stem, root, stem wood, root wood or root bark oil ess.	
Satureia hortensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Summer savory
Savory Oil Summer	AHS alone	Listable active. Satureia hortensis whole plant oil ess. as in FCC3	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Satureia montana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Winter savory
Sauropus changianus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Saururus chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese lizardtail Sanbaicao
Saussurea costus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Costus
Costus Root Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Saussurea costus root oil ess. as in FCC3	Muxiang
Saussurea lappa	INVALID ----->	Saussurea costus	
Savory Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Satureia hortensis or S montana herb, herb fl. or whole plant oil ess.	
Savory Oil Summer	Entry under ----->	Satureia hortensis	
Saw Palmetto Fruit Dry	Entry under ----->	Serenoa serrulata	
Saxifraga granulata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Break-stone Meadow saxifrage
Saxifraga sarmentosa	INVALID ----->	Saxifraga stolonifera	
Scabiosa arvensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Field scabious
Schefflera octophylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Umbrella tree
Schinopsis lorentzii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Asidosperma Quebracho
Schinus molle	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	California pepper tree Pepper tree Pepperina Peruvian mastic Peruvian pepper tree
Schizandra chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese magnoliavine Wuweizi
Schizonepeta tenuifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fineleaf schizonepeta Jingjie
Schoenocaulon officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Cevadilla Sabadilla
Scilla indica	INVALID ----->	Drimia indica	
Scilla maritima	INVALID ----->	Drimia maritima	
Scleranthus annuus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Scleranthus
Scolopendrium officinale	INVALID ----->	Scolopendrium vulgare	
Scolopendrium vulgare	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hart's tongue
Scopolia carniolica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Croatian scopolia
Scrophularia ningpoensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Figwort Ningpo figwort Xuanshen
Scrophularia nodosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common figwort Knotted figwort
Scurrula gracilifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chum goi cay dau
Scutellaria baicalensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baical scullcap Huangqin

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Scutellaria barbata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Banzhilian Barbated skullcup
Scutellaria lateriflora	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Virginian skullcup Hoodwort Quarter bonnet Helmet flower
Secale cereale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rye
rye	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Secale cereale seed (grain)	
rye bran	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Secale cereale seed (grain) husk or seed coat (bran)	
Seccalus cornuti	INVALID ----->	Claviceps purpurea	
Sedum acre	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common stonecrop
Selaginella tamarisciana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese resurrection plant Juanbai Spikemoss
Semecarpus anacardium	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Malac bean Marking nut tree Oriental cashew nut tree
semolina	Entry under ----->	Triticum aestivum & T durum	
Sempervivum tectorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Houseleek
Senecio aureus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute. Otherwise not for therapeutic use: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Golden ragwort
Senecio cineraria	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute. Otherwise not for therapeutic use: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Dusty miller
Senecio jacobaea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute. Otherwise not for therapeutic use: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Common ragwort
Senega Root Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Polygala senega	
Senna Fruit Alexandrian Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Cassia senna	
Senna Fruit Tinnevely Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Cassia angustifolia	
Senna Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Cassia angustifolia & C. senna	
Sequoia gigantea	INVALID ----->	Sequoiadendron giganteum	
Sequoia sempervirens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Coast redwood
Sequoiadendron giganteum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Giant sequoia
Serenoa serrulata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sabal
Saw Palmetto Fruit Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Serenoa serrulata fruit dry as in BHP96	Saw palmetto
Sesame Oil	Entry under ----->	Sesamum indicum	
sesame seed	Entry under ----->	Sesamum indicum	
Sesamum indicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black sesame

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Sesame Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Sesamum indicum seed oil fixed as in BP93 [EP3]	Heizhima
sesame seed	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Sesamum indicum seed	Mayou Sesame
Setaria italica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Foxtail millet Guya
shea butter	Entry under ----->	Butyrospermum parkii	
Shepherd's Purse Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Capsella bursa-pastoris	
Siberian Fir Oil	INVALID ----->	Fir Needle Oil Siberian (Abies sibirica)	
Sigesbeckia orientalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Divine herb Sigesbeckia Xixiancao
Siler divaricatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
silverbeet	Entry under ----->	Beta vulgaris	
Silybum marianum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Holy thistle
Milk Thistle Fruit Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Silybum marianum fruit dry as in BHP96	Milk thistle
Milk Thistle Fruit Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Silybum marianum fruit powder as in BHP96	St Mary's thistle
Simaba cedron	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cedron
Simmondsia californica	INVALID ----->	Simmondsia chinensis	
Simmondsia chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Jojoba
Jojoba Oil	PHASED OUT-->	where appropriate use: Simmondsia chinensis seed oil fixed	
Sinapis alba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Jiezi
mustard	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Brassica juncea, B nigra & Sinapis alba seed	White mustard
mustard seed oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Brassica juncea, B nigra & Sinapis alba seed oil fixed	Mustard seed
Sinapis arvensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Field mustard
Sinapis nigra	INVALID ----->	Brassica nigra	
Sinomenium acutum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Orientvine Qingfengteng
Siphonostegia chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Siratia grosvenorii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese siratia Grosvenor momordica Luohango
Sisymbrium officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common hedge mustard
Sisymbrium sophia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Flixweed mustard Pepperweed Tansymustard Tinglizi
Sium sisarum	INVALID ----->	Oenanthe javanica	
Skullcap Herb Dry/Powder	Entry under ----->	Scutellaria laterifolia	
Slippery Elm Bark Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Ulmus rubra	
Smilax aristolochiaefolia	INVALID ----->	Smilax aristolochiiifolia	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Smilax aristolochiifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mexican sarsaparilla
Smilax china	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	China root Chinese sarsaparilla
Smilax glabra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Glabrous greenbrier Smooth greenbrier Smooth sarsaparilla Tufuling
Smilax hookeri	INVALID ----->	Smilax glabra	
Smilax medica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mexican sarsaparilla
Smilax officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sarsaparilla
Smilax ornata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Jamaican sarsaparilla
Solanum dulcamara	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Bittersweet
Solanum ferox	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476".	Apple of Sodom
Solanum incanum	INVALID ----->	Solanum melongena	
Solanum lycopersicum	INVALID ----->	Lycopersicon esculentum	Tomato
Solanum lyratum	INVALID ----->	Solanum dulcamara	
Solanum mammosum	INVALID ----->	Solanum ferox	
Solanum melongena	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Aubergine Eggplant
eggplant	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Solanum melongena fruit flesh or fruit with 10mg or less of steroidal alkaloids including solanine, solaneine and solanidine in the recommended daily dose	
Solanum nigrum	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Black nightshade
Solanum tuberosum	AHN + part + prep	"ARTG status requires clarification. Contact the Office of Complementary Medicines 02 6232 8476"	Potato
Starch - Potato	AHS alone	Listable active. Solanum tuberosum tuber starch powder as in BP93[EP3]	
potato	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Solanum tuberosum tuber with 10mg or less of steroidal alkaloids including solanine, solaneine and solanidine in the recommended daily dose	
Solidago decurrens	INVALID ----->	Solidago virgaurea	
Solidago gigantea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Golden rod
Golden Red Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Solidago virgaurea herb fl. dry as in BHP96	
Solidago gigantea MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of: Solidago gigantea and Solidago virgaurea	
Solidago gigantea MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of: Solidago gigantea and Solidago virgaurea	
Solidago serotina	INVALID ----->	Solidago gigantea	
Solidago virgaurea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Golden rod

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Solidago gigantea MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of: Solidago gigantea and Solidago virgaurea	
Golden Rod Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Solidago virgaurea herb top fl. dry as in BHP96	
Sophora angustifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hoe giac K'u shen Kushen Lightyellow sophora
Sophora flavescens	INVALID ----->	Sophora angustifolia	Kushen Lightyellow sophora
Sophora japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Huaimi Huaihua Huajiao Japanese pagodatree Yellow sophora
Sophora secundiflora	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Mescal bean shrub
Sophora subprostrata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Sorbus aucuparia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mountain ash Rowan tree
Sorbus domestica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Service tree
sorghum	Entry under ----->	Sorghum vulgare	
Sorghum halepense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Egyptian millet Johnson grass
Sorghum sudanense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sudan grass
Sorghum vulgare	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sorghum
sorghum	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Sorghum vulgare seed (grain)	
soya bean /bran	Entry under ----->	Glycine max	
soya bean oil	INVALID ----->	Soya Oil (Glycine max)	
Soya Oil	Entry under ----->	Glycine max	
Sparganium stoloniferum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bur reed Common burreed Sanleng
Spartium junceum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Genet Spanish broom
Spatholobus suberectus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Jixueteng
Spearmint Oil	Entry under ----->	Mentha X cardiaca & M spicata	
Spigelia anthelmia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	West Indian spigelia
Spigelia marilandica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Pinkroot Worm grass
Spike Lavender Oil	Entry under ----->	Lavandula spica	
Spilanthes acmella	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Akarkara
Spilanthes oleracea	INVALID ----->	Spilanthes acmella	
spinach	Entry under ----->	Spinacia oleracea	
Spinacia oleracea	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Spinach
spinach	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Spinacia oleracea leaf blade or leaf	
Spiraea ulmaria	INVALID ----->	Filipendula ulmaria	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Spirodela polyrrhiza	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common ducksmeat Fuping Great duckweed
spirulina	Entry under ----->	Spirulina maxima	
Spirulina maxima	AHN + part + prep	Status under review. Contact Office of Complementary Medicines.	Blue-green algae
spirulina	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Spirulina maxima & Spirulina (species) cell (filament)	Spirulina Tecuitlatl
Spondias lutea	INVALID ----->	Spondias monbin	
Squill Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Drimia maritima	
Squill Indian Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Drimia indica	
Stachybotrys atra	INVALID ----->	Stachybotrys chartarum	
Stachybotrys chartarum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Stachys betonica	INVALID ----->	Betonica officinalis	
Stachys officinalis	INVALID ----->	Betonica officinalis	
Stachys palustris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Marsh woundwort
Stachyurus himalaicus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese helwingia pith Stachyurus Xiaotongcao
Staphisagria	INVALID ----->	Delphinium staphisagria	
Star Anise Oil	INVALID ----->	Anise Oil (Illicium verum & Pimpinella anisum)	
Star Anise Fruit Dry/Powder	Entry under ----->	Illicium verum	
Starch	INVALID ----->	refer to Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List for starches other than those below	
Starch - Arrowroot	INVALID ----->	Arrowroot (Maranta arundinacea)	
Starch - Cassava	INVALID ----->	Starch - Tapioca (Manihot utilissima)	
Starch - Corn	INVALID ----->	Starch - Maize (Zea mays)	
Starch - Maize	Entry under ----->	Zea mays	
Starch - Manihot	INVALID ----->	Starch - Tapioca (Manihot utilissima)	
Starch - Potato	Entry under ----->	Solanum tuberosum	
Starch - Rice	Entry under ----->	Oryza sativa	
Starch - Tapioca	Entry under ----->	Manihot utilissima	
Starch - Wheat	Entry under ----->	Triticum aestivum	
Stellaria dichotoma	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Starwort Yinchaihu
Stellaria media	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common chickweed
Stellera chamaejasme	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Stemona japonica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baibu Stemona
Stemona sessifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baibu Stemona
Stemphylium botryosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Stemphylium solani	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Stenotaphrum secundum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Buffalo grass

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Stephania tetrandia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fangji Four anthered stephania Fourstamen stephania
Sterculia	Entry under ----->	Sterculia urens	
Sterculia Gum	INVALID ----->	Sterculia (Sterculia urens)	
Sterculia platanifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese parasol tree Phoenix tree
Sterculia scaphigera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Sterculia tragacantha	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	African tragacanth
Sterculia	AHS alone	Listable active. Sterculia urens & Sterculia (species) gum dry or powder as in BP93	
Sterculia urens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Indian tragacanth
Sterculia	AHS alone	Listable active. Sterculia urens & Sterculia (species) gum dry or powder as in BP93	Kateera gum tree Karaya gum tree Sterculia gum tree
Stevia rebaudiana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Paraguay stevia
Sticta pulmonaria	INVALID ----->	Lobaria pulmonaria	
Stillingia sylvatica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Queen's delight Queen's root
St John's Wort Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Hypericum perforatum	
Storax Prepared	Entry under ----->	Liquidambar orientalis	
Stramonium Leaf Dry /Powder /Prepared	Entry under ----->	Datura stramonium	
strawberry	Entry under ----->	Fragaria X ananassa, F chiloensis, F vesca & F virginiana	
Strophanthus gratus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	
Strophanthus hispidus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if 1 microgram or less of herbal material (or equivalent) per gram or mL of product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	African strophanthus
Strychnos ignatii	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if homoeopathic preparation of 5X or more dilute. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP and TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Ignatious bean Ignatious poison nut
Strychnos malaccensis	INVALID ----->	where named by Clarke, use: Strychnos gauthieriana	
Strychnos nux-vomica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Maqianzi Nux vomica
Nux Vomica Dry	AHS alone	Strychnos nux-vomica seed dry as in BP80 Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Nux vomica nut tree
Nux Vomica Powder	AHS alone	Strychnos nux-vomica seed powder as in BP80 Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Strychnine tree
Styrax	INVALID ----->	Storax Prepared (Liquidambar orientalis)	
Styrax benzoin	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sumatra benzoin tree

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Benzoin Sumatra	AHS alone	Listable active. Styrax benzoin & S paralleloneurus sap/gum balsam resin as in BP93	
Styrax Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Liquidambar orientalis or L styraciflua gum resin oil ess.	
Styrax paralleloneurus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sumatra benzoin tree
Benzoin Sumatra	AHS alone	Listable active. Styrax benzoin & S paralleloneurus sap/gum balsam resin as in BP93	
Styrax tonkinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Anxixiang
Benzoin Siam	AHS alone	Listable active. Styrax tonkinensis stem balsam resin as in BP80	Siam benzoin tree
sugarcane	Entry under ----->	Saccharum officinarum	
sultana	INVALID ----->	grape (Vitis vinifera)	
Sunflower Oil	Entry under ----->	Helianthus annuus	
sunflower seed	Entry under ----->	Helianthus annuus	
swede	Entry under ----->	Brassica napus	
sweet potato	Entry under ----->	Ipomoea batatas	
Swertia chirata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chirata Indian chiretta
Swietenia mahogani	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	West Indian mahogany
Symphytum officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute. Registrable if for dermal use as ointment or cream. Refer Schedule 5 SUSDP and TGA Regs Schdeule 4 Part 4. Otherwise not for therapeutic use. Refer TGA Regs Schdeule 4 Part 4.	Comfrey
Comfrey Root Dry	AHS alone	Symphytum officinale root & rhiz. dry as in BHP96 Registrable if for dermal use as ointment or cream. Refer Schedule 5 SUSDP and TGA Regs Schdeule 4 Part 4. Otherwise not for therapeutic use. Refer TGA Regs Schdeule 4 Part 4.	
Comfrey Root Powder	AHS alone	Symphytum officinale root & rhiz. powder as in BHP96 Registrable if for dermal use as ointment or cream. Refer Schedule 5 SUSDP and TGA Regs Schdeule 4 Part 4. Otherwise not for therapeutic use. Refer TGA Regs Schdeule 4 Part 4.	
Symplocarpus foetidus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Skunk cabbage
Syncephalastrum racemosum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Syringa reticulata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japanese tree lilac
Syringa vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common lilac

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Syzygium aromaticum	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if 25% or less of Clove Oil in product.</i> <i>Registrable if:</i> over 25% of Clove Oil in product; for topical use in mouth in pack of 5mL or less. Refer Schedule 5 SUSDP; or over 25% of Clove Oil in product and not as above. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	Clove Caryophyllum
Clove Bud Oil	AHS alone	Syzygium aromaticum flower bud oil ess. as in Clove Oil in BP93 [EP3] <i>Listable active if 25% or less of Clove Oil in product.</i> <i>Registrable if:</i> over 25% of Clove Oil in product; for topical use in mouth in pack of 5mL or less. Refer Schedule 5 SUSDP; or over 25% of Clove Oil in product and not as above. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Clove Dry	AHS alone	Syzygium aromaticum flower bud dry as in BP93 [EP3] <i>Listable active if 25% or less of Clove Oil in product.</i> <i>Registrable if:</i> over 25% of Clove Oil in product; for topical use in mouth in pack of 5mL or less. Refer Schedule 5 SUSDP; or over 25% of Clove Oil in product and not as above. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Clove Leaf Oil	AHS alone	Syzygium aromaticum leaf oil ess. as in FCC3 <i>Listable active if 25% or less of Clove Oil in product.</i> <i>Registrable if:</i> over 25% of Clove Oil in product; for topical use in mouth in pack of 5mL or less. Refer Schedule 5 SUSDP; or over 25% of Clove Oil in product and not as above. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Clove Powder	AHS alone	Syzygium aromaticum flower bud powder as in BP93[EP3] <i>Listable active if 25% or less of Clove Oil in product.</i> <i>Registrable if:</i> over 25% of Clove Oil in product; for topical use in mouth in pack of 5mL or less. Refer Schedule 5 SUSDP; or over 25% of Clove Oil in product and not as above. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	
Clove Stem Oil	AHS alone	Syzygium aromaticum flower bud stalk oil ess. as in FCC3 <i>Listable active if 25% or less of Clove Oil in product.</i> <i>Registrable if:</i> over 25% of Clove Oil in product; for topical use in mouth in pack of 5mL or less. Refer Schedule 5 SUSDP; or over 25% of Clove Oil in product and not as above. Refer Schedule 6 SUSDP.	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Syzygium jambolanum	INVALID ----->	Eugenia cumini	
Tabebuia avellanadae	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ipe roxo Lapacho Pau d'arco
Tabebuia heptaphylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ipe roxo Lapacho Pau d'arco
Tabebuia heptophylla	PHASED OUT-->	where appropriate use: Tabebuia heptaphylla	
Tabebuia impetiginosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ipe roxo Lapacho Pau d'arco
Tabebuia ipe	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Ipe roxo Lapacho Pau d'arco
Tabebuia serratifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pau d'arco Taheebo
Tagetes erecta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Aztec marigold Big marigold
Tagetes minuta	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Marigold
Tagetes Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Tagetes minuta herb top fl. oil ess.	Muster John Henry marigold
Tagetes Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Tagetes minuta herb top fl. oil ess.	
Tamarix aphylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Athel North African tamarisk
Tamarix chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese tamarisk Xiheliu
Tamarix gallica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	French tamarisk
Tamus communis	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if:</i> other than fruit and root; or fruit and root if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Black bryony
Tanacetum balsamita	INVALID ----->	Chrysanthemum balsamita	
Tanacetum cineriifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Pyrethrum flower
Tanacetum parthenium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Feverfew
Feverfew Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Tanacetum parthenium herb fl. dry as in BHP96	
Feverfew Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Tanacetum parthenium herb fl. powder as in BHP96	
Tanacetum vulgare	AHN + part + prep	<i>Listable active if</i> 0.8% or less of the oil (Tansy Oil) in the product. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Tansy
Tansy Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Tanacetum vulgare ~herb top/~herb top fl./~leaf oil ess.	
Tangerine Oil Coldpressed	Entry under ----->	Citrus reticulata	
Tansy Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Tanacetum vulgare ~herb top/~herb top fl./~leaf oil ess.	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Taraxacum mongolicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dandelion Mongolian dandelion Pugongying
Taraxacum officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dandelion
Dandelion Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Taraxacum officinale leaf dry as in BHP96	
Dandelion Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Taraxacum officinale leaf powder as in BHP96	
Dandelion Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Taraxacum officinale root dry as in BHP96	
Dandelion Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Taraxacum officinale root powder as in BHP96	
taro	Entry under ----->	Colocasia esculenta	
Tarragon Oil	Entry under ----->	Artemisia dracunculus	
Taxodium distichum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bald cypress Pond cypress
Tea Tree Oil	INVALID ----->	Melaleuca Oil (Melaleuca alternifolia)	
Tecoma serratifolia	INVALID ----->	Tabebuia serratifolia	
Terminalia catappa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Myrobalan Tropical almond
Terminalia chebula	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hezi Medicine terminalia Myrobalan
Tetraclinis articulata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Aratree
Sandarac	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: Tetraclinis articulata stem resin	Sandarac
Tetracoccusporium paxianum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Tetrapanax papyrifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Rice paper plant Tongcao
Teucrium chamaedrys	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Chamaedrys
Teucrium marum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Cat thyme Mediterranean germander
Teucrium scorodonia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Wood germander Wood sage
Thapsia garganica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gargan thapsia
Thea sinensis	INVALID ----->	Camellia sinensis	
Themeda australis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Kangaroo grass
Theobroma cacao	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cocoa
Cocoa Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Theobroma cacao seed powder as in USP21	
Theobroma Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Theobroma cacao seed fat/oil fixed as in BP93	
Theobroma Prepared	AHS alone	Listable active. Theobroma cacao seed low fat powder as in BPC73	
Theobroma Oil /Prepared	Entry under ----->	Theobroma cacao	
Thevetia neriifolia	INVALID ----->	Thevetia peruviana	
Thlaspi arvense	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mithridale mustard

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Thuja lobbii	INVALID ----->	Thuja plicata	
Thuja occidentalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American arborvitae
Cedar Leaf Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Thuja occidentalis leaf or branch oil ess. as in FCC3	Thuja White cedar
Thuja plicata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Giant arborvitae Giant cedar Western red cedar
Thyme Herb Dry /Oil	Entry under ----->	Thymus vulgaris & T zygis	
Thymus capitatus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Conehead thyme
Origanum Oil Spanish	AHS alone	Listable active. Origanum (species) & Thymus capitatus herb fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	Spanish origanum
Thymus mastichina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mastic thyme
Marjoram Oil Spanish	AHS alone	Listable active. Thymus mastichina herb fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	Spanish marjoram
Thymus serpyllum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Creeping thyme
Wild Thyme Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Thymus serpyllum herb fl. dry as in BHP96	Wild thyme
Thymus vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common thyme
Thyme Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Thymus vulgaris & T zygis leaf & flower (stems removed from herb top fl.) dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95 [EP3]	Garden thyme
Thyme Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Thymus vulgaris & T zygis herb fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	White thyme
Thymus vulgaris MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of: Thymus vulgaris & T zygis	
Thymus vulgaris MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of: Thymus vulgaris & T zygis	
Thymus zygis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sauce thyme
Thyme Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Thymus vulgaris & T zygis leaf & flower (from herb top fl.) dry as in BPAD94 & BPAD95	Spanish thyme
Thyme Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Thymus vulgaris & T zygis herb fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	
Thymus vulgaris MIS	MIS + part + prep	Listable active. any one or any combination of: Thymus vulgaris & T zygis herb fl. oil ess. as in FCC3	
Tilia cordata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lime tree
Lime Tree Flower Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Tilia cordata, T platyphyllos & T X vulgaris flower dry as in BPAD95 + BPAD96 [EP3]	Small leaved linden
Lime Tree Flower Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Tilia cordata & T platyphyllos flower powder as in BHP90	
Tilia X europaea	INVALID ----->	Tilia X vulgaris	
Tilia platyphyllos	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Large leaved linden
Lime Tree Flower Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Tilia cordata, T platyphyllos & T X vulgaris flower dry as in BPAD95 + BPAD96 [EP3]	Lime tree
Lime Tree Flower Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Tilia cordata & T platyphyllos flower powder as in BHP90	
Tilia tomentosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lime tree Silver linden
Tilia vulgaris	PHASED OUT-->	where appropriate use: Tilia X vulgaris	
Tilia X vulgaris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lime tree

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Lime Tree Flower Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Tilia cordata</i> , <i>T. platyphyllos</i> & <i>T. X vulgaris</i> flower dry as in BPAD95	Linden
<i>Tinospora cagillipes</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese tinospora Jinguolan Tinospora
<i>Tinospora sinensis</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cambodian tinospora
Ti-tree Oil	INVALID ----->	Melaleuca Oil (<i>Melaleuca alternifolia</i>)	
Tolu Balsam	Entry under ----->	<i>Myroxylon balsamum</i>	
tomato	Entry under ----->	<i>Lycopersicon esculentum</i>	
<i>Torreya grandis</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese torreyia Feizi Grand torreyia
<i>Torulopsis utilis</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Candida utilis</i>	
<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if daily dose equivalent to 1 mg or less of dry herbal material. Otherwise registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Poison ivy Poison sumach
<i>Trachelospermum jasminoides</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Luoshiteng Star jasmine
Tragacanth	Entry under ----->	<i>Astragalus gummifer</i>	
<i>Tremella fuciformis</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Silver ear White mushroom
<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if harmine and harmaline concentrations in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 9 SUSDP.	Burra gokhru Small caltrops Jili Puncturevine caltrop
<i>Trichoderma viride</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
<i>Trichophyton mentagrophytes</i>	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Fungus
<i>Trichophyton rubrum</i>	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Fungus
<i>Trichophyton schoenleinii</i>	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Fungus
<i>Trichophyton tonsurans</i>	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Fungus
<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese snake-gourd Gualou Gualouzi Snakegourd peel Tianhuafen
<i>Trichothecium roseum</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
<i>Trifolium pratense</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Red clover
Red Clover Flower Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Trifolium pratense</i> flower dry as in BHP96	Trefoil
Red Clover Flower Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Trifolium pratense</i> flower powder as in BHP96	
<i>Trifolium repens</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	White clover
<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common fenugreek
Fenugreek Seed Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i> seed dry as in BHP96	Fenugreek
Fenugreek Seed Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i> seed dry as in BHP96	Foenugreek
<i>Trillium erectum</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Beth root Purple trillium

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Trillium pendulum	INVALID ----->	Trillium erectum	
Triosteum perfoliatum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wild coffee
Triticum aestivum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common wheat
Starch - Wheat	AHS alone	Listable active. Triticum aestivum seed (grain) endosperm starch powder as in BP93 [EP3]	
Wheatgerm Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Triticum aestivum seed (grain) embryo (germ) oil fixed as in BPC54	
semolina	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum seed endosperm (grain starch) middlings dry or powder	
wheat	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum seed (grain)	
wheat bran	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum seed (grain) husk or seed coat (bran)	
wheat germ	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum seed (grain) embryo (germ)	
wheat leaf	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum leaf or herb	
wheat sprout	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum seed (grain) sprout	
wheat grass	INVALID ----->	wheat leaf	
Triticum durum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Durum wheat
semolina	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum seed endosperm (grain starch) middlings dry or powder	
wheat	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum seed (grain)	
wheat bran	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum seed (grain) husk or seed coat (bran)	
wheat germ	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum seed (grain) embryo (germ)	
wheat leaf	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum leaf or herb	
wheat sprout	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Triticum aestivum & T durum seed (grain) sprout	
wheat grass	INVALID ----->	wheat leaf	
Triticum sativum	INVALID ----->	Triticum aestivum	
Trollius chinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese globe flower
Tropaeolum majus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Nasturtium
Tsuga canadensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Canadian pine Eastern hemlock Hemlock spruce
Tulipa edulis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if colchicine concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	Edible tulip
tumeric	Entry under ----->	Curcuma longa	
Turnera aphrodisiaca	INVALID ----->	Turnera diffusa	
Turnera diffusa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Damiana
turnip	Entry under ----->	Brassica rapa	
Turpentine Oil	Entry under ----->	Pinus (species)	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Tussilago farfara	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if homoeopathic preparation of 12X or more dilute. Otherwise not for therapeutic use: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Common coltsfoot Kuandonghua
Typha angustifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cattail pollen Narrow leaved cattail Puhuang
Typha latifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common cattail
Typhonium giganteum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Baifuzi Chinese typhonium Giant typhonium
Ulex europaeus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gorse
Ulmus americana	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American elm
Ulmus campestris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common elm
Ulmus fulva	INVALID ----->	Ulmus rubra	
Ulmus glabra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Wych elm
Ulmus parvifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese elm
Ulmus procera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	English elm
Ulmus pumila	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Dwarf elm Siberian elm
Ulmus rubra	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Slippery elm
Slippery Elm Bark Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Ulmus rubra stem bark in. dry as in BHP96	
Slippery Elm Bark Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Ulmus rubra stem bark in. powder as in BHP96	
Ulva lactuca	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if: internal use and 300 microgram or less of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD); or internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per RDD and labelled with SUSDP caution and warning; or external use and 2.5% or less of available iodine Registrable if: internal use and over 300 microgram of iodine per recommended daily dose (RDD) without the SUSDP label caution and warning; or external use and over 2.5% of available iodine Refer Schedule 2 SUSDP.	Green algae Sea lettuce
Uncaria gambier	PHASED OUT-->	Uncaria gambir	
Uncaria gambir	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black gambir vine
Catechu	AHS alone	Listable active. Uncaria gambier leaf or shoot aqueous extract, dried without diluant, in dry or powder form, as in BP88	Bengal gambir Gambir patechu Pale catechu
Uncaria rhyncophylla	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gambir Gouteng
Uncaria sinensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Gambir Gouteng
Uncaria tomentosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cats Claw
Unona odoratissima	INVALID ----->	Cananga odorata	
Urginea maritima	INVALID ----->	Drimia maritima	
Urginea scilla	INVALID ----->	Drimia maritima	
Urtica dioica	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common nettle
Greater Nettle Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Urtica dioica herb top fl. dry as in "Nettle Herb" in BHP96	Greater nettle

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Greater Nettle Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Urtica dioica</i> herb top fl. powder as in "Nettle Herb" in BHP96	Stinging nettle
Greater Nettle Root Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Urtica dioica</i> root & rhiz. dry as in "Nettle Herb" in BHP96	
Greater Nettle Root Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Urtica dioica</i> root & rhiz. powder as in "Nettle Herb" in BHP96	
<i>Urtica urens</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lesser nettle Small nettle
<i>Usnea barbata</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bearded lichen Old man's beard
<i>Ustilago maydis</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Ustilago zeae maydis</i>	
<i>Uva Ursi</i> Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>	
<i>Vaccaria segetalis</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cow cockle Cowherb Wangbuliuxing
<i>Vaccinium bracteatum</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Asiatic bilberry
<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Large American cranberry
<i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Sour-top blueberry
<i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Bilberry
bilberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i> fruit	Blueberry Huckleberry Whortleberry
<i>Vaccinium oxycoccus</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Small cranberry
cranberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Vaccinium oxycoccus</i> fruit	
<i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cowberry
cowberry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> fruit	
Valerian Dry /Powder	PHASING OUT ->	Valerian Root Dry/Powder (<i>Valeriana officinalis</i>)	
Valerian Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: <i>Valeriana officinalis</i> root or root & rhiz. oil ess.	
<i>Valeriana edulis</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mexican valerian
<i>Valeriana mexicana</i>	INVALID ----->	<i>Valeriana sorbifolia</i>	
<i>Valeriana officinalis</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Valerian
Valerian Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Valeriana officinalis</i> root, rhiz. & stolon dry as in BP93 [EP3]	
Valerian Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Valeriana officinalis</i> root, rhiz. & stolon powder as in BP93 [EP3]	
Valerian Root Oil	INVALID ----->	where appropriate use: <i>Valeriana officinalis</i> root or root & rhiz. oil ess.	
<i>Valeriana sorbifolia</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mexican valerian
Vanilla Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	<i>Vanilla planifolia</i> & <i>V. tahitensis</i>	
<i>Vanilla planifolia</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Vanilla
Vanilla Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Vanilla planifolia</i> & <i>V. tahitensis</i> fruit dry as in USP22	
Vanilla Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Vanilla planifolia</i> & <i>V. tahitensis</i> fruit powder as in USP22	
<i>Vanilla tahitensis</i>	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Vanilla
Vanilla Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Vanilla planifolia</i> & <i>V. tahitensis</i> fruit dry as in USP22	
Vanilla Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. <i>Vanilla planifolia</i> & <i>V. tahitensis</i> fruit powder as in USP22	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Vegetable Oils	INVALID ----->	(1) use individual species name or (2) refer to Section 1.4 Australian Approved Names - Chemical List	
Veratrum album	AHN + part + prep	Listable active if concentration in the product is less than or equal to 10 microgram per gram or mL. Otherwise registrable: refer Schedule 4 SUSDP.	White false hellebore European white hellebore
Verbascum densiflorum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mullein
Verbascum thapsiforme	INVALID ----->	Verbascum densiflorum	
Verbascum thapsus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Common mullein Flannel plant
Verbena jamaicensis	INVALID ----->	Stachytarpheta indica	
Verbena officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	European vervain
Vervain Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Verbena officinalis herb fl. dry as in BHP96	Mabiancao
Vervain Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Verbena officinalis herb fl. powder as in BHP96	
Veronica chamaedrys	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Germander speedwell
Veronica officinalis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fluellin Common speedwell
Veronica virginica	INVALID ----->	Veronicastrum virginicum	
Veronicastrum virginicum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Blackroot Leptandra
Verticillium alboatrum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Fungus
Vervain Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Verbena officinalis	
Vesicaria utriculata	INVALID ----->	Alyssoides utriculata	
Vetiveria zizanioides	PHASED OUT-->	where appropriate use: Vetiveria zizanioides	
Vetiveria zizanioides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Vetiver grass
Viburnum opulus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cramp bark Guelder rose
Viburnum prunifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Black haw
Black Haw Bark Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Viburnum prunifolium root bark and/or stem bark dry as in BHP96	Stagbush
Black Haw Bark Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Viburnum prunifolium root bark and/or stem bark powder as in BHP96	American sloe bark
Vicia faba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Broad bean
broad bean pod	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Vicia faba fruit (bean pod) cooked	
broad bean seed	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Vicia faba seed (bean) cooked	
Vigna angularis	INVALID ----->	Phaseolus angularis	
Vigna radiata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mung bean
mung bean	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Vigna radiata seed (bean)	
Vigna umbellata	INVALID ----->	Phaseolus calcaratus	
Vinca major	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Greater periwinkle
Vinca minor	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Lesser periwinkle
Vincetoxicum officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Swallow wort

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
vinegar	INVALID ----->	see "apple cider vinegar" (<i>Malus X domestica</i>) and "rice vinegar" (<i>Oryza sativa</i>)	
Viola odorata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Blue violet
Violet Leaf Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Viola odorata leaf dry as in BHP96	Sweet violet
Violet Leaf Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Viola odorata leaf powder as in BHP96	
Viola tricolor	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hearstease
Heartsease Herb Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Viola tricolor herb fl. dry as in BHP96	Pansy
Heartsease Herb Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Viola tricolor herb fl. powder as in BHP96	Wild pansy
Viola yedoensis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese violet Tokyo violet Zihuadiding
Violet Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Viola odorata	
Viola sebifera	AHN + part + prep	Registrable: refer TGA Regs Schedule 4 Part 4.	Ucuuba
Viscum album	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mistletoe
Viscum coloratum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Asiatic mistletoe Colored mistletoe Hujisheng
Viscum flavescens	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	American mistletoe
Vitex agnus-castus	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chaste tree
Agnus Castus Fruit Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Vitex agnus-castus fruit dry as in BHP96	Monkspepper
Agnus Castus Fruit Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Vitex agnus-castus fruit powder as in BHP96	
Vitex negundo	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Hemleaf negundo chastetree Mujingyou Negundo chastetree
Vitex rotundifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese chaste tree
Vitex trifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Manjingzi Shrub chastetree Three leaved chaste tree
Vitis vinifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Grape vine
grape	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Vitis vinifera fruit	
grape seed oil	AFN alone	Food excipient only. Vitis vinifera seed oil fixed	
grape wine red	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Vitis vinifera fruit juice fermented red	
grape wine sherry	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Vitis vinifera fruit juice fermented sherry	
grape wine white	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Vitis vinifera fruit juice fermented white	
grape wine (type)	PHASED OUT-->	where appropriate use: grape wine red, grape wine sherry or grape wine white	
Wahlenbergia gracilis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese wahlenbergia
Wahlenbergia marginata	INVALID ----->	Wahlenbergia gracilis	

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
walnut /oil	Entry under ----->	Juglans cinerea, J nigra & J regia	
watermelon	Entry under ----->	Citrullus vulgaris	
Wedelia chinensis	INVALID ----->	Wedelia calendulacea	
West Indian Amyris Oil	INVALID ----->	Amyris Oil West Indian (Amyris balsamifera)	
West Indian Sandalwood Oil	INVALID ----->	Amyris Oil West Indian (Amyris balsamifera)	
wheat /bran /germ /leaf /sprout	Entry under ----->	Triticum aestivum & T durum	
wheat grass	INVALID ----->	wheat leaf	
Wheatgerm Oil	Entry under ----->	Triticum aestivum	
white pepper	INVALID ----->	pepper white (Piper nigrum)	
White Horehound Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Marrubium vulgare	
Wikstroemia viridifolia	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese wikstroemia
Wild Carrot Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Daucus carota	
Wild Cherry Bark Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Prunus serotina	
Wild Lettuce Leaf Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Lactuca virosa	
Wild Thyme Herb Dry	Entry under ----->	Thymus serpyllum	
Wild Yam Rhizome Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Dioscoria villosa	
wine	INVALID ----->	grape wine red /sherry /white (Vitis vinifera) and rice wine (Oryza sativa)	
Wintergreen Oil	Entry under ----->	Betula lenta & Gaultheria procumbens	
Withania somnifera	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Winter cherry
Xanthium sibiricum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Cang'erzi Cocklebur Siberian cocklebur
Xanthium strumarium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Noogoor bur
Xanthomona campestris	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Xantham gum tree
Xerophyllum asphodeloides	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Mountain asphodel Turkey beard
yam	Entry under ----->	Dioscorea japonica & D opposita	
Yarrow Herb Dry /Powder	Entry under ----->	Achillea millefolium	
Yeast Dried	Entry under ----->	Saccharomyces cerevisiae	
Ylang Ylang Oil	Entry under ----->	Cananga odorata	
Yucca baccata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Banana yucca Blue yucca Spanish bayonet
Yucca elata	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Palmella Soap tree Soapweed Yucca
Yucca filamentosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Adam's needle Bear grass Needle palm Yucca

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Yucca gloriosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Roman candle Yucca
Yucca whipplei	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Our-Lord's-candle Yucca
Zanthoxylum americanum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	North American prickly ash
Zanthoxylum avicennae	INVALID ----->	Zanthoxylum clava-herculis	
Zanthoxylum bungeanum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese prickly ash Huajiao Szechuan pepper
Zanthoxylum clava-herculis	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	South American prickly ash
Prickly Ash Bark Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Zanthoxylum clava-herculis stem bark dry as in BHP96	
Prickly Ash Bark Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Zanthoxylum clava-herculis stem bark powder as in BHP96	
Zanthoxylum nitidum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese prickly ash Shiny bramble
Zanthoxylum piperitum	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Japan pepper Japanese prickly ash Szechuan pepper
Zanthoxylum schinifolium	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese prickly ash Huajiao Japanese prickly ash
Zanthoxylum simulans	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese prickly ash
Zea mays	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Corn
Corn Silk Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Zea mays (maize) style including stigma (silk) dry as in BHP96	Maize
Corn Silk Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Zea mays (maize) style including stigma (silk) powder as in BHP96	
Maize Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Zea mays seed (kernel) embryo oil fixed as in BP80 [corn oil]	
Starch - Maize	AHS alone	Listable active. Zea mays seed (kernel) starch powder as in BP93 [corn starch]	
maize	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Zea mays seed (kernel)	
maize bran	AFN + food prep	Food excipient only. Zea mays seed (kernel) husk or seed coat (bran)	
Zingiber officinale	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese ginger
Ginger Dry	AHS alone	Listable active. Zingiber officinale rhizome dry as in BP93	Dried ginger
Ginger Oil	AHS alone	Listable active. Zingiber officinale rhizome oil ess. as in FCC3	Fresh ginger
Ginger Powder	AHS alone	Listable active. Zingiber officinale rhizome powder as in BP93	Ganjiang Ginger Shengjiang Zingiber

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

INGREDIENT NAME	NAME COMPONENTS	RESTRICTIONS	COMMON NAMES
Zizyphus jujuba	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese date Chinese jujube Dazao Spine date Suanzaoren
Zizyphus sativa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Spiny jujube
Zizyphus spinosa	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Chinese jujube Spine date Suanzaoren
Zizyphus vulgaris	INVALID ----->	Zizyphus sativa	
Zostera marina	AHN + part + prep	Listable active	Marine eel-grass
zucchini	Entry under ----->	Cucurbita pepo	

3.4 HERBAL SUBSTANCES INDEX OF COMMON NAMES

This index of common names is provided to assist with identifying the Australian Approved Name (AAN) for herbal ingredients. Only a small number of examples of common names are given for each herb species in the *Herbal Substances AAN List* and no attempt has been made to include the wide range of common names used around the world. Consequently, **this index cannot be used to positively identify the correct herb species name**, even where a common name is associated in this index with only one species-AHN.

The common names used in this index are not AANs. Where an AAN is required to be used to name a herbal ingredient on the label of a therapeutic good, a common name may be used in addition to the complete AAN. In such circumstances, the common name need not necessarily be selected from this index but should be correct in representing the species and also reflect common usage and understanding in Australia.

It remains the responsibility of the sponsor to ensure that each and every AAN used is correctly selected and does indicate the herbal ingredient being named.

To select the appropriate complete AAN for a herbal ingredient, carry out the following steps:

- a. from the manufacturer or raw material supplier, obtain the botanical name for the herb used to make the herbal ingredient - sometimes there are two or more botanical names (synonyms) for the one herb species;
- b. look through the main *Herbal Substances AAN List (HSAL)* to locate the approved herb species name and to see if there are any substance-AHSs, food-AFNs or MIS-AANs approved for ingredients made from that herb species;
- c. where there is a substance-AHS, food-AFN or MIS-AAN:

determine if the name is appropriate to the ingredient ... for the name to be used, the ingredient should comply with the description written opposite and (i) in the case of AFNs, the ingredient should be an edible food excipient and (ii) in the case of AHSs, the ingredient should comply with the detailed physical and chemical description in the referenced monograph and, if the monograph is in the most recent edition of the *British Pharmacopoeia*, the ingredient must also comply with the standards set out in the monograph (refer to the Introduction to the *HSAL*); and

identify the complete AAN ... (i) most food-AFNs are completed with the food preparation name and (ii) most MIS-AANs only define the herb species and are completed with the plant part and the preparation;

- d. where there is no appropriate AHS, AFN or MIS-AAN, name the ingredient using the species-AHN format, completing the AAN with the plant part and the preparation;
- e. refer to the Guidelines to the Expression of Herbal Ingredients in ARTG Applications and on Labels for guidance in fully naming and quantifying the herbal ingredient.

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Abyssinian myrrh	<i>Commiphora abyssinica</i>	Alexandrian senna	<i>Cassia senna</i>
Acacia- coast	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>	Alfalfa	<i>Medicago sativa</i>
Acacia- false	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Alfalfa dodder	<i>Cuscuta racemosa</i>
Acalypha- Indian	<i>Acalypha indica</i>	Algae- blue-green	<i>Spirulina maxima</i>
Acanthus- artist's	<i>Acanthus mollis</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Alaria esculenta</i>
Acaricoba	<i>Hydrocotyle umbellata</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i>
Acerola	<i>Malpighia puniceifolia</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Cystoseira fibrosa</i>
Aconite	<i>Aconitum napellus</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Ecklonia kurome</i>
Aconite- East Asian	<i>Aconitum kusnezoffi</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Fucus vesiculosus</i>
Aconite- Indian	<i>Aconitum ferox</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Laminaria cloustoni</i>
Aconite- Japanese	<i>Aconitum carmichaelii</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Laminaria digitata</i>
Acorn squash	<i>Cucurbita pepo</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Laminaria japonica</i>
Adam's needle	<i>Yucca filamentosa</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i>
Adina	<i>Adina pilulifera</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i>
Adlay	<i>Coix lachryma-jobi</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Sargassum fusiforme</i>
Adonis- amur	<i>Adonis amurensis</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Sargassum pallidum</i>
Adonis- spring	<i>Adonis vernalis</i>	Algae- brown	<i>Sargassum tortile</i>
Adzuki bean	<i>Phaseolus angularis</i>	Algae- green	<i>Chlorella pyrenoidosa</i>
African artemisia- North	<i>Artemisia herba-alba</i>	Algae- green	<i>Cladophora rupestris</i>
African basil	<i>Ocimum kilimandscharicum</i>	Algae- green	<i>Ulva lactuca</i>
African oil palm	<i>Elaeis guineensis</i>	Algae- red	<i>Alsidium helminthochorton</i>
African strophanthus	<i>Strophanthus hispidus</i>	Algae- red	<i>Chondrus crispus</i>
African tragacanth	<i>Sterculia tragacantha</i>	Algae- red	<i>Corallina officinalis</i>
Agar	<i>Gelidium amansii</i>	Algae- red	<i>Gelidium amansii</i>
Agar wood	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i>	Algae- red	<i>Gigartina mamillosa</i>
Agaric- white	<i>Fomes officinalis</i>	Algae- red	<i>Iridophycus flaccidum</i>
Agaricus	<i>Amanita muscaria</i>	Algarrobo	<i>Prosopis juliflora</i>
Ageratum	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>	Alkanet- common	<i>Alkanna officinalis</i>
Agrimony	<i>Agrimonia eupatoria</i>	Alkanet- dyer's	<i>Alkanna tinctoria</i>
Agrimony	<i>Agrimonia repens</i>	Alligator weed	<i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>
Agrimony- hemp	<i>Eupatorium cannabinum</i>	Allspice	<i>Pimenta officinalis</i>
Agrimony- water	<i>Bidens tripartita</i>	Allspice- Carolina	<i>Calycanthus floridus</i>
Agueroot	<i>Aletris farinosa</i>	Almond	<i>Prunus dulcis</i>
Aguru- Chinese	<i>Aquilaria sinensis</i>	Almond- bitter	<i>Prunus dulcis</i>
Air plant	<i>Kalanchoe pinnata</i>	Almond- sweet	<i>Prunus dulcis</i>
Akar gerip pootih	<i>Parameria laevigata</i>	Almond- tropical	<i>Terminalia catappa</i>
Akarkara	<i>Spilanthes acmella</i>	Aloe vera	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i>
Akebia- five-leaf	<i>Akebia quinata</i>	Aloe- American	<i>Agave americana</i>
Alang-alang	<i>Imperata cylindrica</i>	Aloes wood	<i>Aquilaria agallocha</i>
Alcaravea	<i>Carum carvi</i>	Aloes- Barbados	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i>
Alder buckthorn	<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	Aloes- Cape	<i>Aloe ferox</i>
Alder- English	<i>Alnus glutinosa</i>	Aloes- Curacao	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i>
Alder- black	<i>Alnus glutinosa</i>	Aloes- socotrine	<i>Aloe peryi</i>
Alder- black	<i>Ilex verticillata</i>	Alpine lady's mantle	<i>Alchemilla alpina</i>
Alder- hazel	<i>Alnus rugosa</i>	Alpine rose	<i>Rhododendron ferrugineum</i>
Alder- smooth	<i>Alnus rugosa</i>	Alpine rosebay	<i>Rhododendron anthopogon</i>
Alder- white	<i>Alnus incana</i>	Alpine wild garlic	<i>Allium ursinum</i>
Alexanders- golden	<i>Zizia aurea</i>	Alstonia	<i>Alstonia boonei</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Alstonia bark	<i>Alstonia constricta</i>	Angelica- Chinese	<i>Angelica polymorpha</i>
Altai anemone	<i>Anemone altaica</i>	Angelica- Japanese	<i>Angelica acutiloba</i>
Alveloz	<i>Euphorbia heterodoxa</i>	Angelica- downy	<i>Angelica pubescens</i>
Amaranth- Jamaican	<i>Amaranthus spinosus</i>	Angelica- mato	<i>Guettarda angelica</i>
Amaranth- globe	<i>Gomphrena globosa</i>	Angola pea	<i>Cajanus cajan</i>
Amaranth- green	<i>Amaranthus hybridus</i>	Angostura	<i>Cusparia febrifuga</i>
Amaranth- red root	<i>Amaranthus retroflexus</i>	Anise	<i>Pimpinella anisum</i>
Amaranthus- two toothed	<i>Achyranthes bidentata</i>	Aniseed	<i>Pimpinella anisum</i>
Ambrette	<i>Hibiscus abelmoschus</i>	Annatto	<i>Bixa orellana</i>
American aloe	<i>Agave americana</i>	Annual wormwood	<i>Artemisia annua</i>
American angelica	<i>Archangelica atropurpurea</i>	Annual candytuft	<i>Iberis amara</i>
American arborvitae	<i>Thuja occidentalis</i>	Annual copperleaf	<i>Acalypha australis</i>
American arnica	<i>Arnica mollis</i>	Annual mercury	<i>Mercurialis annua</i>
American artemisia- North	<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	Apple	<i>Malus X domestica</i>
American arum	<i>Arisaema atrorubens</i>	Apple fungus	<i>Penicillium expansum</i>
American aster- east coast	<i>Aster novi-belgii</i>	Apple of Sodom	<i>Solanum ferox</i>
American beech	<i>Fagus grandifolia</i>	Apple of Sodom	<i>Solanum hermannii</i>
American blackberry	<i>Rubus villosus</i>	Apple pelargonium	<i>Pelargonium odoratissimum</i>
American boxwood	<i>Cornus florida</i>	Apple- balsam	<i>Momordica balsamina</i>
American cranberry- large	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>	Apple- broad leaved	<i>Angophora subvelutina</i>
American dwarf elder	<i>Aralia hispida</i>	Apple- crab	<i>Malus pumila</i>
American elm	<i>Ulmus americana</i>	Apple- crab	<i>Malus sylvestris</i>
American fumaria	<i>Corydalis formosa</i>	Apple- kangaroo	<i>Solanum aviculare</i>
American hazel	<i>Corylus americana</i>	Apple- rose	<i>Eugenia cumini</i>
American liverwort	<i>Anemone hepatica</i>	Apricot	<i>Prunus armeniaca</i>
American mandrake	<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i>	Aquatic salad plant	<i>Valisneria spiralis</i>
American mistletoe	<i>Viscum flavescens</i>	Arabian coffee	<i>Coffea arabica</i>
American plane tree	<i>Platanus occidentalis</i>	Arabic tree- gum	<i>Acacia senegal</i>
American ragweed- Western	<i>Ambrosia psilostachya</i>	Arabic- gum Indian tree	<i>Acacia arabica</i>
American sagebrush- common	<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	Aratica	<i>Annona coriacea</i>
American spikenard	<i>Aralia racemosa</i>	Aratree	<i>Tetraclinis articulata</i>
American storax	<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i>	Arbor-vitae- Chinese	<i>Biota orientalis</i>
American sweet gum	<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i>	Arborvitae- American	<i>Thuja occidentalis</i>
American white hellebore	<i>Veratrum viride</i>	Arborvitae- giant	<i>Thuja plicata</i>
American wormseed	<i>Chenopodium ambrosioides</i>	Arbutus	<i>Arbutus andrachne</i>
Ammoniacum	<i>Dorema ammoniacum</i>	Arbutus	<i>Arbutus unedo</i>
Amur adonis	<i>Adonis amurensis</i>	Arbutus- trailing	<i>Epigaea repens</i>
Amur corktree	<i>Phellodendron amurense</i>	Areca nut	<i>Areca catechu</i>
Anchusa	<i>Alkanna tinctoria</i>	Arizona cypress	<i>Cupressus arizonica</i>
Andropogon	<i>Anantherum muricatum</i>	Arnica- American	<i>Arnica mollis</i>
Anemone- Japanese	<i>Anemone hupehensis</i>	Arnica- European	<i>Arnica montana</i>
Anemone- Spring	<i>Anemone vernalis</i>	Aromatic madder	<i>Elscholtzia splendens</i>
Anemone- altai	<i>Anemone altaica</i>	Arrach- wild	<i>Chenopodium vulvaria</i>
Anemone- mountain	<i>Anemone montana</i>	Arrow leaved tearthumb	<i>Polygonum sagittatum</i>
Anemone- wood	<i>Anemone nemorosa</i>	Arrowroot	<i>Maranta arundinacea</i>
Angelica	<i>Angelica archangelica</i>	Arrowroot- Indian	<i>Euonymus atropurpureus</i>
Angelica- American	<i>Archangelica atropurpurea</i>	Artemis	<i>Artemisia maritima</i>
Angelica- Chinese	<i>Angelica anomala</i>	Artemisia	<i>Artemisia cina</i>
Angelica- Chinese	<i>Angelica dahurica</i>	Artemisia- Chinese	<i>Artemisia argyi</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Artemisia- Mediterranean	<i>Artemisia arborescens</i>	Asphodelus	<i>Asphodelus albus</i>
Artemisia- North African	<i>Artemisia herba-alba</i>	Aster- China	<i>Callistephus chinensis</i>
Artemisia- North American	<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	Aster- Tartarian	<i>Aster tataricus</i>
Artemisia- Siberian	<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	Aster- east coast American	<i>Aster novi-belgii</i>
Artichoke- Jerusalem	<i>Helianthus tuberosus</i>	Asthma plant	<i>Euphorbia hirta</i>
Artichoke- globe	<i>Cynara scolymus</i>	Astragalus	<i>Astragalus adsurgens</i>
Artillery plant	<i>Pilea macrophylla</i>	Astragalus	<i>Astragalus complanatus</i>
Artist's acanthus	<i>Acanthus mollis</i>	Astragalus	<i>Astragalus glycyphyllus</i>
Arum	<i>Arum maculatum</i>	Astragalus	<i>Astragalus gummifer</i>
Arum- American	<i>Arisaema atrorubens</i>	Astragalus	<i>Astragalus lamberti</i>
Arum- Chinese	<i>Arisaema consanguineum</i>	Astragalus	<i>Astragalus lentiginosus</i>
Arum- Chinese	<i>Arisaema japonicum</i>	Astragalus	<i>Astragalus membranaceus</i>
Arum- Indian	<i>Arisaema atrorubens</i>	Astragalus	<i>Astragalus mollissimus</i>
Arum- Italian	<i>Arum italicum</i>	Astragalus	<i>Astragalus penduliflorus</i>
Arum- dragon	<i>Erisaema japonicum</i>	Astragalus-European	<i>Astragalus excarpus</i>
Arum- green dragon	<i>Arum dracontium</i>	Athamanta	<i>Athamanta cretensis</i>
Arum- white spot giant	<i>Amorphophallus campanulatus</i>	Athel	<i>Tamarix aphylla</i>
Asafoetida	<i>Ferula assa-foetida</i>	Atlantic kelp	<i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i>
Asarabacca	<i>Asarum europaeum</i>	Atlas cedar	<i>Cedrus atlantica</i>
Aseru	<i>Dichroa febrifuga</i>	Aubergine	<i>Solanum melongena</i>
Ash- Chinese prickly	<i>Zanthoxylum ailanthoides</i>	Aucuba- Japanese	<i>Aucuba japonica</i>
Ash- Chinese prickly	<i>Zanthoxylum bungeanum</i>	Auricula	<i>Primula auricula</i>
Ash- Chinese prickly	<i>Zanthoxylum nitidum</i>	Australian baptisia	<i>Baptisia confusa</i>
Ash- Chinese prickly	<i>Zanthoxylum schinifolium</i>	Australian ryegrass	<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>
Ash- Chinese prickly	<i>Zanthoxylum simulans</i>	Autumn crocos	<i>Colchicum autumnale</i>
Ash- Japanese prickly	<i>Zanthoxylum ailanthoides</i>	Avens- water	<i>Geum rivale</i>
Ash- Japanese prickly	<i>Zanthoxylum piperitum</i>	Avens- wood	<i>Geum urbanum</i>
Ash- Japanese prickly	<i>Zanthoxylum schinifolium</i>	Avocado tree	<i>Persea gratissima</i>
Ash- North American prickly	<i>Zanthoxylum americanum</i>	Awnless brome grass	<i>Bromus inermis</i>
Ash- South American prickly	<i>Zanthoxylum clava-herculis</i>	Azalea- Chinese	<i>Rhododendron molle</i>
Ash- black	<i>Fraxinus nigra</i>	Azedaracha	<i>Melia azadirachta</i>
Ash- common	<i>Fraxinus excelsior</i>	Aztec marigold	<i>Tagetes erecta</i>
Ash- flowering	<i>Fraxinus ornus</i>	Azuki bean	<i>Phaseolus angularis</i>
Ash- manna	<i>Fraxinus ornus</i>	Babassu palm	<i>Orbignya speciosa</i>
Ash- mountain	<i>Sorbus aucuparia</i>	Baby cyclamen	<i>Cyclamen hederifolium</i>
Ash- northern	<i>Fraxinus rhynchophylla</i>	Baby rose	<i>Rosa multiflora</i>
Ash- water	<i>Ptelea trifoliata</i>	Bael tree	<i>Aegle marmelos</i>
Ash- white	<i>Fraxinus americana</i>	Bahia grass	<i>Paspalum notatum</i>
Asian aconite- East	<i>Aconitum kusnezoffi</i>	Bai zhu	<i>Atractylodes macrocephala</i>
Asian sweet lemon	<i>Citrus limetta</i>	Baical scullcap	<i>Scutellaria baicalensis</i>
Asiatic bilberry	<i>Vaccinium bracteatum</i>	Bakers yeast	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>
Asiatic mistletoe	<i>Viscum coloratum</i>	Ball- puff	<i>Bovista gigantea</i>
Asimina	<i>Annona triloba</i>	Ball-flower- Chinese	<i>Platycodon grandiflorum</i>
Asparagus- common	<i>Asparagus officinalis</i>	Balloon vine	<i>Cardiospermum halicacabum</i>
Asparagus- shiny	<i>Asparagus lucidus</i>	Balm	<i>Melissa officinalis</i>
Aspen	<i>Populus tremula</i>	Balm of Gilead	<i>Populus nigra</i>
Asphodel	<i>Asphodelus ramosus</i>	Balm of Gilead poplar	<i>Populus candicans</i>
Asphodel- mountain	<i>Xerophyllum asphodeloides</i>	Balm of heaven	<i>Oreodaphne californica</i>
Asphodel- white	<i>Asphodelus ramosus</i>	Balm- bastard	<i>Melittis melissophyllum</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Balm- bee	<i>Monarda didyma</i>	Bastard cardamon	<i>Amomum xanthioides</i>
Balm- lemon	<i>Melissa officinalis</i>	Bastard vervain	<i>Stachytarpheta indica</i>
Balm- mountain	<i>Eriodictyon glutinosum</i>	Bay	<i>Pimenta racemosa</i>
Balmony	<i>Chelone glabra</i>	Bay laurel	<i>Laurus nobilis</i>
Balsam	<i>Impatiens glandulifera</i>	Bay pine- oyster	<i>Callitris rhomboidea</i>
Balsam apple	<i>Momordica balsamina</i>	Bay- bull	<i>Magnolia grandiflora</i>
Balsam fir	<i>Abies balsamea</i>	Bay- sweet	<i>Magnolia glauca</i>
Balsam poplar	<i>Populus balsamifera</i>	Bayberry	<i>Myrica cerifera</i>
Balsam- Peru	<i>Myroxylon pereirae</i>	Bayonet- Spanish	<i>Yucca baccata</i>
Balsam- garden	<i>Impatiens balsamina</i>	Beach pine	<i>Pinus contorta</i>
Balsam- white	<i>Gnaphalium polycephalum</i>	Beach strawberry	<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i>
Bamboo	<i>Bambusa breviflora</i>	Bean plant- castor	<i>Ricinus communis</i>
Bamboo brier	<i>Aralia nudicaulis</i>	Bean shrub- mescal	<i>Sophora secundiflora</i>
Bamboo- black	<i>Phyllostachys nigra</i>	Bean- French	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>
Bamboo- giant thorny	<i>Bambusa arundinacea</i>	Bean- Lima	<i>Phaseolus lunatus</i>
Bamboo- sacred	<i>Nandina domestica</i>	Bean- adzuki	<i>Phaseolus angularis</i>
Banana palm	<i>Musa sapientum</i>	Bean- azuki	<i>Phaseolus angularis</i>
Banana yucca	<i>Yucca baccata</i>	Bean- broad	<i>Vicia faba</i>
Banana- eating	<i>Musa sapientum</i>	Bean- calabar	<i>Physostigma venenosum</i>
Baneberry	<i>Actaea spicata</i>	Bean- common coral	<i>Erythrina variegata</i>
Baneberry- cohosh	<i>Actaea pachypoda</i>	Bean- haricot	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>
Baneberry- white	<i>Actaea pachypoda</i>	Bean- hyacinth	<i>Dolichos lablab</i>
Banisteria	<i>Banisteriopsis caapi</i>	Bean- ignatious	<i>Strychnos ignatii</i>
Baobab	<i>Adansonia digitata</i>	Bean- jack	<i>Canavalia ensiformis</i>
Baptisia- Australian	<i>Baptisia confusa</i>	Bean- kidney	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>
Barbados aloes	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i>	Bean- lablab	<i>Dolichos lablab</i>
Barbados cherry tree	<i>Malpighia glabra</i>	Bean- malac	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i>
Barbasco	<i>Paullinia pinnata</i>	Bean- mung	<i>Vigna radiata</i>
Barberry- common	<i>Berberis vulgaris</i>	Bean- rice	<i>Phaseolus calcaratus</i>
Barbula	<i>Barbula squarrosa</i>	Bean- runner	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>
Barenwort	<i>Epimedium sagittatum</i>	Bean- scarlet runner	<i>Phaseolus coccineus</i>
Bark tree- Jamaica	<i>Simaruba amara</i>	Bean- soya	<i>Glycine max</i>
Bark tree- orinoco simaruba	<i>Simaruba amara</i>	Bean- sword	<i>Canavalia ensiformis</i>
Bark tree- sacred	<i>Rhamnus purshianus</i>	Bean- tonka	<i>Dipteryx odorata</i>
Bark tree- soap	<i>Quillaja saponaria</i>	Bean- tonquin	<i>Dipteryx odorata</i>
Bark- red stringy	<i>Eucalyptus macrorhyncha</i>	Bean-tree- Indian	<i>Bignonia catalpa</i>
Bark- wahoo	<i>Euonymus atropurpureus</i>	Bear grass	<i>Yucca filamentosa</i>
Bark- winter's	<i>Drimys winteri</i>	Bear's breech	<i>Acanthus mollis</i>
Barley	<i>Hordeum vulgare</i>	Bear's garlic	<i>Allium ursinum</i>
Barley- two-rowed	<i>Hordeum distichon</i>	Bearberry	<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>
Basil- African	<i>Ocimum kilimandscharicum</i>	Beard- Turkey	<i>Xerophyllum asphodeloides</i>
Basil- bush	<i>Ocimum minimum</i>	Beard- old man's	<i>Clematis recta</i>
Basil- garden	<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>	Bearded lichen	<i>Usnea barbata</i>
Basil- hoary	<i>Ocimum canum</i>	Bearsfoot	<i>Polymnia uedalia</i>
Basil- sacred	<i>Ocimum tenuiflorum</i>	Beautyberry	<i>Callicarpa macrophylla</i>
Basil- sweet	<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>	Beautyberry	<i>Callicarpa nudiflora</i>
Basil- wild	<i>Calamintha officinalis</i>	Beautyberry	<i>Callicarpa pedunculata</i>
Basket willow	<i>Salix purpurea</i>	Bedding begonia	<i>Begonia semperflorens</i>
Bastard balm	<i>Melittis melissophyllum</i>	Bedstraw- hedge	<i>Galium mollugo</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Bedstraw- lady's	<i>Galium verum</i>	Birch- canoe	<i>Betula papyrifera</i>
Bedstraw- water	<i>Galium palustre</i>	Birch- cherry	<i>Betula lenta</i>
Bee balm	<i>Monarda didyma</i>	Birch- paper	<i>Betula papyrifera</i>
Beech	<i>Fagus sylvatica</i>	Birch- red	<i>Betula nigra</i>
Beech drops	<i>Epifagus virginiana</i>	Birch- river	<i>Betula nigra</i>
Beech- American	<i>Fagus grandifolia</i>	Birch- white	<i>Betula alba</i>
Beet- red	<i>Beta rapa</i>	Birch- white	<i>Betula papyrifera</i>
Beet- sugar	<i>Beta vulgaris</i>	Bird cherry	<i>Prunus padus</i>
Beet- white	<i>Beta vulgaris</i>	Bird rape seed	<i>Brassica rapa</i>
Beetroot	<i>Beta vulgaris</i>	Birdseed grass	<i>Phalaris canariensis</i>
Beggar's lice	<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i>	Birdsfoot trefoil	<i>Lotus corniculatus</i>
Begonia- Chinese	<i>Begonia fimbriatipula</i>	Birthwort	<i>Aristolochia contorta</i>
Begonia- bedding	<i>Begonia semperflorens</i>	Birthwort	<i>Aristolochia kaempferi</i>
Begonia- hardy	<i>Begonia grandis</i>	Bisabol myrrh tree	<i>Commiphora erythraea</i>
Belladonna	<i>Atropa belladonna</i>	Bishop's weed	<i>Ammi majus</i>
Bellflower	<i>Codonopsis pilosula</i>	Bisnaga	<i>Ammi visnaga</i>
Bellflower	<i>Codonopsis tangshen</i>	Bistort	<i>Polygonum bistorta</i>
Bellflower- fourleaf	<i>Adenophora tetraphylla</i>	Bitter almond	<i>Prunus dulcis</i>
Bells- golden	<i>Forsythia suspensa</i>	Bitter bark	<i>Alstonia constricta</i>
Bells- lady	<i>Adenophora stricta</i>	Bitter fennel	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>
Bells- lady	<i>Adenophora verticillata</i>	Bitter gourd	<i>Momordica charantia</i>
Bellyache weed	<i>Jatropha gossypifolia</i>	Bitter melon- Indochinese	<i>Momordica charantia</i>
Bengal cardamon	<i>Amomum aromaticum</i>	Bitter melon- Indochinese	<i>Momordica cochinchinensis</i>
Bengal gambir	<i>Uncaria gambir</i>	Bitter orange	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>
Bengal madder	<i>Rubia cordifolia</i>	Bittersweet	<i>Solanum dulcamara</i>
Bent grass- Colonial	<i>Agrostis tenuis</i>	Bitterwort	<i>Gentiana lutea</i>
Benzoin tree- Siam	<i>Styrax tonkinensis</i>	Black alder	<i>Alnus glutinosa</i>
Benzoin tree- Sumatra	<i>Styrax benzoin</i>	Black alder	<i>Ilex verticillata</i>
Benzoin tree- Sumatra	<i>Styrax paralleloneurus</i>	Black ash	<i>Fraxinus nigra</i>
Bergamot	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Black bamboo	<i>Phyllostachys nigra</i>
Bergamot	<i>Monarda didyma</i>	Black birch	<i>Betula lenta</i>
Berry- one	<i>Paris quadrifolia</i>	Black birch	<i>Betula nigra</i>
Betel	<i>Piper betle</i>	Black bryony	<i>Tamus communis</i>
Betelnut palm	<i>Areca catechu</i>	Black caraway	<i>Nigella sativa</i>
Beth root	<i>Trillium erectum</i>	Black cohosh	<i>Cimicifuga racemosa</i>
Bethlehem- star of	<i>Ornithogalum umbellatum</i>	Black cumin	<i>Nigella sativa</i>
Betony- water	<i>Scrophularia aquatica</i>	Black currant	<i>Ribes nigrum</i>
Betony- wood	<i>Betonica officinalis</i>	Black elder	<i>Sambucus nigra</i>
Big marigold	<i>Tagetes erecta</i>	Black gambir vine	<i>Uncaria gambir</i>
Bilberry	<i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>	Black haw	<i>Viburnum prunifolium</i>
Bilberry- Asiatic	<i>Vaccinium bracteatum</i>	Black hellebore	<i>Helleborus niger</i>
Bindweed	<i>Ipomoea jalapa</i>	Black hempnettle	<i>Ballota nigra</i>
Bindweed	<i>Ipomoea purga</i>	Black henbane	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>
Bindweed- field	<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	Black horehound	<i>Ballota nigra</i>
Bindweed- greater	<i>Calystegia sepium</i>	Black knapweed	<i>Centauria nigra</i>
Birch- European	<i>Betula alba</i>	Black mulberry	<i>Morus nigra</i>
Birch- black	<i>Betula lenta</i>	Black musli	<i>Curculigo orchiooides</i>
Birch- black	<i>Betula nigra</i>	Black mustard	<i>Brassica nigra</i>
Birch- blue	<i>Betula lenta</i>	Black nightshade	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Black pepper	<i>Piper nigrum</i>	Bo tree	<i>Ficus religiosa</i>
Black pepper	<i>Piper sarmentosum</i>	Bog spruce	<i>Picea mariana</i>
Black poplar	<i>Populus nigra</i>	Bogbean	<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>
Black prune plum	<i>Prunus mume</i>	Bois d'angico	<i>Piptadenia columbrina</i>
Black raspberry	<i>Rubus occidentalis</i>	Bois de rose	<i>Aniba rosaeodora</i>
Black spruce	<i>Abies nigra</i>	Boldo tree	<i>Peumus boldus</i>
Black spruce	<i>Picea mariana</i>	Boneset	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i>
Black tea	<i>Camellia sinensis</i>	Borage	<i>Borago officinalis</i>
Black walnut	<i>Juglans nigra</i>	Borneo- common camphor tree	<i>Dryobalanops aromatica</i>
Black willow	<i>Salix nigra</i>	Boston ivy	<i>Parthenocissus tricuspidata</i>
Black-eyed Susan	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>	Bottlebrush- crimson	<i>Callistemon citrinus</i>
Blackberry	<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	Bottlebrush- lemon scented	<i>Callistemon citrinus</i>
Blackberry lily	<i>Belamcanda chinensis</i>	Bovista	<i>Bovista gigantea</i>
Blackberry- American	<i>Rubus villosus</i>	Bowdichea	<i>Robinia coccinea</i>
Blackbutt peppermint	<i>Eucalyptus smithii</i>	Bower- common virgin's	<i>Clematis meyeniana</i>
Blackroot	<i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i>	Bower- sweet scented virgin's	<i>Clematis flammula</i>
Blackthorn	<i>Prunus spinosa</i>	Box	<i>Buxus sempervirens</i>
Bladder lock	<i>Alaria esculenta</i>	Box elder	<i>Acer negundo</i>
Bladder senna	<i>Colutea arborescens</i>	Box- dwarf	<i>Buxus suffruticosa</i>
Bladderpod	<i>Alyssoides utriculata</i>	Boxthorn	<i>Lycium barbarum</i>
Bladderwrack	<i>Fucus vesiculosus</i>	Boxthorn	<i>Lycium chinense</i>
Bleeding heart	<i>Dicentra canadensis</i>	Boxwood- American	<i>Cornus florida</i>
Blessed thistle	<i>Cnicus benedictus</i>	Bracken fern	<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i>
Blood- dragon's	<i>Dracaena draco</i>	Brahmi	<i>Bacopa monnieri</i>
Blood-twig dogwood	<i>Cornus sanguinea</i>	Brake- spider	<i>Pteris multifida</i>
Bloodflower	<i>Asclepias curassavica</i>	Bramble- shiny	<i>Zanthoxylum nitidum</i>
Bloodroot- Canadian	<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i>	Brazil nut tree	<i>Bertholletia excelsa</i>
Bloodwort	<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i>	Brazilian cecropia	<i>Cecropia palmata</i>
Bloody veined dock	<i>Rumex sanguineus</i>	Brazilian ironwood	<i>Caesalpinia ferrea</i>
Bloom- winter	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i>	Brazilian mimosa	<i>Mimosa humilis</i>
Blooming cereus- night	<i>Cereus grandiflorus</i>	Brazilian mimosa	<i>Mimosa tenuiflora</i>
Blue birch	<i>Betula lenta</i>	Brazilian ocotea	<i>Ocotea pretiosa</i>
Blue cohosh	<i>Caulophyllum thalictroides</i>	Brazilian rosewood tree	<i>Aniba rosaeodora</i>
Blue flag	<i>Iris versicolor</i>	Brazilian-plume	<i>Justicia carnea</i>
Blue flag iris	<i>Iris versicolor</i>	Brazilwood	<i>Caesalpinia sappan</i>
Blue fleabane	<i>Erigeron acris</i>	Bread- St John's	<i>Cerantonia siliqua</i>
Blue gum- Queensland	<i>Eucalyptus tereticortis</i>	Break-stone	<i>Saxifraga granulata</i>
Blue gum- Tasmanian	<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>	Brech- bear's	<i>Acanthus mollis</i>
Blue mallee	<i>Eucalyptus fruticetorum</i>	Brewers yeast	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>
Blue mallow	<i>Malva sylvestris</i>	Brewers yeast fungus	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>
Blue passion flower	<i>Passiflora caerulea</i>	Brier- bamboo	<i>Aralia nudicaulis</i>
Blue pine	<i>Picea excelsa</i>	Bristly sarsaparilla	<i>Aralia hispida</i>
Blue violet	<i>Viola odorata</i>	Brittle willow	<i>Salix fragilis</i>
Blue yucca	<i>Yucca baccata</i>	Broad bean	<i>Vicia faba</i>
Blue-green algae	<i>Spirulina maxima</i>	Broad leaved apple	<i>Angophora subvelutina</i>
Bluebell- English	<i>Endymion non-scriptus</i>	Broad leaved peppermint	<i>Eucalyptus dives</i>
Blueberry- sour-top	<i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i>	Broad leaved plantain	<i>Plantago major</i>
Bluegrass- Kentucky	<i>Poa pratensis</i>	Broad leaved pond weed	<i>Potamogeton natans</i>
Bluegrass- wood	<i>Poa nemoralis</i>	Broadleaf kelp	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Brome grass- awnless	<i>Bromus inermis</i>	Bull oak	<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>
Brome- prairie	<i>Bromus catharticus</i>	Bullace plum	<i>Prunus instititia</i>
Brome- smooth	<i>Bromus inermis</i>	Bulnesia- Paraguay	<i>Bulnesia sarmienti</i>
Brooklime	<i>Veronica beccabunga</i>	Bunias- crested	<i>Bunias erucago</i>
Broom rape	<i>Epifagus virginiana</i>	Bunias- warted	<i>Bunias orientalis</i>
Broom- Scotch	<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i>	Bupleurum- false	<i>Bupleurum falcatum</i>
Broom- Spanish	<i>Spartium junceum</i>	Bur marigold- trifid	<i>Bidens tripartita</i>
Broom- butchers	<i>Ruscus aculeatus</i>	Bur reed	<i>Sparganium ramosum</i>
Broom- common	<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i>	Bur reed	<i>Sparganium stoloniferum</i>
Broom- dyer's	<i>Genista tinctoria</i>	Bur- noogoora	<i>Xanthium strumarium</i>
Broomrape	<i>Cistanche salsa</i>	Burdock	<i>Arctium lappa</i>
Brown algae	<i>Ecklonia kurome</i>	Burdock- common	<i>Arctium minus</i>
Brown algae	<i>Alaria esculenta</i>	Burdock- greater	<i>Arctium lappa</i>
Brown algae	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i>	Burdock- lesser	<i>Arctium minus</i>
Brown algae	<i>Cystoseira fibrosa</i>	Burnet saxifrage	<i>Pimpinella saxifraga</i>
Brown algae	<i>Fucus vesiculosus</i>	Burnet- great	<i>Poterium officinale</i>
Brown algae	<i>Laminaria cloustoni</i>	Burnet- salad	<i>Poterium sanguisorba</i>
Brown algae	<i>Laminaria digitata</i>	Burnet- small	<i>Poterium sanguisorba</i>
Brown algae	<i>Laminaria japonica</i>	Burning bush	<i>Dictamnus albus</i>
Brown algae	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i>	Burra gokhru	<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>
Brown algae	<i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i>	Bush basil	<i>Ocimum minimum</i>
Brown algae	<i>Sargassum fusiforme</i>	Bush pencil	<i>Euphorbia tirucalli</i>
Brown algae	<i>Sargassum pallidum</i>	Bush tea-bush	<i>Hyptis suaveolens</i>
Brown algae	<i>Sargassum tortile</i>	Bush- calico	<i>Kalmia latifolia</i>
Brown mustard	<i>Brassica juncea</i>	Bush- coca	<i>Erythroxylum coca</i>
Brownress	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	Bush- creosote	<i>Larrea tridentata</i>
Bryony- European white	<i>Bryonia alba</i>	Bush- sweet	<i>Calycanthus floridus</i>
Bryony- black	<i>Tamus communis</i>	Bushy perilla	<i>Perilla frutescens</i>
Bryony- red	<i>Bryonia dioica</i>	Butchers broom	<i>Ruscus aculeatus</i>
Bryony- white	<i>Bryonia dioica</i>	Butter tree- shea	<i>Butyrospermum parkii</i>
Buaze fibre tree	<i>Securidaca longipedunculata</i>	Buttercup- bulbous	<i>Ranunculus bulbosus</i>
Buchu	<i>Barosma betulina</i>	Butterfly bush	<i>Buddleia officinalis</i>
Buckeye- Chinese	<i>Aesculus chinensis</i>	Butterfly-weed	<i>Asclepias tuberosa</i>
Buckeye- Ohio	<i>Aesculus glabra</i>	Butternut	<i>Juglans cinerea</i>
Buckthorn	<i>Rhamnus catharticus</i>	Butterweed- Canadian	<i>Erigeron canadensis</i>
Buckthorn- alder	<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	Butterwort- common	<i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i>
Buckthorn- cascara	<i>Rhamnus purshianus</i>	Button snakeroot	<i>Eryngium prealtum</i>
Buckthorn- sea	<i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i>	Button snakeroot	<i>Liatris spicata</i>
Buckwheat	<i>Fagopyrum esculentum</i>	Button wood	<i>Cephalanthus occidentalis</i>
Buffalo grass	<i>Stenotaphrum secundum</i>	Buttons- Spanish	<i>Centaurea nigra</i>
Bugbane- stinking	<i>Cimicifuga foetida</i>	Caapi	<i>Banisteriopsis caapi</i>
Bugle- carpet	<i>Ajuga reptans</i>	Caaroba	<i>Jacaranda caroba</i>
Bugle- common	<i>Ajuga reptans</i>	Cabbage	<i>Brassica oleracea</i>
Bugle- yellow	<i>Ajuga chamaepitys</i>	Cabbage rose	<i>Rosa centifolia</i>
Bugleweed	<i>Lycopus virginicus</i>	Cabbage- Chinese	<i>Brassica chinensis</i>
Bugloss	<i>Anchusa officinalis</i>	Cabbage- Chinese	<i>Brassica pekinensis</i>
Bugloss- viper's	<i>Echium vulgare</i>	Cabbage- skunk	<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i>
Bulbous buttercup	<i>Ranunculus bulbosus</i>	Cabbage- wild	<i>Brassica oleracea</i>
Bull bay	<i>Magnolia grandiflora</i>	Cactus- Ecuador	<i>Trichocereus pachanoi</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Cactus- San Pedro	<i>Opuntia cylindrica</i>	Cape gooseberry	<i>Physalis pubescens</i>
Cactus- cane	<i>Opuntia cylindrica</i>	Cape jasmine	<i>Gardenia florida</i>
Cactus- moon	<i>Cereus grandiflorus</i>	Cape myrtle	<i>Myrsine africana</i>
Cactus- serpent	<i>Cereus serpentinus</i>	Caper	<i>Capparis spinosa</i>
Cade	<i>Juniperus oxycedrus</i>	Caper spurge	<i>Euphorbia lathyris</i>
Cainca	<i>Chiococca alba</i>	Capsicum	<i>Capsicum annuum</i>
Cajan	<i>Cajanus cajan</i>	Capsicum	<i>Capsicum frutescens</i>
Cajuput tree	<i>Melaleuca cajuputi</i>	Caraway	<i>Carum carvi</i>
Calabar bean	<i>Physostigma venenosum</i>	Cardamine- field	<i>Cardamine pratensis</i>
Calabash	<i>Lagenaria vulgaris</i>	Cardamom	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i>
Caladium	<i>Arum seguinum</i>	Cardamom- Malabar	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i>
Calamint	<i>Calamintha officinalis</i>	Cardamon- Bengal	<i>Amomum aromaticum</i>
Calamus	<i>Acorus calamus</i>	Cardamon- Nepal	<i>Amomum aromaticum</i>
Calendula	<i>Calendula officinalis</i>	Cardamon- bastard	<i>Amomum xanthioides</i>
Calico bush	<i>Kalmia latifolia</i>	Cardamon- round Chinese	<i>Alpinia globosa</i>
Californian juniper	<i>Juniperus californica</i>	Carline thistle	<i>Carlina acaulis</i>
Californian plane tree	<i>Platanus racemosa</i>	Carnation	<i>Dianthus superbus</i>
Californian poppy	<i>Eschscholtzia californica</i>	Carnauba	<i>Copernicia cerifera</i>
Californian wyethia	<i>Wyethia helenioides</i>	Carob	<i>Ceratonia siliqua</i>
Calotropis	<i>Calotropis gigantea</i>	Caroba	<i>Jacaranda caroba</i>
Calumba	<i>Jateorrhiza columba</i>	Carolina allspice	<i>Calycanthus floridus</i>
Cambodian tinospora	<i>Tinospora sinensis</i>	Carpenter's daisy	<i>Bellis perennis</i>
Camellia- common	<i>Camellia japonica</i>	Carpet bugle	<i>Ajuga reptans</i>
Camomile	<i>Anthemis nobilis</i>	Carrageen	<i>Chondrus crispus</i>
Camphor laurel	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Caraway- black	<i>Nigella sativa</i>
Camphor tree	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Carrot	<i>Daucus carota</i>
Camphor tree- common Borneo	<i>Dryobalanops aromatica</i>	Carrot- candy	<i>Athamanta cretensis</i>
Canadian bloodroot	<i>Sanguinaria canadensis</i>	Carrot- wild	<i>Daucus carota</i>
Canadian butterweed	<i>Erigeron canadensis</i>	Cascara buckthorn	<i>Rhamnus purshianus</i>
Canadian elder	<i>Sambucus canadensis</i>	Cascarilla	<i>Croton cascarilla</i>
Canadian fleabane	<i>Erigeron canadensis</i>	Cascarilla	<i>Croton eluteria</i>
Canadian goldenrod	<i>Solidago canadensis</i>	Cascarilla crespilla	<i>Cinchona officinalis</i>
Canadian pine	<i>Tsuga canadensis</i>	Cascarilla delgada	<i>Cinchona pubescens</i>
Canadian snakeroot	<i>Asarum canadense</i>	Cashew nut tree	<i>Anacardium occidentale</i>
Cananga	<i>Cananga odorata</i>	Cassia cinnamon	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i>
Canary grass	<i>Phalaris canariensis</i>	Cassia- purging	<i>Cassia fistula</i>
Canary grass- reed	<i>Phalaris canariensis</i>	Cassie	<i>Acacia farnesiana</i>
Canauba	<i>Copernicia cerifera</i>	Castor bean plant	<i>Ricinus communis</i>
Candellila	<i>Euphorbia antisyphilitica</i>	Castor oil plant	<i>Ricinus communis</i>
Candle- Roman	<i>Yucca gloriosa</i>	Cat thorn holly	<i>Ilex cornuta</i>
Candlenut tree	<i>Aleurites moluccana</i>	Cat thyme	<i>Teucrium marum</i>
Candy carrot	<i>Athamanta cretensis</i>	Cat's claw	<i>Macfadyena unguis-cati</i>
Candytuft- annual	<i>Iberis amara</i>	Cat's foot	<i>Antennaria dioica</i>
Cane cactus	<i>Opuntia cylindrica</i>	Catalpa- Chinese	<i>Catalpa ovata</i>
Cane- partridge	<i>Phyllostachys nigra</i>	Catalpa- common	<i>Catalpa bignonioides</i>
Canella- white	<i>Canella alba</i>	Catechu	<i>Acacia catechu</i>
Canoe birch	<i>Betula papyrifera</i>	Catechu- pale	<i>Uncaria gambier</i>
Cantaloupe	<i>Cucumis melo</i>	Catmint	<i>Nepeta cataria</i>
Cape aloes	<i>Aloe ferox</i>	Cattail- common	<i>Typha latifolia</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Cattail- narrow leaved	<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	Cherry tree- Barbados	<i>Malpighia glabra</i>
Caulophyllum	<i>Caulophyllum thalictroides</i>	Cherry tree- West Indian	<i>Malpighia puniceifolia</i>
Cayenne	<i>Capsicum annuum</i>	Cherry- Japanese bush	<i>Prunus japonica</i>
Cebil Colorado	<i>Piptadenia macrocarpa</i>	Cherry- Japanese cornelian	<i>Cornus officinalis</i>
Cecropia- Brazilian	<i>Cecropia palmata</i>	Cherry- bird	<i>Prunus padus</i>
Cedar- Chinese	<i>Cedrela sinensis</i>	Cherry- cornelian	<i>Cornus mas</i>
Cedar- Himalaya	<i>Cedrus deodara</i>	Cherry- sour	<i>Prunus cerasus</i>
Cedar- Lebanon	<i>Cedrus libani</i>	Cherry- sweet	<i>Prunus avium</i>
Cedar- Western red	<i>Thuja plicata</i>	Cherry- wild	<i>Prunus serotina</i>
Cedar- atlas	<i>Cedrus atlantica</i>	Cherry- winter	<i>Physalis alkekengi</i>
Cedar- funereal	<i>Cupressus funebris</i>	Cherry- winter	<i>Withania somnifera</i>
Cedar- giant	<i>Thuja plicata</i>	Chervil	<i>Anthriscus cerefolium</i>
Cedar- prickly	<i>Juniperus oxycedrus</i>	Chervil- sweet	<i>Myrrhis odorata</i>
Cedar- red	<i>Juniperus virginiana</i>	Chervin	<i>Oenanthe javanica</i>
Cedar- white	<i>Thuja occidentalis</i>	Chestnut- Chinese	<i>Castanea mollissima</i>
Cedron	<i>Simaba cedron</i>	Chestnut- Spanish	<i>Castanea sativa</i>
Celandine- greater	<i>Chelidonium majus</i>	Chestnut- common horse	<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>
Celery	<i>Apium graveolens</i>	Chestnut- glabrous	<i>Aesculus glabra</i>
Celery mustard	<i>Brassica chinensis</i>	Chestnut- red	<i>Aesculus X carnea</i>
Centaury	<i>Centaureum erythraea</i>	Chestnut- red horse	<i>Aesculus X carnea</i>
Centaury- small	<i>Centaureum erythraea</i>	Chestnut- sweet	<i>Castanea sativa</i>
Centella	<i>Centella asiatica</i>	Chestnut- water	<i>Eleocharis tuberosa</i>
Century plant	<i>Agave americana</i>	Chestnut- white	<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>
Cerato	<i>Ceratostigma willmottianum</i>	Chi- tien	<i>Gynura pinnatifida</i>
Ceratonia	<i>Ceratonia siliqua</i>	Chick pea	<i>Cicer arietinum</i>
Cereus- night blooming	<i>Cereus grandiflorus</i>	Chicken clow	<i>Peucedanum praeruptorum</i>
Cereus- night blooming	<i>Hylocereus undatus</i>	Chicken-dung creeper	<i>Paederia scandens</i>
Ceriman	<i>Monstera deliciosa</i>	Chickweed- common	<i>Stellaria media</i>
Cevadilla	<i>Schoenocaulon officinale</i>	Chicory	<i>Cichorium intybus</i>
Ceylon cinnamon	<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i>	Chillies	<i>Capsicum annuum</i>
Chaff flower- prickly	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i>	Chillies	<i>Capsicum frutescens</i>
Chamomile- English	<i>Anthemis nobilis</i>	China aster	<i>Callistephus chinensis</i>
Chamomile- German	<i>Matricaria recutita</i>	China rhubarb	<i>Rheum palmatum</i>
Chamomile- Roman	<i>Anthemis nobilis</i>	China root	<i>Poria cocos</i>
Chapparal	<i>Larrea tridentata</i>	China root	<i>Smilax china</i>
Chaste tree	<i>Vitex agnus-castus</i>	China- lily-of-	<i>Rohdea japonica</i>
Chaste tree- Chinese	<i>Vitex rotundifolia</i>	Chinaberry	<i>Melia azedarach</i>
Chaste tree- Japanese	<i>Vitex cannabifolia</i>	Chinese aguru	<i>Aquilaria sinensis</i>
Chaste tree- negundo	<i>Vitex negundo</i>	Chinese angelica	<i>Angelica anomala</i>
Chaste tree- three-leaved	<i>Vitex trifolia</i>	Chinese angelica	<i>Angelica dahurica</i>
Chat	<i>Catha edulis</i>	Chinese angelica	<i>Angelica polymorpha</i>
Chaulmoogra	<i>Taraktogenos kurzii</i>	Chinese arbor-vitae	<i>Biota orientalis</i>
Chaulmoogra tree- common	<i>Hydnocarpus anthelmintica</i>	Chinese artemisia	<i>Artemisia argyi</i>
Cheken	<i>Myrtus cheken</i>	Chinese arum	<i>Arisaema consanguineum</i>
Chenopodium- fetid	<i>Chenopodium vulvaria</i>	Chinese arum	<i>Arisaema japonicum</i>
Cherokee rose	<i>Rosa laevigata</i>	Chinese azalea	<i>Rhododendron molle</i>
Cherry birch	<i>Betula lenta</i>	Chinese ball flower	<i>Platycodon grandiflorum</i>
Cherry laurel	<i>Prunus laurocerasus</i>	Chinese begonia	<i>Begonia fimbristipula</i>
Cherry plum	<i>Prunus cerasifera</i>	Chinese buckeye	<i>Aesculus chinensis</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Chinese cabbage	<i>Brassica chinensis</i>	Chinese quince	<i>Chaenomeles sinensis</i>
Chinese cabbage	<i>Brassica pekinensis</i>	Chinese raspberry	<i>Rubus parvifolius</i>
Chinese cardamon- round	<i>Alpinia globosa</i>	Chinese rehmannia	<i>Rehmannia glutinosa</i>
Chinese catalpa	<i>Catalpa ovata</i>	Chinese resurrection plant	<i>Selaginella tamarisciana</i>
Chinese cedar	<i>Cedrela sinensis</i>	Chinese rhubarb	<i>Rheum tanguticum</i>
Chinese chaste tree	<i>Vitex rotundifolia</i>	Chinese rose	<i>Hibiscus mutabilis</i>
Chinese chestnut	<i>Castanea mollissima</i>	Chinese sage	<i>Salvia chinensis</i>
Chinese cinnamon	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i>	Chinese sarsaparilla	<i>Smilax china</i>
Chinese clematis	<i>Clematis sinensis</i>	Chinese semiaquilegia	<i>Semiaquilegia adoxoides</i>
Chinese codonopsis	<i>Codonopsis tangshen</i>	Chinese silverweed	<i>Potentilla chinensis</i>
Chinese crataegus	<i>Crataegus cuneata</i>	Chinese siratia	<i>Siratia grosvenorii</i>
Chinese date	<i>Zizyphus jujuba</i>	Chinese smartweed	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>
Chinese dodder	<i>Cuscuta hygrophilae</i>	Chinese snake-gourd	<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>
Chinese elecampane	<i>Inula britannica</i>	Chinese soapberry tree	<i>Sapindus mukorossi</i>
Chinese elm	<i>Ulmus macrocarpa</i>	Chinese soapnut tree	<i>Sapindus mukorossi</i>
Chinese elm	<i>Ulmus parvifolia</i>	Chinese speedwell	<i>Veronica linariifolia</i>
Chinese fumewort	<i>Corydalis turtschaninovii</i>	Chinese speedwell	<i>Veronica peregrina</i>
Chinese ginger	<i>Zingiber nigrum</i>	Chinese spikenard	<i>Nardostachys chinensis</i>
Chinese globe flower	<i>Trollius chinensis</i>	Chinese stargrass	<i>Aletris spicata</i>
Chinese gold thread	<i>Coptis chinensis</i>	Chinese staunton vine	<i>Stauntonia chinensis</i>
Chinese gooseberry	<i>Actinidia chinensis</i>	Chinese sumach	<i>Rhus semialata</i>
Chinese ground ivy	<i>Glechoma longituba</i>	Chinese tallow tree	<i>Sapium sebiferum</i>
Chinese hawthorn	<i>Crataegus cuneata</i>	Chinese tamarisk	<i>Tamarix chinensis</i>
Chinese hens-and-chickens	<i>Orostachys fimbriatus</i>	Chinese teasel	<i>Dipsacus asper</i>
Chinese honey locust	<i>Gleditsia australis</i>	Chinese teasel	<i>Dipsacus chinensis</i>
Chinese indigo	<i>Polygonum tinctorium</i>	Chinese thyme	<i>Thymus mongolicus</i>
Chinese jujube	<i>Zizyphus jujuba</i>	Chinese tinospora	<i>Tinospora cagillipes</i>
Chinese jujube	<i>Zizyphus spinosa</i>	Chinese tinospora	<i>Tinospora sagittata</i>
Chinese lizard tail	<i>Saururus chinensis</i>	Chinese torreyia	<i>Torreya grandis</i>
Chinese lovage root	<i>Ligusticum sinense</i>	Chinese trumpet creeper	<i>Campsis grandiflora</i>
Chinese mallow	<i>Malva verticillata</i>	Chinese typhonium	<i>Typhonium flagelliforme</i>
Chinese milkwort	<i>Polygala chinensis</i>	Chinese typhonium	<i>Typhonium giganteum</i>
Chinese mongolavine	<i>Schizandra chinensis</i>	Chinese violet	<i>Viola yedoensis</i>
Chinese osbeckia	<i>Osbeckia chinensis</i>	Chinese wahlenbergia	<i>Wahlenbergia gracilis</i>
Chinese parasol tree	<i>Sterculia platanifolia</i>	Chinese water melon	<i>Benincasia cerifera</i>
Chinese parsley	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i>	Chinese wikstroemia	<i>Wikstroemia chamaedaphne</i>
Chinese pear	<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i>	Chinese wikstroemia	<i>Wikstroemia viridifolia</i>
Chinese peony	<i>Paeonia lactiflora</i>	Chinese wild ginger	<i>Asarum sieboldii</i>
Chinese peony	<i>Paeonia obovata</i>	Chinese wormwood	<i>Artemisia annua</i>
Chinese pine	<i>Pinus massoniana</i>	Chinese yam	<i>Dioscorea batatas</i>
Chinese pine	<i>Pinus tabulaeformis</i>	Chinese yam	<i>Dioscorea opposita</i>
Chinese plum	<i>Prunus salicina</i>	Chinese- silk plant	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>
Chinese plumbago	<i>Ceratostigma willmottianum</i>	Chino azul	<i>Agave tequilana</i>
Chinese prickly ash	<i>Zanthoxylum ailanthoides</i>	Chios	<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i>
Chinese prickly ash	<i>Zanthoxylum bungeanum</i>	Chirata	<i>Swertia chirata</i>
Chinese prickly ash	<i>Zanthoxylum nitidum</i>	Chiretta- Indian	<i>Andrographis paniculata</i>
Chinese prickly ash	<i>Zanthoxylum schinifolium</i>	Chiretta- Indian	<i>Swertia chirata</i>
Chinese prickly ash	<i>Zanthoxylum simulans</i>	Chives	<i>Allium schoenoprasum</i>
Chinese privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Chives- garlic	<i>Allium odorum</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Chlorella	<i>Chlorella pyrenoidosa</i>	Cocillana	<i>Guarea rusbyi</i>
Chocolate vine	<i>Akebia quinata</i>	Cock's comb	<i>Celosia cristata</i>
Chondrus	<i>Chondrus crispus</i>	Cockle	<i>Vaccaria pyramidata</i>
Choy- pak	<i>Brassica chinensis</i>	Cockle- cow	<i>Vaccaria segetalis</i>
Christ thorn	<i>Paliurus spina-christi</i>	Cocklebur	<i>Xanthium sibiricum</i>
Chrysanthemum- mulberry leaved	<i>Chrysanthemum sinense</i>	Cocklebur	<i>Xanthium spinosum</i>
Chrysanthemum- wild	<i>Chrysanthemum indicum</i>	Cocoa	<i>Theobroma cacao</i>
Chuk- wong	<i>Bambusa textilis</i>	Coconut palm	<i>Cocos nucifera</i>
Chum goi cay dau	<i>Scurrula gracilifolia</i>	Codonopsis	<i>Codonopsis lanceolata</i>
Ciboule	<i>Allium fistulosum</i>	Codonopsis	<i>Codonopsis pilosula</i>
Cinchona	<i>Cinchona officinalis</i>	Codonopsis- Chinese	<i>Codonopsis tangshen</i>
Cinchona	<i>Cinchona pubescens</i>	Coffee senna	<i>Cassia occidentalis</i>
Cinchona- ledgerbark	<i>Cinchona ledgeriana</i>	Coffee tree- Kentucky	<i>Gymnocladus dioica</i>
Cinnamon- Ceylon	<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i>	Coffee- Arabian	<i>Coffea arabica</i>
Cinnamon- Chinese	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i>	Coffee- robusta	<i>Coffea canephora</i>
Cinnamon- Saigon	<i>Cinnamomum loureirii</i>	Coffee- wild	<i>Triosteum perfoliatum</i>
Cinnamon- cassia	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i>	Cohoba	<i>Piptadenia peregrina</i>
Cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla discolor</i>	Cohoba yope	<i>Anadenanthera peregrina</i>
Cinquefoil- creeping	<i>Potentilla reptans</i>	Cohosh- black	<i>Cimicifuga racemosa</i>
Cinquefoil- marsh	<i>Colutea arborescens</i>	Cohosh- blue	<i>Caulophyllum thalictroides</i>
Cinquefoil- marsh	<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	Coin grass- Szechuan golden	<i>Lysimachia christinae</i>
Citron	<i>Citrus medica</i>	Cola	<i>Cola acuminata</i>
Citronella	<i>Cymbopogon nardus</i>	Cola	<i>Cola nitida</i>
Citrus fungus	<i>Penicillium digitatum</i>	Coleus	<i>Coleus forskohlii</i>
Clary sage	<i>Salvia sclarea</i>	Colocynth	<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i>
Claw- Devil's	<i>Harpagophytum procumbens</i>	Colombo	<i>Jateorrhiza columba</i>
Claw- cat's	<i>Macfadyena unguis-cati</i>	Colonial bent grass	<i>Agrostis tenuis</i>
Claw- devil's	<i>Martynia parviflora</i>	Colorado- cebil	<i>Piptadenia macrocarpa</i>
Cleavers	<i>Galium aparine</i>	Coltsfoot	<i>Tussilago farfara</i>
Clematis- Chinese	<i>Clematis sinensis</i>	Columbine	<i>Aquilegia vulgaris</i>
Clerodendron- hairy	<i>Clerodendron trichotomum</i>	Columbine- Sierra Nevada	<i>Aquilegia pubescens</i>
Climbing fern- Japanese	<i>Lygodium japonicum</i>	Colza	<i>Brassica napus</i>
Climbing fig	<i>Ficus pumila</i>	Comb- cock's	<i>Celosia cristata</i>
Climbing knotweed	<i>Polygonum multiflorum</i>	Combretum	<i>Combretum sundaicum</i>
Clivers	<i>Galium aparine</i>	Comfrey	<i>Symphytum officinale</i>
Clock- great scarlet	<i>Clerodendron bungei</i>	Common American sagebrush	<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>
Clove	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i>	Common Borneo camphor tree	<i>Dryobalanops aromatica</i>
Clover- red	<i>Trifolium pratense</i>	Common alkanet	<i>Alkanna officinalis</i>
Clover- white	<i>Trifolium repens</i>	Common ash	<i>Fraxinus excelsior</i>
Clover- yellow sweet	<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>	Common asparagus	<i>Asparagus officinalis</i>
Club moss	<i>Lycopodium annotinum</i>	Common barberry	<i>Berberis vulgaris</i>
Club moss	<i>Lycopodium clavatum</i>	Common broom	<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i>
Club moss	<i>Lycopodium complanatum</i>	Common bugle	<i>Ajuga reptans</i>
Clustered dock	<i>Rumex conglomeratus</i>	Common burdock	<i>Arctium minus</i>
Coast acacia	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>	Common butterwort	<i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i>
Coast redwood	<i>Sequoia sempervirens</i>	Common camellia	<i>Camellia japonica</i>
Coca bush	<i>Erythroxylum coca</i>	Common catalpa	<i>Catalpa bignonioides</i>
Cocaine plant	<i>Erythroxylum coca</i>	Common cattail	<i>Typha latifolia</i>
Cocculus	<i>Anamirta cocculus</i>	Common chaulmoogra tree	<i>Hydnocarpus anthelmintica</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Common chickweed	<i>Stellaria media</i>	Coral bean- common	<i>Erythrina variegata</i>
Common coral bean	<i>Erythrina variegata</i>	Cordyceps	<i>Cordyceps sinensis</i>
Common daisy	<i>Bellis perennis</i>	Coriander	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i>
Common elm	<i>Ulmus campestris</i>	Coriaria- Mediterranean	<i>Coriaria myrtifolia</i>
Common everlasting	<i>Gnaphalium polycephalum</i>	Corkwood	<i>Duboisia leichhardtii</i>
Common figwort	<i>Scrophularia nodosa</i>	Corkwood	<i>Duboisia myoporoides</i>
Common foxglove	<i>Digitalis purpurea</i>	Corn	<i>Zea mays</i>
Common garden peony	<i>Paeonia lactiflora</i>	Corn cockle	<i>Agrostemma githago</i>
Common gipsy weed	<i>Lycopus europaeus</i>	Corn mint	<i>Mentha arvensis</i>
Common heather	<i>Calluna vulgaris</i>	Corn pusley	<i>Euphorbia maculata</i>
Common hedge mustard	<i>Sisymbrium officinale</i>	Corn salad	<i>Valerianella olitoria</i>
Common horse chestnut	<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>	Corn smut	<i>Ustilago zae-maydis</i>
Common ivy	<i>Hedera helix</i>	Corn sow-thistle	<i>Sonchus arvensis</i>
Common lilac	<i>Syringa vulgaris</i>	Corn spurrey	<i>Spergula arvensis</i>
Common mallow	<i>Malva sylvestris</i>	Corn- Turkey	<i>Corydalis ambigua</i>
Common maple	<i>Acer campestre</i>	Cornelian cherry	<i>Cornus mas</i>
Common milkweed	<i>Asclepias syriaca</i>	Cornelian cherry- Japanese	<i>Cornus officinalis</i>
Common milkwort	<i>Polygala vulgaris</i>	Cornflower	<i>Centaurea cyanus</i>
Common monkey flower	<i>Mimulus guttatus</i>	Cornuti- secale	<i>Claviceps purpurea</i>
Common motherwort	<i>Leonurus cardiaca</i>	Corrosol	<i>Annona muricata</i>
Common mullein	<i>Verbascum thapsus</i>	Corsican moss	<i>Alsidium helminthochorton</i>
Common nettle	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Corydalis	<i>Corydalis fabacea</i>
Common oat	<i>Avena sativa</i>	Corydalis	<i>Dicentra canadensis</i>
Common pigweed	<i>Chenopodium album</i>	Corydalis- European	<i>Corydalis cava</i>
Common plantain	<i>Plantago major</i>	Cosmos- Mexican	<i>Cosmos bipinnatus</i>
Common ragwort	<i>Senecio jacobaea</i>	Costa Rica ipecacuanha	<i>Cephaelis acuminata</i>
Common reed	<i>Phragmites communis</i>	Costmary	<i>Chrysanthemum balsamita</i>
Common rue	<i>Ruta graveolens</i>	Costus	<i>Costus spicatus</i>
Common sage	<i>Salvia officinalis</i>	Costus	<i>Saussurea costus</i>
Common sassafras	<i>Sassafras albidum</i>	Coto	<i>Ferdinandusa elliptica</i>
Common sorrel	<i>Rumex acetosa</i>	Coto	<i>Nectandra amara</i>
Common speedwell	<i>Veronica officinalis</i>	Coto	<i>Nectandra puchury-major</i>
Common stinkhorn	<i>Phallus impudicus</i>	Cotton plant	<i>Gossypium arboreum</i>
Common stonecrop	<i>Sedum acre</i>	Cotton plant	<i>Gossypium herbaceum</i>
Common storksbill	<i>Erodium cicutarium</i>	Cotton rose	<i>Hibiscus mutabilis</i>
Common stramonium	<i>Datura stramonium</i>	Cotton- lavender	<i>Santolina chamaecyparissus</i>
Common tea	<i>Camellia sinensis</i>	Cotton- tree red silk	<i>Bombax malabaricum</i>
Common thyme	<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	Cottonwood	<i>Populus deltoides</i>
Common timothy grass	<i>Phleum pratense</i>	Couch grass	<i>Agropyron repens</i>
Common virgin's bower	<i>Clematis meyeniana</i>	Couch grass	<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>
Common wheat	<i>Triticum aestivum</i>	Cow cockle	<i>Vaccaria segetalis</i>
Common yarrow	<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Cow herb	<i>Vaccaria pyramidata</i>
Condurango	<i>Marsdenia reichenbaachi</i>	Cow parsnip	<i>Heracleum hemsleyanum</i>
Cone- flower purple	<i>Echinacea pallida</i>	Cow parsnip	<i>Heracleum rapula</i>
Conehead thyme	<i>Thymus capitatus</i>	Cow parsnip	<i>Heracleum sphondylium</i>
Cook's foot- rouble	<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>	Cow-wheat- field	<i>Melampyrum arvense</i>
Cootamundra wattle	<i>Acacia baileyana</i>	Cowbane	<i>Cicuta virosa</i>
Copaiba	<i>Copaifera langsdorffii</i>	Cowberry	<i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i>
Copperleaf- annual	<i>Acalypha australis</i>	Cowfoot	<i>Piper umbellatum</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Cowhage	<i>Mucuna pruriens</i>	Curapag	<i>Piptadenia macrocarpa</i>
Cowslip	<i>Primula veris</i>	Curare tomentosum	<i>Chondrodendron</i>
Coxoba	<i>Piptadenia peregrina</i>	Curled mint	<i>Mentha spicata</i>
Crab apple	<i>Malus pumila</i>	Currant- black	<i>Ribes nigrum</i>
Crab apple	<i>Malus sylvestris</i>	Currant- red	<i>Ribes rubrum</i>
Crack willow	<i>Salix fragilis</i>	Currant- red	<i>Ribes sativum</i>
Cramp bark	<i>Viburnum opulus</i>	Curry leaves	<i>Murraya koenigii</i>
Cranberry- large American	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>	Curse- Patterson's	<i>Echium vulgare</i>
Cranberry- small	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccus</i>	Cuscut grass	<i>Anantherum muricatum</i>
Cranesbill	<i>Geranium maculatum</i>	Cyclamen	<i>Cyclamen europaeum</i>
Cranesbill	<i>Geranium sibiricum</i>	Cyclamen- Naples	<i>Cyclamen hederifolium</i>
Crataegus- Chinese	<i>Crataegus cuneata</i>	Cyclamen- baby	<i>Cyclamen hederifolium</i>
Creast	<i>Andrographis paniculata</i>	Cypress spurge	<i>Euphorbia cyparissias</i>
Creeper- Chinese trumpet	<i>Campsis grandiflora</i>	Cypress- Arizona	<i>Cupressus arizonica</i>
Creeper- Rangoon	<i>Quisqualis indica</i>	Cypress- Italian	<i>Cupressus sempervirens</i>
Creeper- Virginia	<i>Ampelopsis quinquefolia</i>	Cypress- Monterey	<i>Cupressus macrocarpa</i>
Creeper- chicken-dung	<i>Paederia scandens</i>	Cypress- lawson	<i>Chamaecyparis lawsoniana</i>
Creeping Jenny	<i>Lysimachia nummularia</i>	Cypress- pond	<i>Taxodium distichum</i>
Creeping cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla reptans</i>	Cypress- summer	<i>Kochia scoparia</i>
Creeping thistle	<i>Cnicus arvensis</i>	D'arco- pau	<i>Tabebuia avellanedae</i>
Creosote bush	<i>Larrea tridentata</i>	D'arco- pau	<i>Tabebuia heptaphylla</i>
Crespilla- cascarilla	<i>Cinchona officinalis</i>	D'arco- pau	<i>Tabebuia impetiginosa</i>
Cress- winter	<i>Barbarea vulgaris</i>	D'arco- pau	<i>Tabebuia ipe</i>
Cress- yellow	<i>Roripa indica</i>	D'arco- pau	<i>Tabebuia serratifolia</i>
Crested bunias	<i>Bunias erucago</i>	Daffodil	<i>Narcissus pseudo-narcissus</i>
Crimson bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon citrinus</i>	Dahlia	<i>Dahlia pinnata</i>
Croatian scopolia	<i>Scopolia carniolica</i>	Dahlia	<i>Dahlia variabilis</i>
Crocus- autumn	<i>Colchicum autumnale</i>	Dairy pink	<i>Vaccaria pyramidata</i>
Crooked yellow stonecrop	<i>Sedum reflexum</i>	Daisy- English	<i>Bellis perennis</i>
Crookneck squash	<i>Cucurbita moschata</i>	Daisy- carpenter's	<i>Bellis perennis</i>
Crosswort	<i>Galium cruciata</i>	Daisy- common	<i>Bellis perennis</i>
Crotalaria	<i>Crotalaria retusa</i>	Daisy- ox eye leucanthemum	<i>Chrysanthemum</i>
Croton- purging	<i>Croton tiglium</i>	Daisy- painted	<i>Chrysanthemum coccineum</i>
Crowfoot- European	<i>Aquilegia vulgaris</i>	Dallis grass	<i>Paspalum dilatatum</i>
Crown fritillary	<i>Fritillaria imperialis</i>	Damascena rose	<i>Rosa damascena</i>
Crown vetch	<i>Coronilla varia</i>	Damascus nigella	<i>Nigella damascena</i>
Cubeb	<i>Piper cubeba</i>	Damask rose	<i>Rosa damascena</i>
Cubebs	<i>Litsea cubeba</i>	Dame's rocket	<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>
Cuckoo flower	<i>Cardamine pratensis</i>	Dame's violet	<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>
Cuckoopint	<i>Arum maculatum</i>	Damiana	<i>Turnera diffusa</i>
Cucumber	<i>Cucumis sativus</i>	Damson plum	<i>Prunus instittita</i>
Cudweed	<i>Gnaphalium affine</i>	Dandelion	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>
Cudweed	<i>Gnaphalium fulgidum</i>	Dandelion- Mongolian	<i>Taraxacum mongolicum</i>
Cudweed	<i>Gnaphalium multiceps</i>	Dang gui	<i>Angelica polymorpha</i>
Cudweed	<i>Gnaphalium uliginosum</i>	Daphne	<i>Wikstroemia chamaedaphne</i>
Cumin	<i>Cuminum cyminum</i>	Dark mullein	<i>Verbascum nigrum</i>
Cumin- black	<i>Nigella sativa</i>	Darnel	<i>Lolium temulentum</i>
Cup- saffron milk	<i>Lactarius deliciosus</i>	Date palm	<i>Phoenix dactylifera</i>
Curacao aloes	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i>	Date- Chinese	<i>Zizyphus jujuba</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Daurian rhododendron	<i>Rhododendron dauricum</i>	Dogwood- blood-twigg	<i>Cornus sanguinea</i>
Davana	<i>Artemisia pallens</i>	Dogwood- pagoda	<i>Cornus alternifolia</i>
Day lily- pale	<i>Hemerocallis fulva</i>	Dong quai	<i>Angelica polymorpha</i>
Day vang giang	<i>Fibraurea recisa</i>	Doradilla- Spanish	<i>Ceterach officinalis</i>
Dayflower	<i>Commelina benghalensis</i>	Dorina oppositifolium	<i>Chrysosplenium</i>
Dead nettle- white	<i>Lamium album</i>	Doronic	<i>Doronicum pardalianches</i>
Deadly nightshade	<i>Atropa belladonna</i>	Douglas fir	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesi</i>
Deer's tongue	<i>Liatris odoratissima</i>	Downy angelica	<i>Angelica pubescens</i>
Deer's tongue	<i>Liatris spicata</i>	Downy leafed dog rose	<i>Rosa villosa</i>
Delgada- cascarilla	<i>Cinchona pubescens</i>	Downy myrtle	<i>Rhodomyrtus tomentosa</i>
Delight- Queen's	<i>Stillingia sylvatica</i>	Dragon arum	<i>Erisaema japonicum</i>
Derris	<i>Derris pinnata</i>	Dragon's blood	<i>Dracaena draco</i>
Deschampsia	<i>Aira flexuosa</i>	Dragon's blood palm	<i>Daemonorops draco</i>
Desmodium	<i>Desmodium triflorum</i>	Dragon- mountain	<i>Archangelisia loureira</i>
Devil tree	<i>Alstonia boonei</i>	Dropping umbilic	<i>Cotyledon umbelicus</i>
Devil's bit scabious	<i>Scabiosa succisa</i>	Drops- beech	<i>Epifagus virginiana</i>
Devil's claw	<i>Harpagophytum procumbens</i>	Dropwort	<i>Filipendula ulmaria</i>
Devil's claw	<i>Martynia parviflora</i>	Dropwort	<i>Oenanthe crocata</i>
Devil's tongue	<i>Amorphophallus rivieri</i>	Dropwort- water	<i>Oenanthe phellandrium</i>
Dibaca- katjoe	<i>Boerhavia repens</i>	Duckweed	<i>Lemna minor</i>
Digitalis	<i>Digitalis purpurea</i>	Duckweed	<i>Lemna polyrrhiza</i>
Dill	<i>Anethum graveolens</i>	Duckweed- gibbous	<i>Lemna gibba</i>
Diplotaxis	<i>Dilpotaxis tenuifolia</i>	Duckweed- great	<i>Spirodela polyrrhiza</i>
Dipsacus	<i>Dipsacus sylvestris</i>	Dulce- yerba	<i>Lippia dulcis</i>
Dishrag gourd	<i>Luffa cylindrica</i>	Dulse	<i>Rhodymenia palmata</i>
Dittander	<i>Lepidium latifolium</i>	Durmast oak	<i>Quercus petraea</i>
Divine herb	<i>Sigesbeckia orientalis</i>	Durum wheat	<i>Triticum durum</i>
Dock- bloody veined	<i>Rumex sanguineus</i>	Dusty miller	<i>Senecio cineraria</i>
Dock- clustered	<i>Rumex conglomeratus</i>	Dwarf box	<i>Buxus suffrutaca</i>
Dock- fiddle	<i>Rumex pulcher</i>	Dwarf elder	<i>Sambucus ebulus</i>
Dock- mountain	<i>Rumex alpinus</i>	Dwarf elder- American	<i>Aralia hispida</i>
Dock- patience	<i>Rumex alpinus</i>	Dwarf elm	<i>Ulmus pumila</i>
Dock- red	<i>Rumex aquaticus</i>	Dwarf iris	<i>Iris pumila</i>
Dock- sharp pointed	<i>Rumex acutus</i>	Dwarf mallow	<i>Malva rotundifolia</i>
Dock- water	<i>Rumex aquaticus</i>	Dwarf milfoil	<i>Achillea nana</i>
Dock- yellow	<i>Rumex crispus</i>	Dyeing yam	<i>Dioscorea cirrhosa</i>
Dodder- Alfalfa	<i>Cuscuta racemosa</i>	Dyer's alkanet	<i>Alkanna tinctoria</i>
Dodder- Chinese	<i>Cuscuta hygrophilae</i>	Dyer's broom	<i>Genista tinctoria</i>
Dodder- large	<i>Cuscuta europaea</i>	Dyer's woad	<i>Isatis tinctoria</i>
Dodder- lesser	<i>Cuscuta epithimum</i>	Ear- hare's	<i>Bupleurum falcatum</i>
Dog rose	<i>Rosa canina</i>	Ear- mouse	<i>Hieracium pilosella</i>
Dog rose- owny leafed	<i>Rosa villosa</i>	Ear- silver	<i>Tremella fuciformis</i>
Dog rose- wild	<i>Rosa canina</i>	East Asian aconite	<i>Aconitum kusnezoffi</i>
Dog violet	<i>Viola canina</i>	East Indian lotus	<i>Nelumbium speciosum</i>
Dog's mercury	<i>Mercurialis perennis</i>	East Indian rhubarb	<i>Rheum palmatum</i>
Dogberry	<i>Cornus sanguinea</i>	East Indian sandalwood	<i>Santalum album</i>
Dogwood	<i>Cornus florida</i>	East coast American aster	<i>Aster novi-belgii</i>
Dogwood- Jamaica	<i>Piscidia piscipula</i>	Eastern sycamore	<i>Platanus occidentalis</i>
Dogwood- Round-leaved	<i>Cornus rugosa</i>	Eating banana	<i>Musa sapientum</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Ecballium	<i>Ecballium elaterium</i>	English plantain	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>
Echinacea	<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i>	English rhubarb	<i>Rheum rhaponticum</i>
Echinacea	<i>Echinacea pallida</i>	English walnut	<i>Juglans regia</i>
Echinacea	<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	Entoloma- leaden	<i>Entoloma lividum</i>
Ecuador cactus	<i>Trichocereus pachanoi</i>	Ephedra	<i>Ephedra distachya</i>
Edelweiss	<i>Gnaphalium leontopodium</i>	Ephedra	<i>Ephedra sinica</i>
Edible tulip	<i>Tulipa edulis</i>	Epimedium- Japanese	<i>Epimedium grandiflorum</i>
Edmonston horsetail kelp	<i>Laminaria digitata</i>	Equisetum	<i>Equisetum arvense</i>
Eel-grass- marine	<i>Zostera marina</i>	Equisetum	<i>Equisetum hiemale</i>
Eggplant	<i>Solanum melongena</i>	Ergot	<i>Claviceps purpurea</i>
Eglantine rose	<i>Rosa eglanteria</i>	Ergot of rye	<i>Claviceps purpurea</i>
Egyptian millet	<i>Sorghum halepense</i>	Eryngo	<i>Eryngium campestre</i>
Ehi- san	<i>Gynura pinnatifida</i>	Eryngo- sea	<i>Eryngium maritimum</i>
Elaeagnus- thorny	<i>Elaeagnus pungens</i>	Eschalotte	<i>Allium ascalonicum</i>
Elder- American dwarf	<i>Aralia hispida</i>	Esparcet	<i>Onobrychis sativa</i>
Elder- Canadian	<i>Sambucus canadensis</i>	Estragon	<i>Artemisia dracunculus</i>
Elder- black	<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	Euonymus	<i>Euonymus atropurpureus</i>
Elder- box	<i>Acer negundo</i>	Euphorbia	<i>Euphorbia hirta</i>
Elder- dwarf	<i>Sambucus ebulus</i>	European arnica	<i>Arnica montana</i>
Elecampane	<i>Inula helenium</i>	European birch	<i>Betula alba</i>
Elecampane- Chinese	<i>Inula britannica</i>	European corydalis	<i>Corydalis cava</i>
Elemi	<i>Canarium luzonicum</i>	European crowfoot	<i>Aquilegia vulgaris</i>
Elephant's foot- prickly leaved	<i>Elephantopus scaber</i>	European hornbeam	<i>Carpinus betulus</i>
Eleutherococcus	<i>Eleutherococcus senticosus</i>	European raspberry	<i>Rubus idaeus</i>
Elk tree	<i>Oxydendrum arboreum</i>	European spindle tree	<i>Euonymus europaeus</i>
Elm- American	<i>Ulmus americana</i>	European white bryony	<i>Bryonia alba</i>
Elm- Chinese	<i>Ulmus macrocarpa</i>	European white hellebore	<i>Veratrum album</i>
Elm- Chinese	<i>Ulmus parvifolia</i>	European- astragalus	<i>Astragalus excarpus</i>
Elm- English	<i>Ulmus procera</i>	Evening Primrose	<i>Oenothera biennis</i>
Elm- Siberian	<i>Ulmus pumila</i>	Evening primrose	<i>Oenothera biennis</i>
Elm- common	<i>Ulmus campestris</i>	Everlasting	<i>Gnaphalium affine</i>
Elm- dwarf	<i>Ulmus pumila</i>	Everlasting	<i>Gnaphalium fulgidum</i>
Elm- slippery	<i>Ulmus rubra</i>	Everlasting	<i>Gnaphalium multiceps</i>
Elm- smooth leaf	<i>Ulmus carpinifolia</i>	Everlasting	<i>Gnaphalium uliginosum</i>
Elm- wych	<i>Ulmus glabra</i>	Everlasting	<i>Helichrysum arenarium</i>
Emblic	<i>Phyllanthus emblica</i>	Everlasting	<i>Helichrysum stoechas</i>
English alder	<i>Alnus glutinosa</i>	Everlasting- common	<i>Gnaphalium polycephalum</i>
English bluebell	<i>Endymion non-scriptus</i>	Everlasting- white-leaf	<i>Helichrysum angustifolium</i>
English chamomile	<i>Anthemis nobilis</i>	Evodia	<i>Evodia rutaecarpa</i>
English daisy	<i>Bellis perennis</i>	Exile oil nut tree	<i>Thevetia peruviana</i>
English elm	<i>Ulmus procera</i>	Eye daisy- ox leucanthemum	<i>Chrysanthemum</i>
English galingale	<i>Cyperus longus</i>	Eyebright	<i>Euphrasia officinalis</i>
English hawthorn	<i>Crataegus laevigata</i>	False acacia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>
English hawthorn	<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	False bupleurum	<i>Bupleurum falcatum</i>
English hawthorn	<i>Crataegus pinnatifida</i>	False gromwell	<i>Onosmodium virginianum</i>
English hawthorn	<i>Crataegus rhipidophylla</i>	False hellebore	<i>Adonis vernalis</i>
English lavender	<i>Lavandula angustifolia</i>	False hellebore- white	<i>Veratrum album</i>
English liverwort	<i>Peltigera canina</i>	False ipecac	<i>Asclepias curassavica</i>
English oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	False jasmine	<i>Philadelphus coronarius</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
False unicorn root	<i>Chamaelirium luteum</i>	Fir- Siberian pitch	<i>Abies sibirica</i>
False winter's bark	<i>Cinnamodendron corticosum</i>	Fir- balsam	<i>Abies balsamea</i>
Feather- prince's	<i>Polygonum orientale</i>	Fir- silver	<i>Abies pectinata</i>
Featherfoil	<i>Hottonia palustris</i>	Fish poison yam	<i>Dioscorea tokoro</i>
Feathertop	<i>Pennisetum villosum</i>	Fishwort	<i>Houthuyntia cordata</i>
Felt fern	<i>Pyrrosia lingua</i>	Five-leaf akebia	<i>Akebia quinata</i>
Felt fern	<i>Pyrrosia petilosa</i>	Flag iris	<i>Iris germanica</i>
Felt fern	<i>Pyrrosia sheareri</i>	Flag iris- German	<i>Iris germanica</i>
Fennel	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>	Flag iris- blue	<i>Iris versicolor</i>
Fennel- bitter	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>	Flag iris- pale	<i>Iris pallida</i>
Fennel- hog's	<i>Peucedanum officinale</i>	Flag- blue	<i>Iris versicolor</i>
Fennel- hog's	<i>Peucedanum praeruptorum</i>	Flag- sweet	<i>Acorus calamus</i>
Fennel- sweet	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>	Flannel plant	<i>Verbascum thapsus</i>
Fenugreek	<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i>	Flax	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i>
Fern- Japanese climbing	<i>Lygodium japonicum</i>	Flax- mountain	<i>Linum catharticum</i>
Fern- bracken	<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i>	Fleabane- Canadian	<i>Erigeron canadensis</i>
Fern- felt	<i>Pyrrosia lingua</i>	Fleabane- blue	<i>Erigeron acris</i>
Fern- felt	<i>Pyrrosia petilosa</i>	Flixweed mustard	<i>Sisymbrium sophia</i>
Fern- felt	<i>Pyrrosia sheareri</i>	Flor de piedra	<i>Lophophytum leandri</i>
Fern- grape	<i>Botrychium ternatum</i>	Florentine iris	<i>Iris florentina</i>
Fern- maidenhair	<i>Adiantum capillus veneris</i>	Flossflower	<i>Ageratum conyzoides</i>
Fern- male	<i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i>	Flower- leopard	<i>Belamcanda chinensis</i>
Fern- royal	<i>Osmunda regalis</i>	Flower- plume	<i>Justicia carnea</i>
Fescue- tall	<i>Festuca elatior</i>	Flowered galeopsis- large	<i>Galeopsis ochroleuca</i>
Fetid chenopodium	<i>Chenopodium vulvaria</i>	Flowering ash	<i>Fraxinus ornus</i>
Fever grass	<i>Cymbopogon schoenanthus</i>	Fluellin	<i>Linaria elatine</i>
Feverfew	<i>Tanacetum parthenium</i>	Fluellin	<i>Veronica officinalis</i>
Fibre tree- buaze	<i>Securidaca longipedunculata</i>	Fly agaric toadstool	<i>Amanita muscaria</i>
Fibrous oak	<i>Quercus acutissima</i>	Foenugreek	<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i>
Fiddle dock	<i>Rumex pulcher</i>	Fog grass- Yorkshire	<i>Holcus lanatus</i>
Field bindweed	<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	Fool's parsley	<i>Aethusa cynapium</i>
Field cardamine	<i>Cardamine pratensis</i>	Foot- prickly leaved elephant's	<i>Elephantopus scaber</i>
Field cow-wheat	<i>Melampyrum arvense</i>	Foot- rouble cock's	<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>
Field lady's mantle	<i>Alchemilla arvensis</i>	Forget-me-not	<i>Myosotis arvensis</i>
Field mint	<i>Mentha arvensis</i>	Formosan sweet gum	<i>Liquidambar formosana</i>
Field mustard	<i>Brassica rapa</i>	Four anthered stephania	<i>Stephania tetrandia</i>
Field mustard	<i>Sinapis arvensis</i>	Fourleaf bellflower	<i>Adenophora tetraphylla</i>
Field rose	<i>Rosa arvensis</i>	Foxglove- common	<i>Digitalis purpurea</i>
Field scabious	<i>Scabiosa arvensis</i>	Foxtail millet	<i>Setaria italica</i>
Field thistle	<i>Cephalanopsis segetum</i>	Fragrant Solomon's seal	<i>Polygonatum officinale</i>
Fig tree	<i>Ficus carica</i>	Fragrant clitt pea vine	<i>Millettia dielsiana</i>
Fig- Japanese	<i>Vaniera cochinchinensis</i>	Frangipani	<i>Plumeria lancifolia</i>
Fig- climbing	<i>Ficus pumila</i>	Frangipani	<i>Plumeria rubra</i>
Figwort- common	<i>Scrophularia nodosa</i>	Frangipani- white	<i>Plumeria alba</i>
Figwort- knotted	<i>Scrophularia nodosa</i>	Frangula	<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>
Figwort- ningpo	<i>Scrophularia ningpoensis</i>	Frankincense	<i>Boswellia carterii</i>
Fingers plant- ladies	<i>Hibiscus esculentus</i>	Frankincense	<i>Boswellia thurifera</i>
Fir- Douglas	<i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i>	French bean	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>
Fir- Scotch	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	French lilac	<i>Galega officinalis</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
French mullein	<i>Verbascum nigrum</i>	Fungus	<i>Rhizopus oligosporus</i>
French rose	<i>Rosa gallica</i>	Fungus	<i>Rhizopus oryzae</i>
French sorrel	<i>Rumex scutatus</i>	Fungus	<i>Rhizopus stolonifer</i>
French tamarisk	<i>Tamarix gallica</i>	Fungus	<i>Stachybotrys chartarum</i>
Fringe tree	<i>Chionanthus virginica</i>	Fungus	<i>Stemphylium botryosum</i>
Fringed orchid	<i>Gymnadenia conopsea</i>	Fungus	<i>Stemphylium solani</i>
Fringed rue	<i>Ruta chalepensis</i>	Fungus	<i>Syncephalastrum racemosum</i>
Fritillary	<i>Fritillaria cirrhosa</i>	Fungus paxianum	<i>Tetracoccosporium</i>
Fritillary	<i>Fritillaria roylei</i>	Fungus	<i>Trichoderma viride</i>
Fritillary	<i>Fritillaria thundbergii</i>	Fungus mentagrophytes	<i>Trichophyton</i>
Fritillary	<i>Fritillaria ussuriensis</i>	Fungus	<i>Trichophyton rubrum</i>
Fritillary	<i>Fritillaria verticillata</i>	Fungus	<i>Trichophyton schoenleinii</i>
Fritillary- crown	<i>Fritillaria imperialis</i>	Fungus	<i>Trichophyton tonsurans</i>
Frostwort	<i>Helianthemum canadense</i>	Fungus	<i>Trichothecium roseum</i>
Fruit salad plant	<i>Monstera deliciosa</i>	Fungus	<i>Tuber melanosporum</i>
Fruit vine- passion	<i>Passiflora edulis</i>	Fungus	<i>Verticillium albo-atrum</i>
Fruited gourd- scarlet	<i>Coccinia cordifolia</i>	Fungus- apple	<i>Penicillium expansum</i>
Fumaria- American	<i>Corydalis formosa</i>	Fungus- brewers yeast	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>
Fumewort- Chinese	<i>Corydalis turtschaninovi</i>	Fungus- citrus	<i>Penicillium digitatum</i>
Fumitory	<i>Fumaria officinalis</i>	Fungus- glucose oxidase	<i>Penicillium glaucum</i>
Funereal cedar	<i>Cupressus funebris</i>	Fungus- monilia yeast	<i>Candida albicans</i>
Fungus	<i>Absidia ramosa</i>	Fungus- penicillin	<i>Penicillium notatum</i>
Fungus	<i>Acrothecium arenarium</i>	Fungus- ringworm	<i>Microsporium audouinii</i>
Fungus	<i>Alternaria alternata</i>	Fungus- ringworm	<i>Microsporium canis</i>
Fungus	<i>Aspergillus clavatus</i>	Fungus- saki	<i>Aspergillus oryzae</i>
Fungus	<i>Aspergillus fumigatus</i>	Fungus- stilton cheese	<i>Penicillium chrysogenum</i>
Fungus	<i>Aspergillus nidulans</i>	Fungus- thrush	<i>Geotrichum candidum</i>
Fungus	<i>Aspergillus niger</i>	Fungus- thrush yeast	<i>Candida albicans</i>
Fungus	<i>Aspergillus sydowi</i>	Fungus- tinea	<i>Epidermophyton floccosum</i>
Fungus	<i>Aspergillus terreus</i>	Fungus- tinea	<i>Microsporium canis</i>
Fungus	<i>Aureobasidium pullulans</i>	Fungus- tinea yeast	<i>Candida albicans</i>
Fungus	<i>Chaetomium globosum</i>	Fungus- torula yeast	<i>Candida utilis</i>
Fungus	<i>Chaetomium indicum</i>	Fungus- yeast	<i>Rhodotorula glutinus</i>
Fungus	<i>Chrysosporium pruinatum</i>	Galancha tinospora	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i>
Fungus	<i>Cochliobolus heterostrophus</i>	Galanga	<i>Alpinia officinarum</i>
Fungus	<i>Drechslera sorokiniana</i>	Galanga	<i>Kaempferia galanga</i>
Fungus	<i>Epicoccum nigrum</i>	Galangal	<i>Alpinia officinarum</i>
Fungus	<i>Fusarium oxysporum</i>	Galangal- greater	<i>Alpinia galanga</i>
Fungus	<i>Fusarium vasinfectum</i>	Galbanum	<i>Ferula galbaniflua</i>
Fungus	<i>Microsporium gypseum</i>	Galbanum	<i>Ferula glauca</i>
Fungus	<i>Monospora brevis</i>	Galbanum	<i>Ferula rubricaulis</i>
Fungus	<i>Mucor racemosus</i>	Galeopsis- large flowered	<i>Galeopsis ochroleuca</i>
Fungus	<i>Neurospora crassa</i>	Galingale- English	<i>Cyperus longus</i>
Fungus	<i>Nigrospora sphaerica</i>	Gall oak	<i>Quercus infectoria</i>
Fungus	<i>Paecilomyces variotii</i>	Gambir	<i>Uncaria rhyncophylla</i>
Fungus	<i>Phellinus robiniae</i>	Gambir vine- black	<i>Uncaria gambir</i>
Fungus	<i>Phoma betae</i>	Gambir- Bengal	<i>Uncaria gambier</i>
Fungus	<i>Phoma herbarum</i>	Gamboge tree	<i>Garcinia hanburyi</i>
Fungus	<i>Phycomyces blakesleeanus</i>	Gambogia	<i>Garcinia cambogia</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Gambogia	<i>Garcinia hanburyi</i>	Giant reed	<i>Arundo donax</i>
Garbanzo	<i>Cicer arietinum</i>	Giant reed	<i>Arundo mauritanica</i>
Garden balsam	<i>Impatiens balsamina</i>	Giant sequoia	<i>Sequoiadendron giganteum</i>
Garden basil	<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>	Giant thorny bamboo	<i>Bambusa arundinacea</i>
Garden hyacinth	<i>Hyacinthus orientalis</i>	Gibbous duckweed	<i>Lemma gibba</i>
Garden lettuce	<i>Lactuca sativa</i>	Ginger	<i>Zingiber officinale</i>
Garden marigold	<i>Calendula officinalis</i>	Ginger- Chinese	<i>Zingiber nigrum</i>
Garden pea	<i>Pisum sativum</i>	Ginger- Chinese wild	<i>Asarum sieboldii</i>
Garden peony- common	<i>Paeonia lactiflora</i>	Ginger- Wild	<i>Asarum canadense</i>
Garden rocket	<i>Eruca sativa</i>	Ginger- hairy	<i>Drynaria fortunei</i>
Garden sage	<i>Salvia officinalis</i>	Ginger- siebold wild	<i>Asarum sieboldii</i>
Garden strawberry	<i>Fragaria X ananassa</i>	Ginseng	<i>Panax ginseng</i>
Garden thyme	<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	Ginseng	<i>Panax japonicus</i>
Garden wolfsbane	<i>Aconitum napellus</i>	Ginseng	<i>Panax quinquefolium</i>
Gargan thapsia	<i>Thapsia garganica</i>	Ginseng	<i>Panax repens</i>
Garlic	<i>Allium sativum</i>	Ginseng- Korean red	<i>Panax ginseng</i>
Garlic- alpine wild	<i>Allium ursinum</i>	Ginseng- Korean white	<i>Panax ginseng</i>
Garlic chives	<i>Allium odorum</i>	Ginseng- Russian	<i>Eleutherococcus senticosus</i>
Garlic mustard	<i>Alliaria petiolata</i>	Ginseng- Siberian	<i>Eleutherococcus senticosus</i>
Garlic mustard	<i>Sisymbrium alliaria</i>	Ginseng- prickly	<i>Acanthopanax gracilistylus</i>
Garlic- bear's	<i>Allium ursinum</i>	Ginseng- sanchi	<i>Panax pseudoginseng</i>
Garlic- hedge	<i>Sisymbrium alliaria</i>	Ginseng- tienchi	<i>Panax notoginseng</i>
Garlic- sweet	<i>Allium senescens</i>	Gipsy weed- common	<i>Lycopus europaeus</i>
Gelsemium	<i>Gelsemium sempervirens</i>	Glabrous chestnut	<i>Aesculus glabra</i>
Genet	<i>Spartium junceum</i>	Glass- plant looking	<i>Coprosma repens</i>
Gentian	<i>Gentiana lutea</i>	Glasswort- prickly	<i>Salsola kali</i>
Gentian	<i>Gentiana manshurica</i>	Globe amaranth	<i>Gomphrena globosa</i>
Gentian	<i>Gentiana rhodantha</i>	Globe artichoke	<i>Cynara scolymus</i>
Gentian	<i>Gentianella amarella</i>	Globe flower	<i>Trollius europaeus</i>
Gentian- large leaved	<i>Gentiana macrophylla</i>	Globe flower- Chinese	<i>Trollius chinensis</i>
Gentian- southern	<i>Gentiana loureiri</i>	Globe thistle	<i>Echinops spinosus</i>
Geranium- begonia	<i>Saxifraga stolonifera</i>	Globularia- shrubby	<i>Globularia alypum</i>
Geranium- rose	<i>Pelargonium graveolens</i>	Glory lily	<i>Gloriosa superba</i>
Geranium- strawberry	<i>Saxifraga stolonifera</i>	Glory- morning	<i>Ipomoea burmanni</i>
Geranium- sweet scented	<i>Pelargonium graveolens</i>	Glory- morning	<i>Ipomoea hederacea</i>
Gerip pootih- akar	<i>Parameria laevigata</i>	Glory- wild morning	<i>Calystegia sepium</i>
German chamomile	<i>Matricaria recutita</i>	Glucose oxidase fungus	<i>Penicillium glaucum</i>
German flag iris	<i>Iris germanica</i>	Glycyrrhiza	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i>
German iris	<i>Iris germanica</i>	Goat's rue	<i>Galega officinalis</i>
German rampion	<i>Oenothera biennis</i>	Goatweed	<i>Aegopodium podagraria</i>
Germander speedwell	<i>Veronica chamaedrys</i>	Gold thread	<i>Coptis teeta</i>
Germander- Mediterranean	<i>Teucrium marum</i>	Gold thread	<i>Coptis trifolia</i>
Germander- wall	<i>Teucrium chamaedrys</i>	Gold thread- Chinese	<i>Coptis chinensis</i>
Germander- water	<i>Teucrium scordium</i>	Gold thread- Japanese	<i>Coptis japonica</i>
Germander- wood	<i>Teucrium scorodonia</i>	Golden Alexanders	<i>Zizia aurea</i>
Ghatti gum tree	<i>Anogeissus latifolia</i>	Golden bells	<i>Forsythia suspensa</i>
Giang- day vang	<i>Fibraurea recisa</i>	Golden larch	<i>Pseudolarix kaempferi</i>
Giant arborvitae	<i>Thuja plicata</i>	Golden mimosa	<i>Acacia baileyana</i>
Giant cedar	<i>Thuja plicata</i>	Golden moss	<i>Cibotium barometz</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Golden ragwort	<i>Senecio aureus</i>	Grass- dallis	<i>Paspalum dilatatum</i>
Golden rod	<i>Solidago gigantea</i>	Grass- fever	<i>Cymbopogon schoenanthus</i>
Golden rod	<i>Solidago virgaurea</i>	Grass- kangaroo	<i>Themeda australis</i>
Golden rod- Canadian	<i>Solidago canadensis</i>	Grass- lemon	<i>Cymbopogon flexuosus</i>
Golden seal	<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i>	Grass- parnassus	<i>Parnassia palustris</i>
Golden wattle- Sydney	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>	Grass- paspalum	<i>Paspalum notatum</i>
Good King Henry bonus-henricus	<i>Chenopodium</i>	Grass- perennial veldt	<i>Ehrharta calycina</i>
Good jane- hairy	<i>Boenjeanea hirsuta</i>	Grass- pig	<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>
Gooseberry	<i>Ribes grossularia</i>	Grass- prairie	<i>Bromus catharticus</i>
Gooseberry- Cape	<i>Physalis pubescens</i>	Grass- quail	<i>Celosia argentia</i>
Gooseberry- Chinese	<i>Actinidia chinensis</i>	Grass- quaking	<i>Briza media</i>
Goosefoot- oakleaved	<i>Chenopodium glaucum</i>	Grass- reed canary	<i>Phalaris canariensis</i>
Goosefoot- red	<i>Chenopodium rubrum</i>	Grass- rescue	<i>Bromus catharticus</i>
Goosefoot- white	<i>Chenopodium album</i>	Grass- rye	<i>Lolium perenne</i>
Goosegrass	<i>Galium aparine</i>	Grass- scurvy	<i>Cochlearia officinalis</i>
Gorse	<i>Ulex europaeus</i>	Grass- sweet vernal	<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>
Gotu kola	<i>Centella asiatica</i>	Grass- tall oat	<i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i>
Gourd- bitter	<i>Momordica charantia</i>	Grass- thatch	<i>Imperata cylindrica</i>
Gourd- dishrag	<i>Luffa cylindrica</i>	Grass- velvet	<i>Holcus lanatus</i>
Gourd- ivy	<i>Coccinia cordifolia</i>	Grass- vetiver	<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i>
Gourd- scarlet-fruited	<i>Coccinia cordifolia</i>	Grass- worm	<i>Spigelia marilandica</i>
Goutweed	<i>Aegopodium podagraria</i>	Gravel root	<i>Eupatorium purpureum</i>
Grains of paradise	<i>Aframomum melegueta</i>	Great burnet	<i>Poterium officinale</i>
Grape fern	<i>Botrychium ternatum</i>	Great duckweed	<i>Spirodela polyrrhiza</i>
Grape vine	<i>Vitis vinifera</i>	Great hairy willow herb	<i>Epilobium hirsutum</i>
Grape- Oregon	<i>Berberis aquifolium</i>	Great lettuce	<i>Lactuca virosa</i>
Grape- mountain	<i>Berberis aquifolium</i>	Great scarlet clock	<i>Clerodendron bungei</i>
Grape- sea	<i>Coccolobia uvifera</i>	Greater bindweed	<i>Calystegia sepium</i>
Grapebark	<i>Guarea rusbyi</i>	Greater burdock	<i>Arctium lappa</i>
Grapefruit	<i>Citrus X paradisi</i>	Greater celandine	<i>Chelidonium majus</i>
Grass of parnassus	<i>Parnassia palustris</i>	Greater galangal	<i>Alpinia galanga</i>
Grass pea	<i>Lathyrus sativus</i>	Greater nettle	<i>Urtica dioica</i>
Grass- Colonial bent	<i>Agrostis tenuis</i>	Greater periwinkle	<i>Vinca major</i>
Grass- Johnson	<i>Sorghum halepense</i>	Greater watermelon	<i>Citrullus vulgaris</i>
Grass- Rhodes	<i>Chloris gayana</i>	Green algae	<i>Chlorella pyrenoidosa</i>
Grass- Sudan	<i>Sorghum sudanense</i>	Green algae	<i>Cladophora rupestris</i>
Grass- Szechuan golden coin	<i>Lysimachia christinae</i>	Green algae	<i>Ulva lactuca</i>
Grass- West Indian lemon	<i>Cymbopogon schoenanthus</i>	Green amaranth	<i>Amaranthus hybridus</i>
Grass- Yorkshire fog	<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Green dragon arum	<i>Arum dracontium</i>
Grass- awnless brome	<i>Bromus inermis</i>	Green hellebore	<i>Helleborus viridis</i>
Grass- bear	<i>Yucca filamentosa</i>	Green osier	<i>Cornus alternifolia</i>
Grass- birdseed	<i>Phalaris canariensis</i>	Green pea	<i>Pisum sativum</i>
Grass- buffalo	<i>Stenotaphrum secundum</i>	Green tea	<i>Camellia sinensis</i>
Grass- canary	<i>Phalaris canariensis</i>	Greenbrier- smooth	<i>Smilax glabra</i>
Grass- common timothy	<i>Phleum pratense</i>	Greengage plum	<i>Prunus instititia</i>
Grass- couch	<i>Agropyron repens</i>	Grey peppermint	<i>Eucalyptus radiata</i>
Grass- couch	<i>Cynodon dactylon</i>	Grindelia	<i>Grindelia camporum</i>
Grass- cuscus	<i>Anantherum muricatum</i>	Grindelia	<i>Grindelia robusta</i>
		Grindelia	<i>Grindelia humilis</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Gromwell	<i>Lithospermum officinale</i>	Hart's tongue	<i>Scolopendrium vulgare</i>
Gromwell- false	<i>Onosmodium virginianum</i>	Hashish	<i>Cannabis indica</i>
Ground ivy	<i>Chimaphila umbellata</i>	Hashish	<i>Cannabis sativa</i>
Ground ivy	<i>Glechoma hederacea</i>	Haw- black	<i>Viburnum prunifolium</i>
Ground ivy- Chinese	<i>Glechoma longituba</i>	Hawkweed	<i>Hieracium pilosella</i>
Groundsel	<i>Senecio vulgaris</i>	Hawkweed- wood	<i>Hieracium sylvaticum</i>
Grove windflower	<i>Anemone nemorosa</i>	Hawthorn	<i>Crataegus rhipidophylla</i>
Grundheil	<i>Peucedanum oreoselinum</i>	Hawthorn- Chinese	<i>Crataegus cuneata</i>
Guaiac	<i>Bulnesia sarmienti</i>	Hawthorn- English	<i>Crataegus laevigata</i>
Guaiacum	<i>Guaiacum officinale</i>	Hawthorn- English	<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>
Guaiacum	<i>Guaiacum sanctum</i>	Hawthorn- English	<i>Crataegus pinnatifida</i>
Guar	<i>Cyamopsis tetragonolobus</i>	Hazel alder	<i>Alnus rugosa</i>
Guarana	<i>Paullinia cupana</i>	Hazel- American	<i>Corylus americana</i>
Guava	<i>Psidium guajava</i>	Hazel- witch	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i>
Guelder rose	<i>Viburnum opulus</i>	Hazelnut tree	<i>Corylus avellana</i>
Gully gum	<i>Eucalyptus smithii</i>	Hazelwort	<i>Asarum europaeum</i>
Gum Arabic tree	<i>Acacia senegal</i>	Hearstease	<i>Viola tricolor</i>
Gum arabic- Indian tree	<i>Acacia arabica</i>	Heart trefoil	<i>Medicago sativa</i>
Gum tree- Indian	<i>Anogeissus latifolia</i>	Heart- bleeding	<i>Dicentra canadensis</i>
Gum tree- ghatti	<i>Anogeissus latifolia</i>	Heartleaf hornbeam	<i>Carpinus cordata</i>
Gum tree- karaya	<i>Sterculia urens</i>	Heather- common	<i>Calluna vulgaris</i>
Gum tree- kateera	<i>Sterculia urens</i>	Heaven- balm of	<i>Oreodaphne californica</i>
Gum tree- sterculia	<i>Sterculia urens</i>	Heaven- tree of	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>
Gum tree- xanthum	<i>Xanthomona campestris</i>	Hedge bedstraw	<i>Galium mollugo</i>
Gum- American sweet	<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i>	Hedge garlic	<i>Sisymbrium alliaria</i>
Gum- Queensland blue	<i>Eucalyptus tereticortis</i>	Hedge hyssop	<i>Gratiola linifolia</i>
Gum- Tasmanian blue	<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>	Hedge maple	<i>Acer campestre</i>
Gum- formosan sweet	<i>Liquidambar formosana</i>	Hedge mustard- common	<i>Sisymbrium officinale</i>
Gum- gully	<i>Eucalyptus smithii</i>	Hedge woundwort	<i>Stachys sylvatica</i>
Gum- lemon scented	<i>Eucalyptus citriodora</i>	Hedgehog mushroom	<i>Hydnum repandum</i>
Gum- oriental sweet	<i>Liquidambar orientalis</i>	Heliotropes	<i>Heliotropium ramosissimum</i>
Gum- red	<i>Eucalyptus rostrata</i>	Heliotropes	<i>Heliotropium supinum</i>
Gum- red-flowering	<i>Eucalyptus ficifolia</i>	Hellebore- American white	<i>Veratrum viride</i>
Gymnema	<i>Gymnema sylvestre</i>	Hellebore- European white	<i>Veratrum album</i>
Gypsy weed	<i>Lycopus virginicus</i>	Hellebore- black	<i>Helleborus niger</i>
Hair- venus	<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i>	Hellebore- false	<i>Adonis vernalis</i>
Hairy clerodendron	<i>Clerodendron trichotomum</i>	Hellebore- green	<i>Helleborus viridis</i>
Hairy ginger	<i>Drynaria fortunei</i>	Hellebore- white false	<i>Veratrum album</i>
Hairy good jane	<i>Boenjeanea hirsuta</i>	Helonias	<i>Chamaelirium luteum</i>
Hairy violet	<i>Viola hirta</i>	Hemlock	<i>Conium maculatum</i>
Hairy wintergreen holly	<i>Ilex pubescens</i>	Hemlock spruce	<i>Tsuga canadensis</i>
Hairy woodrush	<i>Luzula pilosa</i>	Hemp	<i>Cannabis indica</i>
Hamamelis	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i>	Hemp	<i>Cannabis sativa</i>
Hardheads	<i>Centaurea nigra</i>	Hemp agrimony	<i>Eupatorium cannabinum</i>
Hardy begonia	<i>Begonia grandis</i>	Hemp- Indian	<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i>
Hare's ear	<i>Bupleurum falcatum</i>	Hemp- rajmahal	<i>Marsdenia tenacissima</i>
Haricot bean	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>	Hemp- sisal	<i>Agave rigida</i>
Harobol myrrh	<i>Commiphora myrrha</i>	Hemp-nettle	<i>Galeopsis ladanum</i>
Haronga madagascariensis	<i>Harungana</i>	Hemp-nettle	<i>Galeopsis ochroleuca</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Hemp-nettle	<i>Galeopsis tetrahit</i>	Hornbeam- heartleaf	<i>Carpinus cordata</i>
Hempnettle- black	<i>Ballota nigra</i>	Horse chestnut- common	<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>
Henbane- black	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>	Horse chestnut- red	<i>Aesculus X carnea</i>
Henna	<i>Lawsonia inermis</i>	Horse mint	<i>Mentha sylvestris</i>
Hens-and-chickens Chinese	<i>Orostachys fimbriatus</i>	Horseradish	<i>Armoracia rusticana</i>
Herb Paris	<i>Paris quadrifolia</i>	Horseradish tree	<i>Moringa pterygosperma</i>
Herb Robert	<i>Geranium robertianum</i>	Horsetail	<i>Equisetum arvense</i>
Herb- great hairy willow	<i>Epilobium hirsutum</i>	Horsetail	<i>Equisetum hiemale</i>
Herb- marsh willow	<i>Epilobium palustre</i>	Horsetail kelp- Edmonston	<i>Laminaria digitata</i>
Herb- santa	<i>Eriodictyon glutinosum</i>	Hounds tongue	<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i>
Herb- small leafed willow	<i>Epilobium parviflorum</i>	Houseleek	<i>Sempervivum tectorum</i>
Herb- square stemmed willow	<i>Jussiaea suffruticosa</i>	Huang- ma	<i>Ephedra distachya</i>
Hevea	<i>Hevea brasiliensis</i>	Huang- ma	<i>Ephedra sinica</i>
Hickory- shagbark	<i>Carya ovata</i>	Hug plum	<i>Spondias monbin</i>
Hill mustard	<i>Bunias orientalis</i>	Hupeh	<i>Codonopsis tangshen</i>
Himalaya cedar	<i>Cedrus deodara</i>	Hyacinth bean	<i>Dolichos lablab</i>
Himalayan Paris	<i>Paris polyphylla</i>	Hyacinth- garden	<i>Hyacinthus orientalis</i>
Hippeastrum	<i>Amaryllis equestris</i>	Hyacinth- water	<i>Eichhornia crassipes</i>
Ho- pai	<i>Lilium brownii</i>	Hydnum- spreading	<i>Hydnum repandum</i>
Hoang nan	<i>Strychnos gauthieriana</i>	Hydrangea	<i>Hydrangea paniculata</i>
Hoang nan	<i>Strychnos malaccensis</i>	Hydrangea- wild	<i>Hydrangea arborescens</i>
Hoarhound- wild	<i>Eupatorium aromaticum</i>	Hyosyamus	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>
Hoary basil	<i>Ocimum canum</i>	Hyssop	<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i>
Hoe giac	<i>Sophora angustifolia</i>	Hyssop- hedge	<i>Gratiola linifolia</i>
Hog's fennel	<i>Peucedanum officinale</i>	Hyssop- water	<i>Bacopa monnieri</i>
Hog's fennel	<i>Peucedanum praeruptorum</i>	Hyssop- wrinkled giant	<i>Agastache rugosa</i>
Holarrhena	<i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i>	Iboga	<i>Tabernanthe iboga</i>
Holly	<i>Ilex aquifolium</i>	Iceland moss	<i>Cetraria islandica</i>
Holly- cat thorn	<i>Ilex cornuta</i>	Iceland poppy	<i>Papaver nudicaule</i>
Holly- hairy wintergreen	<i>Ilex pubescens</i>	Ignatious bean	<i>Strychnos ignatii</i>
Holly- kashi	<i>Ilex chinensis</i>	Ignatious poison nut	<i>Strychnos ignatii</i>
Holly- kurogane	<i>Ilex rotunda</i>	Immortelle	<i>Helichrysum angustifolium</i>
Holly- sea	<i>Eryngium maritimum</i>	Immortelle	<i>Helichrysum arenarium</i>
Holly- tsura	<i>Ilex rugosa</i>	Immortelle	<i>Helichrysum stoechas</i>
Holly- wintergreen	<i>Ilex chinensis</i>	Indian acalypha	<i>Acalypha indica</i>
Hollyhock	<i>Althaea rosea</i>	Indian aconite	<i>Aconitum ferox</i>
Holy thistle	<i>Cnicus benedictus</i>	Indian arrowroot	<i>Euonymus atropurpureus</i>
Holy thistle	<i>Silybum marianum</i>	Indian arum	<i>Arisaema atrorubens</i>
Honey locust	<i>Gleditsia officinalis</i>	Indian bean tree	<i>Bignonia catalpa</i>
Honey locust- Chinese	<i>Gleditsia australis</i>	Indian chiretta	<i>Andrographis paniculata</i>
Honeysuckle	<i>Lonicera caprifolium</i>	Indian chiretta	<i>Swertia chirata</i>
Honeysuckle	<i>Lonicera periclymenum</i>	Indian gum arabic tree	<i>Acacia arabica</i>
Honeysuckle- Japanese	<i>Lonicera japonica</i>	Indian gum tree	<i>Anogeissus latifolia</i>
Honeysweet	<i>Filipendula ulmaria</i>	Indian hemp	<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i>
Hops	<i>Humulus lupulus</i>	Indian kino	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i>
Horehound- black	<i>Ballota nigra</i>	Indian liquorice	<i>Abrus precatorius</i>
Horehound- shining water	<i>Lycopus lucidus</i>	Indian mahogany- West	<i>Swietenia mahogani</i>
Horehound- white	<i>Marrubium vulgare</i>	Indian mallow	<i>Abutilon avicennae</i>
Hornbeam- European	<i>Carpinus betulus</i>	Indian mustard	<i>Brassica juncea</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Indian nettle	<i>Acalypha indica</i>	Jaborandi	<i>Pilocarpus microphyllus</i>
Indian night jasmine	<i>Nyctanthes arbor-tristis</i>	Jaborandi- Paraguay	<i>Pilocarpus pinnatifolius</i>
Indian olibanum	<i>Boswellia serrata</i>	Jack bean	<i>Canavalia ensiformis</i>
Indian sarsaparilla	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i>	Jacob's ladder	<i>Polemonium coeruleum</i>
Indian squill	<i>Drimia indica</i>	Jalap	<i>Ipomoea jalapa</i>
Indian tragacanth	<i>Sterculia urens</i>	Jalap	<i>Ipomoea purga</i>
Indian wedelia	<i>Wedelia calendulacea</i>	Jali- makha	<i>Drosera burmanni</i>
Indigo	<i>Indigofera tinctoria</i>	Jamaica bark tree	<i>Simaruba amara</i>
Indigo- Chinese	<i>Polygonum tinctorium</i>	Jamaica dogwood	<i>Piscidia piscipula</i>
Indigo- yellow wild	<i>Baptisia tinctoria</i>	Jamaican amaranth	<i>Amaranthus spinosus</i>
Indochinese bitter melon	<i>Momordica charantia</i>	Jamaican sarsaparilla	<i>Smilax ornata</i>
Indochinese bitter melon	<i>Momordica cochinchinensis</i>	Jambul	<i>Eugenia cumini</i>
Ipe roxo	<i>Tabebuia avellanadae</i>	Jane- Salvation	<i>Echium vulgare</i>
Ipe roxo	<i>Tabebuia heptaphylla</i>	Japan pepper	<i>Zanthoxylum piperitum</i>
Ipe roxo	<i>Tabebuia impetiginosa</i>	Japan wax tree	<i>Rhus succedanea</i>
Ipe roxo	<i>Tabebuia ipe</i>	Japanese aconite	<i>Aconitum carmichaelii</i>
Ipecac	<i>Cephaelis acuminata</i>	Japanese anemone	<i>Anemone hupehensis</i>
Ipecac	<i>Cephaelis ipecacuanha</i>	Japanese angelica	<i>Angelica acutiloba</i>
Ipecac- false	<i>Asclepias curassavica</i>	Japanese aucuba	<i>Aucuba japonica</i>
Ipecacuanha- Costa Rica	<i>Cephaelis acuminata</i>	Japanese bush cherry	<i>Prunus japonica</i>
Ipecacuanha- Matto Grosso	<i>Cephaelis ipecacuanha</i>	Japanese cedar	<i>Cryptomeria japonica</i>
Ipecacuanha- white	<i>Euphorbia ipecacuanhae</i>	Japanese chaste tree	<i>Vitex cannabifolia</i>
Iris minor	<i>Iris tenax</i>	Japanese climbing fern	<i>Lygodium japonicum</i>
Iris- Florentine	<i>Iris florentina</i>	Japanese cornelian cherry	<i>Cornus officinalis</i>
Iris- German	<i>Iris germanica</i>	Japanese epimedium	<i>Epimedium grandiflorum</i>
Iris- German flag	<i>Iris germanica</i>	Japanese fig	<i>Vaniera cochinchinensis</i>
Iris- North China	<i>Iris pallasii</i>	Japanese gentian	<i>Gentiana scabra</i>
Iris- blue flag	<i>Iris versicolor</i>	Japanese gold thread	<i>Coptis japonica</i>
Iris- dwarf	<i>Iris pumila</i>	Japanese honeysuckle	<i>Lonicera japonica</i>
Iris- flag	<i>Iris germanica</i>	Japanese ivy	<i>Parthenocissus tricuspidata</i>
Iris- pale flag	<i>Iris pallida</i>	Japanese kelp	<i>Laminaria japonica</i>
Iris- stinking	<i>Iris foetidissima</i>	Japanese knotweed	<i>Polygonum cuspidatum</i>
Iris- yellow	<i>Iris pseudacorus</i>	Japanese medlar	<i>Eriobotrya japonica</i>
Irish moss	<i>Chondrus crispus</i>	Japanese milkwort	<i>Polygala japonica</i>
Ironwood- Brazilian	<i>Caesalpinia ferrea</i>	Japanese pagoda tree	<i>Sophora japonica</i>
Ispaghula	<i>Plantago ovata</i>	Japanese peppervine	<i>Ampelopsis japonica</i>
Italian arum	<i>Arum italicum</i>	Japanese persimmon	<i>Diospyros kaki</i>
Italian cypress	<i>Cupressus sempervirens</i>	Japanese plum	<i>Prunus japonica</i>
Italian ryegrass	<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>	Japanese plum	<i>Prunus salicina</i>
Ivy gourd	<i>Coccinia cordifolia</i>	Japanese prickly ash	<i>Zanthoxylum ailanthoides</i>
Ivy- Boston	<i>Parthenocissus tricuspidata</i>	Japanese prickly ash	<i>Zanthoxylum piperitum</i>
Ivy- Chinese ground	<i>Glechoma longituba</i>	Japanese prickly ash	<i>Zanthoxylum schinifolium</i>
Ivy- Japanese	<i>Parthenocissus tricuspidata</i>	Japanese quince	<i>Chaenomeles lagenaria</i>
Ivy- common	<i>Hedera helix</i>	Japanese quince	<i>Chaenomeles speciosa</i>
Ivy- ground	<i>Chimaphila umbellata</i>	Japanese raisin tree	<i>Hovenia dulcis</i>
Ivy- ground	<i>Glechoma hederacea</i>	Japanese rose	<i>Rosa rugosa</i>
Ivy- poison	<i>Rhus radicans</i>	Japanese teasel	<i>Dipsacus japonicus</i>
Ivy- poison	<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i>	Japanese tree lilac	<i>Syringa reticulata</i>
Jaborandi	<i>Pilocarpus jaborandi</i>	Japanese yam	<i>Dioscorea japonica</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Japanese- gentian	<i>Gentiana scabra</i>	Kelp- broadleaf	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i>
Jasmine- Indian night	<i>Nyctanthes arbor-tristis</i>	Kentucky bluegrass	<i>Poa pratensis</i>
Jasmine- Spanish	<i>Jasminum officinale</i>	Kentucky coffee tree	<i>Gymnocladus dioica</i>
Jasmine- cape	<i>Gardenia florida</i>	Khartoum senna	<i>Cassia senna</i>
Jasmine- false	<i>Philadelphus coronarius</i>	Khat	<i>Catha edulis</i>
Jasmine- orange	<i>Murraya exotica</i>	Khella	<i>Ammi majus</i>
Jasmine- star jasminoides	<i>Trachelospermum</i>	Khella	<i>Ammi visnaga</i>
Jasmine- yellow	<i>Gelsemium sempervirens</i>	Kidney bean	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>
Java tea	<i>Orthosiphon stamineus</i>	Kidney vetch	<i>Anthyllis vulneraria</i>
Jenny- creeping	<i>Lysimachia nummularia</i>	King Henry- good bonus-henricus	<i>Chenopodium</i>
Jequirity	<i>Abrus precatorius</i>	King wood	<i>Astronia fraxinifolia</i>
Jersey tea	<i>Ceanothus americanus</i>	Kino- Indian	<i>Pterocarpus marsupium</i>
Jerubeba	<i>Solanum paniculatum</i>	Kiwi fruit shrub	<i>Actinidia chinensis</i>
Jerusalem artichoke	<i>Helianthus tuberosus</i>	Knapweed- black	<i>Centaurea nigra</i>
Jerusalem oak	<i>Chenopodium botrys</i>	Knobbed wrack	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i>
Jessamine- poet's	<i>Jasminum officinale</i>	Knotgrass Russian	<i>Polygonum erectum</i>
Jewelweed	<i>Impatiens glandulifera</i>	Knotted figwort	<i>Scrophularia nodosa</i>
Jiti	<i>Marsdenia tenacissima</i>	Knotweed	<i>Polygonum aviculare</i>
Job's tears	<i>Coix lachryma-jobi</i>	Knotweed- Japanese	<i>Polygonum cuspidatum</i>
Johnson grass	<i>Sorghum halepense</i>	Knotweed- climbing	<i>Polygonum multiflorum</i>
Jojoba	<i>Simmondsia chinensis</i>	Kola	<i>Cola acuminata</i>
Joy- traveller's	<i>Clematis vitalba</i>	Kola	<i>Cola nitida</i>
Judas tree	<i>Cercis siliquastrum</i>	Kola- gotu	<i>Centella asiatica</i>
Judea tree	<i>Cercis siliquastrum</i>	Konjac	<i>Amorphophallus rivieri</i>
Jujube- Chinese	<i>Zizyphus jujuba</i>	Korean raspberry	<i>Rubus coreanus</i>
Jujube- Chinese	<i>Zizyphus spinosa</i>	Korean red ginseng	<i>Panax ginseng</i>
Jujube- spiny	<i>Zizyphus sativa</i>	Korean white ginseng	<i>Panax ginseng</i>
Juniper	<i>Juniperus communis</i>	Kosam seed	<i>Brucea amarissima</i>
Juniper- Californian	<i>Juniperus californica</i>	Kosso	<i>Brayera anthelmintica</i>
Juniper- prickly	<i>Juniperus oxycedrus</i>	Kouso	<i>Brayera anthelmintica</i>
K'u shen	<i>Sophora angustifolia</i>	Kram	<i>Strobilanthes flaccidifolius</i>
Kadsura- long-stalked	<i>Kadsura longipedunculata</i>	Krameria- Peruvian	<i>Krameria triandra</i>
Kadsura- scarlet	<i>Kadsura coccinea</i>	Krervanh	<i>Amomum krervanh</i>
Kaki	<i>Diospyros kaki</i>	Kudzu vine	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>
Kamala	<i>Mallotus philippinensis</i>	Kurchi	<i>Holarrhena antidysenterica</i>
Kangaroo apple	<i>Solanum aviculare</i>	Kurogane holly	<i>Ilex rotunda</i>
Kangaroo grass	<i>Themeda australis</i>	Labdanum	<i>Cistus ladaniferus</i>
Kapok tree	<i>Eriodendron anfractuosum</i>	Lablab bean	<i>Dolichos lablab</i>
Karaya gum tree	<i>Sterculia urens</i>	Labrador tea	<i>Ledum groenlandicum</i>
Kashi holly	<i>Ilex chinensis</i>	Laburnum	<i>Cytisus laburnum</i>
Kateera gum tree	<i>Sterculia urens</i>	Lace- Queen Anne's	<i>Daucus carota</i>
Katjoe dibaca	<i>Boerhavia repens</i>	Lachnanthes	<i>Lachnanthes tinctoria</i>
Kava kava	<i>Piper methysticum</i>	Lactuca	<i>Lactuca virosa</i>
Kelp	<i>Fucus vesiculosus</i>	Ladder- Jacob's	<i>Polemonium coeruleum</i>
Kelp	<i>Iridophycus flaccidum</i>	Ladies fingers plant	<i>Hibiscus esculentus</i>
Kelp	<i>Laminaria cloustoni</i>	Lady bells	<i>Adenophora stricta</i>
Kelp- Atlantic	<i>Macrocystis pyrifera</i>	Lady bells	<i>Adenophora verticillata</i>
Kelp- Edmonston horsetail	<i>Laminaria digitata</i>	Lady's bedstraw	<i>Galium verum</i>
Kelp- Japanese	<i>Laminaria japonica</i>	Lady's mantle	<i>Alchemilla vulgaris</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Lady's mantle- alpine	<i>Alchemilla alpina</i>	Lemon scented gum	<i>Eucalyptus citriodora</i>
Lady's mantle- field	<i>Alchemilla arvensis</i>	Lemon verbena	<i>Lippia citriodora</i>
Lady's slipper	<i>Cypripedium pubescens</i>	Lemon- Asian sweet	<i>Citrus limetta</i>
Lady's smock	<i>Cardamine pratensis</i>	Lentil	<i>Lens culinaris</i>
Lady's tresses	<i>Spiranthes autumnalis</i>	Lentisk	<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i>
Lamp post	<i>Magnolia officinalis</i>	Leonotis	<i>Leonotis globosus</i>
Lantana	<i>Lantana brasiliensis</i>	Leopard flower	<i>Belamcanda chinensis</i>
Lantana	<i>Lantana camara</i>	Lespedeza	<i>Lespedeza capitata</i>
Lapacho	<i>Tabebuia avellanadae</i>	Lesser St John's wort	<i>Hypericum japonicum</i>
Lapacho	<i>Tabebuia heptaphylla</i>	Lesser burdock	<i>Arctium minus</i>
Lapacho	<i>Tabebuia impetiginosa</i>	Lesser dodder	<i>Cuscuta epithymum</i>
Lapacho	<i>Tabebuia ipe</i>	Lesser nettle	<i>Urtica urens</i>
Lapsana	<i>Lapsana communis</i>	Lesser periwinkle	<i>Vinca minor</i>
Larch	<i>Larix decidua</i>	Lesser scabious	<i>Scabiosa columbaria</i>
Larch- golden	<i>Pseudolarix kaempferi</i>	Lettuce- garden	<i>Lactuca sativa</i>
Large American cranberry	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>	Lettuce- great	<i>Lactuca virosa</i>
Large dodder	<i>Cuscuta europaea</i>	Lettuce- sea	<i>Ulva lactuca</i>
Large flowered galeopsis	<i>Galeopsis ochroleuca</i>	Lettuce- wild	<i>Lactuca virosa</i>
Large leaved gentian	<i>Gentiana macrophylla</i>	Levant storax	<i>Liquidambar orientalis</i>
Large leaved linden	<i>Tilia platyphyllos</i>	Lice- beggar's	<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i>
Larkspur	<i>Delphinium consolida</i>	Lichen	<i>Cetraria islandica</i>
Laurel- bay	<i>Laurus nobilis</i>	Lichen- bearded	<i>Usnea barbata</i>
Laurel- camphor	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Lichen- lungwort	<i>Lobaria pulmonaria</i>
Laurel- cherry	<i>Prunus laurocerasus</i>	Lichi	<i>Litchi chinensis</i>
Laurel- mountain	<i>Kalmia latifolia</i>	Lilac- French	<i>Galega officinalis</i>
Laurel- narrow leaved	<i>Kalmia angustifolia</i>	Lilac- Japanese tree	<i>Syringa reticulata</i>
Lavendar- English	<i>Lavandula angustifolia</i>	Lilac- common	<i>Syringa vulgaris</i>
Lavender	<i>Lavandula angustifolia</i>	Lily flowered magnolia	<i>Magnolia liliiflora</i>
Lavender	<i>Lavandula intermedia</i>	Lily of the valley	<i>Convallaria majalis</i>
Lavender cotton	<i>Santolina chamaecyparissus</i>	Lily- Madonna	<i>Lilium candidum</i>
Lavender- spike	<i>Lavandula spica</i>	Lily- blackberry	<i>Belamcanda chinensis</i>
Lawson cypress	<i>Chamaecyparis lawsoniana</i>	Lily- glory	<i>Gloriosa superba</i>
Leaden entoloma	<i>Entoloma lividum</i>	Lily- martagon	<i>Lilium martagon</i>
Leadwood	<i>Dirca palustris</i>	Lily- pale day	<i>Hemerocallis fulva</i>
Leaf plant	<i>Kalanchoe pinnata</i>	Lily- prickly water	<i>Euryale ferox</i>
Leafcup- yellow	<i>Polymnia uvedalia</i>	Lily- pussy-ears	<i>Calochortus tolmiei</i>
Leather leaved millettia	<i>Millettia reticulata</i>	Lily- sweet water	<i>Nymphaea odorata</i>
Leaved chrysanthemum- mulberry	<i>Chrysanthemum sinense</i>	Lily- tiger	<i>Lilium lancifolium</i>
Leaved laurel- narrow	<i>Kalmia angustifolia</i>	Lily- tiger	<i>Lilium tigrinum</i>
Lebanon cedar	<i>Cedrus libani</i>	Lily- trumpet	<i>Lilium longiflorum</i>
Lebbek tree	<i>Albizia lebbek</i>	Lily- white water	<i>Nymphaea alba</i>
Ledgerbark cinchona	<i>Cinchona ledgeriana</i>	Lily- yellow water	<i>Nuphar japonicum</i>
Leek	<i>Allium porrum</i>	Lily- yellow water	<i>Nuphar luteum</i>
Lemon	<i>Citrus limon</i>	Lily-of-China	<i>Rohdea japonica</i>
Lemon balm	<i>Melissa officinalis</i>	Lilyturf	<i>Ophiopogon japonicus</i>
Lemon grass	<i>Cymbopogon flexuosus</i>	Lima bean	<i>Phaseolus lunatus</i>
Lemon grass- West Indian	<i>Cymbopogon schoenanthus</i>	Lime	<i>Citrus aurantifolia</i>
Lemon scented bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon citrinus</i>	Lime tree	<i>Tilia X vulgaris</i>
		Lime tree	<i>Tilia cordata</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Lime tree	<i>Tilia platyphyllos</i>	Lungwort	<i>Pulmonaria officinalis</i>
Lime tree	<i>Tilia tomentosa</i>	Lungwort lichen	<i>Lobaria pulmonaria</i>
Linden	<i>Tilia X vulgaris</i>	Lupin	<i>Lupinus alba</i>
Linden	<i>Tilia alburnum</i>	Lychee	<i>Litchi chinensis</i>
Linden- large leaved	<i>Tilia platyphyllos</i>	Ma huang	<i>Ephedra distachya</i>
Linden- silver	<i>Tilia tomentosa</i>	Ma huang	<i>Ephedra sinica</i>
Linden- small leaved	<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Macadamia nut tree	<i>Macadamia ternifolia</i>
Linear stonecrop	<i>Sedum lineare</i>	Macadamia- small fruited	<i>Macadamia ternifolia</i>
Linseed	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i>	Mace	<i>Myristica fragrans</i>
Lion's foot	<i>Alchemilla vulgaris</i>	Mad-dog weed	<i>Alisma plantago aquatica</i>
Liquorice	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i>	Madagascar periwinkle	<i>Catharanthus roseus</i>
Liquorice	<i>Glycyrrhiza uralensis</i>	Madder	<i>Rubia tinctorum</i>
Liquorice- Indian	<i>Abrus precatorius</i>	Madder- Bengal	<i>Rubia cordifolia</i>
Litchi	<i>Litchi chinensis</i>	Madder- aromatic	<i>Elscholtzia splendens</i>
Liverleaf	<i>Anemone hepatica</i>	Madonna lily	<i>Lilium candidum</i>
Liverwort- American	<i>Anemone hepatica</i>	Magnolia	<i>Magnolia glauca</i>
Liverwort- English	<i>Peltigera canina</i>	Magnolia- lily flowered	<i>Magnolia liliflora</i>
Lizard tail- Chinese	<i>Saururus chinensis</i>	Magnolia- southern	<i>Magnolia grandiflora</i>
Lobelia	<i>Lobelia inflata</i>	Maguey	<i>Agave americana</i>
Lock- bladder	<i>Alaria esculenta</i>	Mahogany- West Indian	<i>Swietenia mahogani</i>
Locoweed- purple woolly	<i>Astragalus mollissimus</i>	Mahonia	<i>Berberis aquifolium</i>
Locoweed- white	<i>Astragalus lamberti</i>	Maidenhair fern	<i>Adiantum capillus veneris</i>
Locust tree	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Maidenhair tree	<i>Ginkgo biloba</i>
Locust- Chinese honey	<i>Gleditsia australis</i>	Maidenhair- true	<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i>
Locust- West Indian	<i>Hymenaea coubaril</i>	Maize	<i>Zea mays</i>
Locust- honey	<i>Gleditsia officinalis</i>	Majoram- wild	<i>Origanum vulgare</i>
Logwood campechianum	<i>Haematoxylon</i>	Makha jali	<i>Drosera burmanni</i>
London plane tree	<i>Platanus X acerifolia</i>	Mako tree	<i>Hibiscus arboreus</i>
Long leaved plantain	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Malabar cardamom	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i>
Long pepper	<i>Piper chaba</i>	Malabar nut tree	<i>Adhatoda vasica</i>
Long pepper	<i>Piper longum</i>	Malac bean	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i>
Long-stalked kadsura	<i>Kadsura longipedunculata</i>	Malachia- water	<i>Cerastium aquaticum</i>
Longane	<i>Nephelium longana</i>	Malan	<i>Kalimeris indica</i>
Looking glass plant	<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Malay tea	<i>Psoralea corylifolia</i>
Loosestrife	<i>Lythrum hyssopifolium</i>	Male fern	<i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i>
Loosestrife	<i>Lythrum verticillatum</i>	Mallee- blue	<i>Eucalyptus fruticetorum</i>
Loosestrife- purple	<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	Mallow tree	<i>Malva arborea</i>
Loosestrife- yellow	<i>Lysimachia vulgaris</i>	Mallow- Chinese	<i>Malva verticillata</i>
Loquat tree	<i>Eriobotrya japonica</i>	Mallow- Indian	<i>Abutilon avicennae</i>
Lords-and-ladies	<i>Arum maculatum</i>	Mallow- blue	<i>Malva sylvestris</i>
Lotus- East Indian	<i>Nelumbium speciosum</i>	Mallow- common	<i>Malva sylvestris</i>
Lotus- sacred	<i>Nelumbium speciosum</i>	Mallow- dwarf	<i>Malva rotundifolia</i>
Lovage	<i>Levisticum officinale</i>	Mallow- marsh	<i>Althaea officinalis</i>
Lovage root- Chinese	<i>Ligusticum sinense</i>	Mallow- musk	<i>Abelmoschus moschatus</i>
Lovage root- Szechuan	<i>Ligusticum wallichii</i>	Mallow- musk	<i>Hibiscus abelmoschus</i>
Love tree	<i>Cercis siliquastrum</i>	Mallow- musk	<i>Malva moschata</i>
Love-in-a-mist	<i>Nigella damascena</i>	Mallow- rose	<i>Althaea rosea</i>
Lucerne	<i>Medicago sativa</i>	Man's beard- old	<i>Clematis recta</i>
Luffa	<i>Luffa purgans</i>	Manaca	<i>Brunfelsia uniflora</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Mandarin	<i>Citrus reticulata</i>	Mato angelica	<i>Guettarda angelica</i>
Mandarin orange	<i>Citrus reticulata</i>	Matricaria	<i>Matricaria recutita</i>
Mandrake	<i>Mandragora officinarum</i>	Matto Grosso ipecacuanha	<i>Cephaelis ipecacuanha</i>
Mandrake- American	<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i>	Mauritius raspberry	<i>Rubus rosifolius</i>
Mango tree	<i>Mangifera indica</i>	Maytens	<i>Maytenus ilicifolia</i>
Manioc	<i>Manihot utilissima</i>	Mayweed- stinking	<i>Eclipta prostrata</i>
Manna ash	<i>Fraxinus ornus</i>	Meadow saffron	<i>Colchicum autumnale</i>
Mantle- alpine lady's	<i>Alchemilla alpina</i>	Meadow saxifrage	<i>Saxifraga granulata</i>
Mantle- field lady's	<i>Alchemilla arvensis</i>	Meadow weed	<i>Ruellia tuberosa</i>
Mantle- lady's	<i>Alchemilla vulgaris</i>	Meadow- Queen of the	<i>Filipendula ulmaria</i>
Manzanillo	<i>Hippomane mancinella</i>	Meadowsweet	<i>Filipendula ulmaria</i>
Maple- common	<i>Acer campestre</i>	Medicinal rhubarb	<i>Rheum officinale</i>
Maple- hedge	<i>Acer campestre</i>	Mediterranean artemisia	<i>Artemisia arborescens</i>
Maple- silver	<i>Acer saccharinum</i>	Mediterranean coriaria	<i>Coriaria myrtifolia</i>
Maple- sugar	<i>Acer saccharum</i>	Mediterranean germander	<i>Teucrium marum</i>
Marigold- English	<i>Calendula officinalis</i>	Mediterranean sage	<i>Salvia fruticosa</i>
Marigold- Aztec	<i>Tagetes erecta</i>	Medlar	<i>Mespilus germanica</i>
Marigold- Muster John Henry	<i>Tagetes minuta</i>	Medlar- Japanese	<i>Eriobotrya japonica</i>
Marigold- big	<i>Tagetes erecta</i>	Melaleuca	<i>Melaleuca alternifolia</i>
Marigold- garden	<i>Calendula officinalis</i>	Melastoma	<i>Melastoma dodecandra</i>
Marigold- marsh	<i>Caltha palustris</i>	Melilot	<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>
Marigold- trifid bur	<i>Bidens tripartita</i>	Melissa	<i>Melissa officinalis</i>
Marihuana	<i>Cannabis indica</i>	Melon Chinese- water	<i>Benincasia cerifera</i>
Marihuana	<i>Cannabis sativa</i>	Melon- Indochinese bitter	<i>Momordica charantia</i>
Marijuana	<i>Cannabis indica</i>	Melon- Indochinese bitter	<i>Momordica cochinchinensis</i>
Marijuana	<i>Cannabis sativa</i>	Melon- rock	<i>Cucumis melo</i>
Marine eel-grass	<i>Zostera marina</i>	Melon- sweet	<i>Cucumis melo</i>
Maritime squill	<i>Drimia maritima</i>	Membranaceous milk vetch	<i>Astragalus membranaceus</i>
Marjoram	<i>Origanum majorana</i>	Mercury- annual	<i>Mercurialis annua</i>
Marjoram- Spanish	<i>Thymus mastichina</i>	Mercury- dog's	<i>Mercurialis perennis</i>
Marking nut tree	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i>	Mercury- vegetable	<i>Brunfelsia uniflora</i>
Marlberry	<i>Ardisia japonica</i>	Mescal bean shrub	<i>Sophora secundiflora</i>
Marsh cinquefoil	<i>Colutea arborescens</i>	Mesquite	<i>Prosopis juliflora</i>
Marsh cinquefoil	<i>Potentilla palustris</i>	Mexican cosmos	<i>Cosmos bipinnatus</i>
Marsh mallow	<i>Althaea officinalis</i>	Mexican mushroom	<i>Stropharia cubensis</i>
Marsh marigold	<i>Caltha palustris</i>	Mexican poppy	<i>Argemone mexicana</i>
Marsh trefoil	<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	Mexican sarsaparilla	<i>Smilax aristolochiifolia</i>
Marsh willow herb	<i>Epilobium palustre</i>	Mexican sarsaparilla	<i>Smilax medica</i>
Marsh woundwort	<i>Stachys palustris</i>	Mexican sunflower	<i>Tithonia scaberrima</i>
Marshmallow	<i>Althaea officinalis</i>	Mexican valerian	<i>Valeriana edulis</i>
Martagon lily	<i>Lilium martagon</i>	Mexican valerian	<i>Valeriana sorbifolia</i>
Marvel of Peru	<i>Mirabilis jalapa</i>	Mezcal	<i>Agave tequilana</i>
Marvel pea	<i>Cardiospermum halicacabum</i>	Mezereum	<i>Daphne mezereum</i>
Masterwort	<i>Peucedanum ostruthium</i>	Milfoil	<i>Achillea millefolium</i>
Mastic thyme	<i>Thymus mastichina</i>	Milfoil- dwarf	<i>Achillea nana</i>
Mastic tree	<i>Pistacia lentiscus</i>	Milfoil- musk	<i>Achillea moschata</i>
Mata ajam	<i>Ardisia crispa</i>	Milk cup- saffron	<i>Lactarius deliciosus</i>
Mate	<i>Ilex paraguariensis</i>	Milk thistle	<i>Silybum marianum</i>
Matico	<i>Piper angustifolium</i>	Milk vetch	<i>Astragalus glycyphyllus</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Milk vetch- membranaceus	<i>Astragalus membranaceus</i>	Morning glory- woolly	<i>Argyreia nervosa</i>
Milk- wolf's	<i>Euphorbia humifusa</i>	Moss- Corsican	<i>Alsidium helminthochorton</i>
Milkweed- common	<i>Asclepias syriaca</i>	Moss- Iceland	<i>Cetraria islandica</i>
Milkweed- swamp	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i>	Moss- Irish	<i>Chondrus crispus</i>
Milkwort- Chinese	<i>Polygala chinensis</i>	Moss- club	<i>Lycopodium annotinum</i>
Milkwort- Japanese	<i>Polygala japonica</i>	Moss- club	<i>Lycopodium clavatum</i>
Milkwort- Siberian	<i>Polygala sibirica</i>	Moss- club	<i>Lycopodium complanatum</i>
Milkwort- common	<i>Polygala vulgaris</i>	Moss- golden	<i>Cibotium barometz</i>
Miller- dusty	<i>Senecio cineraria</i>	Motherwort- Siberian	<i>Leonurus sibiricus</i>
Millet	<i>Panicum milliaceum</i>	Motherwort- common	<i>Leonurus cardiaca</i>
Millet- Egyptian	<i>Sorghum halepense</i>	Mould- noble	<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>
Millett- foxtail	<i>Setaria italica</i>	Mountain anemone	<i>Anemone montana</i>
Millettia- leather leaved	<i>Millettia reticulata</i>	Mountain ash	<i>Sorbus aucuparia</i>
Mimosa	<i>Acacia dealbata</i>	Mountain asphodel	<i>Xerophyllum asphodeloides</i>
Mimosa tree	<i>Albizia julibrissin</i>	Mountain balm	<i>Eriodictyon glutinosum</i>
Mimosa- Brazilian	<i>Mimosa humilis</i>	Mountain dock	<i>Rumex alpinus</i>
Mimosa- Brazilian	<i>Mimosa tenuiflora</i>	Mountain dragon	<i>Archangelisia loureira</i>
Mimosa- golden	<i>Acacia baileyana</i>	Mountain flax	<i>Linum catharticum</i>
Minor- iris	<i>Iris tenax</i>	Mountain grape	<i>Berberis aquifolium</i>
Mint- corn	<i>Mentha arvensis</i>	Mountain laurel	<i>Kalmia latifolia</i>
Mint- curled	<i>Mentha spicata</i>	Mountain pine- Swiss	<i>Pinus mugo</i>
Mint- field	<i>Mentha arvensis</i>	Mountain rue	<i>Ruta montana</i>
Mint- horse	<i>Mentha sylvestris</i>	Mountain snow	<i>Euphorbia marginata</i>
Mint- water	<i>Mentha aquatica</i>	Mouse ear	<i>Hieracium pilosella</i>
Mirasol	<i>Helianthus annuus</i>	Mucuna	<i>Mucuna pruriens</i>
Mirasol	<i>Tithonia scaberrima</i>	Mudar	<i>Calotropis gigantea</i>
Mirror plant	<i>Coprosma repens</i>	Mugwort	<i>Artemisia vulgaris</i>
Mistletoe	<i>Loranthus parasiticus</i>	Muirea puama	<i>Liriosma ovata</i>
Mistletoe	<i>Viscum album</i>	Mulberry	<i>Morus bombycis</i>
Mistletoe- American	<i>Viscum flavescens</i>	Mulberry leaved chrysanthemum	<i>Chrysanthemum sinense</i>
Mistletoe- Asiatic	<i>Viscum coloratum</i>	Mulberry- black	<i>Morus nigra</i>
Mithridale mustard	<i>Thlaspi arvense</i>	Mulberry- paper	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>
Modelwood- reddish	<i>Adina rubella</i>	Mulberry- white	<i>Morus alba</i>
Moneywort	<i>Lysimachia nummularia</i>	Mullein	<i>Verbascum densiflorum</i>
Mongolavine- Chinese	<i>Schizandra chinensis</i>	Mullein- French	<i>Verbascum nigrum</i>
Mongolian dandelion	<i>Taraxacum mongolicum</i>	Mullein- common	<i>Verbascum thapsus</i>
Monilia yeast fungus	<i>Candida albicans</i>	Mullein- dark	<i>Verbascum nigrum</i>
Monkey flower- common	<i>Mimulus guttatus</i>	Multiflora rose	<i>Rosa multiflora</i>
Monotropa	<i>Hypopitys multiflora</i>	Mung bean	<i>Vigna radiata</i>
Monterey cypress	<i>Cupressus macrocarpa</i>	Mushroom- hedgehog	<i>Hydnum repandum</i>
Monterey pine	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Mushroom- mexican	<i>Stropharia cubensis</i>
Moon cactus	<i>Cereus grandiflorus</i>	Mushroom- reiishi	<i>Ganoderma lucidum</i>
Moonseed- Siberian	<i>Menispermum dahuricum</i>	Mushroom- white	<i>Tremella fuciformis</i>
Moonwort	<i>Botrychium ternatum</i>	Musk mallow	<i>Abelmoschus moschatus</i>
Moosewood	<i>Dirca palustris</i>	Musk mallow	<i>Hibiscus abelmoschus</i>
Morning glory	<i>Ipomoea burmanni</i>	Musk mallow	<i>Malva moschata</i>
Morning glory	<i>Ipomoea hederacea</i>	Musk milfoil	<i>Achillea moschata</i>
Morning glory	<i>Ipomoea violacea</i>	Musk root	<i>Ferula sumbul</i>
Morning glory- wild	<i>Calystegia sepium</i>	Muskseed	<i>Hibiscus abelmoschus</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Musky yarrow	<i>Achillea moschata</i>	Niaouli	<i>Melaleuca quinquenervia</i>
Musli- black	<i>Curculigo orchioides</i>	Nigaki	<i>Picrasma quassioides</i>
Mustard- Indian	<i>Brassica juncea</i>	Nigella- Damascus	<i>Nigella damascena</i>
Mustard- black	<i>Brassica nigra</i>	Night blooming cereus	<i>Cereus grandiflorus</i>
Mustard- brown	<i>Brassica juncea</i>	Night blooming cereus	<i>Hylocereus undatus</i>
Mustard- celery	<i>Brassica chinensis</i>	Night jasmine- Indian	<i>Nyctanthes arbor-tristis</i>
Mustard- common hedge	<i>Sisymbrium officinale</i>	Night phlox	<i>Nycteria capensis</i>
Mustard- field	<i>Brassica rapa</i>	Nightshade- black	<i>Solanum nigrum</i>
Mustard- field	<i>Sinapis arvensis</i>	Nightshade- deadly	<i>Atropa belladonna</i>
Mustard- flixweed	<i>Sisymbrium sophia</i>	Nightshade- stinking	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>
Mustard- garlic	<i>Alliaria petiolata</i>	Nigritella	<i>Nigritella angustifolia</i>
Mustard- garlic	<i>Sisymbrium alliaria</i>	Ningpo figwort	<i>Scrophularia ningpoensis</i>
Mustard- hill	<i>Bunias orientalis</i>	Niopo	<i>Anadenanthera peregrina</i>
Mustard- mithridale	<i>Thlaspi arvense</i>	Nipponese yam	<i>Dioscorea nipponica</i>
Mustard- white	<i>Sinapis alba</i>	Niruri	<i>Phyllanthus niruri</i>
Muster John Henry marigold	<i>Tagetes minuta</i>	Nissolia	<i>Machaerium incorruptibile</i>
Myrobalan	<i>Phyllanthus emblica</i>	Nistamul	<i>Paullinia pinnata</i>
Myrobalan	<i>Terminalia catappa</i>	Noble mould	<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>
Myrobalan	<i>Terminalia chebula</i>	Noble orchid	<i>Dendrobium nobile</i>
Myrrh	<i>Commiphora molmol</i>	Noble rot	<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>
Myrrh- harobol	<i>Commiphora myrrha</i>	Nodding wintergreen	<i>Pyrola secunda</i>
Myrrh-tree- Bisabol	<i>Commiphora erythraea</i>	Noni	<i>Morinda citrifolia</i>
Myrtle	<i>Myrtus communis</i>	Noogoor bur	<i>Xanthium strumarium</i>
Myrtle- cape	<i>Myrsine africana</i>	Nopal	<i>Opuntia coccinellifera</i>
Myrtle- downy	<i>Rhodomyrtus tomentosa</i>	North African artemisia	<i>Artemisia herba-alba</i>
Mysore thorn	<i>Caesalpinia sepiaria</i>	North African tamarisk	<i>Tamarix aphylla</i>
Naples cyclamen	<i>Cyclamen hederifolium</i>	North American artemisia	<i>Artemisia frigida</i>
Nard	<i>Valeriana jatamansi</i>	North American prickly ash	<i>Zanthoxylum americanum</i>
Narrow leaved cattail	<i>Typha angustifolia</i>	North China iris	<i>Iris pallasii</i>
Narrow leaved laurel	<i>Kalmia angustifolia</i>	Northern ash	<i>Fraxinus rhynchophylla</i>
Narrow leaved plantain	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Norway spruce	<i>Picea excelsea</i>
Nashi pear	<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i>	Nut pine- pignolia	<i>Pinus pinea</i>
Nasturtium	<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>	Nut tree- Brazil	<i>Bertholletia excelsa</i>
Necklace poplar	<i>Populus deltoides</i>	Nut tree- Oriental cashew	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i>
Needle palm	<i>Yucca filamentosa</i>	Nut tree- cashew	<i>Anacardium occidentale</i>
Needle- Adam's	<i>Yucca filamentosa</i>	Nut tree- exile oil	<i>Thevetia peruviana</i>
Neem	<i>Azadirachta indica</i>	Nut tree- hazel	<i>Corylus avellana</i>
Negundo chaste tree	<i>Vitex negundo</i>	Nut tree- macadamia	<i>Macadamia ternifolia</i>
Nepal cardamon	<i>Amomum aromaticum</i>	Nut tree- marking	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i>
Neroli	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Nut tree- nux vomica	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i>
Netchweed	<i>Chenopodium vulvaria</i>	Nut tree- poison	<i>Strychnos malaccensis</i>
Nettle- Indian	<i>Acalypha indica</i>	Nut tree- snake	<i>Thevetia peruviana</i>
Nettle- common	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Nut- ignatious poison	<i>Strychnos ignatii</i>
Nettle- greater	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Nut- pine	<i>Pinus pinea</i>
Nettle- lesser	<i>Urtica urens</i>	Nut- purging	<i>Jatropha curcas</i>
Nettle- small	<i>Urtica urens</i>	Nutgrass	<i>Cyperus longus</i>
Nettle- stinging	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Nutgrass	<i>Cyperus rotundus</i>
Nettle- white dead	<i>Lamium album</i>	Nutmeg	<i>Myristica fragrans</i>
New Jersey tea	<i>Ceanothus americanus</i>	Nux vomica	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Nux vomica nut tree	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i>	Orange- sweet	<i>Citrus sinensis</i>
Oak- English	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Orange- trifoliolate	<i>Poncirus trifoliata</i>
Oak- Pacific poison	<i>Rhus diversiloba</i>	Orchid	<i>Gastrodia elata</i>
Oak- Southern American live	<i>Quercus virginiana</i>	Orchid- fringed	<i>Gymnadenia conopsea</i>
Oak- Spanish	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	Orchid- noble	<i>Dendrobium nobile</i>
Oak- bull	<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>	Oregon grape	<i>Berberis aquifolium</i>
Oak- durmast	<i>Quercus petraea</i>	Oriental cashew nut tree	<i>Semecarpus anacardium</i>
Oak- fibrous	<i>Quercus acutissima</i>	Oriental plane	<i>Platanus orientalis</i>
Oak- gall	<i>Quercus infectoria</i>	Oriental poppy	<i>Papaver bracteum</i>
Oak- pin	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	Oriental sweet gum	<i>Liquidambar orientalis</i>
Oak- red	<i>Quercus rubra</i>	Orinoco simaruba	<i>Simaruba amara</i>
Oak- swamp	<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>	Orinoco simaruba bark tree	<i>Simaruba amara</i>
Oak- truffle	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Orobanche	<i>Orobanche major</i>
Oak- white	<i>Quercus alba</i>	Orpine stonecrop	<i>Sedum telephium</i>
Oakleaved goosefoot	<i>Chenopodium glaucum</i>	Orris	<i>Iris florentina</i>
Oat	<i>Avena sativa</i>	Osbeckia- Chinese	<i>Osbeckia chinensis</i>
Oat grass- tall	<i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i>	Osier- green	<i>Cornus alternifolia</i>
Oat- common	<i>Avena sativa</i>	Our-Lord's-candle	<i>Yucca whipplei</i>
Oat- slender wild	<i>Avena barbata</i>	Ox eye daisy leucanthemum	<i>Chrysanthemum</i>
Oat- wild	<i>Avena fatua</i>	Ox vine- yellow	<i>Kadsura peltigera</i>
Oat- wild	<i>Bromus asper</i>	Oyster bay pine	<i>Callitris rhomboidea</i>
Ocotea- Brazilian	<i>Ocotea pretiosa</i>	Pacific poison oak	<i>Rhus diversiloba</i>
Official spurge	<i>Euphorbia officinarum</i>	Pagoda dogwood	<i>Cornus alternifolia</i>
Ohio buckeye	<i>Aesculus glabra</i>	Pagoda tree- Japanese	<i>Sophora japonica</i>
Okoubaka- West African	<i>Okoubaka aubrevillei</i>	Pai	<i>Alocasia macrorrhiza</i>
Okra	<i>Hibiscus esculentus</i>	Pai ho	<i>Lilium brownii</i>
Old man's beard	<i>Clematis recta</i>	Painted daisy	<i>Chrysanthemum coccineum</i>
Old man's beard	<i>Usnea barbata</i>	Pak choy	<i>Brassica chinensis</i>
Oleander	<i>Nerium oleander</i>	Palagaste	<i>Tithonia scaberrima</i>
Oleander- yellow	<i>Thevetia peruviana</i>	Pale catechu	<i>Uncaria gambier</i>
Oleaster	<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i>	Pale day lily	<i>Hemerocallis fulva</i>
Olibanum	<i>Boswellia carterii</i>	Pale flag iris	<i>Iris pallida</i>
Olibanum	<i>Boswellia thurifera</i>	Palm- African oil	<i>Elaeis guineensis</i>
Olibanum- Indian	<i>Boswellia serrata</i>	Palm- Babassu	<i>Orbignya speciosa</i>
Olive tree	<i>Olea europaea</i>	Palm- Queen	<i>Arecastrum romanzoffianum</i>
Olive- wild	<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i>	Palm- banana	<i>Musa sapientum</i>
One berry	<i>Paris quadrifolia</i>	Palm- date	<i>Phoenix dactylifera</i>
One flowered snake-gourd	<i>Trichosanthes uniflora</i>	Palm- dragon's blood	<i>Daemonorops draco</i>
One-sided wintergreen	<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	Palm- needle	<i>Yucca filamentosa</i>
Onion	<i>Allium cepa</i>	Palm- tall	<i>Copernicia cerifera</i>
Onion- Spanish	<i>Allium fistulosum</i>	Palm- windmill	<i>Trachycarpus excelsus</i>
Ononis	<i>Ononis spinosa</i>	Palm- windmill	<i>Trachycarpus fortunei</i>
Opium poppy	<i>Papaver somniferum</i>	Palmarosa	<i>Cymbopogon martini</i>
Opopanax	<i>Opopanax chironium</i>	Palmella	<i>Yucca elata</i>
Orange jasmine	<i>Murraya exotica</i>	Palmetto- saw	<i>Serenoa serrulata</i>
Orange- Seville	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Paloi	<i>Anemone hupehensis</i>
Orange- bitter	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Paloondo	<i>Larrea tridentata</i>
Orange- mandarin	<i>Citrus reticulata</i>	Pansy- wild	<i>Viola tricolor</i>
Orange- sour	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Pao santo	<i>Bulnesia sarmienti</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Papaya	<i>Carica papaya</i>	Pea vine- fragrant clitt	<i>Milletia dielsiana</i>
Paper birch	<i>Betula papyrifera</i>	Pea- garden	<i>Pisum sativum</i>
Paper mulberry	<i>Broussonetia papyrifera</i>	Pea- grass	<i>Lathyrus sativus</i>
Paper plant- rice	<i>Tetrapanax papyrifera</i>	Pea- green	<i>Pisum sativum</i>
Paperbark- swamp	<i>Melaleuca ericifolia</i>	Pea- marvel halicacabum	<i>Cardiospermum</i>
Paperbark- swamp	<i>Melaleuca quinquenervia</i>	Peach	<i>Prunus persica</i>
Para rhatany	<i>Krameria argentea</i>	Peachwood campechianum	<i>Haematoxylon</i>
Paracoto	<i>Nectandra amara</i>	Peanut	<i>Arachis hypogaea</i>
Paracoto	<i>Nectandra puchury-major</i>	Pear	<i>Pyrus communis</i>
Paradise- grains of	<i>Aframomum melegueta</i>	Pear- Chinese	<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i>
Paraguay bulnesia	<i>Bulnesia sarmienti</i>	Pear- nashi	<i>Pyrus pyrifolia</i>
Paraguay jaborandi	<i>Pilocarpus pinnatifolius</i>	Pear- prickly	<i>Opuntia tuna</i>
Paraguay stevia	<i>Stevia rebaudiana</i>	Pecan	<i>Carya illinoensis</i>
Paraguay tea	<i>Ilex paraguariensis</i>	Peepul tree	<i>Ficus religiosa</i>
Parasol tree- Chinese	<i>Sterculia platanifolia</i>	Pegwood	<i>Cornus sanguinea</i>
Paratudo	<i>Cinnamodendron axillare</i>	Peking spurge	<i>Euphorbia pekinensis</i>
Paratudo	<i>Gomphrena officinalis</i>	Peking- spurge	<i>Euphorbia pekinensis</i>
Parilla- yellow	<i>Menispermum canadense</i>	Pelargonium- apple	<i>Pelargonium odoratissimum</i>
Paris- Himalayan	<i>Paris polyphylla</i>	Pellitory	<i>Anacyclus pyrethrum</i>
Paris- herb	<i>Paris quadrifolia</i>	Pellitory-of-the-wall	<i>Parietaria diffusa</i>
Parnassus grass	<i>Parnassia palustris</i>	Pencil- bush	<i>Euphorbia tirucalli</i>
Parnassus- grass of	<i>Parnassia palustris</i>	Penicillin fungus	<i>Penicillium notatum</i>
Parsley	<i>Petroselinum crispum</i>	Pennyroyal	<i>Cumila pulegioides</i>
Parsley piert	<i>Alchemilla arvensis</i>	Pennyroyal	<i>Mentha pulegium</i>
Parsley- Chinese	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i>	Peony- Chinese	<i>Paeonia lactiflora</i>
Parsley- fool's	<i>Aethusa cynapium</i>	Peony- Chinese	<i>Paeonia obovata</i>
Parsnip	<i>Pastinaca sativa</i>	Peony- common garden	<i>Paeonia lactiflora</i>
Parsnip- cow	<i>Heracleum hemsleyanum</i>	Peony- tree	<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i>
Parsnip- cow	<i>Heracleum rapula</i>	Peony- true	<i>Paeonia veitchii</i>
Parsnip- cow	<i>Heracleum sphondylium</i>	Pepper tree	<i>Schinus molle</i>
Parsnip- sium	<i>Sium angustifolium</i>	Pepper- Japan	<i>Zanthoxylum piperitum</i>
Parsnip- water	<i>Sium latifolium</i>	Pepper- Szechuan	<i>Zanthoxylum bungeanum</i>
Partridge cane	<i>Phyllostachys nigra</i>	Pepper- Szechuan	<i>Zanthoxylum piperitum</i>
Pasque flower	<i>Pulsatilla vulgaris</i>	Pepper- black	<i>Piper nigrum</i>
Passiflora	<i>Passiflora incarnata</i>	Pepper- black	<i>Piper sarmentosum</i>
Passion flower	<i>Passiflora incarnata</i>	Pepper- long	<i>Piper chaba</i>
Passion flower- blue	<i>Passiflora caerulea</i>	Pepper- longum	<i>Piper longum</i>
Passion fruit vine	<i>Passiflora edulis</i>	Pepper- water	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>
Patchouli	<i>Pogostemon cablin</i>	Pepper- white	<i>Piper nigrum</i>
Patience dock	<i>Rumex alpinus</i>	Pepperina	<i>Schinus molle</i>
Patrinia- woolly	<i>Patrinia villosa</i>	Peppermint	<i>Mentha X piperita</i>
Patterson's curse	<i>Echium vulgare</i>	Peppermint- blackbutt	<i>Eucalyptus smithii</i>
Pau d'arco	<i>Tabebuia avellanadae</i>	Peppermint- broad leaved	<i>Eucalyptus dives</i>
Pau d'arco	<i>Tabebuia heptaphylla</i>	Peppermint- grey	<i>Eucalyptus radiata</i>
Pau d'arco	<i>Tabebuia impetiginosa</i>	Peppervine- Japanese	<i>Ampelopsis japonica</i>
Pau d'arco	<i>Tabebuia ipe</i>	Pepperwort	<i>Lepidium bonariense</i>
Pau d'arco	<i>Tabebuia serratifolia</i>	Perennial veldt grass	<i>Ehrharta calycina</i>
Pawpaw	<i>Carica papaya</i>	Perigord truffle	<i>Tuber melanosporum</i>
Pe-tsai	<i>Brassica pekinensis</i>	Perilla- bushy	<i>Perilla frutescens</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Periwinkle- Madagascar	<i>Catharanthus roseus</i>	Pitch fir- Siberian	<i>Abies sibirica</i>
Periwinkle- greater	<i>Vinca major</i>	Pitch trefoil	<i>Psoralea bituminosa</i>
Periwinkle- lesser	<i>Vinca minor</i>	Pitcher plant	<i>Nepenthes distillatoria</i>
Periwinkle- red	<i>Catharanthus roseus</i>	Pitcher plant	<i>Sarracenia purpurea</i>
Periwinkle- rose	<i>Catharanthus roseus</i>	Pituri	<i>Duboisia hopwoodii</i>
Persimmon- Japanese	<i>Diospyros kaki</i>	Plane tree- American	<i>Platanus occidentalis</i>
Peru balsam	<i>Myroxylon pereirae</i>	Plane tree- Californian	<i>Platanus racemosa</i>
Peruvian krameria	<i>Krameria triandra</i>	Plane tree- London	<i>Platanus X acerifolia</i>
Petty spurge	<i>Euphorbia peplus</i>	Plane- oriental	<i>Platanus orientalis</i>
Peyote	<i>Lophophora (species)</i>	Plantain- English	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>
Phlox- night	<i>Nycteria capensis</i>	Plantain- broad leaved	<i>Plantago major</i>
Phoenix tree	<i>Sterculia platanifolia</i>	Plantain- common	<i>Plantago major</i>
Photinia	<i>Photinia serrulata</i>	Plantain- long leaved	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>
Physalis	<i>Physalis physalia</i>	Plantain- narrow leaved	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>
Pichi	<i>Fabiana imbricata</i>	Plantain- ribwort	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>
Piert- parsley	<i>Alchemilla arvensis</i>	Plantain- water	<i>Alisma plantago-aquatica</i>
Pig grass	<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	Pleurisy root	<i>Asclepias tuberosa</i>
Pignolia nut pine	<i>Pinus pinea</i>	Plum	<i>Prunus domestica</i>
Pigweed	<i>Amaranthus hybridus</i>	Plum- Chinese	<i>Prunus salicina</i>
Pigweed	<i>Chenopodium ambrosioides</i>	Plum- Japanese	<i>Prunus japonica</i>
Pigweed	<i>Chenopodium rubrum</i>	Plum- Japanese	<i>Prunus salicina</i>
Pilewort	<i>Ranunculus ficaria</i>	Plum- black prune	<i>Prunus mume</i>
Pimento	<i>Pimenta officinalis</i>	Plum- bullace	<i>Prunus instititia</i>
Pin oak	<i>Quercus palustris</i>	Plum- cherry	<i>Prunus cerasifera</i>
Pine nut	<i>Pinus pinea</i>	Plum- damson	<i>Prunus instititia</i>
Pine- Canadian	<i>Tsuga canadensis</i>	Plum- greengage	<i>Prunus instititia</i>
Pine- Chinese	<i>Pinus massoniana</i>	Plum- hug	<i>Spondias monbin</i>
Pine- Chinese	<i>Pinus tabulaeformis</i>	Plumbago	<i>Plumbago europaea</i>
Pine- Monterey	<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Plumbago- Chinese	<i>Cerastigma willmottianum</i>
Pine- Port Jackson	<i>Callitris rhomboidea</i>	Plume flower	<i>Justicia carnea</i>
Pine- Rottnest Island	<i>Callitris preissii</i>	Plume- Brazilian-	<i>Justicia carnea</i>
Pine- Scotch	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	Podophyllum	<i>Podophyllum emodi</i>
Pine- Swiss mountain	<i>Pinus mugo</i>	Podophyllum	<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i>
Pine- Western white	<i>Pinus monticola</i>	Poet's jessamine	<i>Jasminum officinale</i>
Pine- Western yellow	<i>Pinus ponderosa</i>	Poision yam- fish	<i>Dioscorea tokoro</i>
Pine- beach	<i>Pinus contorta</i>	Poison ivy	<i>Rhus radicans</i>
Pine- blue	<i>Picea excelsea</i>	Poison ivy	<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i>
Pine- oyster bay	<i>Callitris rhomboidea</i>	Poison nut tree	<i>Strychnos malaccensis</i>
Pine- pignolia nut	<i>Pinus pinea</i>	Poison oak- Pacific	<i>Rhus diversiloba</i>
Pine- pumilio	<i>Pinus mugo</i>	Poison sumach	<i>Rhus venenata</i>
Pine- stone	<i>Pinus pinea</i>	Poison sumach	<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i>
Pine- white	<i>Pinus strobus</i>	Pokeroot	<i>Phytolacca decandra</i>
Pineapple	<i>Ananas sativus</i>	Pokeweed	<i>Phytolacca decandra</i>
Pinellia- tri-leaved	<i>Pinellia ternata</i>	Pomegranite	<i>Punica granatum</i>
Pink- dairy	<i>Vaccaria pyramidata</i>	Pomello	<i>Citrus maxima</i>
Pinkroot	<i>Spigelia marilandica</i>	Pomelo	<i>Citrus maxima</i>
Pipewort	<i>Eriocaulon buergerianum</i>	Pond cypress	<i>Taxodium distichum</i>
Pipewort	<i>Eriocaulon sexangulare</i>	Pond weed- broad leaved	<i>Potamogeton natans</i>
Pipsissiwa	<i>Chimaphila umbellata</i>	Poothih- akar gerip	<i>Parameria laevigata</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Popindh	<i>Ardisia crispa</i>	Privet	<i>Ligustrum vulgare</i>
Poplar	<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	Privet- Chinese	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>
Poplar- Balm of Gilead	<i>Populus candicans</i>	Prune	<i>Prunus domestica</i>
Poplar- balsam	<i>Populus balsamifera</i>	Prunella	<i>Prunella vulgaris</i>
Poplar- black	<i>Populus nigra</i>	Psyllium	<i>Plantago afra</i>
Poplar- necklace	<i>Populus deltoides</i>	Puama- muira	<i>Liriosma ovata</i>
Poplar- silver leaved	<i>Populus alba</i>	Puff ball	<i>Bovista gigantea</i>
Poplar- white	<i>Populus alba</i>	Pulsatilla	<i>Pulsatilla vulgaris</i>
Poppy- Californian	<i>Eschscholtzia californica</i>	Pumilio pine	<i>Pinus mugo</i>
Poppy- Iceland	<i>Papaver nudicaule</i>	Pumpkin	<i>Cucurbita maxima</i>
Poppy- Mexican	<i>Argemone mexicana</i>	Pumpkin	<i>Cucurbita moschata</i>
Poppy- opium	<i>Papaver somniferum</i>	Pumpkin	<i>Cucurbita pepo</i>
Poppy- oriental	<i>Papaver bracteum</i>	Purging cassia	<i>Cassia fistula</i>
Poppy- red	<i>Papaver rhoeas</i>	Purging croton	<i>Croton tiglium</i>
Poppy- white	<i>Papaver somniferum</i>	Purging nut	<i>Jatropha curcas</i>
Port Jackson pine	<i>Callitris rhomboidea</i>	Purging senna	<i>Cassia fistula</i>
Potato	<i>Solanum tuberosum</i>	Purple cone flower	<i>Echinacea pallida</i>
Potato- Telingo	<i>Amorphophallus</i>	Purple loosestrife	<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>
campanulatus		Purple sage	<i>Salvia miltiorrhiza</i>
Potato- sweet	<i>Ipomoea batatas</i>	Purple trillium	<i>Trillium erectum</i>
Potentilla	<i>Potentilla erecta</i>	Purple willow	<i>Salix purpurea</i>
Poverty seed herb	<i>Iva axillaris</i>	Purple woolly locoweed	<i>Astragalus mollissimus</i>
Prairie brome	<i>Bromus catharticus</i>	Purse- shepherd's	<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i>
Prairie grass	<i>Bromus catharticus</i>	Purslane	<i>Portulaca oleracea</i>
Priceless vine	<i>Stephania hernandifolia</i>	Purslane	<i>Portulaca pilosa</i>
Prickly ash- Chinese	<i>Zanthoxylum ailanthoides</i>	Purslane- white	<i>Euphorbia corollata</i>
Prickly ash- Chinese	<i>Zanthoxylum bungeanum</i>	Pusley- corn	<i>Euphorbia maculata</i>
Prickly ash- Chinese	<i>Zanthoxylum nitidum</i>	Pussy willow	<i>Salix discolor</i>
Prickly ash- Chinese	<i>Zanthoxylum schinifolium</i>	Pussy-ears lily	<i>Calochortus tolmiei</i>
Prickly ash- Chinese	<i>Zanthoxylum simulans</i>	Pyrethrum	<i>Chrysanthemum coccineum</i>
Prickly ash- Japanese	<i>Zanthoxylum ailanthoides</i>	Pyrethrum flower	<i>Tanacetum cinerifolium</i>
Prickly ash- Japanese	<i>Zanthoxylum piperitum</i>	Qinghao	<i>Artemisia annua</i>
Prickly ash- Japanese	<i>Zanthoxylum schinifolium</i>	Quail grass	<i>Celosia argentia</i>
Prickly ash- North American	<i>Zanthoxylum americanum</i>	Quaking grass	<i>Briza media</i>
Prickly ash- South American	<i>Zanthoxylum clava-herculis</i>	Quassia	<i>Picrasma excelsa</i>
Prickly cedar	<i>Juniperus oxycedrus</i>	Quassia	<i>Quassia amara</i>
Prickly chaff flower	<i>Achyranthes aspera</i>	Quebracho	<i>Schinopsis lorentzii</i>
Prickly ginseng	<i>Acanthopanax gracilistylus</i>	Queen Anne's lace	<i>Daucus carota</i>
Prickly glasswort	<i>Salsola kali</i>	Queen of the meadow	<i>Filipendula ulmaria</i>
Prickly juniper	<i>Juniperus oxycedrus</i>	Queen palm	<i>Arecastrum romanzoffianum</i>
Prickly leaved elephant's foot	<i>Elephantopus scaber</i>	Queen's delight	<i>Stillingia sylvatica</i>
Prickly pear	<i>Opuntia tuna</i>	Queen's root	<i>Stillingia sylvatica</i>
Prickly water lily	<i>Euryale ferox</i>	Queensland blue gum	<i>Eucalyptus tereticortis</i>
Primrose	<i>Primula vulgaris</i>	Quillaia	<i>Quillaja saponaria</i>
Primrose- evening	<i>Oenothera biennis</i>	Quince	<i>Cydonia oblonga</i>
Primrose- evening	<i>Oenothera stricta</i>	Quince- Chinese	<i>Chaenomeles sinensis</i>
Primrose- top	<i>Primula obconica</i>	Quince- Japanese	<i>Chaenomeles lagenaria</i>
Prince's feather	<i>Polygonum orientale</i>	Quince- Japanese	<i>Chaenomeles speciosa</i>
Princess tree	<i>Paulownia tomentosa</i>	Quinswort	<i>Asperula cynanchica</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Radish	<i>Raphanus sativus</i>	Red periwinkle	<i>Catharanthus roseus</i>
Radish- horse	<i>Armoracia rusticana</i>	Red poppy	<i>Papaver rhoeas</i>
Radish- winter	<i>Raphanus sativus</i>	Red robin	<i>Geranium sibiricum</i>
Ragweed	<i>Ambrosia artemisiifolia</i>	Red root amaranth	<i>Amaranthus retroflexus</i>
Ragweed- Western American	<i>Ambrosia psilostachya</i>	Red rose	<i>Rosa gallica</i>
Ragwort- common	<i>Senecio jacobaea</i>	Red sandalwood	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>
Ragwort- golden	<i>Senecio aureus</i>	Red sanderswood	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>
Raisin tree- Japanese	<i>Hovenia dulcis</i>	Red silk-cotton tree	<i>Bombax malabaricum</i>
Rajmahal hemp	<i>Marsdenia tenacissima</i>	Red sorell	<i>Hibiscus sabdariffa</i>
Ram- rau	<i>Polygonum odoratum</i>	Red spur valerian	<i>Centranthus ruber</i>
Ramie	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	Red spurge- trailing	<i>Euphorbia prostata</i>
Rampion	<i>Campanula rapunculus</i>	Red squill	<i>Drimia maritima</i>
Rampion- German	<i>Oenothera biennis</i>	Red stinkwood	<i>Prunus africana</i>
Ramsons	<i>Allium ursinum</i>	Red stringy bark	<i>Eucalyptus macrorrhyncha</i>
Rangiora	<i>Brachyglottis (species)</i>	Red tasselflower	<i>Emilia sonchifolia</i>
Rangoon creeper	<i>Quisqualis indica</i>	Red tea	<i>Aspalathus linearis</i>
Rape seed	<i>Brassica napus</i>	Red vine	<i>Ampelopsis quinquefolia</i>
Rape seed- bird	<i>Brassica rapa</i>	Red-flowering gum	<i>Eucalyptus ficifolia</i>
Rape- broom	<i>Epifagus virginiana</i>	Reddish modelwood	<i>Adina rubella</i>
Rasak	<i>Dichroa febrifuga</i>	Redleg	<i>Polygonum persicaria</i>
Raspberry- Chinese	<i>Rubus parvifolius</i>	Redwood- coast	<i>Sequoia sempervirens</i>
Raspberry- European	<i>Rubus idaeus</i>	Reed canary grass	<i>Phalaris canariensis</i>
Raspberry- Korean	<i>Rubus coreanus</i>	Reed- bur	<i>Sparganium ramosum</i>
Raspberry- Mauritius	<i>Rubus rosifolius</i>	Reed- bur	<i>Sparganium stoloniferum</i>
Raspberry- black	<i>Rubus occidentalis</i>	Reed- common	<i>Phragmites communis</i>
Rattle weed	<i>Baptisia tinctoria</i>	Reed- giant	<i>Arundo donax</i>
Rattlepod- wedge-leaf	<i>Crotalaria retusa</i>	Reed- giant	<i>Arundo mauritanica</i>
Rau ram	<i>Polygonum odoratum</i>	Rehmannia- Chinese	<i>Rehmannia glutinosa</i>
Rauwolfia	<i>Rauwolfia serpentina</i>	Reishi mushroom	<i>Ganoderma lucidum</i>
Red algae	<i>Alsidium helminthochorton</i>	Rescue grass	<i>Bromus catharticus</i>
Red algae	<i>Chondrus crispus</i>	Rest-harrow- spiny	<i>Ononis spinosa</i>
Red algae	<i>Corallina officinalis</i>	Rest-harrow- spring	<i>Ononis spinosa</i>
Red algae	<i>Gelidium amansii</i>	Resurrection-plant- Chinese	<i>Selaginella tamarisciana</i>
Red algae	<i>Gigartina mamillosa</i>	Rhapontic rhubarb	<i>Rheum rhaponticum</i>
Red algae	<i>Iridophycus flaccidum</i>	Rhatany	<i>Krameria triandra</i>
Red beet	<i>Beta rapa</i>	Rhatany- para	<i>Krameria argentea</i>
Red birch	<i>Betula nigra</i>	Rhatany- savanilla	<i>Krameria ixiena</i>
Red bryony	<i>Bryonia dioica</i>	Rhodes grass	<i>Chloris gayana</i>
Red cedar	<i>Juniperus virginiana</i>	Rhododendron- daurian	<i>Rhododendron dauricum</i>
Red chestnut	<i>Aesculus X carnea</i>	Rhododendron- yellow	<i>Rhododendron chrysantheum</i>
Red clover	<i>Trifolium pratense</i>	Rhubarb- China	<i>Rheum palmatum</i>
Red currant	<i>Ribes rubrum</i>	Rhubarb- Chinese	<i>Rheum tanguticum</i>
Red currant	<i>Ribes sativum</i>	Rhubarb- East Indian	<i>Rheum palmatum</i>
Red dock	<i>Rumex aquaticus</i>	Rhubarb- English	<i>Rheum rhaponticum</i>
Red Ginseng- Korean	<i>Panax ginseng</i>	Rhubarb- Turkey	<i>Rheum officinale</i>
Red goosefoot	<i>Chenopodium rubrum</i>	Rhubarb- medicinal	<i>Rheum officinale</i>
Red gum	<i>Eucalyptus rostrata</i>	Rhubarb- rhapontic	<i>Rheum rhaponticum</i>
Red horse chestnut	<i>Aesculus X carnea</i>	Ribwort	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>
Red oak	<i>Quercus rubra</i>	Ribwort plantain	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Rice	<i>Oryza sativa</i>	Rose- sun	<i>Helianthemum nummularium</i>
Rice bean	<i>Phaseolus calcaratus</i>	Rose- tea	<i>Rosa indica</i>
Rice paper plant	<i>Tetrapanax papyrifera</i>	Rose- white	<i>Rosa alba</i>
Ringworm fungus	<i>Microsporum audouinii</i>	Rose- wild	<i>Rosa canina</i>
Ringworm fungus	<i>Microsporum canis</i>	Rose- wild dog	<i>Rosa canina</i>
River birch	<i>Betula nigra</i>	Rose-of-Sharon	<i>Hibiscus syriacus</i>
Robert- herb	<i>Geranium robertianum</i>	Rosebay- alpine	<i>Rhododendron anthopogon</i>
Robin- red	<i>Geranium sibiricum</i>	Rosemary	<i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i>
Robusta coffee	<i>Coffea canephora</i>	Rosemary- wild	<i>Ledum palustre</i>
Rock melon	<i>Cucumis melo</i>	Rosewood tree- Brazilian	<i>Aniba rosaeodora</i>
Rock rose	<i>Cistus ladaniferus</i>	Rot- noble	<i>Botrytis cinerea</i>
Rock rose	<i>Helianthemum nummularium</i>	Rottnest Island pine	<i>Callitris preissii</i>
Rock samphire	<i>Crithmum maritimum</i>	Rouge cock's foot	<i>Dactylis glomerata</i>
Rocket- Turkish	<i>Bunias orientalis</i>	Round Chinese cardamon	<i>Alpinia globosa</i>
Rocket- dame's	<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>	Round tumeric	<i>Curcuma xanthorrhiza</i>
Rocket- garden	<i>Eruca sativa</i>	Round-leaved dogwood	<i>Cornus rugosa</i>
Rod- golden	<i>Solidago canadensis</i>	Round-leaved sundew	<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>
Rod- golden	<i>Solidago gigantea</i>	Rowan tree	<i>Sorbus aucuparia</i>
Rod- golden	<i>Solidago virgaurea</i>	Roxo- ipe	<i>Tabebuia heptaphylla</i>
Roktosimul	<i>Bombax malabaricum</i>	Royal fern	<i>Osmunda regalis</i>
Roman candle	<i>Yucca gloriosa</i>	Rue- common	<i>Ruta graveolens</i>
Roman chamomile	<i>Anthemis nobilis</i>	Rue- fringed	<i>Ruta chalepensis</i>
Rooibosch tea	<i>Aspalathus linearis</i>	Rue- goat's	<i>Galega officinalis</i>
Root- Queen's	<i>Stillingia sylvatica</i>	Rue- mountain	<i>Ruta montana</i>
Ropebark	<i>Dirca palustris</i>	Rue- white	<i>Evodia lepta</i>
Rose apple	<i>Eugenia cumini</i>	Rue- wild	<i>Peganum harmala</i>
Rose geranium	<i>Pelargonium graveolens</i>	Runner bean	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>
Rose mallow	<i>Althaea rosea</i>	Runner bean- scarlet	<i>Phaseolus coccineus</i>
Rose periwinkle	<i>Catharanthus roseus</i>	Rupturewort	<i>Herniaria glabra</i>
Rose- Cherokee	<i>Rosa laevigata</i>	Rush	<i>Scirpus yagara</i>
Rose- Chinese	<i>Hibiscus mutabilis</i>	Rush- scouring	<i>Equisetum hiemale</i>
Rose- French	<i>Rosa gallica</i>	Rush- soft	<i>Juncus effusus</i>
Rose- Japanese	<i>Rosa rugosa</i>	Russian ginseng	<i>Eleutherococcus senticosus</i>
Rose- alpine	<i>Rhododendron ferrugineum</i>	Russian- knotgrass	<i>Polygonum erectum</i>
Rose- baby	<i>Rosa multiflora</i>	Rye	<i>Secale cereale</i>
Rose- bois de	<i>Aniba rosaeodora</i>	Rye grass	<i>Lolium perenne</i>
Rose- cabbage	<i>Rosa centifolia</i>	Rye- ergot of	<i>Claviceps purpurea</i>
Rose- cotton	<i>Hibiscus mutabilis</i>	Ryegrass- Australian	<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>
Rose- damascena	<i>Rosa damascena</i>	Ryegrass- Italian	<i>Lolium multiflorum</i>
Rose- damask	<i>Rosa damascena</i>	Sabadilla	<i>Schoenocaulon officinale</i>
Rose- dog	<i>Rosa canina</i>	Sabal	<i>Serenoa serrulata</i>
Rose- downy leafed dog	<i>Rosa villosa</i>	Sacred bamboo	<i>Nandina domestica</i>
Rose- eglantine	<i>Rosa eglanteria</i>	Sacred bark tree	<i>Rhamnus purshianus</i>
Rose- field	<i>Rosa arvensis</i>	Sacred basil	<i>Ocimum tenuiflorum</i>
Rose- guelder	<i>Viburnum opulus</i>	Sacred lotus	<i>Nelumbium speciosum</i>
Rose- multiflora	<i>Rosa multiflora</i>	Safflower	<i>Carthamus tinctorius</i>
Rose- red	<i>Rosa gallica</i>	Saffron	<i>Crocus sativus</i>
Rose- rock	<i>Cistus ladaniferus</i>	Saffron milk cup	<i>Lactarius deliciosus</i>
Rose- rock	<i>Helianthemum nummularium</i>	Saffron- meadow	<i>Colchicum autumnale</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Sage- Chinese	<i>Salvia chinensis</i>	Sarsaparilla- wild	<i>Aralia nudicaulis</i>
Sage- Mediterranean	<i>Salvia fruticosa</i>	Sassafras- common	<i>Sassafras albidum</i>
Sage- South American	<i>Salvia hispanica</i>	Satsuma	<i>Citrus reticulata</i>
Sage- Spanish	<i>Salvia hispanorium</i>	Sauce thyme	<i>Thymus zygis</i>
Sage- Spanish	<i>Salvia lavandulaefolia</i>	Savanilla rhatany	<i>Krameria ixiena</i>
Sage- clary	<i>Salvia sclarea</i>	Savin	<i>Juniperus sabina</i>
Sage- common	<i>Salvia officinalis</i>	Savine	<i>Juniperus sabina</i>
Sage- garden	<i>Salvia officinalis</i>	Savory- Summer	<i>Satureia hortensis</i>
Sage- purple	<i>Salvia miltiorrhiza</i>	Savory- Winter	<i>Satureia montana</i>
Sage- trilobed	<i>Salvia fruticosa</i>	Saw palmetto	<i>Serenoa serrulata</i>
Sage- wood	<i>Teucrium scorodonia</i>	Saxifrage- burnet	<i>Pimpinella saxifraga</i>
Sagebrush- common American	<i>Artemisia tridentata</i>	Saxifrage- meadow	<i>Saxifraga granulata</i>
Saigon cinnamon	<i>Cinnamomum loureirii</i>	Scabious- Devil's bit	<i>Scabiosa succisa</i>
Saki fungus	<i>Aspergillus oryzae</i>	Scabious- field	<i>Scabiosa arvensis</i>
Salad burnet	<i>Poterium sanguisorba</i>	Scabious- lesser	<i>Scabiosa columbaria</i>
Salad plant- aquatic	<i>Valisneria spiralis</i>	Scammony	<i>Convolvulus scammonia</i>
Salad plant- fruit	<i>Monstera deliciosa</i>	Scarlet clock- great	<i>Clerodendron bungei</i>
Salad- corn	<i>Valerianella olitoria</i>	Scarlet kadsura	<i>Kadsura coccinea</i>
Salep	<i>Orchis latifolia</i>	Scarlet pimpernel	<i>Anagallis arvensis</i>
Salep	<i>Orchis maculata</i>	Scarlet runner bean	<i>Phaseolus coccineus</i>
Salmonberry	<i>Rubus tokkura</i>	Scarlet-fruited gourd	<i>Coccinia cordifolia</i>
Salvation Jane	<i>Echium vulgare</i>	Scented bottlebrush- lemon	<i>Callistemon citrinus</i>
Samphire- rock	<i>Crithmum maritimum</i>	Scented geranium- sweet	<i>Pelargonium graveolens</i>
San Pedro cactus	<i>Opuntia cylindrica</i>	Scented gum- lemon	<i>Eucalyptus citriodora</i>
San ehi	<i>Gynura pinnatifida</i>	Scleranthus	<i>Scleranthus annuus</i>
Sanchi ginseng	<i>Panax pseudoginseng</i>	Scopolia- Croatian	<i>Scopolia carniolica</i>
Sand spurrey	<i>Spergularia rubra</i>	Scotch broom	<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i>
Sandalwood- East Indian	<i>Santalum album</i>	Scotch fir	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>
Sandalwood- West Indian	<i>Amyris balsamifera</i>	Scotch pine	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>
Sandalwood- red	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>	Scotch thistle	<i>Onopordon acanthium</i>
Sandalwood- white	<i>Santalum album</i>	Scouring rush	<i>Equisetum hiemale</i>
Sandarac	<i>Tetraclinis articulata</i>	Scullcap- baical	<i>Scutellaria baicalensis</i>
Sandbox tree	<i>Hura crepitans</i>	Scurvy grass	<i>Cochlearia officinalis</i>
Sanderswood- red	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>	Sea buckthorn	<i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i>
Sandwort- thyme leaved	<i>Arenaria serpyllifolia</i>	Sea eryngo	<i>Eryngium maritimum</i>
Sanickle- wood	<i>Sanicula europaea</i>	Sea grape	<i>Coccolobia uvifera</i>
Santa herb	<i>Eriodictyon glutinosum</i>	Sea holly	<i>Eryngium maritimum</i>
Sapodilla	<i>Achras sapota</i>	Sea lettuce	<i>Ulva lactuca</i>
Saponaria	<i>Saponaria officinalis</i>	Sea wormwood	<i>Artemisia maritima</i>
Sapota	<i>Achras sapota</i>	Seal- Siberian Solomon's	<i>Polygonatum sibiricum</i>
Sappanwood	<i>Caesalpinia sappan</i>	Seal- Solomon's	<i>Polygonatum kingianum</i>
Sarsaparilla	<i>Smilax officinalis</i>	Seal- Solomon's	<i>Polygonatum multiflorum</i>
Sarsaparilla- Chinese	<i>Smilax china</i>	Seal- Solomon's	<i>Polygonatum officinale</i>
Sarsaparilla- Indian	<i>Hemidesmus indicus</i>	Seal- fragrant Solomon's	<i>Polygonatum officinale</i>
Sarsaparilla- Jamaican	<i>Smilax ornata</i>	Seal- golden	<i>Hydrastis canadensis</i>
Sarsaparilla- Mexican	<i>Smilax aristolochiifolia</i>	Secale cornuti	<i>Claviceps purpurea</i>
Sarsaparilla- Mexican	<i>Smilax medica</i>	Seed- bird rape	<i>Brassica rapa</i>
Sarsaparilla- bristly	<i>Aralia hispida</i>	Seed- kosam	<i>Brucea amarissima</i>
Sarsaparilla- smooth	<i>Smilax glabra</i>	Seed- rape	<i>Brassica napus</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Self-heal	<i>Prunella vulgaris</i>	Silk tree	<i>Albizia julibrissin</i>
Semiaquilegia- Chinese	<i>Semiaquilegia adoxoides</i>	Silk vine	<i>Periploca sepium</i>
Senega	<i>Polygala senega</i>	Silk-cotton tree	<i>Eriodendron anfractuosum</i>
Senna- Alexandrian	<i>Cassia senna</i>	Silver ear	<i>Tremella fuciformis</i>
Senna- Khartoum	<i>Cassia senna</i>	Silver fir	<i>Abies pectinata</i>
Senna- Tinnevely	<i>Cassia angustifolia</i>	Silver leaved poplar	<i>Populus alba</i>
Senna- bladder	<i>Colutea arborescens</i>	Silver linden	<i>Tilia tomentosa</i>
Senna- coffee	<i>Cassia occidentalis</i>	Silver maple	<i>Acer saccharinum</i>
Senna- purging	<i>Cassia fistula</i>	Silver wattle	<i>Acacia dealbata</i>
Senna- sickle	<i>Cassia tora</i>	Silverweed	<i>Potentilla anserina</i>
Sensitive plant	<i>Mimosa pudica</i>	Silverweed- Chinese	<i>Potentilla chinensis</i>
Sequoia- giant	<i>Sequoiadendron giganteum</i>	Simaruba- orinoco	<i>Simaruba amara</i>
Serpent cactus	<i>Cereus serpentinus</i>	Siratia- Chinese	<i>Siratia grosvenorii</i>
Service tree	<i>Sorbus domestica</i>	Siris tree	<i>Albizia lebbek</i>
Sesame	<i>Sesamum indicum</i>	Sisal hemp	<i>Agave rigida</i>
Setterwort	<i>Helleborus foetidus</i>	Sium parnsnip	<i>Sium angustifolium</i>
Seville orange	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Skirret	<i>Oenanthe javanica</i>
Shaddock	<i>Citrus maxima</i>	Skullcap- Virginian	<i>Scutellaria lateriflora</i>
Shagbark hickory	<i>Carya ovata</i>	Skunk cabbage	<i>Symplocarpus foetidus</i>
Shallaki	<i>Boswellia serrata</i>	Slender wild oat	<i>Avena barbata</i>
Shallot	<i>Allium ascalonicum</i>	Slipper- lady's	<i>Cypripedium pubescens</i>
Sharon- Rose-of	<i>Hibiscus syriacus</i>	Slippery elm	<i>Ulmus rubra</i>
Sharp pointed dock	<i>Rumex acutus</i>	Sloe	<i>Prunus spinosa</i>
Shea butter tree	<i>Butyrospermum parkii</i>	Small burnet	<i>Poterium sanguisorba</i>
Sheep's sorrel	<i>Rumex acetosella</i>	Small centaury	<i>Centaureum erythraea</i>
Shepherd's purse	<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i>	Small cranberry	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccus</i>
Shiitake	<i>Lentinula edodes</i>	Small fruited macadamia nut tree	<i>Macadamia ternifolia</i>
Shining water horehound	<i>Lycopus lucidus</i>	Small leafed willow herb	<i>Epilobium parviflorum</i>
Shiny asparagus	<i>Asparagus lucidus</i>	Small leaved linden	<i>Tilia cordata</i>
Shiny bramble	<i>Zanthoxylum nitidum</i>	Small nettle	<i>Urtica urens</i>
Shrubby globularia	<i>Globularia alypum</i>	Smartweed	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>
Shumi	<i>Picrasma quassioides</i>	Smartweed- Chinese	<i>Polygonum chinense</i>
Siam benzoin tree	<i>Styrax tonkinensis</i>	Smock- lady's	<i>Cardamine pratensis</i>
Siberian Solomon's seal	<i>Polygonatum sibiricum</i>	Smooth alder	<i>Alnus rugosa</i>
Siberian artemisia	<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	Smooth greenbrier	<i>Smilax glabra</i>
Siberian elm	<i>Ulmus pumila</i>	Smooth leaf elm	<i>Ulmus carpinifolia</i>
Siberian ginseng	<i>Eleutherococcus senticosus</i>	Smooth sarsaparilla	<i>Smilax glabra</i>
Siberian milkwort	<i>Polygala sibirica</i>	Smooth sumach	<i>Rhus glabra</i>
Siberian moonseed	<i>Menispermum dahuricum</i>	Smoothe brome	<i>Bromus inermis</i>
Siberian motherwort	<i>Leonurus sibiricus</i>	Smut- corn	<i>Ustilago zae-maydis</i>
Siberian pitch fir	<i>Abies sibirica</i>	Snailseed	<i>Cocculus sarmentosus</i>
Siberian stonecrop	<i>Sedum aizoon</i>	Snake nut tree	<i>Thevetia peruviana</i>
Sickle senna	<i>Cassia tora</i>	Snake-gourd- Chinese	<i>Trichosanthes kirilowii</i>
Sicklepod	<i>Cassia tora</i>	Snake-gourd- one flowered	<i>Trichosanthes uniflora</i>
Siebold wild ginger	<i>Asarum sieboldii</i>	Snakeroot- Canadian	<i>Asarum canadense</i>
Sierra Nevada columbine	<i>Aquilegia pubescens</i>	Snakeroot- Texas	<i>Aristolochia reticulata</i>
Sigesbeckia	<i>Sigesbeckia orientalis</i>	Snakeroot- button	<i>Eryngium prealtum</i>
Silk cotton- tree red	<i>Bombax malabaricum</i>	Snakeroot- button	<i>Liatriis spicata</i>
Silk plant-Chinese	<i>Boehmeria nivea</i>	Snakeweed	<i>Polygonum bistorta</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Snakewood tree	<i>Cecropia palmata</i>	Spanish marjoram	<i>Thymus mastichina</i>
Sneeze weed	<i>Achillea ptarmica</i>	Spanish oak	<i>Quercus palustris</i>
Sneezewort	<i>Achillea ptarmica</i>	Spanish onion	<i>Allium fistulosum</i>
Snow- mountain	<i>Euphorbia marginata</i>	Spanish sage	<i>Salvia hispanorium</i>
Snowdrop	<i>Galanthus nivalis</i>	Spanish sage	<i>Salvia lavandulaefolia</i>
Soap bark tree	<i>Quillaja saponaria</i>	Spearmint	<i>Mentha X cardiaca</i>
Soap tree	<i>Yucca elata</i>	Spearmint	<i>Mentha spicata</i>
Soapberry	<i>Sapindus esculentus</i>	Speedwell- Chinese	<i>Veronica linarifolia</i>
Soapberry tree- Chinese	<i>Sapindus mukorossi</i>	Speedwell- Chinese	<i>Veronica peregrina</i>
Soapnut tree- Chinese	<i>Sapindus mukorossi</i>	Speedwell- common	<i>Veronica officinalis</i>
Soapweed	<i>Yucca elata</i>	Speedwell- germander	<i>Veronica chamaedrys</i>
Soapwort	<i>Saponaria officinalis</i>	Spider brake	<i>Pteris multifida</i>
Socotrine aloes	<i>Aloe peryi</i>	Spigelia- West Indian	<i>Spigelia anthelmia</i>
Sodom- apple of	<i>Solanum ferox</i>	Spike lavender	<i>Lavandula spica</i>
Sodom- apple of	<i>Solanum hermannii</i>	Spikenard- American	<i>Aralia racemosa</i>
Soft rush	<i>Juncus effusus</i>	Spikenard- Chinese	<i>Nardostachys chinensis</i>
Solomon's seal	<i>Polygonatum kingianum</i>	Spinach	<i>Spinacia oleracea</i>
Solomon's seal	<i>Polygonatum multiflorum</i>	Spindle tree- European	<i>Euonymus europaeus</i>
Solomon's seal	<i>Polygonatum officinale</i>	Spindle tree- winged	<i>Euonymus alatus</i>
Solomon's seal- Siberian	<i>Polygonatum sibiricum</i>	Spiny annona	<i>Annona muricata</i>
Solomon's seal- fragrant	<i>Polygonatum officinale</i>	Spiny jujube	<i>Zizyphus sativa</i>
Sophora- yellow	<i>Sophora japonica</i>	Spiny rest-harrow	<i>Ononis spinosa</i>
Sorell- red	<i>Hibiscus sabdariffa</i>	Spirulina	<i>Spirulina maxima</i>
Sorghum	<i>Sorghum vulgare</i>	Spongegourd	<i>Luffa cylindrica</i>
Sorrel tree	<i>Oxydendrum arboreum</i>	Spreading hydnum	<i>Hydnum repandum</i>
Sorrel- French	<i>Rumex scutatus</i>	Spreading violet	<i>Viola diffusa</i>
Sorrel- common	<i>Rumex acetosa</i>	Spring adonis	<i>Adonis vernalis</i>
Sorrel- sheep's	<i>Rumex acetosella</i>	Spring anemone	<i>Anemone vernalis</i>
Sorrel- wood	<i>Oxalis acetosella</i>	Spring rest-harrow	<i>Ononis spinosa</i>
Sour cherry	<i>Prunus cerasus</i>	Spruce- Norway	<i>Picea excelsea</i>
Sour orange	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Spruce- black	<i>Abies nigra</i>
Sour-top blueberry	<i>Vaccinium myrtilloides</i>	Spruce- black	<i>Picea mariana</i>
Soursop	<i>Annona muricata</i>	Spruce- bog	<i>Picea mariana</i>
Sourwood	<i>Oxydendrum arboreum</i>	Spruce- hemlock	<i>Tsuga canadensis</i>
South American prickly ash	<i>Zanthoxylum clava-herculis</i>	Spurge	<i>Euphorbia brevifolia</i>
South American sage	<i>Salvia hispanica</i>	Spurge	<i>Euphorbia resinifera</i>
Southern American live oak	<i>Quercus virginiana</i>	Spurge- Cypress	<i>Euphorbia cyparissias</i>
Southern gentian	<i>Gentiana loureiri</i>	Spurge- caper	<i>Euphorbia lathyris</i>
Southern magnolia	<i>Magnolia grandiflora</i>	Spurge- official	<i>Euphorbia officinarum</i>
Southern wood	<i>Artemisia abrotanum</i>	Spurge- petty	<i>Euphorbia peplus</i>
Sow-thistle- corn	<i>Sonchus arvensis</i>	Spurge- trailing red	<i>Euphorbia prostata</i>
Soya bean	<i>Glycine max</i>	Spurge- wood	<i>Euphorbia amygdaloides</i>
Spadic	<i>Erythroxylum coca</i>	Spurrey- corn	<i>Spergula arvensis</i>
Spanish bayonet	<i>Yucca baccata</i>	Spurrey- sand	<i>Spergularia rubra</i>
Spanish broom	<i>Spartium junceum</i>	Square stemmed willow herb	<i>Jussiaea suffruticosa</i>
Spanish buttons	<i>Centaurea nigra</i>	Squash- acorn	<i>Cucurbita pepo</i>
Spanish chestnut	<i>Castanea sativa</i>	Squash- crookneck	<i>Cucurbita moschata</i>
Spanish doradilla	<i>Ceterach officinalis</i>	Squaw vine	<i>Mitchella repens</i>
Spanish jasmine	<i>Jasminum officinale</i>	Squill- Indian	<i>Drimia indica</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Squill- maritime	<i>Drimia maritima</i>	Stramonium thornapple	<i>Datura stramonium</i>
Squill- red	<i>Drimia maritima</i>	Stramonium- common	<i>Datura stramonium</i>
Squill- white	<i>Drimia maritima</i>	Strap flower	<i>Loropetalum chinensis</i>
St Jacob's tears	<i>Coix lachryma-jobi</i>	Strapwort	<i>Corrigiola litoralis</i>
St John's bread	<i>Cerantonía siliqua</i>	Strawberry begonia	<i>Saxifraga stolonifera</i>
St John's wort	<i>Hypericum ascyron</i>	Strawberry geranium	<i>Saxifraga stolonifera</i>
St John's wort	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>	Strawberry tree	<i>Arbutus unedo</i>
St Johns- wort lesser	<i>Hypericum japonicum</i>	Strawberry- Virginia	<i>Fragaria virginiana</i>
St Mary's thistle	<i>Cnicus marianus</i>	Strawberry- beach	<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i>
St Mary's thistle	<i>Silybum marianum</i>	Strawberry- garden	<i>Fragaria X ananassa</i>
Stagbush	<i>Viburnum prunifolium</i>	Strawberry- wild	<i>Fragaria vesca</i>
Staggerweed	<i>Stachys arvensis</i>	Stringy bark- red	<i>Eucalyptus macrorhyncha</i>
Stanley washtub	<i>Amorphophallus campanulatus</i>	Stringy stonecrop	<i>Sedum sarmentosum</i>
Star anise	<i>Illicium verum</i>	Strophanthus- African	<i>Strophanthus hispidus</i>
Star jasmine	<i>Trachelospermum jasminoides</i>	Strychnine tree	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i>
Star of Bethlehem	<i>Ornithogalum umbellatum</i>	Sudan grass	<i>Sorghum sudanense</i>
Starflower	<i>Borago officinalis</i>	Sugar beet	<i>Beta vulgaris</i>
Stargrass- Chinese	<i>Aletris spicata</i>	Sugar maple	<i>Acer saccharum</i>
Starwort	<i>Carpesium abrotanoides</i>	Sugarcane	<i>Saccharum officinarum</i>
Starwort	<i>Stellaria dichotoma</i>	Sumach- Chinese	<i>Rhus semialata</i>
Staunton vine- Chinese	<i>Stauntonia chinensis</i>	Sumach- poison	<i>Rhus venenata</i>
Stavesacre	<i>Delphinium consolida</i>	Sumach- poison	<i>Toxicodendron radicans</i>
Stavesacre	<i>Delphinium staphisagria</i>	Sumach- smooth	<i>Rhus glabra</i>
Stephania	<i>Stephania cepharatha</i>	Sumach- sweet	<i>Rhus aromatica</i>
Stephania	<i>Stephania hernandifolia</i>	Sumatra benzoin tree	<i>Styrax benzoin</i>
Stephania- four anthered	<i>Stephania tetrandia</i>	Sumatra benzoin tree	<i>Styrax paralleloneurus</i>
Sterculia gum tree	<i>Sterculia urens</i>	Sumbul	<i>Ferula sumbul</i>
Stevia- Paraguay	<i>Stevia rebaudiana</i>	Summer cypress	<i>Kochia scoparia</i>
Stilton cheese fungus	<i>Penicillium chrysogenum</i>	Summer savory	<i>Satureia hortensis</i>
Stinging nettle	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Sun rose	<i>Helianthemum nummularium</i>
Stinkhorn- common	<i>Phallus impudicus</i>	Sundew	<i>Drosera intermedia</i>
Stinking bugbane	<i>Cimicifuga foetida</i>	Sundew	<i>Drosera longifolia</i>
Stinking iris	<i>Iris foetidissima</i>	Sundew	<i>Drosera ramentacia</i>
Stinking mayweed	<i>Eclipta prostrata</i>	Sundew	<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>
Stinking nightshade	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>	Sundew- round-leaved	<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>
Stinkwood- red	<i>Prunus africana</i>	Sunflower	<i>Helianthus annuus</i>
Stone pine	<i>Pinus pinea</i>	Sunflower- Mexican	<i>Tithonia scaberrima</i>
Stone root	<i>Collinsonia canadensis</i>	Sunflower- tuberous	<i>Helianthus tuberosus</i>
Stonecrop- Siberian	<i>Sedum aizoon</i>	Susan- black-eyed	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>
Stonecrop- Virginian	<i>Penthorum sedioides</i>	Swallow wort	<i>Vincetoxicum officinale</i>
Stonecrop- common	<i>Sedum acre</i>	Swamp milkweed	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i>
Stonecrop- crooked yellow	<i>Sedum reflexum</i>	Swamp oak	<i>Casuarina equisetifolia</i>
Stonecrop- linear	<i>Sedum lineare</i>	Swamp paperbark	<i>Melaleuca ericifolia</i>
Stonecrop- orpine	<i>Sedum telephium</i>	Swamp paperbark	<i>Melaleuca quinquenervia</i>
Stonecrop- stringy	<i>Sedum sarmentosum</i>	Swamp willow-herb	<i>Lythrum verticillatum</i>
Stonecrop- white	<i>Sedum album</i>	Sweet acacia	<i>Acacia farnesiana</i>
Storax- American	<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i>	Sweet almond	<i>Prunus dulcis</i>
Storax- Levant	<i>Liquidambar orientalis</i>	Sweet basil	<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>
Storksbill- common	<i>Erodium cicutarium</i>	Sweet bay	<i>Magnolia glauca</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Sweet bush	<i>Calycanthus floridus</i>	Tarragon	<i>Artemisia dracunculus</i>
Sweet cherry	<i>Prunus avium</i>	Tartarian aster	<i>Aster tataricus</i>
Sweet chervil	<i>Myrrhis odorata</i>	Tasmanian blue gum	<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>
Sweet chestnut	<i>Castanea sativa</i>	Tasselflower- tassel	<i>Emilia sonchifolia</i>
Sweet clover- yellow	<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>	Tayuya	<i>Cayaponia tayuya</i>
Sweet fennel	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>	Tea oil plant	<i>Camellia oleifera</i>
Sweet flag	<i>Acorus calamus</i>	Tea rose	<i>Rosa indica</i>
Sweet garlic	<i>Allium senescens</i>	Tea- Java	<i>Orthosiphon stamineus</i>
Sweet gum- American	<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i>	Tea- Jersey	<i>Ceanothus americanus</i>
Sweet gum- formosan	<i>Liquidambar formosana</i>	Tea- Labrador	<i>Ledum groenlandicum</i>
Sweet gum- oriental	<i>Liquidambar orientalis</i>	Tea- New Jersey	<i>Ceanothus americanus</i>
Sweet lemon- Asian	<i>Citrus limetta</i>	Tea- Paraguay	<i>Ilex paraguariensis</i>
Sweet melon	<i>Cucumis melo</i>	Tea- black	<i>Camellia sinensis</i>
Sweet orange	<i>Citrus sinensis</i>	Tea- common	<i>Camellia sinensis</i>
Sweet potato	<i>Ipomoea batatas</i>	Tea- green	<i>Camellia sinensis</i>
Sweet scented geranium	<i>Pelargonium graveolens</i>	Tea- malay	<i>Psoralea corylifolia</i>
Sweet scented virgin's bower	<i>Clematis flammula</i>	Tea- red	<i>Aspalathus linearis</i>
Sweet sumach	<i>Rhus aromatica</i>	Tea- rooibosch	<i>Aspalathus linearis</i>
Sweet tangle	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i>	Tea-bush- bush	<i>Hyptis suaveolens</i>
Sweet vernal grass	<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	Tears- Job's	<i>Coix lachryma-jobi</i>
Sweet violet	<i>Viola odorata</i>	Tears- St Jacob's	<i>Coix lachryma-jobi</i>
Sweet water lily	<i>Nymphaea odorata</i>	Tearthumb	<i>Polygonum perfoliatum</i>
Swiss mountain pine	<i>Pinus mugo</i>	Tearthumb- arrow leaved	<i>Polygonum sagittatum</i>
Sword bean	<i>Canavalia ensiformis</i>	Teasel- Chinese	<i>Dipsacus asper</i>
Sycamore- Eastern	<i>Platanus occidentalis</i>	Teasel- Chinese	<i>Dipsacus chinensis</i>
Sydney golden wattle	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>	Teasel- Japanese	<i>Dipsacus japonicus</i>
Szechuan golden coin grass	<i>Lysimachia christinae</i>	Tecoma	<i>Tecoma pentaphylla</i>
Szechuan lovage root	<i>Ligusticum wallichii</i>	Tecuitlatl	<i>Spirulina maxima</i>
Szechuan pepper	<i>Zanthoxylum bungeanum</i>	Telingo potato	<i>Amorphophallus campanulatus</i>
Szechuan pepper	<i>Zanthoxylum piperitum</i>	Tembega	<i>Calotropis gigantea</i>
Tabasco	<i>Capsicum frutescens</i>	Texas snakeroot	<i>Aristolochia reticulata</i>
Tahebo	<i>Tabebuia serratifolia</i>	Thapsia- gargan	<i>Thapsia garganica</i>
Tall fescue	<i>Festuca elatior</i>	Thatch grass	<i>Imperata cylindrica</i>
Tall oat grass	<i>Arrhenatherum elatius</i>	Thimbleberry	<i>Rubus tokkura</i>
Tall palm	<i>Copernicia cerifera</i>	Thistle- Scotch	<i>Onopordon acanthium</i>
Tallow tree- Chinese	<i>Sapium sebiferum</i>	Thistle- St Mary's	<i>Cnicus marianus</i>
Tamarisk- Chinese	<i>Tamarix chinensis</i>	Thistle- St Mary's	<i>Silybum marianum</i>
Tamarisk- French	<i>Tamarix gallica</i>	Thistle- blessed	<i>Cnicus benedictus</i>
Tamarisk- North African	<i>Tamarix aphylla</i>	Thistle- carline	<i>Carlina acaulis</i>
Tan chu	<i>Lophatherum elatum</i>	Thistle- creeping	<i>Cnicus arvensis</i>
Tan chu	<i>Lophatherum gracile</i>	Thistle- field	<i>Cephalanopsis segetum</i>
Tangerine	<i>Citrus reticulata</i>	Thistle- globe	<i>Echinops spinosus</i>
Tangle- sweet	<i>Laminaria saccharina</i>	Thistle- holy	<i>Cnicus benedictus</i>
Tansy	<i>Tanacetum vulgare</i>	Thistle- holy	<i>Silybum marianum</i>
Tansy- wild	<i>Potentilla anserina</i>	Thistle- milk	<i>Silybum marianum</i>
Tapioca	<i>Manihot utilissima</i>	Thorn holly- cat	<i>Ilex cornuta</i>
Taro	<i>Alocasia macrorrhiza</i>	Thorn- Christ	<i>Paliurus spina-christi</i>
Taro	<i>Colocasia esculenta</i>	Thorn- mysore	<i>Caesalpinia septaria</i>
Tarom	<i>Strobilanthes flaccidifolius</i>	Thornapple- stramonium	<i>Datura stramonium</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Thorny elaeagnus	<i>Elaeagnus pungens</i>	Torreya- Chinese	<i>Torreya grandis</i>
Thread- Chinese gold	<i>Coptis chinensis</i>	Torula yeast fungus	<i>Candida utilis</i>
Thread- Japanese gold	<i>Coptis japonica</i>	Tragacanth	<i>Astragalus gummifer</i>
Thread- gold	<i>Coptis teeta</i>	Tragacanth- African	<i>Sterculia tragacantha</i>
Thread- gold	<i>Coptis trifolia</i>	Tragacanth- Indian	<i>Sterculia urens</i>
Three leaved chaste tree	<i>Vitex trifolia</i>	Trailing arbutus	<i>Epigaea repens</i>
Thrush fungus	<i>Geotrichum candidum</i>	Trailing red spurge	<i>Euphorbia prostata</i>
Thrush yeast fungus	<i>Candida albicans</i>	Traveller's joy	<i>Clematis vitalba</i>
Thuja	<i>Thuja occidentalis</i>	Tree of heaven	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>
Thyme leaved sandwort	<i>Arenaria serpyllifolia</i>	Tree peony	<i>Paeonia suffruticosa</i>
Thyme- Chinese	<i>Thymus mongolicus</i>	Trefoil	<i>Trifolium pratense</i>
Thyme- cat	<i>Teucrium marum</i>	Trefoil- birdsfoot	<i>Lotus corniculatus</i>
Thyme- common	<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	Trefoil- heart	<i>Medicago sativa</i>
Thyme- conehead	<i>Thymus capitatus</i>	Trefoil- marsh	<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>
Thyme- garden	<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	Trefoil- pitch	<i>Psoralea bituminosa</i>
Thyme- mastic	<i>Thymus mastichina</i>	Trefoil- tick	<i>Desmodium styracifolium</i>
Thyme- sauce	<i>Thymus zygis</i>	Trefoil- tick	<i>Desmodium triflorum</i>
Thyme- wild	<i>Thymus serpyllum</i>	Trefoil- tick	<i>Desmodium triquetrum</i>
Tick trefoil	<i>Desmodium styracifolium</i>	Tri-leaved pinellia	<i>Pinellia ternata</i>
Tick trefoil	<i>Desmodium triflorum</i>	Trifid bur marigold	<i>Bidens tripartita</i>
Tick trefoil	<i>Desmodium triquetrum</i>	Trifoliate orange	<i>Poncirus trifoliata</i>
Tien chi	<i>Gynura pinnatifida</i>	Trillium- purple	<i>Trillium erectum</i>
Tienchi ginseng	<i>Panax notoginseng</i>	Trilobed sage	<i>Salvia fruticosa</i>
Tiger lily	<i>Lilium lancifolium</i>	Tropical almond	<i>Terminalia catappa</i>
Tiger lily	<i>Lilium tigrinum</i>	True maidenhair	<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i>
Timothy grass- common	<i>Phleum pratense</i>	True peony	<i>Paeonia veitchii</i>
Tinea fungus	<i>Epidermophyton floccosum</i>	True unicorn root	<i>Aletris farinosa</i>
Tinea fungus	<i>Microsporum canis</i>	Truffle oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>
Tinea yeast fungus	<i>Candida albicans</i>	Truffle- perigord	<i>Tuber melanosporum</i>
Tinnevelly senna	<i>Cassia angustifolia</i>	Trumpet creeper- Chinese	<i>Campsis grandiflora</i>
Tinospora- Cambodian	<i>Tinospora sinensis</i>	Trumpet lily	<i>Lilium longiflorum</i>
Tinospora- Chinese	<i>Tinospora cagillipes</i>	Trumpet wood	<i>Cecropia peltata</i>
Tinospora- Chinese	<i>Tinospora sagittata</i>	Tsura holly	<i>Ilex rugosa</i>
Tinospora- galancha	<i>Tinospora cordifolia</i>	Tu-chung	<i>Eucommia ulmoides</i>
Toadflax	<i>Linaria vulgaris</i>	Tuberous sunflower	<i>Helianthus tuberosus</i>
Toadstool- fly agaric	<i>Amanita muscaria</i>	Tulip- edible	<i>Tulipa edulis</i>
Tobacco	<i>Nicotiana tabacum</i>	Tumeric	<i>Curcuma longa</i>
Tolu	<i>Myroxylon balsamum</i>	Tumeric- round	<i>Curcuma xanthorrhiza</i>
Tomato	<i>Solanum lycopersicum</i>	Tumeric- wild	<i>Curcuma aromatica</i>
Tomgus	<i>Marsdenia tenacissima</i>	Turkey beard	<i>Xerophyllum asphodeloides</i>
Tongue- deer's	<i>Liatris odoratissima</i>	Turkey corn	<i>Corydalis ambigua</i>
Tongue- deer's	<i>Liatris spicata</i>	Turkey rhubarb	<i>Rheum officinale</i>
Tongue- devil's	<i>Amorphophallus rivieri</i>	Turkish rocket	<i>Bunias orientalis</i>
Tongue- hart's	<i>Scolopendrium vulgare</i>	Turnip	<i>Brassica rapa</i>
Tongue- hounds	<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i>	Twistwood	<i>Viburnum lantana</i>
Tonka bean	<i>Dipteryx odorata</i>	Two toothed amaranthus	<i>Achyranthes bidentata</i>
Tonquin bean	<i>Dipteryx odorata</i>	Two-rowed barley	<i>Hordeum distichon</i>
Top primrose	<i>Primula obconica</i>	Typhonium- Chinese	<i>Typhonium flagelliforme</i>
Tormentil	<i>Potentilla erecta</i>	Typhonium- Chinese	<i>Typhonium giganteum</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Ucuuba	<i>Viola sebifera</i>	Viper's bugloss	<i>Echium vulgare</i>
Udo	<i>Aralia cordata</i>	Virgin's bower- common	<i>Clematis meyeniana</i>
Umbilic- dropping	<i>Cotyledon umbelicus</i>	Virgin's bower- sweet SCENTED	<i>Clematis flammula</i>
Umbrella tree	<i>Schefflera kwangsiensis</i>	Virginia creeper	<i>Ampelopsis quinquefolia</i>
Umbrella tree	<i>Schefflera octophylla</i>	Virginia strawberry	<i>Fragaria virginiana</i>
Unicorn root- false	<i>Chamaelirium luteum</i>	Virginian skullcap	<i>Scutellaria lateriflora</i>
Unicorn root- true	<i>Aletris farinosa</i>	Virginian stonecrop	<i>Penthorum sedoides</i>
Uva-ursi	<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>	Wahlenbergia- Chinese	<i>Wahlenbergia gracilis</i>
Uzara	<i>Xysmalobium undulatum</i>	Wahoo bark	<i>Euonymus atropurpureus</i>
Valerian	<i>Valeriana officinalis</i>	Wall germander	<i>Teucrium chamaedrys</i>
Valerian- Mexican	<i>Valeriana edulis</i>	Wallflower	<i>Cheiranthus cheiri</i>
Valerian- Mexican	<i>Valeriana sorbifolia</i>	Walnut- English	<i>Juglans regia</i>
Valerian- red spur	<i>Centranthus ruber</i>	Walnut- black	<i>Juglans nigra</i>
Valley- lily of the	<i>Convallaria majalis</i>	Walnut- white	<i>Juglans cinerea</i>
Vang giang- day	<i>Fibraurea recisa</i>	Wampi	<i>Clausena lansium</i>
Vanilla	<i>Vanilla planifolia</i>	Warted bunias	<i>Bunias orientalis</i>
Vanilla	<i>Vanilla tahitensis</i>	Washtub- Stanley	<i>Amorphophallus campanulatus</i>
Varnish tree	<i>Aleurites moluccana</i>	Water agrimony	<i>Bidens tripartita</i>
Vegetable mercury	<i>Brunfelsia uniflora</i>	Water ash	<i>Ptelea trifoliata</i>
Velame de campo	<i>Croton campestris</i>	Water avens	<i>Geum rivale</i>
Veldt grass- perennial	<i>Ehrharta calycina</i>	Water bedstraw	<i>Galium palustre</i>
Velvet grass	<i>Holcus lanatus</i>	Water betony	<i>Scrophularia aquatica</i>
Velvetleaf	<i>Abutilon avicennae</i>	Water chestnut	<i>Eleocharis tuberosa</i>
Venus hair	<i>Adiantum capillus-veneris</i>	Water dock	<i>Rumex aquaticus</i>
Verbena- lemon	<i>Lippia citriodora</i>	Water dropwort	<i>Oenanthe phellandrium</i>
Vernal grass- sweet	<i>Anthoxanthum odoratum</i>	Water germander	<i>Teucrium scordium</i>
Vervain	<i>Verbena officinalis</i>	Water horehound- shining	<i>Lycopus lucidus</i>
Vervain- bastard	<i>Stachytarpheta indica</i>	Water hyacinth	<i>Eichhornia crassipes</i>
Vetch- kidney	<i>Anthyllis vulneraria</i>	Water hyssop	<i>Bacopa monnieri</i>
Vetch- membranaceous milk	<i>Astragalus membranaceus</i>	Water lily- prickly	<i>Euryale ferox</i>
Vetch- milk	<i>Astragalus glycyphyllus</i>	Water lily- sweet	<i>Nymphaea odorata</i>
Vetiver grass	<i>Vetiveria zizanioides</i>	Water lily- white	<i>Nymphaea alba</i>
Vine- balloon	<i>Cardiospermum halicacabum</i>	Water lily- yellow	<i>Nuphar japonicum</i>
Vine- fragrant clitt pea	<i>Millettia dielsiana</i>	Water lily- yellow	<i>Nuphar luteum</i>
Vine- grape	<i>Vitis vinifera</i>	Water malachia	<i>Cerastium aquaticum</i>
Vine- kudzu	<i>Pueraria lobata</i>	Water mint	<i>Mentha aquatica</i>
Vine- passion fruit	<i>Passiflora edulis</i>	Water parsnip	<i>Sium latifolium</i>
Vine- red	<i>Ampelopsis quinquefolia</i>	Water pepper	<i>Polygonum hydropiper</i>
Vine- silk	<i>Periploca sepium</i>	Water plantain	<i>Alisma plantago-aquatica</i>
Vine- squaw	<i>Mitchella repens</i>	Water violet	<i>Hottonia palustris</i>
Vine- yellow ox	<i>Kadsura peltigera</i>	Water- melon Chinese	<i>Benincasia cerifera</i>
Violet- Chinese	<i>Viola yedoensis</i>	Watercress	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>
Violet- blue	<i>Viola odorata</i>	Watermelon- greater	<i>Citrullus vulgaris</i>
Violet- dame's	<i>Hesperis matronalis</i>	Wattle- Cootamundra	<i>Acacia baileyana</i>
Violet- dog	<i>Viola canina</i>	Wattle- Sydney golden	<i>Acacia longifolia</i>
Violet- hairy	<i>Viola hirta</i>	Wax myrtle	<i>Myrica cerifera</i>
Violet- spreading	<i>Viola diffusa</i>	Wax tree- Japan	<i>Rhus succedanea</i>
Violet- sweet	<i>Viola odorata</i>	Wayfaring tree	<i>Viburnum lantana</i>
Violet- water	<i>Hottonia palustris</i>	Wedelia- Indian	<i>Wedelia calendulacea</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Wedge-leaf rattlepod	<i>Crotalaria retusa</i>	White pepper	<i>Piper nigrum</i>
Weed- bellyache	<i>Jatropha gossypifolia</i>	White pine	<i>Pinus strobus</i>
Weed- broad leaved pond	<i>Potamogeton natans</i>	White pine- Western	<i>Pinus monticola</i>
Weed- common gipsy	<i>Lycopus europaeus</i>	White poplar	<i>Populus alba</i>
Weed- gypsy	<i>Lycopus virginicus</i>	White poppy	<i>Papaver somniferum</i>
Weed- rattle	<i>Baptisia tinctoria</i>	White purslane	<i>Euphorbia corollata</i>
Weed- sneeze	<i>Achillea ptarmica</i>	White rose	<i>Rosa alba</i>
West African okoubaka	<i>Okoubaka aubrevillei</i>	White rue	<i>Evodia lepta</i>
West Indian cherry tree	<i>Malpighia puniceifolia</i>	White sandalwood	<i>Santalum album</i>
West Indian lemon grass	<i>Cymbopogon schoenanthus</i>	White spot giant arum	<i>Amorphophallus campanulatus</i>
West Indian locust	<i>Hymenaea coubaril</i>	White squill	<i>Drimia maritima</i>
West Indian mahogany	<i>Swietenia mahogani</i>	White stonecrop	<i>Sedum album</i>
West Indian sandalwood	<i>Amyris balsamifera</i>	White walnut	<i>Juglans cinerea</i>
West Indian spigelia	<i>Spigelia anthelmia</i>	White water lily	<i>Nymphaea alba</i>
Western American RAGWEED	<i>Ambrosia psilostachya</i>	White willow	<i>Salix alba</i>
Western red cedar	<i>Thuja plicata</i>	White-leaf everlasting	<i>Helichrysum angustifolium</i>
Western white pine	<i>Pinus monticola</i>	Wicopy	<i>Dirca palustris</i>
Western yellow pine	<i>Pinus ponderosa</i>	Wig tree	<i>Rhus cotinus</i>
Wheat- common	<i>Triticum aestivum</i>	Wig tree	<i>Rhus semialata</i>
Wheat- durum	<i>Triticum durum</i>	Wikstroemia- Chinese	<i>Wikstroemia chamaedaphne</i>
White agaric	<i>Fomes officinalis</i>	Wikstroemia- Chinese	<i>Wikstroemia viridifolia</i>
White alder	<i>Alnus incana</i>	Wild arrach	<i>Chenopodium vulvaria</i>
White ash	<i>Fraxinus americana</i>	Wild basil	<i>Calamintha officinalis</i>
White asphodel	<i>Asphodelus ramosus</i>	Wild cabbage	<i>Brassica oleracea</i>
White balsam	<i>Gnaphalium polycephalum</i>	Wild carrot	<i>Daucus carota</i>
White baneberry	<i>Actaea pachypoda</i>	Wild cherry	<i>Prunus serotina</i>
White beet	<i>Beta vulgaris</i>	Wild chrysanthemum	<i>Chrysanthemum indicum</i>
White birch	<i>Betula alba</i>	Wild coffee	<i>Triosteum perfoliatum</i>
White birch	<i>Betula papyrifera</i>	Wild dog rose	<i>Rosa canina</i>
White bryony	<i>Bryonia dioica</i>	Wild garlic- Alpine	<i>Allium ursinum</i>
White bryony- European	<i>Bryonia alba</i>	Wild ginger	<i>Asarum canadense</i>
White canella	<i>Canella alba</i>	Wild ginger- Chinese	<i>Asarum sieboldii</i>
White cedar	<i>Thuja occidentalis</i>	Wild ginger- siebold	<i>Asarum sieboldii</i>
White chestnut	<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>	Wild hoarhound	<i>Eupatorium aromaticum</i>
White clover	<i>Trifolium repens</i>	Wild hydrangea	<i>Hydrangea arborescens</i>
White cohosh	<i>Actaea pachypoda</i>	Wild indigo- yellow	<i>Baptisia tinctoria</i>
White dead nettle	<i>Lamium album</i>	Wild lettuce	<i>Lactuca virosa</i>
White dittany	<i>Dictamnus albus</i>	Wild majoram	<i>Origanum vulgare</i>
White false hellebore	<i>Veratrum album</i>	Wild morning glory	<i>Calystegia sepium</i>
White frangipani	<i>Plumeria alba</i>	Wild oat	<i>Avena fatua</i>
White ginseng- Korean	<i>Panax ginseng</i>	Wild oat	<i>Bromus asper</i>
White goosefoot	<i>Chenopodium album</i>	Wild oat- slender	<i>Avena barbata</i>
White horehound	<i>Marrubium vulgare</i>	Wild olive	<i>Elaeagnus angustifolia</i>
White ipecacuanha	<i>Euphorbia ipecacuanhae</i>	Wild pansy	<i>Viola tricolor</i>
White locoweed	<i>Astragalus lamberti</i>	Wild rose	<i>Rosa canina</i>
White mulberry	<i>Morus alba</i>	Wild rosemary	<i>Ledum palustre</i>
White mushroom	<i>Tremella fuciformis</i>	Wild rue	<i>Peganum harmala</i>
White mustard	<i>Sinapis alba</i>	Wild sarsaparilla	<i>Aralia nudicaulis</i>
White oak	<i>Quercus alba</i>	Wild strawberry	<i>Fragaria vesca</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Wild tansy	<i>Potentilla anserina</i>	Wood germander	<i>Teucrium scorodonia</i>
Wild thyme	<i>Thymus serpyllum</i>	Wood hawkweed	<i>Hieracium sylvaticum</i>
Wild tumeric	<i>Curcuma aromatica</i>	Wood sage	<i>Teucrium scorodonia</i>
Wild yam	<i>Dioscorea collettii</i>	Wood sanicle	<i>Sanicula europaea</i>
Wild yam	<i>Dioscorea villosa</i>	Wood sorrel	<i>Oxalis acetosella</i>
Wild zedoary	<i>Curcuma aromatica</i>	Wood spurge	<i>Euphorbia amygdaloides</i>
Willow	<i>Salix daphnoides</i>	Wood witch	<i>Phallus impudicus</i>
Willow herb- great hairy	<i>Epilobium hirsutum</i>	Woodbine	<i>Lonicera periclymenum</i>
Willow herb- marsh	<i>Epilobium palustre</i>	Woodruff	<i>Asperula odorata</i>
Willow herb- small leafed	<i>Epilobium parviflorum</i>	Woodrush- hairy	<i>Luzula pilosa</i>
Willow herb- square stemmed	<i>Jussiaea suffruticosa</i>	Woolly locoweed- purple	<i>Astragalus mollissimus</i>
Willow- basket	<i>Salix purpurea</i>	Woolly morning glory	<i>Argyrea nervosa</i>
Willow- black	<i>Salix nigra</i>	Woolly patrinia	<i>Patrinia villosa</i>
Willow- brittle	<i>Salix fragilis</i>	Wooten	<i>Martynia parviflora</i>
Willow- crack	<i>Salix fragilis</i>	Worm grass	<i>Spigelia marilandica</i>
Willow- purple	<i>Salix purpurea</i>	Wormseed	<i>Artemisia maritima</i>
Willow- pussy	<i>Salix discolor</i>	Wormseed- American	<i>Chenopodium ambrosioides</i>
Willow- white	<i>Salix alba</i>	Wormwood	<i>Artemisia absinthium</i>
Willow-herb- swamp	<i>Lythrum verticillatum</i>	Wormwood- annual	<i>Artemisia annua</i>
Windflower- grove	<i>Anemone nemorosa</i>	Wormwood- Chinese	<i>Artemisia annua</i>
Windmill palm	<i>Trachycarpus excelsus</i>	Wormwood- sea	<i>Artemisia maritima</i>
Windmill palm	<i>Trachycarpus fortunei</i>	Wort- St John's	<i>Hypericum ascyron</i>
Winged spindle tree	<i>Euonymus alatus</i>	Wort- St John's	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>
Winter bloom	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i>	Wort- lesser St John's	<i>Hypericum japonicum</i>
Winter cherry	<i>Physalis alkekengi</i>	Wort- swallow	<i>Vincetoxicum officinale</i>
Winter cherry	<i>Withania somnifera</i>	Woundwort	<i>Anthyllis vulneraria</i>
Winter cress	<i>Barbarea vulgaris</i>	Woundwort- hedge	<i>Stachys sylvatica</i>
Winter radish	<i>Raphanus sativus</i>	Woundwort- marsh	<i>Stachys palustris</i>
Winter savory	<i>Satureia montana</i>	Wrack- knobbed	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i>
Winter's bark	<i>Drimys winteri</i>	Wrack- yellow	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i>
Winter's bark- false	<i>Cinnamodendron corticosum</i>	Wrinkled giant hyssop	<i>Agastache rugosa</i>
Wintergreen	<i>Gaultheria procumbens</i>	Wych elm	<i>Ulmus glabra</i>
Wintergreen	<i>Pyrola decorata</i>	Wyethia- Californian	<i>Wyethia helenioides</i>
Wintergreen	<i>Pyrola incarnata</i>	Xantham gum tree	<i>Xanthomona campestris</i>
Wintergreen holly	<i>Ilex chinensis</i>	Ya'nte	<i>Conocybe siligineoides</i>
Wintergreen holly- hairy	<i>Ilex pubescens</i>	Yam	<i>Ipomoea batatas</i>
Wintergreen- nodding	<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	Yam- Chinese	<i>Dioscorea opposita</i>
Wintergreen- one-sided	<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	Yam- dyeing	<i>Dioscorea cirrhosa</i>
Wintersweet	<i>Calycanthus praecox</i>	Yam- Japanese	<i>Dioscorea japonica</i>
Witch hazel	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i>	Yam- Nipponese	<i>Dioscorea nipponica</i>
Witch- wood	<i>Phallus impudicus</i>	Yam- wild	<i>Dioscorea collettii</i>
Woad- dyer's	<i>Isatis tinctoria</i>	Yam- wild	<i>Dioscorea villosa</i>
Wolf's milk	<i>Euphorbia humifusa</i>	Yam- fish poison	<i>Dioscorea tokoro</i>
Wolfsbane- garden	<i>Aconitum napellus</i>	Yarrow- common	<i>Achillea millefolium</i>
Wong chuk	<i>Bambusa textilis</i>	Yarrow- musky	<i>Achillea moschata</i>
Wood anemone	<i>Anemone nemorosa</i>	Yeast	<i>Saccharomyces carlsbergensis</i>
Wood avens	<i>Geum urbanum</i>	Yeast	<i>Saccharomyces monacensis</i>
Wood betony	<i>Betonica officinalis</i>	Yeast fungus	<i>Rhodotorula glutinosa</i>
Wood bluegrass	<i>Poa nemoralis</i>	Yeast fungus- monilia	<i>Candida albicans</i>

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES	COMMON NAMES	SPECIES-AHN EXAMPLES
Yeast fungus- thrush	<i>Candida albicans</i>	Yellow water lily	<i>Nuphar luteum</i>
Yeast fungus- tineia	<i>Candida albicans</i>	Yellow wild indigo	<i>Baptisia tinctoria</i>
Yeast fungus- torula	<i>Candida utilis</i>	Yellow wrack	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i>
Yeast- bakers	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	Yerba dulce	<i>Lippia dulcis</i>
Yeast- brewers	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	Yew	<i>Taxus baccata</i>
Yellow bugle	<i>Ajuga chamaepitys</i>	Ylang ylang	<i>Cananga odorata</i>
Yellow cress	<i>Roripa indica</i>	Yohimbe	<i>Corynanthe yohimbe</i>
Yellow dock	<i>Rumex crispus</i>	Yohimbine	<i>Aspidosperma quebracho</i>
Yellow iris	<i>Iris pseudacorus</i>	Yoke	<i>Piptadenia peregrina</i>
Yellow jasmine	<i>Gelsemium sempervirens</i>	Yorkshire fog grass	<i>Holcus lanatus</i>
Yellow leafcup	<i>Polymnia uvedalia</i>	Yucca	<i>Yucca elata</i>
Yellow loosestrife	<i>Lysimachia vulgaris</i>	Yucca	<i>Yucca filamentosa</i>
Yellow oleander	<i>Thevetia peruviana</i>	Yucca	<i>Yucca gloriosa</i>
Yellow ox vine	<i>Kadsura peltigera</i>	Yucca	<i>Yucca whipplei</i>
Yellow parilla	<i>Menispermum canadense</i>	Yucca- banana	<i>Yucca baccata</i>
Yellow pine- Western	<i>Pinus ponderosa</i>	Yucca- blue	<i>Yucca baccata</i>
Yellow rhododendron	<i>Rhododendron chrysantheum</i>	Yupa	<i>Anadenanthera peregrina</i>
Yellow sophora	<i>Sophora japonica</i>	Zedoary	<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i>
Yellow sweet clover	<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>	Zedoary- wild	<i>Curcuma aromatica</i>
Yellow water lily	<i>Nuphar japonicum</i>	Zucchini	<i>Cucurbita pepo</i>

3.5 HERBAL SUBSTANCES PLANT PARTS AAN LIST

3.5.1 Explanatory Notes

This list provides Australian Approved Names (AANs) for plant parts. These names should be used where plant part terms are required to complete the AAN for a herbal substance named in ARTG applications and on product labels.

Refer to the *Introduction to the Herbal Substances AAN List* for guidance in using plant part-AANs as part of the complete AAN for naming a herbal substance.

Refer to this section and the *Guidelines to the Expression of Herbal Ingredients in ARTG Applications and on Labels* for assistance in fully naming and quantifying herbal ingredients. The guidelines are available through the TGA Publications Office.

3.5.1.1 The Plant Part-AAN

Plant part-AANs must be botanically correct terms and, where possible, are also generally recognised terms.

In **ARTG applications**, plant part-AANs are terms that refer to all examples of the same part of the plant so that there is usually only one appropriate term. Examples of plant part-AANs are "leaf", "seed", "root" and "whole plant".

On **product labels**, there may be several alternative plant part-AANs that are approved for use.

Where the expression suggested in the *HIEG* has been followed, and label space is still limiting, certain abbreviations are approved to name the part on labels. See the **Plant Parts AAN List** for permitted label abbreviations.

3.5.1.2 Finding Plant Part-AANs

The *Plant Parts AAN List* is presented in three columns:

	Content of column	Comment
1 st Column	common usage and technical terms for plant parts. Arranged in alphabetical order	may or may not be suitable for use ... refer to columns 2 and 3
2 nd Column	a term in bold for use in/on ARTG applications or product labels	where more than one plant part-AAN is suggested opposite a term in column 1, select the appropriate term for the plant part used to make the ingredient
3 rd Column	term(s) for use on product labels	terms in this column are an optional alternative for labels only

3.5.1.3 *Selecting the Plant Part-AAN*

The name of the plant part should be obtained from the raw material supplier. Although the *Plant Parts AAN List* contains some 160 different plant part-AANs, most ingredients are made from one of the following few parts:

whole plant *	leaf *	stem	stem bark
herb *	Flower *	twig	root bark
herb top *	Fruit *	root *	stem wood
herb flowering *	Seed *	rhizome	root wood
herb top flowering *		root & rhizome	

* The meaning of the term is interpreted more broadly by the TGA than would be the case if a strict botanical definition were used. An explanation of the meaning is given in the 3.5.1.8 'Definitions'.

If the plant part is not one of those in the table above, check column 1 to find the name:

- a. if the plant part is in column 1:
 - i. if there is only one plant part-AAN in column 2, then use the term;
 - ii. if there are two or more plant part-AANs in column 2, then select the correct term;
 - iii. if there is a statement "refer ...", then look up each of the cross-reference entries and then select the correct term;
- b. if the supplier's name for the part is not in column 1, then contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator to find out if this is a new plant part.

Ensure that the term selected accurately describes the part(s) used and that all parts named are present in every batch of the product.

3.5.1.4 *Using Plant Part-AANs*

In **ARTG applications**, the appropriate term in bold in column 2 must be used. ARTG AANs are usually brief or abbreviated and the word order is always the same, e.g. "herb top fl."

On **product labels**, any appropriate term in column 3 or a term in bold in column 2 may be used. Note that label AANs need to be generally recognised and botanically correct terms, but can differ from the ARTG AAN in the following ways:

- (i) special names in may be used (if correct) e.g. instead of "fruit" ... "berry", "hip", "capsule", "legume", "follicle" and "pod" may be used
- (ii) the plural can be used, e.g. "leaves"
- (iii) word order can be changed and words can be written in full to achieve plain English, e.g. "flowering herb top"
- (iv) simplifications may be approved in column 3, e.g. "flowering tops".

3.5.1.5 *Additional Claims*

Additional information describing the plant part(s) may be given on labels, provided all the information required under the labelling order is present and the additional information is both correct and unlikely to be misleading to consumers.

Where the additional label information indicates that the ingredient is unusual in some way, this information should also be stated in the **ARTG application**. For example, if a label claim is made that the *Echinacea* is "biodynamically grown" or that only "mature" rhizome is used, also state this as part of the ingredient name in the ARTG application.

Where the additional label information does not indicate that the ingredient is unusual in any way for the particular herb species, this information need not be stated in the ARTG application. For example, if a label claim is made that the ingredient is made from the "flowering rosette herb" of *Taraxacum officinale* (dandelion) or the "vine stem" of *Lonicera japonica*, the usual names, "herb fl." and "stem", are sufficient to name the plant parts in the ARTG application.

3.5.1.6 *Combinations of Plant Parts*

It is only acceptable to use more than one plant part where there is an AAN for that combination, e.g. "root & rhizome", "whole plant" and "herb fruiting". In this case every part in that combination should be used in every batch of the product. *It is the responsibility of the sponsor to ensure that the product has a consistent medicinal activity* and this can mean that, even where certain combinations of parts are approved, each part should be used in similar proportions in each batch.

Where there is not an AAN for a certain combination of plant parts, e.g. "leaf & root", then two **separate ingredients** must be named. For example:

ingredient 1 dandelion root: "*Taraxacum officinale* root powder"; and
ingredient 2 dandelion leaf: "*Taraxacum officinale* leaf powder".

Application can be made for two or more plant parts of a certain herb species to be allowed to be interchanged (see 7). For a discussion of Medicinally Interchangeable Substances see sections 3.1.2.4 and 3.2.4 of the *Introduction to the Herbal Substances AAN List*.

3.5.1.7 *Changing the Plant Part*

In general, a change in the plant part(s) constitutes the use of a different ingredient and this creates a **separate and distinct good** under section 16 of the *Therapeutic Goods Act*. An alteration in the expression of the plant part, where there is no change in the part(s) used, is not a change of ingredient.

Where it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the TGA that a change in plant part is botanically minor and medicinally insignificant, consideration may be given to the new herbal substance being accepted as an interchangeable ingredient ... see section 3.1.2.4 of the *Introduction to the Herbal Substances AAN List*. As this type of interchangeable ingredient does not involve any change in the herb species, a less detailed submission than that described in section 3.1.2.4 could be sufficient.

3.5.1.8 Definitions

For the purposes of naming plant parts in ARTG applications and on labels, note the following comments on the meaning of the TGA standard terminology.

“**Flower**” refers both to flowers alone and to whole inflorescences, including branching flower stalks. Where present, leafy bracts may be included.

Where leaves and stems are also included, use “**herb flowering**” or “**herb top flowering**”

“**Fruit**” refers to the seed bearing structure of flowering plants including all types of simple, aggregate and multiple (compound) fruits. “Fruit” includes the seeds, all the surrounding tissue layers, any persistent bracts, the individual fruit stalk and may include any branching fruit stalks.

Where leaves and stems are also included, use “**herb fruiting**” or “**herb top fruiting**”.

Refer to the **Plant Parts List** for guidance in the correct optional use on labels, of terms such as “**pod**”, “**capsule**”, “**nut**” and “**berry**”.

Some fruits, which contain very little tissue other than the seeds, are described in some pharmacopoeias as a fruit and in others as seeds, eg. the two-seeded schizocarp of the Umbelliferae (Apiaceae) family, which includes celery, parsley, carrot, coriander, cumin, anise and fennel. In ARTG applications name the schizocarp as “**fruit/seed**” and on labels use either “fruit” or “seed”.

Other fruits which contain very little tissue other than the seeds, are usually described in pharmacopoeias as seeds and should be named as “**seed**”, for example:

- single-seeded caryopsis eg Graminae (Poaceae) grass family - wheat, rice, oats, corn etc
- four-seeded carcerulus schizocarps
eg Labiatae (Lamiaceae) family - mint, basil etc
eg Boraginaceae family - comfrey, borage etc
- many-seeded lomentum schizocarps
eg pea pods that fragment
- single-seeded achenes eg buttercup
- cypselas with no pappus eg some Compositae (Asteraceae)

Conifers: The seed-bearing body of conifers is termed a “**cone**”. Where the cone scales are fleshy and join around the seeds, as in the case of *Juniperus*, use “**fruit**” in the ARTG application with the option of “berry” on the label.

Fungi: Use “**mushroom**” to refer to the mushroom-shaped spore-bearing bodies of Basidiomycetes fungi and use “**fruiting body**” to refer to all other types of spore-bearing bodies of fungi.

“**Herb**” refers to all the aerial parts present at harvesting where only vegetative parts are present and, therefore, the reproductive structures of flowers and fruits are not present.

Where the plant is immature consider “**sprout**” and “**herb young**”.

Where flowers are always present and fruits are rarely present use “**herb flowering**”.

Where fruits are always present and flowers are rarely present use “**herb fruiting**”.

Where flowers and fruits are always present use “**herb flowering fruiting**”.

“**Herb top**” refers to the terminal ends of the branches where only vegetative parts are present at harvesting and, therefore, the reproductive structures of flowers and fruits are not present. Where the plant is a tree or woody shrub use “**leaf & twig**”/

Where flowers are always present and fruits are rarely present use “**herb top flowering**”.

Where fruits are always present and flowers are rarely present use “**herb top fruiting**”.

Where flowers and fruits are always present use “**herb top flowering fruiting**”.

“**Leaf**” refers to the leaf blade, leaf stalk, axillary bud and stipules. In compound leaves the branching stalks between leaflets are included. “Leaf” may also be used to describe the leaf-like structures of simple plants such as mosses.

Where stem, branch ends, flowers or fruit are included refer to “**herb**”, “**herb top**” and related terms.

Where the leaf has a specialised form, more accurate terms should be used, eg. “**clove**” and “**bulb**”.

Seaweeds: Use “**thallus blade**” in the ARTG applications and “blade” or “frond” on the label.

“**Root**” refers to all or most of the rooting system such as:

- (a) fibrous roots;
- (b) tap roots with any lateral roots and nodules.

Where only some of the rooting system is used, consider “**root lateral**”, “**root aerial**” and “**root nodule**”.

Where an underground stem is also used name each part, eg. “**root & rhiz.**”.

“**Stem**” refers to the central stem(s) and the branches.

Where the stem has a specialised form, more accurate terms should be used, eg. “**corm**”, “**rhizome**”, “**stolon**”, “**tuber**”.

Where other plant parts are included refer to “**herb**”, “**herb top**”, “**whole plant**” and related terms.

“**Whole plant**” refers to the entire plant body such as:

- (a) aerial and underground plant parts,
- (b) fungi: hyphae (mycelium) and fruiting bodies,
- (c) seaweeds: entire thallus ie holdfast, stipe, blades/fronds and reproductive structures.

Where only aerial parts are used refer to “**herb**”, “**herb top**” and related terms.

3.5.1.9 Additions and Changes to the Plant Parts AAN List

To propose an addition or change to the *Plant Parts AAN List* and for assistance in using the *Plant Parts AAN List*, contact the TGA Herb Names Co-ordinator:

Herb Names Co-ordinator
Office of Complementary Medicines
Chemicals and Nonprescription Drug Branch
Therapeutic Goods Administration
P O Box 100
WODEN ACT 2606
Telephone: 02 6232 8476
Facsimile: 02 6232 8577

Key to the Plant Parts AAN Lists

Character	Meaning	Comments
refer	Refer to the given term(s) for more information	Caution: alternative terms are suggested and usually include the correct AAN, but this cannot be guaranteed.
~	Only use the term if it is applicable.	Eg. "leaf or ~frond" in column 3 means that "leaf" would usually be the suitable AAN but that in cases where the leaf is also termed a frond, such as in ferns, the label could state either "leaf" or "frond".
/	The term may be formed using any one of the given words.	Eg. "seed skin/~bran" indicates that "seed skin" and, in some circumstances, "seed bran" are both acceptable AANs.
*	The meaning of the AAN is broader than the strict botanical definition.	See comments on the meaning of this and related terms in 3.5.1.8 'Definitions'.

3.5.2 Herbal Substances Plant Parts AAN List

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
achene	seed	
aerial parts	refer ~herb, herb top (contrast with “whole plant”)	
aerial root	root aer.	aerial root, root
albedo (<i>Citrus</i> fruit)	white layer of fruit peel (mesocarp): fruit peel in.	fruit peel inner
androecium	stamen	flower stamen
anther	anther	flower anther
antheridium	refer fruiting body	
archegonium	refer fruiting body	
aril	seed aril	aril
arillus	refer aril	
ascocarp	refer fruiting body	
balsam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • refer ~oil, ~oleoresin, ~resin, ~gum, ~gum-oleoresin • where not as above: add plant part from which balsam was derived eg ~gum/~sap/~stem balsam and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for the preparation: ~fresh, ~extract etc 	
balsamum	refer balsam	
bark	as appropriate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • rhiz. bark, rhiz. bark in., rhiz. bark outer • root bark, root bark in., root bark outer • stem bark, stem bark in., stem bark outer • twig bark, twig bark in., twig bark outer 	rhiz. bark root bark bark twig bark
bark inner	state part eg refer rhiz./root/stem/twig bark inner	
bark living	refer bark inner	
bark outer	state part eg refer rhiz./root/stem/twig bark outer	
bark dead	refer bark outer	
basidiocarp	refer mushroom entry under fruiting body	
bean	refer bean seed and bean pod	
bean pod	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • with bean seeds: fruit • without bean seeds: fruit peri. 	pod, bean pod, fruit/legume pod [as above]
bean seed	seed	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
berry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> where soft fruit of flowering plants: fruit * do <u>not</u> use the label-AAN “berry” if there is any hard tissue in the fruit, eg not for <i>Crataegus</i> (hawthorn) fruits where soft fruit of conifers, eg <i>Juniperus</i>: fruit where seed has a fleshy layer around the embryo eg <i>Zanthoxylon</i>: seed 	berry* berry
blade	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> where leaf-like blade of seaweeds: blade where broad portion of leaf (lamina) without leaf stalk (petiole): leaf blade where broad portion of leaf (lamina) with leaf stalk (petiole) ie whole leaf: leaf 	~frond
blossom	flower	
bough	refer branch	
bracket fungus	refer fungus	
bract	bract or ~seed husk	flower bract
bran	seed bran	bran
branch	branch , ~stem, or ~stem wood	
branch terminal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> refer twig entries under “herb top” branch term. 	branch, terminal branch
branch terminal leafy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> refer twig entries under “herb top” branch term. leafy 	leafy branch leafy terminal branch
Bryophyte	refer: moss, liverwort, hornwort	
bud	~leaf bud, ~fl. Bud	~flower bud
bulb	bulb	
bulbus	refer bulb	
calyx	**sepal	flower sepal
capsule	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> where a moss capsule (sporangium): fruit. body where any type of dry hollow fruit: fruit where a simple dry fruit formed from several united ovary carpels, opening with pores or splits, eg lilies and poppies: fruit * do <u>not</u> use the label-AAN “capsule” for legume pods, follicle pods, siliqua and silicula 	capsule capsule*
carcerulus	refer seed	
caryopsis	refer under “fruit/seed”	
catkin	flower	catkin
caulis	stem	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
cell	. cells of single celled, colonial and filamentous algae and fungi including yeasts eg <i>Saccharomyces</i> , blue-green algae eg <i>Spirulina</i> and unicellular green algae eg <i>Chlorella</i> : cell	[may be left blank]
cellulose	refer fibre – dietary	
cereal grain	refer under “fruit/seed”	
clove	clove	
cone	fruit	cone, ~strobile
corm	corm	
corolla	fl. petal	petal
cortex	. where peelings refer: peel, ~fruit peel, ~skin, ~bark, ~bark outer . where parenchyma refer: ~root pith, ~stem pith	
cotyledons	refer cotyledon	
cotyledon	leaf cot.	cotyledon
cremocarp	refer “fruit/seed”	
cypsela	fruit	
drupe	fruit	
embryo	seed germ	
embryon	refer embryonic shoot	
embryonic shoot	refer shoot	
endocarp	refer entry under “fruit”	
endosperm	seed endo.	~seed starch
endospermium	refer endosperm	
epidermis	refer skin. ~fruit skin entry under “fruit”	
exocarp	refer entry under “fruit”	
exocarpus	refer exocarp entry under “fruit”	
fasciculus	refer vascular tissue	
fat	state part, eg ~ seed , ~ fruit flesh and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for preparation: ie fat	
fern	refer: whole plant, herb, leaf, leaf fertile, rhizome, root, fruit. body (sporangium), spore etc	
fertile leaf	. where reproductive structures are born on the leaf eg sporangia on fern leaves: leaf fertile	leaf
fibre	. where dietary fibre or fibre cells refer: ~fruit/~stem/~root/ fibre, ~seed fibre, ~seed bran . where fibre cells: ~ fruit skin fibre , ~ root pith fibre , ~ stem bark fibre , etc . where vascular tissue refer: vascular tissue	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
fibrous root	with or without root hairs: root	fibrous root
filament	refer: ~cell, ~leaf (needle), stamen fil., ~hyphae (of fungi), ~spine, ~thorn	
flavedo (<i>Citrus</i> fruit)	white layer of fruit peel (mesocarp): fruit peel outer	
flesh	refer: ~fruit flesh, ~root pith, ~stem pith, ~seed endo.	
flos	refer flower	
flower	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • where whole flowers: flower • where a cluster of flowers (inflorescence) with included flower stalks (pedicels and peduncles) and any leafy bracts: flower <p>COMPARE WITH “HERB FL.” AND “HERB TOP FL.”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • where only a part of the flower consider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - fl. stalk (pedicel, peduncle, rachis, rachilla) - bract - fl. rec. - sepal - petal - tepal appearing as a sepal: fl. sepal - tepal appearing as a petal: fl. petal - stamen - stamen fil. - anther - pollen collected by mechanical means: pollen - pollen collected by bees: use the <u>biological</u> -ABN “Pollen” to name the substance - ovary - style - stigma 	<p>flower stalk flower bract flower receptacle sepal, flower sepal</p> <p>petal, flower petal sepal, flower sepal</p> <p>petal, flower petal stamen, flower stamen</p> <p>flower filament anther, flower anther</p> <p>ovary, flower ovary</p> <p>style, flower style stigma, flower stigma</p>
flower bud	fl. bud	flower bud
flower bud resin	fl. bud resin	flower bud resin
flower receptacle	fl. rec.	flower receptacle
flower stalk	fl. stalk	flower stalk
flowering head	flower	flowering head
flowering herb	refer entries under “herb”	
flowering herb top	refer entries under “herb top”	
flower rachilla	refer “fl. stalk” entry under “flower”	
flower rachis	refer “fl. stalk” entry under “flower”	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
flowering top	refer entries under “herb top”	
flowering twig	refer entries under “herb top”	
folium	refer leaf	
follicle	fruit	fruit pod, pod
folliculus	refer follicle	
frond	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . where leaf of ferns: leaf . where leaf-like part of seaweeds: blade . where seaweed blade and stem (stipe): herb . where seaweed blade, stem (stipe) and holdfast: whole plant 	frond ~frond whole seaweed
frucificatio	refer fruiting body	
fructus	refer fruit	
fruit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . where a fruiting (reproductive) body of an algae, seaweed, fungus, lichen, liverwort, moss, hornwort, fern: refer fruiting body . where the whole fruit including the seeds, the surrounding soft/leathery/hard fruit tissue and any individual fruit stalks: fruit - COMPARE WITH “HERB FR.” AND “HERB TOP FR.”. <p>also: berry, capsule, cone, follicle, hip, nut, pod, strobile</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . where the whole fruit looks like a seed, eg wheat, borage parsley, aniseed, fennel: refer “fruit/seed” . where only a single part of the fruit, consider: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . fruit stalk (pedicel, peduncle, rachis, rachilla) . fruit peri. all fruit tissue except seeds eg legume pods without the seeds (pericarp = exocarp + mesocarp + endocarp) . fruit epidermis refer fruit skin . fruit exo. . outer layer of fruit (exocarp) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . also refer: ~fruit skin/peel/rind/hull 	fruit ~fruit/~legume pod ~pea/~bean pod, ~pod

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
fruit.. (continued)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . fruit skin . exocarp/epidermis eg peach skin, tomato skin . fruit peel . exocarp only: refer fruit skin . exocarp + mesocarp eg orange peel . other tissue eg apple peel . fruit peel outer . endocarp eg coloured layer (flavedo) of <i>Citrus</i>... oranges, lemons etc . fruit peel inner . mesocarp eg white layer (albedo) of <i>Citrus</i> .. oranges and lemons etc. . fruit hull . outer tough/leathery layer of fruit (exocarp) eg leathery walnut hull outside walnut shell . where hard/stony layer of fruit refer fruit shell entry (above) . where sepals (often papery/leafy) remaining around fruit: sepal . where bracts (often papery) from around seed: seed husk . fruit shell . outer <u>hard</u> layer of fruit (ie pericarp is hard/stony, not tough/leathery) eg hazel nut shell . inner <u>hard/stony</u> layer around seed (eg endocarp in a drupe) eg walnut & almond shells . where inner hard/stony shell (as above) with enclosed seed: seed & fruit shell . fruit flesh . exocarp & mesocarp eg pitted cherry . mesocarp eg peeled & stoned peach . endocarp eg juice cells of orange . various tissues eg peeled pineapple, peeled apple . fruit pith . mesocarp eg granadilla flesh . central pithy tissue that seeds attach around (placenta) . refer ~fruit flesh (above) . refer ~fruit peel in. (above) . fruit meso. . mesocarp . refer fruit ~flesh/~peel in./~pith . fruit endo. . endocarp . refer ~fruit shell 	<p>~fruit rind</p> <p>~fruit rind outer fruit peel inner</p> <p>fruit rind in./inner</p> <p>~walnut hull</p> <p>sepal</p> <p>shell</p> <p>shell</p> <p>seed & shell</p>
fruit.. (continued)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . fruit without juice . fruit vasc. nutrient conducting tissue(xylem & phloem) sometimes stringy eg bean pod strings . seed . refer seed and ~"fruit/seed" 	fruit vascular tissue

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
fruit endocarp	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit epidermis	refer fruit skin entry under “fruit”	
fruit exocarp	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit fibre	fruit fibre	
fruit flesh	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit hull	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit husk	refer ~seed husk or ~fruit rind entry under “fruit”	
fruit mesocarp	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit oleoresin	fruit oleoresin	
fruit pedicel	refer fruit stalk entry under “fruit”	
fruit peduncle	refer fruit stalk entry under “fruit”	
fruit peel	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit peel outer	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit peel inner	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit pericarp	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit pith	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit pitted	refer fruit flesh entry under “fruit”	
fruit pulp	. refer ~fruit flesh entry under “fruit”, ~fruit - ~fruit without juice	
fruit rachis	refer “fruit stalk” entry under “fruit”	
fruit rachilla	refer “fruit stalk” entry under “fruit”	
fruit resin	fruit resin	
fruit rind	refer fruit peel entry under “fruit”	
fruit rind outer	refer fruit peel outer entry under “fruit”	
fruit rind inner	refer fruit peel in. entry under “fruit”	
fruit seed	refer seed and “fruit/seed” entry below	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
fruit/seed	<p>where referring to fruits that are composed almost entirely of seed tissue, “seed” is usually the correct term, but in some cases “fruit” is also correct ... see below:</p> <p>(1) dry splitting two-seeded cremocarp schizocarps of Umbellifera/Apiaceae family including species of <i>Aegopodium</i> (goatweed), <i>Ammi</i> (bisnaga), <i>Anethum</i> (dill), <i>Angelica</i>, <i>Anthriscus</i> (chervil), <i>Apium</i> (celery), <i>Bupleurum</i>, <i>Carum</i> (caraway), <i>Cicuta</i> (cowbane), <i>Conium</i> (hemlock), <i>Coriandrum</i> (coriander), <i>Crithmum</i> (samphire), <i>Cuminum</i> (cumin), <i>Daucus</i> (carrot), <i>Eryngium</i> (eryngo), <i>Ferula</i> (galbanum), <i>Foeniculum</i> (fennel), <i>Heracleum</i> (cow parsnip), <i>Hydrocotyle</i>, <i>Levisticum</i> (lovage), <i>Ligusticum</i> (lovage), <i>Myrrhis</i> (sweet chervil), <i>Oenanthe</i> (dropwort), <i>Petroselinum</i> (parsley), <i>Pimpinella</i> (anise, burnet saxifrage), <i>Sanicula</i> (sanicle) and <i>Zizia</i> (golden Alexanders): either seed or fruit may be used ... both are correct</p> <p>(2) dry single-seeded caryopsis of the Graminae/Poaceae grass family including <i>Avena</i> (oats), <i>Oryza</i> (rice), <i>Secale</i> (rye), <i>Triticum</i> (wheat), <i>Zea</i> (corn, maize): seed</p> <p>(3) four-seeded carcerulus schizocarps, eg Labiatae/Lamiaceae family <i>Mentha</i> (mints), <i>Ocimum</i> (basil) etc and Boraginaceae family eg <i>Borago</i> (borage) etc: seed</p> <p>(4) single-seeded achenes, eg <i>Ranunculus</i> (buttercup): seed</p> <p>(5) cypselas with no pappus, eg some Compositae/Asteracea: seed</p> <p>(6) many-seeded lomentum schizocarps, eg pea pods that fragment: seed</p>	
fruit seedless	refer fruit peri. entry under “fruit”	
fruit shell	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit skeleton	refer fruit vasc. entry under “fruit”	
fruit skin	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit skin fibre	fruit skin fibre	
fruit stalk	refer entry under “fruit”	
fruit stone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . where stone only: refer fruit shell under “fruit” entry . where stone and seed: refer nut entry under “fruit” 	
fruit vascular bundles	refer fruit vasc. entry under “fruit”	
fruit vascular tissue	refer fruit vasc. entry under “fruit”	
fruit wax	refer wax	
fruit without juice	refer fruit pulp	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
fruiting body	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . COMPARE WITH “FRUIT” . where a strobile of a horsetail, eg <i>Equisetum</i> fruit. body . where a fern spore cluster (sporangium): fruit. body . where a fruiting body of a moss, liverwort or hornwort (sporangium, archegonium or antheridium): fruit. body . where a fruiting body of a fungus, with a mushroom (or toadstool) shape (basidiocarp): mushroom . where the cap of a mushroom: mushroom cap . where the stem of a mushroom: mushroom stem . where a fruiting body of a fungus, <u>not</u> with a mushroom shape (~ascocarp): fruit. body . where a fruiting body of a lichen: fruit. body . where an algae/seaweed fruiting body (sporangium or gametangium): fruit. body 	<p>strobile, cone</p> <p>spore body</p> <p>fruiting body ~spore body ~capsule [of moss] ~toadstool</p> <p>~toadstool cap ~toadstool stem fruiting body ~puff ball ~bracket fungus fruiting body fruiting body ~spore body</p>
fruiting herb	refer entries under “herb”	
fruiting herb top	refer entries under “herb”	
fruiting top	refer entries under “herb top”	
fruiting twig	refer entries under “herb top”	
fungus	refer: whole plant, cell, hyphae, spore, fruiting body (basidiocarp or ascocarp etc eg mushroom, puff ball, bracket fungus)	
gall	gall	
galla	refer gall	
gallnut	gall	
gemma	refer bud	
germ	seed germ	
glume	bract or ~seed husk	
gourd	fruit	gourd
grain (of cereal)	refer under “fruit/seed”	
grain bract	seed husk	
grain glume	seed husk	
grain husk	seed husk	
gram	where seeds of legume plants eg beans: seed	
gum	gum and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for the preparation: ~fresh, ~extract etc	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
gum balsam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> refer: ~oil, ~oleoresin, ~resin, ~gum, ~gum oleoresin, where not as above: gum balsam and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for preparation: ~fresh, ~extract etc 	
gum oleoresin	gum oleoresin and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for the preparations: ~fresh, ~extract etc	
gummi	refer gum	
gynoecium	ovary	ovary, flower ovary
heartwood	refer ~root heartwood, ~stem heartwood	
herb	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> stems with attached leaves where there is little flower or fruit material in the harvest (not with root or rhizome): herb COMPARE WITH “HERB TOP” AND “WHOLE PLANT” as for “herb”, but immature plant before flowers or other reproductive structures form: herb young as for “herb”, but flowers always present, with little fruits: herb fl. as for “herb”, but fruits always present, with little flowers: herb fr. as for “herb”, but both flowers and fruits always present: herb fl. fr. germinating seed with first leaves: sprout immature stem offshoots of mature plant: shoot where fern frond without spores: leaf where fern frond with spores: leaf fertile where seaweed thallus without holdfast: herb where seaweed thallus with holdfast: whole plant also refer ~fungus, ~cell 	flowering herb fruiting herb flowering and fruiting herb frond leaf, frond whole seaweed
herb flowering	refer entries under “herb”	
herb flowering and fruiting	refer entries under “herb”	
herb fruiting	refer entries under “herb”	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
herb top	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . <u>terminal ends</u> of stems/branches with attached leaves where there is little flower or fruit material in the harvest (not with root or rhizome): herb top . also refer to terms including “twig” (below) . COMPARE WITH “HERB” AND “WHOLE PLANT” . as for “herb top”, but immature plant before flowers or other reproductive structures form and before stems become woody: herb top young . as for “herb top”, but flowers always present, with little fruit: herb top fl. . as for “herb top”, but fruits always present, with little flower: herb top fr. . as for “herb top”, but both flowers and fruits always present: herb top fl. fr. . terminal ends of immature stems with leaves, emerging as offshoots of a mature plant: shoot top . leafy twigs where there is little flower or fruit material in the harvest: twig leafy . leafy twigs where the twigs are less than a year old: twig leafy young . leafy twigs with flowers always present, with little fruit: twig leafy fl. . leafy twigs with fruits always present, with little flower: twig leafy fr. . leafy twigs with flowers and fruits always present: twig leafy fl. fr. . twigs without leaf, flower or fruit: twig . dormant twigs with or without flower buds and/or leaf buds but without leaf, flower or fruit: twig dormant . twigs with flowers always present, with little leaf or fruit: twig fl. . twigs with flower buds always present with little leaf, flower or fruit: twig fl. bud . twigs with fruits always present with little leaf or flower: twig fr. . twigs with flowers and fruits always present with little leaf: twig fl. fr. <p>branch term. branch term. leafy</p>	<p>herb top</p> <p>flowering herb top</p> <p>fruiting herb top</p> <p>flowering & fruiting herb top</p> <p>shoot</p> <p>leafy twig</p> <p>flowering leafy twig</p> <p>fruiting leafy twig</p> <p>flowering & fruiting leafy twig</p> <p>twig</p> <p>flowering twig</p> <p>budding twig</p> <p>fruiting twig</p> <p>flowering & fruiting twig</p>
herb top flowering	refer entries under “herb top”	
herb top fruiting	refer entries under “herb top”	
herb top flowering	refer entries under “herb top”	
herb top young	refer entries under “herb top”	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
herb young	refer entries under “herb”	
herba	refer entries under “herb” and “herb top”	
hesperidium (Citrus)	fruit	
hip (of <i>Rosa</i>)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> where whole fruit including seeds: fruit where fruit without seeds: fruit peri. 	rose hip rose hip
holdfast (seaweed)	holdfast	
hornwort	refer: whole plant, herb, leaf, rhizoid, spore, fruiting body (archegonium, anteridium, sporangium) etc	
horsetail	eg <i>Equisetum</i> ... refer: whole plant, herb, stem, sterile stem, (“stem” includes any whorls of minute leaves), leaf, rhizome, fruiting body (strobile), spore etc	
hull	refer fruit hull entry under “fruit”	
husk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ~seed husk refer ~fruit peel entry under “fruit” 	
hyphae (of fungi)	hyphae	
hypocotyl	hypocotyl	
inflorescence	refer entries under “flower”	
inflorescentia	refer entries under “flower”	
juice	state part eg ~leaf/~fruit/~stem and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for preparation eg juice ~fresh/~dry/~conc.	
juice cells (of <i>Citrus</i>)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> fruit flesh or ~fruit juice (see <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for “juice”) where fruit pulp without juice: ~fruit without juice 	
kernel	seed	kernel
kernel shell	refer fruit shell entry under “fruit”	
kino	state part eg ~root wood kino	
lamina	leaf blade	
lateral root	root lat.	lateral root, root
latex	state part, ie latex and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for the preparation: ~fresh, ~powder, ~extract etc	
leaf	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> where true leaf including leaf blade and stalk of simple leaf or leaflets and stalks in compound leaf, with any stipules and axillary buds: leaf where leaf-like blade/frond of seaweed: blade where leaf-like stems with tiny or absent leaves, eg <i>Equisetum</i> (horsetail): stem 	~frond (of fern) ~needle (eg pine) ~frond
leaf and stem	refer entries under “herb” and “herb top”	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
leaf and twig	refer entries under “herb top”	
leaf blade	. where broad portion of leaf (lamina): leaf blade . where leaf-like blade of seaweeds: blade	~frond
leaf bud	leaf bud	
leaf bud resin	leaf bud resin	
leaf cotyledon	leaf cot.	cotyledon
leaf inner	leaf in. (eg of <i>Aloe</i> : leaf in. juice fresh/extract etc)	inner leaf, leaf
leaf inner juice	leaf in. juice (eg of <i>Aloe</i> : leaf in. juice extract etc)	
leaf outer	leaf outer	
leaf rachilla	leaf rachilla	
leaf rachis	leaf rachis	
leaf radical	leaf radical	leaf
leaf resin	leaf resin	
leaf stalk	leaf stalk (petiole, rachis or rachilla)	
leaf skeleton	leaf vasc.	leaf skeleton
leaf vascular bundles	leaf vasc.	leaf vascular tissue
leaf vascular tissue	leaf vasc.	leaf vascular tissue
leaf wax	refer wax	
leaf young	leaf young	leaf
leaflet	leaf	leaflet
legume pod	. with pea/bean seeds: fruit . without pea/bean seeds: fruit peri.	pod, ~pea/~bean pod fruit/legume pod [as above]
legume seed	seed	~pea/~bean seed
legumen	refer legume pod	
lichen	refer: whole plant, fruiting body, spore etc	
lignin	refer fibre - dietary	
lignum	refer wood	
liverwort	refer: whole plant, herb, ~leaf (where leaf-like), rhizoid, spore, fruiting body (sporangium, archegonium or antheridium) etc	
lycopod (eg <i>Lycopodium</i>)	refer: whole plant, herb, stem, leaf, root, strobile, spore etc	
medulla	refer pith	
mesocarp	refer entry under “fruit”	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
mesocarpium	refer mesocarp entry under “fruit”	
moss	refer: whole plant, herb, stem, leaf, rhizoid, spore, fruiting body (sporangium capsule, archegonium or antheridium)	
mushroom	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> where fruiting body of fungus, with a mushroom (or toadstool) shape (basidiocarp): mushroom where fruiting body of fungus, <u>not</u> with a mushroom shape (~ascocarp): fruit. body 	~toadstool fruiting body ~puff ball ~bracket fungus
mushroom cap	mushroom cap	~toadstool cap
mushroom stem	mushroom stem	~toadstool stem
mycelium (of fungi)	hyphae or refer cell	
needle (of conifer)	leaf	needle
nodus	refer node	
node	node	
nodule	root nodule	
nodule and root	root & root nodule	
nut	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> where seeds/kernels only: seed where the whole fruit including shell and seed (dry hard single-seeded fruit that does not split open regularly) eg acorn, hazel nut: fruit where seed and inner shell from a fruit (drupe) with the outer soft or leathery layer removed, eg walnuts, almonds: seed & fruit shell 	~kernel nut seed & shell
nut shell	refer fruit shell entry under “fruit”	
nux	refer nut	
oil	state part, eg ~seed/~herb/~flower and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for preparation, ie oil ~fixed/~ess./~infused	
oleoresin	state part, eg ~gum/~fruit/~stem bark oleoresin and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for preparation, eg ~fresh/~extract etc	
ovary	ovary	flower ovary
ovary stigma	stigma	flower stigma
ovary style	style	flower style
parenchyma	refer pith	
pea	seed	pea
pea pod	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> with pea seeds: fruit without pea seeds: fruit peri. 	pod, pea pod, fruit/legume pod [as above]
pedicel	~fl. stalk, ~fruit stalk	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
pedicellus	refer pedicel	
peduncle	~fl. stalk, ~fruit stalk	
peel	state part eg ~fruit/~root/~rhiz./~stem/~twig peel refer also ~skin, ~fruit peel, ~bark, ~bark outer	
pepo	fruit	
petal	petal	flower petal
petiole	leaf stalk	
pericarp	refer entry under “fruit”	
pericarpium	refer pericarp entry under “fruit”	
phloem	refer bark and refer vascular tissue	
pinna	leaf	
pinnule	leaf	
pith	state part, eg ~stem/~root pith refer fruit pith entry under “fruit”	
placenta	refer ~fruit flesh and ~fruit pith entries under “fruit”	
plant	refer entries under “herb”, “herb top” and “whole plant”	
plant immatura	refer herb young entry under “herb”	
plantula	sprout	
plumula	refer plumule	
plumule	plumule	
pod	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . where fruit is a legume (pea or bean pod), follicle, siliqua or silicula AND includes seeds: fruit . where fruit <u>is</u> as above; without seeds: fruit peri. . where fruit is <u>not</u> as above; with seeds: fruit . where fruit is <u>not</u> as above; without seeds: fruit peri. 	fruit pod, pod, ~pea/~bean pod, ~legume pod, ~follicle pod [as above] fruit pod, pod
pollen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . where collected by mechanical means: pollen . where collected by bees, use the <u>biological-ABN</u> “Pollen” to name the substance 	
pomace (of apples)	refer fruit pulp	
pome	fruit	
Pteridophyte	refer: fern, horsetail eg <i>Equisetum</i> , lycopod eg <i>Lycopodium</i>	
puff ball	fruit. body	fruiting body puff ball
pulp	refer ~fruit pulp, ~stem pith	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
pulse	where seeds of legume plants eg beans: seed	bean seed
rachis	~leaf/~fruit/~fl. stalk	
rachilla	~leaf/~fruit/~fl. stalk	
radix	refer root	
ramulus	refer twig entries under “herb top” and refer stem	
ramu	refer twig entries under “herb top” and refer stem	
receptacle	fl. rec.	flower receptacle
recetaculum	refer receptacle	
resina	refer resin	
resin	state part, eg ~fl. bud/~stem/~stem bark resin and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for preparation: ~fresh, ~extract etc	
rhizoid	refer root	
rhizoma	refer rhizome	
rhizome	rhiz.	
rhizome and root	root & rhiz.	root and rhizome
rhizome and stolon	rhiz. & stolon	root and stolon
rhizome and root and stolon	root & rhiz. & stolon	“root, rhizome and stolon”
rhizome bark	rhiz. bark	rhizome bark
rhizome bark inner	rhiz. bark in.	rhizome bark rhiz. bark
rhizome bark outer	rhiz. bark outer	rhizome bark rhiz. bark
rhizome heartwood	rhiz. heartwood	rhizome wood rhiz. wood
rhizome peel	rhiz. peel/~skin	
rhizome sapwood	rhiz. sapwood	rhizome wood rhiz. wood
rhizome skin	rhiz. skin/~peel	
rhizome wood	rhiz. wood	rhizome wood
rind	refer ~peel, ~fruit peel, ~skin, ~bark, ~bark outer	
root	. where true roots with/without root hairs: root . where root-like rhizoids: root	~tap root ~fibrous root rhizoid
root aerial	root aer.	aerial root
root and nodule	root & root nodule	
root and stolon	root & stolon	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
root and rhizome	root & rhiz.	root and rhizome
root and rhizome and stolon	root & rhiz. & stolon	“root, rhizome and stolon”
root bark	root bark	
root bark inner	root bark in.	root bark
root bark outer	root bark outer	root bark
root epidermis	root skin	
root fibre	root fibre	
root heartwood	root heartwood	root wood
root lateral	root lat.	lateral root
root nodule	root nodule	
root pith	root pith	
root peel	root peel/~skin	
root sapwood	root sapwood	root wood
root skin	root skin/~peel	
root wood	root wood	
root wood inner	root heartwood	root wood
root wood outer	root sapwood	root wood
root vascular bundles	root vasc.	root vascular tissue
root vascular tissue	root vasc.	root vascular tissue
samara	fruit	
sap	sap and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for the preparation: ~fresh, ~powder, ~extract etc	
sap balsam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . refer ~oil, ~oleoresin, ~resin, ~gum, ~gum oleoresin . where not as above: sap balsam and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for preparations: ~fresh, ~extract etc 	
sapwood	refer ~root/~stem/~twig/~rhizome sapwood	
sawdust	refer wood	
scape	scape	
scapus	refer scape	
schizocarp	refer “fruit/seed”	
schlerenchyma	refer fibre	
sclerotium	fruit. body	spore body
scobis	refer sawdust	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
seaweed	refer: whole plant, holdfast, stem (stipe), blade (~frond), fruiting body (gametangium, sporangium)	
seed	seed refer also "fruit/seed"	
seed aril	seed aril	aril
seed bran	seed bran	
seed coat	seed coat	
seed coat aril	seed aril	aril
seed embryo	seed germ	
seed endosperm	seed endo.	seed endosperm ~seed starch
seed epidermis	seed skin/~bran	
seed fibre	seed fibre	
seed/fruit	refer "fruit/seed"	
seed germ	seed germ	
seed germinating	refer sprout entry under "herb"	
seed husk	seed husk	
seed mucilage	seed mucilage	
seed shell	refer fruit shell entry under "fruit"	
seed skin	seed skin/~bran	
seed sprout	refer sprout entry under "herb"	
semen	refer seed	
sepal	sepal	flower sepal
shell	refer fruit shell entry under "fruit"	
shoot	. refer entries under "herb" and "herb top" . where only the stem: stem	
silicula	fruit	fruit pod, pod
siliqua	fruit	fruit pod, pod
silk (of corn <i>Zea</i>)	style or stigma (both are correct)	flower style, flower stigma
skin	state part eg ~fruit/~root/~rhiz./~stem/~twig skin refer also ~peel, ~fruit peel, ~bark, ~bark outer	
sorosis	fruit	
spina	refer ~spine,~thorn	
spine	spine	
spora	refer spore	
sporangium	refer fruiting body	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
spore	spore	
sprout	refer entries under “herb” and “herb top”	
stalk	refer: stem, stolon, twig entries under “herb top”, leaf stalk (petiole), flower/fruit stalk (pedicel, peduncle), leaf/flower/fruit rachi and rachilla	
stamen	stamen	flower stamen
stamen anther	anther	flower anther
stamen filament	stamen fil.	flower filament
staminis	refer fl. stamen	
stem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • where stem growth form not specialised: stem • where stem growth form specialised refer: rhizome, stolon, corm, tuber, bulb (includes leaves) etc • where leaf-like stems with tiny or absent leaves, eg <i>Equisetum</i> (horsetail): stem 	~vine stem
stem and leaf	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • refer entries under “herb” and “herb top” • where leaf-like stems with tiny or absent leaves, eg <i>Equisetum</i> (horsetail): stem 	
stem balsam	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • refer ~oil, ~oleoresin, ~resin, ~gum, ~gum oleoresin • where not as above: stem balsam and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for preparation: ~fresh, ~extract etc 	
stem bark	stem includes branches and twigs: stem bark	bark
stem bark fibre	stem bark fibre	bark fibre
stem bark inner	stem bark in.	inner bark, bark
stem bark oleoresin	stem bark oleoresin	bark oleoresin
stem bark outer	stem bark outer	outer bark, bark
stem bark resin	stem bark resin	bark resin
stem epidermis	stem skin	
stem fibre	stem fibre	
stem gum	gum and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for the preparation: ~fresh, ~extract etc	
stem heartwood	stem heartwood	heartwood, wood
stem latex	latex	
stem peel	stem peel/~skin	
stem pith	stem pith	
stem resin	stem resin	
stem sap	sap and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for the preparation: ~fresh, ~powder, ~extract etc	

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
stem sapwood	stem sapwood	sapwood, wood
stem skin	stem skin/~peel	
stem sterile	stem	
stem vascular bundle	stem vasc.	stem vascular tissue
stem vascular tissue	stem vasc.	stem vascular tissue
stem wood	stem wood	wood
stem wood resin	stem wood resin	wood resin
stigma	stigma and refer silk	flower stigma
stipe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . where of seaweed: stem . where of flowering plant: ~stem or ~flower/fruit stalk 	
stipule	stipule	
stipulae	refer stipule	
stolon	stolon	
stolon and rhizome	rhiz. & stolon	rhizome & stolon
stolon and root	root & stolon	root and stolon
stolon and root and rhizome	root & rhiz. & stolon	“root, rhizome and stolon”
strobile	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . where a strobile of a flowering plant: fruit . where a strobile of a horsetail, eg <i>Equisetum</i>: fruit. body 	strobile, ~cone strobile
strobilus	flower	
style	style and refer silk	flower style
stylus	refer style	
styrax	refer resin	
succus	refer sap	
synconus	fruit	
taproot	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . where the taproot with lateral root and some root hair as harvested: root . where the taproot only with all harvested lateral root and root hair removed: taproot 	taproot
tepal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> . where appearing as a petal: petal . where appearing as a sepal: sepal 	flower petal flower sepal
testa	seed coat	
testa aril	seed aril	aril
thallus	refer whole plant	
thallus blade	blade	~frond
thallus frond	blade	frond

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
thallus holdfast	holdfast	
thallus stipe	stem	
thorn	thorn	
toadstool	refer “mushroom” entry under fruiting body	
top	refer entries under “herb top”	
truewood	refer heartwood	
trunk	stem	trunk
trunk bark	refer stem bark	
trunk wood	refer stem wood	
tuber	tuber	
turiones	refer leafy twig young under “herb top”	
twig	refer entries under “herb top”	
twig bark	twig bark	
twig bark inner	twig bark in.	twig bark inner twig bark
twig bark outer	twig bark outer	twig bark outer twig bark
twig dormant	refer entries under “herb top”	
twig flowering	refer entries under “herb top”	
twig fruiting	refer entries under “herb top”	
twig heartwood	twig heartwood	twig wood
twig leafy	refer entries under “herb top”	
twig peel	twig peel/~skin	
twig sapwood	twig sapwood	twig wood
twig skin	twig skin/~peel	
twig wood	twig wood	
twig young	refer entries under “herb top”	
underground parts	state parts eg root or rhizome or root & rhiz.	
vascular bundles	refer vascular tissue	
vascular tissue	. state part eg ~fruit vasc., ~stem vasc., ~root vasc. . refer fibre – cells	
vine	specify part eg ~stem, ~herb	
vine herb	refer entries under “herb”	
vine stem	stem	vine stem

PLANT PART	AANs: ARTG APPLICATION AND LABEL	AANs: LABEL ONLY
wax	state part, eg ~leaf/~fruit wax and refer <i>Plant Preparations AAN List</i> for the preparation: ~fresh, ~extract etc	
whole plant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • where entire plant body including any underground parts, holdfasts and reproductive structures: whole plant [refer to entry naming each type of plant to ensure <u>all</u> are parts included – loss of the fine root hairs/rhizoids is expected] • where only aerial parts refer entries under: “herb” and “herb top” • where mushroom-shaped part of fungus: refer fruiting body • where single celled, filamentous and colonial algae or fungi: refer cell 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ~whole fungus ~whole lichen ~whole seaweed ~whole moss ~whole horsetail ~whole liverwort ~whole hornwort ~whole fern
wood	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • refer fruit, ~capsule • refer fruit shell entry under “fruit” • refer rhiz. ~heartwood/~sapwood/wood • refer root ~heartwood/~sapwood/wood • refer stem ~heartwood/~sapwood/wood • refer twig ~heartwood/~sapwood/wood 	
wood inner	refer heartwood	
wood outer	refer sapwood	
xylem	refer wood and refer vascular tissue	
xylem primary	refer sapwood and refer vascular tissue	
xylem secondary	refer heartwood	
xylem	refer xylem	

3.6 HERBAL SUBSTANCES PLANT PREPARATIONS AAN LIST

3.6.1 Explanatory Notes

This list provides Australian Approved Names (AANs) for plant preparations. These names should be used where plant preparation terms are required to complete the AAN for a herbal substance named in ARTG applications and on product labels.

Refer to the *Introduction* to the *Herbal Substances AAN List* for guidance in using plant preparation-AANs as part of the complete AAN for naming a herbal substance.

Refer to this section and *Guidelines to the Expression of Herbal Ingredients in ARTG Applications and on Labels (HIEG)* for assistance in fully naming and quantifying herbal ingredients. These guidelines are available through the TGA Information Officer.

3.6.1.1 The Plant Preparation-AAN

In **ARTG applications**, plant preparation-AANs can be a single term such as "fresh", "dry", "powder" and "oil essential". In contrast, non-oil extracts have three or four parts that make the complete preparation name, as follows:

- a. the type of preparation, e.g. "ext. dry. conc."
- b. the extract ratio and solvent details, e.g. "(3:1 in 55% E:W)"
- c. the type of raw material* used, e.g. "dry" or "fresh" [preceded by "EQUIV.", the species-AHN and the plant part-AAN]
- d. where standardised*, the name of the component against which the preparation is standardised, where the name is a chemical-AAN preceded by "EQUIV." e.g. "EQUIV. hypericin" or an HCN, preceded by "EQUIV." and the species-AHN.

* Where additional label claims are made, the ARTG application may need to include additional statements of fresh or dry weight equivalence and of component content.

Excipient ingredients are named completely without solvent details.

On product **labels**, plant preparation-AANs for use are much simpler. The label-AAN for the preparation type is often a single word, e.g. "extract". It is usual to identify the raw material used without repeating the herb species or plant part names and it is often possible to avoid repetition between ingredients by using an introductory line, such as "Contains extracts equivalent to dried:" (refer to the *HIEG*). It is recommended that neither the extraction ratio nor the solvent details are included on product labels.

Where the above guidelines have been followed and label space is still limiting, certain abbreviations are approved to name the preparation type on labels. Abbreviations should be selected in the order shown, e.g. "extract stand." should be used if possible instead of "ext. stand.".

3.6.1.2 Finding Plant Preparation-AANs

The *Plant Preparations AAN List* is presented in six columns. Names that are part of the preparation-AAN for use in ARTG applications are referred to below as ARTG-AANs:

Col.	Content of column	Comment
1	Common usage and technical terms for plant preparations, arranged in alphabetical order.	. Do NOT use.
2	ARTG-AAN: preparation type .	. Label terms are found in column 6.
3	ARTG-AAN format for naming the final extraction ratio and solvents .	. Required as the 2nd part of the ARTG-AAN for extracted ingredients (other than oil and fat). . Give the <u>final</u> extraction ratio (not the native extraction ratio). A range may be acceptable. Refer 'Extraction ratio'. . State the solvent name(s) and concentration(s) as set out in the 3.6.1.3.2 'Extraction solvents'. . Solvent details are only required for active ingredients.
4	ARTG-AAN used in naming the equivalent dry or fresh weight of raw herbal material used or that would be needed to make the ingredient: "dry", "fresh", "juice dry" or "juice fresh".	. Required as the 3rd part of the ARTG-AAN for most* extracted ingredients to state the amount of dry/fresh weight of raw herbal material actually <u>used</u> to make the ingredient. (*Optional for oil, fat and highly dilute so-called flower essences.) Refer 3.6.1.3.2. 'Quantifying Herbal Substances'. . Also required if a label claim is made concerning the amount of dry/fresh weight of raw herbal material <u>needed</u> to make the ingredient. . Note that the statement begins with "EQUIV.", then the herb species-AHN and plant part-AAN are stated before the ARTG-AAN is used.
5	ARTG-AAN format for naming the amount of a component in the ingredient.	. Required as the last part of the ARTG-AAN for all standardised ingredients . . CAUTION : contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator before claiming standardisation of either the ingredient or the product. . Also required if a label claim is made concerning the amount of a component in the ingredient. . Make separate statements where the amount of more than one component is claimed.
6	Label-AAN : preparation type.	. The equivalent ARTG-AAN term is in column 2. . Where the ingredient is extracted (other than oil and fat), the complete label-AAN also includes the dry/fresh raw material used to make the ingredient - refer column 4. . Where the ingredient is claimed to be standardised, the complete label-AAN also includes the component against which the ingredient is standardised - refer column 5.

3.6.1.3 *Selecting the Plant Preparation-AAN*

Details of the plant preparation should be obtained from the raw material supplier.

Ensure that the term selected accurately describes the preparation used and that only the preparation named is used in each batch of the product.

3.6.1.3.1 **The Preparation-Type AAN**

Find the preparation type in column 1 of the *Plant Preparations AAN List*, e.g. "tincture" or "oil fixed".

Each of the more usual preparation types are defined below. In these definitions “herbal material” refers to the fresh or dry plant part(s) used as raw material.

The following abbreviations should be used in ARTG applications and may be used to name ingredients on labels:

Concentrated	conc.	fixed	fix.*
Decoction	decoc.*	infused	inf.*
Dissolved	diss.	liquid	liq.
Distillate	dist.	standardised	stand.
Essential	ess.*	tincture	tinct.*
Extract	ext.*		

- on labels, abbreviate only where space is restrictive.

Definitions

A “**decoction**” means an aqueous extract obtained by boiling the herbal material, which is usually hard plant parts such as roots, bark and woody fruits, and decanting, straining or filtering to separate the fluid. (Compare with “infusion”.) Ethanol and glycerol are often used as preservatives.

A “**dry**” preparation means a preparation where the herbal material is dried by not powdered. The material is often cut and crushed, but remains identifiable under close visual inspection.

An “**extract**” means a preparation containing selected active components of the herbal material obtained by dissolving the components in suitable solvent(s). Extracts are usually concentrated by evaporating some or all of the solvent, with or without subsequent dilution with an inert solid, to achieve the desired concentration; compare with “tincture”.

A “**concentrated extract**” is prepared from more than 1 part of the dry herbal material for each 1 part of extract, eg more than 1g of dry herb is used to make each 1mL of liquid extract or each 1g of dry or soft extract.

A “**dry extract**” is prepared by evaporating a liquid extract to dryness. The dried extract is often adjusted to the desired strength by dilution with an inert diluent such as lactose, starch or, where the dry extractive is deliquescent, the absorbent diluent calcium phosphate.

A “**liquid extract**” is prepared either (a) by maceration or percolation of the herbal material with suitable solvent(s) and separation of the fluid fraction, often by straining or filtering or (b) by the addition of liquid diluents(s) to a soft or dry extract. In the first case, the liquid extract is usually concentrated to the desired strength by evaporating some of the solvent.

A “**soft extract**” is prepared by evaporating the solvent from a liquid extract until a soft mass is obtained.

An “**infusion**” means an aqueous extract obtained by pouring water onto herbal material and allowing it to stand before decanting, straining or filtering. Usually, boiling water is used on herbal material that does not include hard or wood parts and the mixture stands for 10-15 minutes. (Compare with a “decoction”). Ethanol and glycerol are often used as preservatives.

A “**juice**” is a liquid obtained from plant parts with a high water content, by mechanical methods such as pressing.

An “**oil**” means a compound substance, which is liquid at 20⁰C, insoluble or only slightly soluble in water, soluble in organic solvents and prepared by pressing, distillation, extraction or other methods as defined under herbal substance.

An “**essential oil**” is largely or completely composed of volatile oils usually obtained through one or more distillations with steam, water alone or water with alcohol. The essential oils of *Citrus* peels are obtained by pressing. *Citrus* juice “essence” oils are distilled. Essential oil “absolutes” are prepared through an extraction in a non-polar solvent and a second extraction in alcohol. Volatile herbal oils are a complex mixture of hydrocarbons and oxidation products of hydrocarbons. They gradually evaporate at room temperature and are often aromatic.

A “**fixed oil**” is non-volatile and is usually prepared from herbal material such as seeds, by pressing or by extraction with a non-polar solvent such as hexane. Fixed oils are composed of lipids or lipid-soluble carbohydrates and are prone to becoming rancid on oxidation.

An “**infused oil**” is initially absorbed from the herbal material, such as petals, into an oil or fat base, then recovered through successive extractions in alcohol to obtain a complex mixture including oils, resins and oleoresins. Several methods may be employed, including infusion into thin layers of oil to obtain a pomade (enfleurage), infusion into volatile oil carried in a current of warm air (pneumatic) and digestion in melted fat.

A “**powder**” means a preparation where the herbal material is dried and ground to a powder. Seed flour is a powder. No plant fragments remain identifiable by visual inspection.

A “**spagyric**” means a combination of preparations made from the same herbal material, where the preparations are usually two or more of the following:

- a. essential oil
- b. tincture, extract or distillate of an extract or tincture
- c. spagyric ash

A “**spagyric ash**” means the ash obtained from combustion of a herbal residue following removal of active components through processes such as extraction and

distillation. The whole ash or the water-soluble fraction of the ash is then combined with the products from each stage of preparation.

A “**tincture**” means an alcoholic or aqueous-alcoholic liquid, containing selected active components of herbal material, and obtained by percolation or maceration of the herbal material in alcohol or a water-alcohol mixture. Usually 1 part of the dry herbal material is used to make 4 or more parts of the tincture. Tinctures are sometimes obtained by dilution of a liquid, soft or dry extract. In contrast, “extracts” are more concentrated and “infusions” and “decoctions” are extracted in water.

3.6.1.3.2 The Extraction Ratio-AAN and Solvent-AAN

Where the ingredient is extracted, the final extraction ratio is usually required and, if so, this will be indicated in column 2. Note that where a preparation is a "concentrate", the final extraction ratio should be expressed as a ratio of "x:1" and a dilute preparation as "1:x".

Extraction ratio

The concentration of preparations such as tinctures, extracts, spagyrics, infusions and decoctions should be given as the ratio of the weight of the herbal material used to the quantity of the final ingredient preparations. For example, where 2 Kg of dry plant material is used to make 1L of extract, the extraction ratio is (2:1).

herbal raw material	:	final preparation
		eg extract ingredient
(Kg)	:	(Kg or L)
(g)	:	(g or mL)
(mg)	:	(mg or mL)

Dry herbal material: In most cases the herbal material is dried before further stages in commercial manufacture. The extraction ratio is assumed to express the dry weight of the raw material.

(1:10)	1 part of dry herb used to make 10 parts of preparation eg 1g dry herb to 10mL tincture
(1:1)	1 part of dry herb used to make 1 part of preparation eg 1g of dry herb to 1g of dry extract <i>or</i> 1g of dry herb to 1mL of liquid extract
(3:1)	3 parts of dry herb used to make 1 part of a concentrated preparation eg 3g of dry herb to 1g of dry extract <i>or</i> 3g of dry herb to 1mL or liquid extract

Fresh herbal material: Where fresh herbal material was used as the starting material, the extraction ratio is stated in terms of the fresh weight of herbal material used.

(fresh 1:5)	1 part of fresh herb used to make 5 parts of preparation
(fresh 4:1)	4 parts of fresh herb made into 1 part of a concentrated preparation

Variation in extraction ratio: In some circumstances, approval may be given for a single ingredient to encompass a limited range of extraction ratios. In such cases there should be no change in the herb species, plant part(s), type and concentration of solvents, type of diluents used and equivalent dry/fresh weight. The quantity of the diluent may vary and this should be indicated as a range when quantifying the product excipients.

(1:8-10)	1 part of dry herb used to make 8 to 10 parts of preparation
(fresh 2-3:1)	2 to 3 parts of fresh herb made into 1 part of a concentrated preparation

Where an active ingredient is extracted, the name and concentration of the solvents used to extract the herbal material is usually required and, if so, this will be indicated in column 2. Note that where a preparation is an infusion or a decoction, that the solvent is always water and expressed as "in 100% W". Where the preparation is a tincture, alcohol with or without water is used, e.g. 40% ethanol in water would be expressed as "in 40% E:W".

Extraction solvents

Details of the solvent(s) used in extraction should be given where the herbal substance is an **active ingredient** and is an extract, spagyric or tincture. Where the ingredient is named as an infusion or a decoction it is understood that the solvent is water and this need not be stated.

ARTG applications: The name and relative proportion of solvent(s) used in extraction should be stated when detailing these active ingredients. The solvent details should be written in the brackets following the extraction ratio, eg (5:1 in 45% E:W). Any residual solvents should also be named and quantified as excipients.

Where there is inadequate space to describe the solvent(s) within the "name" line of the ARTG application, attach this information as a signed statement clearly identifying the ingredient(s) to which the solvent(s) relate.

Labels: Solvent details need not be given on labels. Approval is required for label disclosure of any excipients, including residual solvents. Label disclosure of product alcohol content is recommended and approval is given routinely.

Solvent abbreviations: The following solvent name abbreviations may be used only in conjunction with the extraction ratio. Where no abbreviation is given, an AAN should be used. Please note that some of these solvents are potentially dangerous, and are required to be completely eliminated from the final herbal substance.

Acetone	Acet	glycerol (glycerin)	glyc
alcohol	(state type)	methyl ethyl ketone	MEK
aqueous (water)	W	propylene	pr-gl
benzene	Benz	toluene	tol
carbon dioxide	CO ₂	water – potable	W
ethanol	E	water – purified	W
ether - solvent	Ether		

The relative solvent concentrations should be stated as percentages:

one solvent:	eg "in 100% W"
two solvents:	eg "in 45% E:W" The percentage figure refers to the proportion of the first named solvent.
three solvents:	eg "in glyc:E:W 15:20:QS" The % sign is not shown. The last of the solvents used to make up the total volume is quantified as "QS".

Where a series of extractions occurs, each solvent mix is detailed in turn (see last example below).

Examples:

(1:4 in 15% E:W)

A 1:4 aqueous-alcohol tincture made using 15% ethanol in water. Any preservative, such as additional ethanol, should not be named or quantified here.

(fresh 1:1 in 27% pr-gl:ether)

A 1:1 fresh plant extract made using 27% propylene glycol in ether. Any diluent, such as lactose or ethanol and water, should not be named here.

(6:1 in glyc:E:W 10:25:QS)

A 6:1 concentrated extract made using 10% glycerol and 25% ethanol in water.

(4:1 in 35% E:W; in 40% p-gl:E)

A 4:1 concentrated extract made in two stages: initially using 35% ethanol in water and then using 40% propylene glycol in ethanol.

Quantifying Herbal Substances

Quantities

ARTG applications: When completing an ARTG application give, on separate lines of entry, the quantity or strength of:

- the preparation in the product; and
- the equivalent dry or fresh weight of the herbal raw material, where the substance is an extract, tincture, spagyric, infusion or decoction; and
- the standardised active component, where applicable.

Labels: Complete quantification, as above, is not required on labels (see A8c and B1-10).

Units

Use metric units as follows:

- a. With discrete dosage forms, give the quantity per dosage unit
eg "250 mg" per tablet, "1.1 mL" per capsule
- b. With non-discrete dosage forms, give the strength per mg or mL
eg "250 mg/g" of powder, "300 mcL/mL" of liquid

Use "1 g/g" or "1 mL/mL" where there is only one ingredient in the product.

Calculating the equivalent dry/fresh weight

Calculate the equivalent dry/fresh weight as follows:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} \text{extraction ratio} & \times & \text{quantity of} \\ \text{[as fraction]} & & \text{ext./tinct.} & = & \text{equivalent} \\ & & & & \text{dry/fresh weight} \end{array}$$

Use comparable units (see A6b), for example:

- quantity of tincture in mL gives dry/fresh weight in mg;
- quantity of dry extract in mg gives dry/fresh weight in mg.

eg. Name: Gentiana lutea root tinct. (**1:5** in 40% E:W)
Quantity: **200** Units: **mL/mL**
Name: EQUIV. Gentiana lutea root dry
Quantity: **40** Units: **mg/mL**

$$1/5 \times 200 \text{ mL/mL} = 40 \text{ mg/mL}$$

eg. Name: Anthemis nobilis flower ext. dry (fresh **1:1** in 35% E:W)
Quantity: **500** Units: **mg/g**
Name: EQUIV. Anthemis nobilis flower fresh
Quantity: **500** Units: **mg/g**

$$1/1 \times 500 \text{ mg/g} = 500 \text{ mg/g}$$

eg. Name: Rhamnus purshianus bark ext. dry conc. (**3:1** in 30% E:W)
Quantity: **70** Units: **mg/g**
Name: EQUIV. Rhamnus purshianus bark dry
Quantity: **210** Units: **mg/g**

$$3/1 \times 70 \text{ mg/g} = 210 \text{ mg/g}$$

Range in Extraction Ratio: Where approved (see A6b), an extract with a range of extraction ratio would be expressed similarly to the following in the ARTG application:

Name: Rhamnus purshianus stem bark ext. liq. conc.
(**3-2:1** in 45% E:W)
Quantity: **400-600** Units: **mg**
Name: EQUIV. Rhamnus purshianus stem bark dry
Quantity: **1.2** Units: **g**

Note that the equivalent dry weight is 1.2 g per dosage unit, for both (a) 400mg of (3:1) extract and (b) 600mg of (2:1) extract.

Where the quantity of an excipient varies with the range in an active ingredient extraction ratio, this range should be expressed separately where quantifying the excipient.

3.6.1.3.3 The Raw-Material-AAN

Where the ingredient is a non-oil extract or is a juice concentrate, the type of raw material used to make the ingredient should be named as indicated in column 3. Choose the appropriate term from: "dry", "fresh", "juice dry" or "juice fresh".

The type of raw material used is part of the complete preparation-AAN and the quantity used is a measure of the strength of the ingredient.

This information is given as a separate statement which repeats the herb species-AHN and plant part-AAN, e.g. "EQUIV. *Lavandula spica* herb top fl. fresh".

Some sponsors choose to make a product claim concerning the amount of dry or fresh weight of raw herbal material that would be needed to make the ingredient. For instance, where an ingredient is made from dry herbal material, an equivalent fresh weight claim could be made, or vice versa. Similarly, the name of an oil ingredient usually does not need to include either a dry or a fresh weight equivalence statement, but the sponsor could choose to make claims concerning one or both of these. In these cases, the claims should be included in the ARTG application statement of the herbal ingredient using the same format as in the example above.

3.6.1.3.4 The Component HCN or AAN

Where an ingredient is claimed to be standardised, the component used as the marker for standardisation must be stated as part of the complete preparation-AAN. The quantity of that chemical component is a measure of the strength of the ingredient. Name the component with a herbal component-HCN (refer to the *Herbal Component Names List*) or with a chemical-AAN (refer to the *Chemical Substances AAN List*).

This information is given as a separate statement, e.g. "EQUIV. echinocside".

Some sponsors choose to make a product claim concerning the amount of one or more components in a herbal ingredient that is not standardised. These claims should be included in the ARTG application statement of the herbal ingredient using the same format as in the example above but, in this case, the preparation should not be claimed to be standardised or include "stand." in the name.

CAUTION: contact the Herb Names Co-ordinator before making any claim that an ingredient or a product is standardised.

3.6.1.4 Using Plant Preparation-AANs

In **ARTG applications**, the preparation-AAN is built up using the appropriate term in column 2, followed by the information indicated in columns 3, 4 and 5. For example, "powder" could be the complete preparation-AAN. In contrast, where a standardised extract is used, the complete ARTG-preparation-AAN could be:

... ext. dry conc. stand. (6:1 in 35% E:W)
 ... EQUIV. dry
 ... EQUIV. arbutin

On **product labels**, the preparation-AAN is built up using the appropriate term in column 6, followed by the information indicated only in columns 4 and 5. In the first example above, "powder" would also be the complete preparation label-AAN. In the second example, the label-preparation-AAN could be:

..... extract standardised
 EQUIV. dry
 EQUIV. arbutin

On labels, the herb species name and plant part need not be repeated and the word order may be changed to achieve plain English, so that the above example could become:

- * "Contains *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi* extract equiv. to dry leaf ...mg standardised to contain ... mg arbutin"; or
- * as one among several ingredients:

 "Contains standardised extracts equivalent to dried:
Arctostaphylos uva-ursi leaf ...mg
 (equiv. arbutin ...mg)

3.6.1.5 *Additional Claims*

Additional information describing the plant preparation may be given on labels, provided all the information required under the labelling order is present and the additional information is both correct and unlikely to be misleading to consumers.

Such additional label information should also be stated in the ARTG application. For example, if a label claim is made that the dry preparation is "freeze dried" also state this as part of the ingredient name in the **ARTG application**. Also refer to 3c and 3d above for examples of additional claims concerning the quantity of a component in the herbal ingredient and the equivalent dry or fresh weight of raw herbal material used to make the ingredient.

3.6.1.6 *Combinations of Plant Preparations*

It is usually NOT acceptable to combine preparations.

However, where there is no cell structure to affect bioavailability, "dry" and "powder" preparations are considered to be the same preparation. This is reflected in names such as the substance-AHS "Acacia" which refers to either dry or powdered preparations of the gum. Similarly "juice dry" refers to dry or powdered juice and "extract dry" refers to dry or powdered extracts.

3.6.1.7 *Changing the Plant Preparation*

In general, a change in the plant preparation constitutes the use of a different ingredient and this creates a **separate and distinct good** under section 16 of the *Therapeutic Goods Act, 1989*.

Where the ARTG record names a range in extraction ratios, extracts made from the same herb species and the same plant part that are extracted with the same solvent(s) with the solvents in the same relative concentration may be used interchangeably provided either:

- a. if not standardised, the equivalent dry or fresh weight of the raw material herb used is the same; or
- b. if standardised, the quantity of the standardised component is the same.

An alteration in the expression of the plant preparation, where there is no change in the preparation used, is not a change of ingredient.

Where it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the TGA that a change in plant preparation is medicinally insignificant, consideration may be given to the new herbal substance being accepted as an interchangeable ingredient ... see sections 2.4 and 6.4 of the *Introduction to the Herbal Substances AAN List*. As this type of interchangeable ingredient does not involve any change in the herb species or plant part, a less detailed submission than that described in section 2.4 could be sufficient.

It is the responsibility of the sponsor to ensure that the product has a consistent medicinal activity.

3.6.1.8 Additions and Changes to the Plant Preparations AAN List

To propose an addition or change to the *Plant Preparations AAN List* and for assistance in using the *Plant Preparations AAN List*, contact the TGA Herb Names Co-ordinator:

Herb Names Co-ordinator
Office of Complementary Medicines
Chemicals and Nonprescription Drug Branch
Therapeutic Goods Administration
P O Box 100
WODEN ACT 2606
Telephone: 02 6232 8476
Facsimile: 02 6232 8577

Key to the Plant Preparations AAN List

Character	Meaning	Comments
~	Only use the term if it is applicable.	E.g. “~dry/fresh” means that the appropriate term of the ters given should be selected for use.
/	Ther term may be formed using any one of the given words	E.g. “juice ~dry/~fresh” indicates that “juice dry” and “juice fresh” are both AANs.
*	CAUTION: contact the Herb Names Coordinator if intending to claim standardisation;	“stand.” May be omitted from the label if no claim is made.
	Solvent details are not required where the ingredient is an excipient.	
^	Only use where label space is limiting, see Introduction	

3.6.2 Herbal Substances Plant Preparations AAN List

PLANT PREPARATIONS	PREPARATION TYPE	IF FINAL EXT. RATIO & SOLVENTS# REQUIRED	IF EQUIV. DRY/FRESH WEIGHT REQUIRED	IF COMPONENT REQUIRED	LABEL PLANT PART AAN
balsam may be included in the term for plant part; select the prep. eg "fresh", "extract..."					
Decoction	decoc.	(1:? in 100% W)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. decoction. decoc.^
Decoction concentrate	decoc. conc.	(?:1 in 100% W)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. decoction. decoc.^
Decoction concentrate standardised*	decoc. conc. stand.	(?:1 in 100% W)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. decoction standardised*. decoction stand.*^, decoc. stand.*^
Decoction standardised*	decoc. stand.	(1:? in 100% W)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. decoction standardised*. decoction stand.*^, decoc. stand.*^
Distillate (where not an essential oil)	distillate	(1:? in 100% W)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. distillate. dist.^
Distillate concentrate (where not an essential oil)	distillate conc.	(?:1 in 100% W)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. distillate. dist.^
Dry	dry	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. dry
Dry standardised*	dry stand.	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. dry standardised*. dry stand.*^
Essence ie "flower essence"	essence	(1:? in solvents)	requir. if not highly dilute (refer HIEG):EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	-	. essence. flower essence
Essence, oil ... refer oil essential					

PLANT PREPARATIONS	PREPARATION TYPE	IF FINAL EXT. RATIO & SOLVENTS# REQUIRED	IF EQUIV. DRY/FRESH WEIGHT REQUIRED	IF COMPONENT REQUIRED	LABEL PLANT PART AAN
Extract ... also refer oil, fat, wax, resin, oleoresin & balsam. If an extract of a fat, wax resin, oleoresin or balsam, ensure this term is part of the plant part, and use "extract etc." as the plant prep.					
Extract dry	ext. dry	(1:? in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. extract
Extract dry concentrate	ext. dry conc.	(?:1 in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. extract
Extract dry concentrate standardised*	ext. dry conc. stand.	(?:1 in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. extract standardised*. extract stand.*^, ext. stand.*^
Extract dry standardised*	ext. dry stand.	(1:? in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. extract standardised*. extract stand.*^, ext. stand.*^
Extract liquid	ext. liq.	(1:? in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. extract
Extract liquid concentrate	ext. liq. conc.	(?:1 in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. extract
extract liquid concentrate standardised*	ext. liq. conc. stand.	(?:1 in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. extract standardised*. extract stand.*^, ext. stand.*^
extract liquid standardised*	ext. liq. stand.	(1:? in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. extract standardised*. extract stand.*^, ext. stand.*^
extract oil infused ... refer "oil infused"					
extract soft	ext. soft	(1:? in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. extract
extract soft concentrate	ext. soft conc.	(?:1 in 100% W)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. extract

PLANT PREPARATIONS	PREPARATION TYPE	IF FINAL EXT. RATIO & SOLVENTS# REQUIRED	IF EQUIV. DRY/FRESH WEIGHT REQUIRED	IF COMPONENT REQUIRED	LABEL PLANT PART AAN
extract soft concentrate standardised*	ext. soft conc. stand.	(?:1 in 100% W)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. extract standardised*. extract stand.*^ . ext. stand.*^
extract soft standardised*	ext. soft stand.	(1:? in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. extract standardised*. extract stand.*^ . ext. stand.*^
fat...if an extract of a fat, ensure "fat" is part of the plant part and use "extract etc." as the plant prep.	fat	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. fat
Fresh	fresh	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + dry	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. fresh. "fresh" may be omitted if the plant part-AAN includes any of the following terms: balsam, gum, latex, oleoresin, resin, sap, wax.
flower essence ... refer "essence"					
gum, "gum balsam" and "gum oleoresin" ... these are part of the plant part; select the preparation eg "fresh", "extract ..."					
homoeopathic potency refer Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia of the United States (HPUS)	X ... decimal (1 in 10) dilutions (or equiv.) counted as in HPUS ... where first dilution of mother tincture = 2X)	-	-	-	. decimal (1/10) dilutions ... n X. centesimal (1 in 100) dilutions ... n Ccounted as in US/French/German homoeopathic pharmacopoeia
Infusion	infusion	(1:? in 100% W)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. infusion
infusion standardised*	infusion stand.	(1:? in 100% W)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. infusion standardised*. infusion stand.*^
juice concentrate	juice conc.	-	EQUIV. AHN + part + juice ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. juice concentrate. juice conc.^

PLANT PREPARATIONS	PREPARATION TYPE	IF FINAL EXT. RATIO & SOLVENTS# REQUIRED	IF EQUIV. DRY/FRESH WEIGHT REQUIRED	IF COMPONENT REQUIRED	LABEL PLANT PART AAN
juice concentrate standardised*	juice conc. stand.	-	EQUIV. AHN + part + juice ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. juice concentrate standardised*. juice concentrate stand.*^, juice conc. stand.*^
juice dry	juice dry	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + juice fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. juice dry. juice powder
juice dry standardised*	juice dry stand.	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + juice fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. juice dry standardised*. juice powder standardised*. juice dry stand.*^, juice powder stand.*^
juice fresh	juice fresh	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + juice dry	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. juice fresh. juice
juice fresh standardised*	juice fresh stand.	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + juice dry	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. juice fresh standardised*. juice standardised*. juice fresh stand.*^, juice stand.*^
juice powder	juice dry	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + juice fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. juice dry. juice powder
juice powder standardised*	juice dry stand.	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + juice fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. juice dry standardised*. juice powder standardised*. juice dry stand.*^, juice powder stand.*^
latex... is part of the plant part; select the preparation eg "fresh", "extract..."					
oil ess.	oil ess.	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. oil essential. oil ess.^, oil^
oil fixed	oil fixed	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. oil fixed. oil^

PLANT PREPARATIONS	PREPARATION TYPE	IF FINAL EXT. RATIO & SOLVENTS# REQUIRED	IF EQUIV. DRY/FRESH WEIGHT REQUIRED	IF COMPONENT REQUIRED	LABEL PLANT PART AAN
oil infused ... CAUTION: quantify the active ingredient oil alone (do not include the quantity of solvent oil used)	oil inf. CAUTION where the solvent oil(s) are also in the product, name and quantify these excipient(s) separately	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. oil infused. oil inf.^. oil
oleoresin ... if an extract of an oleoresin, ensure "oleoresin" is part of the plant part, and use "extract etc." as the plant prep.					
Potency ... refer homoeopathic potency					
Powder	powder	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. powder
powder standardised*	powder stand.	-	required if claim:EQUIV. AHN + part + fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. powder standardised*. powder stand.*^
resin ... is part of the plant part; select the preparation eg "fresh", "extract..."					
sap and "sap balsam" ... are part of the plant parts; select the preparation eg "fresh", "extract ..."					
spagyric	spagyric	(1:?): prep 1 (?:? in solvents) & prep 2 ... etc @	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. spagyric
spagyric concentrate	spagyric conc.	(?:1): prep 1 (?:? in solvents) & prep 2 ... etc @	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. spagyric
spagyric concentrate standardised*	spagyric conc. stand.	(?:1): prep 1 (?:? in solvents) & prep 2 ... etc @	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. spagyric standardised*. spagyric stand.*^

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

PLANT PREPARATIONS	PREPARATION TYPE	IF FINAL EXT. RATIO & SOLVENTS# REQUIRED	IF EQUIV. DRY/FRESH WEIGHT REQUIRED	IF COMPONENT REQUIRED	LABEL PLANT PART AAN
spagyric standardised*	spagyric stand.	(1:?): prep 1 (?:? in solvents) & prep 2 ... etc @	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. spagyric standardised*. spagyric stand.*^
tincture	tinct.	(1:? in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	required if claim:EQUIV. component ~AAN/~HCN	. tincture. tinct.^
tincture standardised*	tinct. stand.	(1:? in solvents)	EQUIV. AHN + part + ~dry/~fresh	EQUIV. stand. comp. ~AAN/~HCN	. tincture standardised*. tinct. stand.*^

3.7 HERBAL COMPONENTS AAN LIST

This list provides Australian Approved Names (AANs) for components of herbal ingredients. These names should be used in ARTG applications and on labels where names are required to identify marker components of standardised herbal ingredients and where claims are made concerning the strength or concentration of components in herbal ingredients.

The status of each name, as a chemical Australian Approved Name (AAN) or a Herbal Component Name (HCN), is given in column 2 below. Both AANs and HCNs may be used to name components that are part of herbal ingredients. This table contains all HCNs approved at the date of publication and more commonly used herbal component chemical-AANs selected from the *Chemical Substances AAN List*.

HCNs variously name (a) single chemicals such as "cascaroside A" and (b) groups of chemicals such as "cascarosides calculated as cascaroside A" (BP93), "hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as cascaroside A" (USP23) and "hydroxyanthracene glycosides calculated as cascaroside A" (BP93).

HCNs and AANs should only be used to name a component of a herbal ingredient where the component complies with the physical and chemical identification characteristics set out in the reference monograph. Note that where a group of chemicals is named, it is common for the monograph to set out the relative proportion of component chemicals.

The Herb Names Co-ordinator should always be contacted to ensure that the component name referred to is appropriate for specific extracts, *especially in the case of groups of components*.

Monographs have been referred to in the following publications:

BP 98	British Pharmacopoeia 1998
USP23	United States Pharmacopoeia 23 rd edition
BHC92	British Herbal Compendium Volume 1 1992
BAN97	British Approved Names 1997
MI11	Merk Index 11 th edition 1989
MI12	Merk Index 12 th edition 1997
MAR30	Martindale: The Extra Pharmacopoeia 30 th edition 1993
WIL	Willard, T. The Wild Rose Scientific Herbal 1991
TGA95/98	Papers held by the Therapeutic Goods Administration 1995
HIEG	Described in the Guidelines to the Expression of Herbal Ingredients in ARTG Applications and on Labels.

Recognised synonyms for particular components may be used, however ONLY when the approved HCN is used in the appropriate position in ARTG applications and on labels

eg...EQUIV. Xanthophyll (lutein)

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
acemannan (of <i>Aloe barbadensis</i>)	-	HCN	TGA98(9)	TGA98(9)
aescin * see escin	-	-	-	-
agnuside		HCN	TGA97	TGA97
alantolactone	-	HCN	MAR30	MAR30-38.1 MI12-208 BHC92-87
alantolactone* see sesquiterpene lactones calculated as alantolactone	-	-	-	-
alcohols-free* see free alcohols calculated as menthol	-	-	-	-
aldehydes calculated as cinnamaldehyde	-	HCN	BP93*	-
aldehydes calculated as citral	-	HCN	BP93*	-
alkaloids calculated as berberine	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-119
alkaloids calculated as emetine	-	HCN	BP93*	BHC92-133
alkaloids calculated as hydrastine	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-119
alkaloids calculated as hyoscyamine	-	HCN	BP93*	BHC92-31
alkaloids calculated as protopine	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-102
alkaloids calculated as quinine	-	HCN	BP93*	BHC92-58
alkylamides (of <i>Echinacea angustifolia</i> and <i>E. purpurea</i>)	-	HCN	TGA98(8)	TGA98(8) Economic & Medicinal Plant Research (5) 276-7
allicin	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-258 BHC92-105
alliin	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-260 BHC92-105
allyl isothiocyanate	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-303
aloeresin A	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-22
aloeresin B	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-22
aloeresin C	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-22
aloesin A* see aloeresin A	-	-	-	-
aloesin B* see aloeresin B	-	-	-	-
aloin	-	AAN	BAN94	MAR30-869.2 MI12-314 BHC92-19
aloin* see also hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as anhydrous barbaloin	-	-	-	-

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
aloinoside A	-	HCN	BHC92*	-
aloinoside B	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-22
alpha bisabolol* see levomenol	-	-	-	-
alpha-carotene	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-1901
alpha-carotene* see also carotenoids calculated as betacarotene (of <i>Dunaliella salina</i>)	-	-	-	-
amarogentin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-393 BHC92-109
amygdalin	-	HCN	MAR30	MAR30-1381.2 MI12-638
andrographolide (of <i>Andrographis paniculata</i>)	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-673
anethole	-	AAN	USP23	MAR30-1337.3 MI12-675
anhydrous barbaloin* see hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as	-	-	-	-
anthocyanins	-	AAN	FA063	-
anthocyanins calculated as cyanidin chloride (of <i>Sambucus nigra</i>)	anthocyanins	HCN	TGA98(7)	TGA98(7)
anthocyanosides (of <i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>)	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
anthracene glycosides* see: (1) hydroxyanthracene derivatives and (2) hydroxyanthracene glycosides	-	-	-	-
anthraquinones calculated as glucofrangulin A	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-99
apigenin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-773
apigenin-7-glycoside	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-154
apiin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-775
apiol	-	AAN	MAR28	MI12-776 MI12-777
arbutin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-812
arbutin* see also hydroquinone derivatives calculated as anhydrous arbutin	-	-	-	-
aryltetralin lignins calculated as podophyllotoxin*	-	HCN	BP93*	-
asiaticoside (of <i>Centella asiatica</i>)	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-869
atropa alkaloids* see alkaloids calculated as hyoscyamine	-	-	-	-

HERBAL SUBSTANCES

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
atropine	-	AAN	BAN94	MAR30-418.3 MI12-907
aucubin (of <i>Vitex agnus-castus</i>)	-	HCN	TGA97(5)	TGA97(5) MI12-910
barbaloin* see (1) aloin and (2) hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as anhydrous barbaloin	-	-	-	-
benzyl benzoate	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-78 MI12-1162
benzyl cinnamate	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-1165
berberine	-	HCN	MAR30	MAR30-1341.1 MI12-1192 BHC92-119
berberine* see also alkaloids calculated as	-	-	-	-
beta-1, 2-D-oligofructofuranosides (of <i>Echinacea purpurea</i>)	-	HCN	TGA97	TGA97
beta-sitosterol* see sitosterol	-	-	-	-
bilobalide	-	HCN	TGA95	TGA95
bilobalide* see also ginkgolides and bilobalide	-	-	-	-
biochanin A	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-183
biochanin A* see also isoflavones (of <i>Trifolium pratense</i>)	-	-	-	-
bisabolol-alpha* see levomenol	-	-	-	-
butylidene phthalide	-	HCN	WIL	WIL-111
caffeine	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-95 MAR30-1315.1 MI12-1674
camphor	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-105 MI12-1779
capsaicin	-	HCN	MAR30	MAR30-756.2 MI12-1811
carbonyl compounds calculated as citral	-	HCN	BP93*	-
cardenolic glycosides calculated as digitoxin	-	HCN	BP93*	-
carotenoids calculated as betacarotene (of <i>Dunaliella salina</i>)	-	HCN	TGA97(4)	TGA97(4) MI11-282 MI12-1901 MI12-2676 MI12-10197 MI12-10248
carvone	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-1925

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
cascaroside A	-	HCN	BP93*	BHC92-52
cascaroside A * see also (1) cascarosides calculated as, (2) hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as (3) hydroxyanthracene glycosides calculated as	-	-	-	-
cascaroside B	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-52
cascarosides calculated as cascaroside A	-	HCN	BP93*	BHC92-52
catechin polymers	-	HCN	TGA95	TGA95
catechins (of <i>Camellia sinensis</i>)	-	HCN	TGA97	TGA97
chelidonine	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-2095
chrysophanic acid * see chrysophanol	-	-	-	-
chrysophanol	-	HCN	BHC92	MI11-2263
chrysophanol* see also hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as rhein	-	-	-	-
cichoric acid	-	HCN	TGA97	TGA97
cineole	-	AAN	MAR30	MAR30-1354.1 MI11-3851
cinnamaldehyde	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-2356
cinnamaldehyde* see also aldehydes calculated as	-	-	-	-
cis-betacarotenes	-	HCN	MI11	MI11-282
cis-betacarotenes * see also carotenoids calculated as betacarotene (of <i>Dunaliella salina</i>)	-			
citral	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-2383
citral*see also aldehydes calculated as	-	-	-	-
citral*see also carbonyl compounds calculated as	-	-	-	-
colchicine	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-180
condurangin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-2560
cryptoxanthin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-2676
cucurbitacin B	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-2681
cucurbitacin E	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-2681
curcumin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-2744 MAR30-699.2
curcuminoids (of <i>Curcuma longa</i>)	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
cyanidin	-	HCN	MI12	MI122757
cyclopentane sesquiterpenes (of <i>Valeriana officinalis</i>)	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
daidzein	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-183 MI12-2868
daidzein* see also (1) isoflavones (of <i>Trifolium pratense</i>) (2) isoflavones calculated as daidzin, daidzein, genistin, genistein, glycitin and glycitein (of <i>Glycine max</i>)	-	-	-	-
daidzin	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
datura alkaloids* see alkaloids calculated as hyoscyamine	-	-	-	-
daucosterol	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-89
delphinidin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-2931
diallyl disulfide	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-105
dibenzocyclooctadiene lignans (of <i>Schizandra chinensis</i> seed)	lignans	HCN	TGA98(10)	TGA98(10)
digitoxin	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-223 MI12-3206
digitoxin* see also cardenolic glycosides calculated as	-	-	-	-
diosgenin (of <i>Dioscorea villosa</i>)	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-3348
diosgenin and dioscin calculated as diosgenin (of <i>Dioscorea villosa</i>)	-	HCN	TGA97(3)	TGA97(3) MI12-3345 MI12-3348
echinacoside	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-82
eleutheroside A* see daucosterol	-	-	-	-
eleutheroside D* see syringaresinol diglucoside	-	-	-	-
emetine	-	AAN	BAN94	MI12-3600 BHC92-133
emetine* see also alkaloids calculated as	-	-	-	-
ephedrine	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-274 MI12-3645
epigallocatechin-3-0-gallate	-	HCN	TGA95	TGA95
escin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-3737
esters calculated as menthyl acetate	-	HCN	BP93*	-
eucalyptol* see cineole	-	-	-	-
fatty acids	-	HCN	MAR30*	-
ferulic acid	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-4110

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
ferulic and isoferulic acids	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96 MI11-8055 MI12-4110
flavanolignans calculated as silybin	-	HCN	MI11*	-
flavonglycosides* see ginkgo flavonglycosides	-	-	-	-
flavonoids calculated as baicalin (of <i>Scutellaria baicalensis</i>)	-	HCN	TGA99(12)	TGA99(12)
formononetin	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-183 MI12-4271
formononetin* see also isoflavones (of <i>Trifolium pratense</i>)	-	-	-	-
forskolin (of <i>Coleus forskohlii</i>)	-	HCN	TGA99	TGA99
free alcohols calculated as menthol	-	HCN	BP93*	-
furostanol saponins calculated as protodioscin (of <i>Tribulus terrestris</i>)	-	HCN	TGA99(12)	TGA99(12)
genistein	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92 MI12-4395
genistein* see also(1) isoflavones (of <i>Trifolium pratense</i>) (2) isoflavones calculated as daidzin, daidzein, genistin, genistein, glycitin and glycitein (of <i>Glycine max</i>)				
genistin	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
gentianose	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-109
gentiopicrin* see gentiopicroside	-	-	-	-
gentiopicroside	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-109 MI11-4289
gingerol-[6]	-	HCN	MI11	MI12-4431 BHC92-112
gingerols calculated as gingerol-[6]	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-112
ginkgo diterpenes* see ginkgolides and bilobalide	-	-	-	-
ginkgo flavonglycosides	-	HCN	TGA95	TGA95
ginkgolides	-	HCN	TGA95	TGA95
ginkgolides and bilobalide	-	HCN	TGA95	TGA95
ginsenoside Rg1	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-115
ginsenosides Rg1, Re, Rf, Rg2, Rb1, Rb2, Rc, Rd (of <i>Panax ginseng</i>)	ginsenosides	HCN	TGA98(6)	TGA98(6)
ginsenosides calculated as Rg1 and Rb1	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
ginsenosides calculated as ginsenoside Rg1	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-115

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
glucofrangulin A	-	HCN	BP93*	MI12-4460 BHC92-99
glucofrangulin A* see also (1) anthraquinones and (2) glucofrangulins calculated as	-	-	-	-
glucofrangulins calculated as glucofrangulin A	-	HCN	BP93*	MI12-4460 BHC92-99
glycitein	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
glycitein* see also isoflavones calculated as daidzin, daidzein, genistin, genistein, glycitin and glycitein (of <i>Glycine max</i>)	-	-	-	-
glycitin	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
glycyrrhizic acid* see glycyrrhizinic acid	-	-	-	-
glycyrrhizinic acid	-	AAN	MAR30	MI12-4515 BHC92-145
gymnemic acids (of <i>Gymnema sylvestre</i>)	-	HCN	Tsuda et al Chem. Pharm. Bull 557(1991)383-9	Tsuda et al Chem. Pharm. Bull 557(1991)383-9
harpagoside	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-78
helenin* (1) where pure see alantolactone and (2) see also sesquiterpene lactones calculated as alantolactone	-	-	-	-
humulone	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-128
humulone* see also phloroglucinol derivatives calculated as	-	-	-	-
hydrastine	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-4806 BHC92-119
hydrastine* see also alkaloids calculated as	-	-	-	-
hydrocyanic acid	-	HCN	MAR30	MAR30-1128.2 MI11-4722
hydroquinone	-	AAN	USP23	MAR30-759.3 MI12-4853
hydroquinone derivatives calculated as anhydrous arbutin	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-211
hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as anhydrous barbaloin	-	HCN	BP93*	-
hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as cascaroside A	-	HCN	USP23*	BHC92-52
hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as rhein	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-188

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
hydroxyanthracene glycosides calculated as cascarioside A	-	HCN	BP93*	BHC92-52
hydroxyanthracene glycosides calculated as sennoside B	-	HCN	BP93*	-
hyoscine	-	HCN	BP93*	MAR30-425.3 MI11-8361 BHC92-31
hyoscyamine	-	AAN	BAN94	MAR30-427.1 MI12-4907 BHC92-31
hyoscyamine* see also alkaloids calculated as	-	-	-	-
hyperforin (of <i>Hypericum perforatum</i>)	-	HCN	Pharmaco psychiat 31 (1998) (supp) 16-21	Chem. J. of Chromatography A 825(1998) 9-16
hypericin	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-4911
hypericin derivatives calculated as hypericin (of <i>Hypericum perforatum</i>)	-	HCN	Fitoterapia Vol.LXVI (1) 1995(46)	TGA97(6)
hyperoside (of <i>Betula</i>)	-	HCN	TGA97(6)	TGA97(6)
iodine	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-358
iron	-	AAN	MAR30	-
isoferulic acid	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
isoflavone glycosides calculated as genistin and daidzin (of <i>Glycine max</i>)	-	HCN	TGA98(6)	TGA98(6)
isoflavones (of <i>Trifolium pratense</i>)	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-183 MI12-2868 MI12-4271 MI12-4395
isoflavones calculated as daidzin, daidzein, genistin, genistein, glycitin and glycitein (of <i>Glycine max</i>)	isoflavones	HCN	TGA97(4)	TGA97(4)
isoquercitrin	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-84 BHC92-142 BHC92-166
isovitexin	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-171
kaempferol	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-5288
kavalactones (of <i>Piper methysticum</i>)	-	HCN	TGA99(12)	TGA99(12)
kawapyrones (of <i>Piper methysticum</i>)	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
ketones calculated as menthone	-	HCN	BP93*	-
levomenol	-	HCN	MAR30	MAR30-1383.2

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
lignans calculated as secoisolariciresinol diglucoside (of <i>Linum usitatissimum</i> seed)	lignans	HCN	TGA98(10)	TGA98(10)
ligustilide	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
linalool	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-5520
lobeline	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-5580
lycopene	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-5650
malvidin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-5754
marrubiin	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-218
menthol	-	AAN	USP23	MAR30-1386.2 MI12-5882
menthol* see also alcohols-free calculated as	-	-	-	-
menthone	-	AAN	MI11	MI12-5883 BHC92-43
menthone* see also ketones calculated as	-	-	-	-
menthyl acetate	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-5884
menthyl acetate* see also esters calculated as	-	-	-	-
methyl salicylate	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-422
myricetin	-	HCN	MI12	MI2-6414
naphthaquinones calculated as lapachol (of <i>Tabebuia avellanedae</i>)	-	HCN	Burnett&Thomson J. Chem. Soc. (C) 1967 2101	TGA99(12) MI12-5376
oil ess.	-	HCN	HIEG	-
oleanolic acid	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-6964
oleuropein (of <i>Olea europea</i>)	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-6967
oxindole alkaloids calculated as mitraphylline (of <i>Uncaria tomentosa</i> bark)	-	HCN	TGA97	TGA97
parthenolide	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-7180 BHC92-96
parthenolide* see also sesquiterpene lactones calculated as	-	-	-	-
pentacyclic oxindole alkaloids (of <i>Uncaria tomentosa</i>)	-	HCN	Laus&Keplinger J. of Chromat. A 662(1994)243-9	Laus&Keplinger J. of Chromatography A 662(1994)243-9
peonidin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-7285
petunidin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-7331
phloroglucinol derivatives calculated as humulone	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-128
physostigmine	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-515 MI12-7540

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
pilocarpine	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-517 MI12-7578
podophyllotoxin	-	AAN	BAN94	MI12-7704
podophyllotoxin* see also aryltetralin lignins calculated as	-	-	-	-
polyphenols calculated as catechin (of <i>Oenothera biennis</i>)	-	HCN	TGA98(6)	TGA98(6)
procyanidins (of <i>Pinus pinaster</i>)	-	HCN	TGA97	TGA97
procyanidins (of <i>Vitis vinifera</i>)	-	HCN	TGA98(6)	TGA98(6)
protopine	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-8083 BHC92-102
pulegone	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-43
purine alkaloids calculated as caffeine (of <i>Paullinia cupana</i>)	-	HCN	TGA97	TGA97
quercetin	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-8216 MAR30-1342.2 BHC92-84 BHC92-158 BHC92-166
quercitrin-iso* see isoquercitrin	-	-	-	-
quinic acid	-	HCN	TGA95	MI12-8243
quinidine	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-8244
quinine	-	HCN	BP93	BP93-570 MI12-8245 BHC92-58
quinine* see also alkaloids calculated as	-	-	-	-
resveratrol (of <i>Vitis vinifera</i>)	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-8326
rhein	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-8342 BHC92-188
rhein* see also hydroxyanthracene derivatives calculated as	-	-	-	-
ruscogenin	-	HCN	TGA96	MI11-8055
rutin	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-8456 MAR30-1342.2 BHC92-84
safrole	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-8468
salicin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-8476

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
scopolamine* see hyoseine	-	-	-	-
sennoside A	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-8600
sennoside B	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-8600
sennoside B* see also hydroxyanthracene glycosides calculated as	-	-	-	-
sennosides	-	AAN	USP23	A:MI12-8600
sennosides A and B	-	AAN	MI12-8600	A:MI12-8600
sennosides calculated as sennoside B (of <i>Cassia</i>)	-	HCN	TGA97(3)	TGA97(3)
sesquiterpene lactones calculated as alantolactone	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-87
sesquiterpene lactones calculated as parthenolide	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-96
silybin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-8680
silybin* see flavanolignins calculated as silybin	-	-	-	-
sitosterol	-	AAN	MAR30	MAR30-994.2 MI11-8500 BHC92-63
sitosterol-beta* see sitosterol	-	-	-	-
solanidine	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-8852
solanidine* see also steroidal alkaloids calculated as solanine	-	-	-	-
solanine	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-8853
solanine* see also steroidal alkaloids calculated as solanine	-	-	-	-
sparteine	-	AAN	INN88	-
steroidal alkaloids calculated as solanine	-	HCN	TGA95	-
swertiamarin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-9186
syringaresinol diglucoside	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-89
syringaresinol diglucosides (of <i>Eleutherococcus senticosus</i>)	-	HCN	TGA96	TGA96
syringin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-9192
tannic acid	-	AAN	USP23	MAR30-1418.2 MI12-9221
taxifolin (of <i>Pinus pinaster</i>)	-	HCN	TGA98(8)	TGA98(8)
tetracyclic oxindole alkaloids (of <i>Uncaria tomentosa</i>)	-	HCN	Laus&Keplinger J. of Chromat.A 662(1994)243-9	Laus&Keplinger J.of ChromatographyA 662(1994)243-9

HERBAL COMPONENT NAME	LABEL HCN	HCN or AAN	NAME REFERENCE (edition)	CHEMISTRY REFERENCE (ed. & reference)
thymol	-	AAN	BP93	BP93-670 MAR30-805.1 MI12-9540 BHC92-71
triterpene glycosides calc 27-desoxyactein (of <i>Cimicifugia racemosa</i>)	triterpene glycosides	HCN	BHC92	TGA98(9)
tropine alkaloids* see alkaloids calculated as hyoscyamine	-	-	-	-
valerenic acid	-	HCN	BHC92	BHC92-214
valerenic acids calc hydroxy/acetoxyvalerenic acid & valerenic acid	valerenic acids	HCN	TGA98	TGA98(6)
valeric acid	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-10042
vinylthiols (of <i>Allium sativum</i>)	-	HCN	TGA95	TGA95
vitexin-iso* see isovitexin	-	-	-	-
vitexin-2-rhamnoside	-	HCN	TGA95	-
xanthophyll	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-10197
xanthophyll* see also isoflavones calculated as daidzin, daidzein, genistin, genistein, glycitin and glycitein (of <i>Glycine max</i>)	-	-	-	-
zeaxanthin	-	HCN	MI12	MI12-10248
zeaxanthin* see isoflavones calculated as daidzin, daidzein, genistin, genistein, glycitin and glycitein (of <i>Glycine max</i>)	-	-	-	-
zinc	-	AAN	MI12	MI12-10255

Approved Terms

4. Container Types

5. Dosage Forms

5.1 Synonyms for Dosage Forms

5.2 Approved Dosage Form Names

6. Routes of Administration

7. Units and Expression of Proportion

Application forms to propose

- a chemical substance name, Appendix 1
- a biological substance name, Appendix 2
- a herbal botanical name, Appendix 3
- a herbal substance name, Appendix 4
- a herbal component name, Appendix 5
- a plant food name, Appendix 6

CHAPTER 2**AUSTRALIAN APPROVED TERMS FOR USE IN THE COMPLETION OF APPLICATIONS FOR THE REGISTRATION OR LISTING OF THERAPEUTIC GOODS****4. CONTAINER TYPES**

The following approved terms are to be used to specify container types when making applications for the registration/listing of drug products.

Only those container types designated “L” in the “Listable” column can be specified in an application to list drugs for supply in Australia.

Note

1. The definitions of container types are intended to be independent of the material used to fabricate the container and the size of the container, although the examples may refer to specific materials.
2. The definitions of container type are for guidance. Not all container types have formal definitions where the meaning of the term is well understood.

CONTAINER TYPE	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Aerosol Can	A container, usually made of metal, plastic or plastic-coated glass, intended to contain a substance, usually liquid held under pressure with suitable propellant, which may be released in aerosol form upon actuation of an installed valve.	L
Aerosol Can, metered dose	A container, usually made of metal, plastic or plastic-coated glass, intended to contain a substance, usually liquid, held under pressure with suitable propellant. A metered dose is released with each valve actuation.	L
Aerosol, pump actuated - metered dose	A container, usually made of metal, plastic or plastic-coated glass, intended to contain a substance, usually liquid, which may be released upon manual actuation of an installed pump. The metered dose is released with each actuation.	L
Aerosol, pump actuated	A container, usually made of metal, plastic or plastic-coated glass, intended to contain a substance, usually liquid, which may be released on manual actuation of an installed pump. The doses are not metered.	L
Ampoule	A container, usually tubular in shape, made of glass or plastic and sealed by fusion after filling.	L
Bag	A container made of flexible material, usually of plastic. Note that pre-filled blood and parenteral nutrition bags are drug-device combinations.	L
Blister pack	A container in which one or more dosage units are enclosed in a preformed tray with individual pockets for the dosage units. The material of the tray is usually different from that of the lid. It must be cut or torn in order to access the contents.	L
Bottle	A container, normally of tubular shape with a narrow neck, usually made of glass or plastic and sealed with a stopper or screw closure.	L

CONTAINER TYPES

CONTAINER TYPE	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Bulk Container	A container (material and shape not specified) for use in the transshipment of bulk quantities of product between manufacturers.	
Carton	A container made from cardboard, cardboard laminate or similar material. It is normally closed but not sealed.	L
Cartridge	A cylindrical container of plastic or glass which is sealed at one end by a rubber or plastic membrane, and at or near the other end by an inserted rubber or plastic stopper intended to act as a syringe plunger. The syringe plunger to be of a standard, aspirating or self-aspirating type.	L
Compact	A wide flat container usually made of plastic or metal and having a clip closure.	L
Dial dispenser pack	A container in which each of the dosage units is located in individual pockets preformed in a circular rigid tray. Located over the tray is a close-fitting, rotatable, transparent plastic lid, which can only be rotated in one direction. By detaching a predefined portion of the lid or tray, and rotating the lid to the appropriate position, the individual dosage units can be dispensed.	L
Dispenser Pack	A container, usually made of plastic, intending to contain loose tablets or capsules, with a (re-closable) sliding closure or other dispensing mechanism designed to release individual dosage units when activated.	L
Gas Cylinder	A gas tight container designed to hold a gas under pressure.	
Inhaler - dry powder	A container, usually made of plastic, intended to contain a powder in a sealed drug reservoir. A metered dose is made available by actioning a mechanism within the container and is withdrawn from the reservoir under the force of the patient's inhalation.	L
Jar/Can	A wide container normally cylindrical in shape with a short wide neck usually made of metal, glass or plastic and having a stopper or a screw closure.	L
Puffer Pack	A container whose walls are flexible and from which the liquid or powder contents may be ejected by squeezing the container.	L
Sachet	A container made of flexible material such as paper, laminate or plastic where 'a single dosage unit' is located between two layers of material(s) bonded together.	L
Shrink Wrap	A covering which follows the contours of a product and is applied by means of heat shrinkage of a plastic material.	L
Spray, elasticity driven	A container, usually made of plastic and/or rubber, intended to contain a substance, usually liquid, held under pressure without propellant. The pressure is generated by the elasticity of the container walls. The contents are released by actuation of a valve.	L
Strip pack	A container in which dosage units are enclosed individually in a continuous strip made by bonding two layers of material(s) together so that the dosage units are separated and protected and can be extracted singly. It must be cut or torn in order to access the contents. It is usually more flexible than a blister pack.	L
Syringe	A cylindrical tube with nozzle and piston into which a liquid is first drawn by suction and then ejected in a fine stream. Note that pre-filled syringes are drug-device combinations.	

CONTAINER TYPES

CONTAINER TYPE	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Tea Bag	A small permeable container, enclosing dry plants, their parts or other substances for preparing an infusion by immersion in water - usually made of paper.	L
Tube	An elongated hollow cylinder which may be fabricated from rigid or flexible material and which may or may not be fused or crimped at one end e.g. rigid elongated tube for effervescent tablets, flexible tube for cream.	L
Vial	A container normally tubular in shape and usually made of glass. It is sealed with a stopper made of flexible material such as rubber which can be penetrated with a needle.	
Vitrella	A thin-walled container, usually made of glass, containing one or more volatile substances. It is intended to be used by crushing the container and inhaling the vapour.	
Wrapping	A thin flexible material such as paper, plastic or aluminium foil folded around the product.	L

5. DOSAGE FORMS

The following approved terms are to be used for dosage form when making applications for the registration/listing of drug products.

Only those dosage forms designated “L” in the “Listable” column can be specified in an application to list drugs for supply in Australia.

5.1 Synonyms for Dosage Forms

Applicants should note that synonyms ARE NOT approved names and should NOT BE USED in applications or on labels where approved terminology is required.

The following synonyms are provided for the assistance of applicants.

SYNONYM (NOT TO BE USED)	APPROVED DOSAGE FORM NAME (TO BE USED)
Aerosol	Spray, Pressurised
Aerosol for Inhalation, Metered Dose	Inhalation, Pressurised
Capsule, Rectal	Suppository, Shell
Capsule, Vaginal	Pessary, Shell
Cement, Bone	Cement, Medicated
Cement, Dental	Cement, Medicated
Dressing, Impregnated	Dressing, Medicated
Drops	Ear Drops Eye Drops Eye and Ear Drops Nasal Drops
Drops, Oral	Oral Liquid
Extract	Oral Liquid, Liquid - Multipurpose
Jelly	Gel
Mixture	Oral Liquid
Patch, Transdermal	Drug Delivery System, Transdermal
Poultice	Paste
Sac, Eye	Drug Delivery System Ocular
Syrup	Oral Liquid
Tincture	See other relevant dosage form eg. Oral Liquid, Application

5.2 Approved Dosage Form Names

Where there is more than one subtype of a dosage form (eg. capsule), the general description is shown at the start of the relevant entries. The general term for the dosage form is in **BOLD CAPITALS** and its description is in **bold**. The definitions of the subtypes should be read in the context of this general description.

DOSAGE FORM	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Application	A liquid or semi-liquid preparation containing one or more active ingredients intended for application to the skin.	L
Bar	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients in bar form.	L
Bar, Soap	A solid preparation derived from the action of a solution of alkali on fats or oils of animal or vegetable origin and containing one or more active ingredients in bar form.	L
Block	A solid (food) substance usually chocolate, serving as a vehicle for one or more active ingredients.	L
CAPSULE	A solid preparation with hard or soft shell, of variable shape and capacity, usually containing a single dose of active ingredient(s) for oral administration.	
Capsule	A solid preparation with hard or soft shell, of variable shape and capacity, usually containing a single dose of active ingredient(s) for oral administration.	
Capsule, Enteric	A capsule prepared in such a manner that the shell, or the pelletised contents, resists the action of the gastric fluid but is attacked by the intestinal fluid to release the contents.	L
Capsule, Hard	A capsule with a hard shell consisting of two prefabricated cylindrical sections one of which fits over the other. The active ingredients are usually in solid form.	L
Capsule, Modified Release	A capsule in which the rate or place of release of the active ingredients in the gastrointestinal tract has been modified.	L
Capsule, Soft	A capsule, the contents of which are liquid or semi-liquid. The shells are usually thicker than those of hard capsules and consist of a single part.	L
Cement, Medicated	A cement containing active ingredients applied to parts of the body to enable adherence.	
Collodion	A liquid preparation usually containing pyroxylin and one or more active substances in a mixture of volatile solvents, usually ether and ethanol, intended for application to the skin. When allowed to dry, a flexible film is formed at the site of application.	L
Cone, Dental	Preformed plug containing active ingredients for topical use in the mouth.	
Cream	A homogeneous, viscous or semi-solid preparation, usually an emulsion, consisting of a solution or dispersion of one or more active ingredients in low proportions in a suitable base.	L

DOSAGE FORMS

DOSAGE FORM	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Diluent	A single substance or preparation usually in liquid form, supplied individually or as part of a composite pack, intended to be mixed with one or more specified active ingredients before administration to produce required dosage form.	L
Dressing, Medicated	A dressing containing one or more active ingredients.	L
DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEM	A system containing active ingredients for releasing or targeting these ingredients to the body at a constant rate over a period of time.	
Drug Delivery System	A system containing active ingredients for releasing or targeting these ingredients to the body at a constant rate over a period of time.	
Drug Delivery System, Transdermal	A system containing active ingredients which is affixed to the skin and produces a systemic effect by diffusion of the active ingredients through the skin at a constant rate over a period of time.	
Drug Delivery System, Intrauterine	A system containing active ingredients for release of these ingredients in the uterus at constant rate over a long period of time.	
Drug Delivery System, Vaginal	A system containing active ingredients for release of these ingredients in the vagina at a constant rate over a period of time.	
Drug Delivery System, Ocular	A system containing active ingredients for release of these ingredients in the lower conjunctival fornix at a constant rate over a period of time.	
EAR DROPS	A suspension, emulsion or solution of one or more active ingredients in a vehicle suitable for instillation into the aural canal.	
Ear Drops	A suspension, emulsion or solution of one or more active ingredients in a vehicle suitable for instillation into the aural canal.	
Ear Drops, Emulsion	A dispersion of an oily liquid in an aqueous liquid either of which may contain dissolved solids, in which the aqueous liquid forms the continuous phase. Solids may be suspended in the emulsion.	L
Ear Drops, Powder for	One or more active ingredients in a dry form to be reconstituted for use as ear drops.	L
Ear Drops, Solution	A liquid preparation composed of or containing one or more active ingredients dissolved in a suitable vehicle.	L
Ear Drops, Suspension	A liquid preparation containing one or more active ingredients dispersed as solid particles throughout a liquid phase. In addition it may contain other active ingredients which are dissolved.	L
Enema	A liquid preparation composed of, or containing, one or more active ingredients for rectal administration.	L
Eye and Ear Drops	A sterile solution, suspension or emulsion of one or more active ingredients intended for instillation into the conjunctival sac or aural canal. (Also see separate headings for EYE DROPS, EAR DROPS).	

DOSAGE FORMS

DOSAGE FORM	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Eye and Ear Ointment	A sterile semi-solid preparation of homogeneous appearance intended for application to the conjunctiva or aural canal. It may contain one or more active ingredients dissolved or dispersed in a suitable base.	
EYE DROPS	A sterile solution, suspension or emulsion of one or more active ingredients intended for instillation into the conjunctival sac.	
Eye Drops	A sterile solution, suspension or emulsion of one or more active ingredients intended for instillation into the conjunctival sac.	
Eye Drops, Emulsion	A dispersion of an oily liquid in an aqueous liquid either of which may contain dissolved solids, in which the aqueous liquid forms the continuous phase. Solids may be suspended in the emulsion.	
Eye Drops, Powder for	One or more active ingredients in a dry form to be reconstituted for use as eye drops.	
Eye Drops, Solution	A liquid preparation composed of or containing one or more active ingredients dissolved in a suitable vehicle.	
Eye Drops, Suspension	A liquid preparation containing one or more active ingredients dispersed as solid particles throughout a liquid phase. In addition it may contain other active ingredients which are dissolved.	
Eye Ointment	A sterile semi-solid preparation of homogeneous appearance intended for application to the conjunctiva. It may contain one or more active ingredients dissolved or dispersed in a suitable base.	
Gas, Medicinal	A gas for therapeutic use.	
Gel	A semi-solid preparation usually consisting of a solution or dispersion in a suitable base, prepared with the aid of a suitable gelling agent.	L
GRANULES	A preparation of one or more active ingredients usually in the form of irregular particles 2mm to 4mm in diameter. Some granules are intended to be dissolved or dispersed in water before issuing or before taking; others are chewed or placed on the tongue and swallowed with a draught of water.	
Granules	A preparation of one or more active ingredients usually in the form of irregular particles 2mm to 4mm in diameter. Some granules are intended to be dissolved or dispersed in water before issuing or before taking; others are chewed or placed on the tongue and swallowed with a draught of water.	L
Granules, Effervescent	Granules which evolve carbon dioxide when added to water. They are intended to be dissolved or dispersed in water before administration.	L
Granules, Enteric Coated	Granules which resist the action of gastric fluid but are attacked by intestinal fluid to release the active ingredients.	L
Granules, Modified Release	Granules in which the rate or place of release of active ingredients in the gastrointestinal tract has been modified.	L

DOSAGE FORMS

DOSAGE FORM	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Gum, Chewing	A preparation containing one or more active ingredients in a gum base, to be chewed and subsequently discarded.	L
Herb, Dried	Dried plant or parts of plants including mixtures of such, used for the extemporaneous preparation of infusions, decoctions or similar preparations for therapeutic use by oral administration.	L
IMPLANT		
	A sterile solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients for introduction or grafting into body tissue.	
Implant	A sterile solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients for introduction or grafting into body tissue.	
Implant, Radioactive	An implant containing radioactive material.	
INHALATION		
	A preparation composed of, or containing, active ingredients which, when vaporised or dispersed in a suitable manner, is intended to be administered into the lungs or into the nasal, paranasal or ethmoid sinuses via the nasal or oral respiratory route. Inhalations may be intended for local or systemic effect.	
Inhalation	A preparation composed of, or containing, active ingredients which, when vaporised or dispersed in a suitable manner, is intended to be administered into the lungs or into the nasal, paranasal or ethmoid sinuses via the nasal or oral respiratory route. Inhalations may be intended for local or systemic effect.	L
Inhalation, Conventional	A preparation composed of, or containing, active ingredient(s) which when vaporised or dispersed in a suitable manner (eg. hand actuated pump, nebuliser etc.) is intended to release the constituents for inhalation.	
Inhalation, Powder for	A powder preparation composed of, or containing, active ingredients which when dispersed in a suitable manner is intended to be self-administered by inhalation via the nasal or the oral route for local or systemic effect. It is usually inhaled in controlled amounts.	L
Inhalation, Pressurised	A metered dose preparation usually consisting of a solution, suspension or emulsion of one or more active ingredients held under pressure with a suitable propellant or a suitable mixture of propellants. They are intended to be inhaled in controlled amounts and are delivered by the actuation of an appropriate metering valve.	L
INJECTION		
	A sterile solution, emulsion or suspension which is a suitable vehicle for containing, or which contains, one or more active ingredients. It is intended to be administered parenterally.	
Injection	A sterile solution, emulsion or suspension which is a suitable vehicle for containing, or which contains, one or more active ingredients. It is intended to be administered parenterally.	
Injection, Concentrated	A sterile solution which must be diluted with another sterile liquid in order to prepare an injection.	

DOSAGE FORMS

DOSAGE FORM	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Injection, Emulsion	A sterile dispersion of an oily liquid in an aqueous liquid either of which may contain dissolved solids, in which the aqueous liquid forms the continuous phase. Solids may be suspended in the emulsion.	
Injection, Modified Release	An injection in which the rate of diffusion of the active ingredients into the systemic circulation has been modified.	
Injection, Powder for	A sterile, solid substance to be reconstituted in an appropriate sterile liquid before injection.	
Injection, Solution	A sterile, clear liquid preparation containing one or more active ingredients dissolved in one or more suitable solvents.	
Injection, Suspension	A sterile liquid preparation containing one or more active ingredients dispersed as solid particles throughout a liquid phase in which the particles are not soluble. It may also contain dissolved active ingredients.	
Insufflation	A powder containing one or more active ingredients usually diluted with a suitable inert powder. It is intended for introduction into the ear, nose, throat, body cavities or wounds.	L
Liniment	A liquid or semi-liquid preparation composed of or containing one or more active ingredients intended to be applied to the unbroken skin with friction.	L
Liquid, Multipurpose	A liquid (or oily) preparation composed of, or containing one or more active ingredients intended for multipurpose use. eg. aroma therapy oils can be used for inhalation, topically or orally.	L
LOTION	A liquid or semi-liquid preparation composed of or containing one or more active ingredients usually intended to be applied to the unbroken skin without friction.	
Lotion	A liquid or semi-liquid preparation composed of or containing one or more active ingredients usually intended to be applied to the unbroken skin without friction.	L
Lotion, Powder for	Solid substance to be reconstituted in an appropriate liquid before application to the unbroken skin.	L
Lozenge	A solid preparation, containing one or more active ingredients, usually in a flavoured base, which is intended to dissolve or disintegrate slowly in the mouth to effect a local action.	L
Mouth Wash	An aqueous solution of one or more active ingredients intended, usually after dilution with warm water, for use in contact with the mucous membranes of the oral cavity, including gargling.	L
NASAL DROPS	A liquid preparation for instillation into the nostrils by means of a dropper.	
Nasal Drops	A liquid preparation for instillation into the nostrils by means of a dropper.	
Nasal Drops, Emulsion	A dispersion of an oily liquid in an aqueous liquid either of which may contain dissolved solids, in which the aqueous liquid forms the continuous phase. Solids may be suspended in the emulsion.	L

DOSAGE FORMS

DOSAGE FORM	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Nasal Drops, Powder for	One or more active ingredients in a dry form to be reconstituted for use as nasal drops	L
Nasal Drops, Solution	A liquid preparation composed of or containing one or more active ingredients dissolved in a suitable vehicle.	L
Nasal Drops, Suspension	A liquid preparation containing one or more active ingredients dispersed as solid particles throughout a liquid phase. In addition it may contain other active ingredients which are dissolved.	L
Ointment	A semi-solid preparation intended for topical use, usually consisting of a solution or dispersion of one or more active ingredients in low proportions in a suitable base, usually non-aqueous.	L
ORAL LIQUID	A preparation usually consisting of a solution, a suspension or an emulsion of one or more active ingredients in a suitable vehicle. They are intended to be swallowed either undiluted or after dilution.	
Oral Liquid	A preparation usually consisting of a solution, a suspension or an emulsion of one or more active ingredients in a suitable vehicle. They are intended to be swallowed either undiluted or after dilution.	L
Oral Liquid, Emulsion	A dispersion of an oily liquid in an aqueous liquid either of which may contain dissolved solids, in which the aqueous liquid forms the continuous phase. Solids may be suspended in the emulsion.	L
Oral Liquid, Powder for	One or more active ingredients in a dry form to be reconstituted for use as an oral liquid.	L
Oral Liquid, Solution	A liquid preparation composed of or containing one or more active ingredients dissolved in a suitable vehicle.	L
Oral Liquid, Suspension	A liquid preparation containing one or more active ingredients dispersed as solid particles throughout a liquid phase. In addition it may contain other active ingredients which are dissolved.	L
Pad, Impregnated	A pad or mat, usually made of an absorbent material, impregnated with active ingredient(s) for release into the atmosphere.	L
PAINT	A liquid preparation containing one or more active ingredients for application to broken skin or mucous surfaces.	
Paint	A liquid preparation containing one or more active ingredients for application to broken skin or mucous surfaces.	L
Paint, Concentrated	A liquid which must be diluted with another liquid in order to prepare a paint.	L
Paint, Powder for	One or more active ingredients in a dry form to be reconstituted for use as a paint.	L
Paste	A semi-solid preparation for external application usually containing a high proportion of finely powdered active ingredients mixed with soft or liquid paraffin or with a non-greasy base made with glycerol, mucilage or soap.	L

DOSAGE FORMS

DOSAGE FORM	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Pastille	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients incorporated in a mass of sweetened gum, glycerol, and gelatin base which is intended to be sucked.	L
Patch, Dermal	A system containing active ingredients which is affixed to the skin and is intended to produce a local effect by diffusion of the active ingredients to the skin.	L
PESSARY	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients intended for vaginal administration.	
Pessary	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients intended for vaginal administration.	L
Pessary, Compressed	A solid preparation, generally similar to an uncoated tablet, but intended for vaginal administration. Also known as vaginal tablet.	L
Pessary, Modified Release	A pessary in which the rate of release of active ingredients in the vagina has been modified.	L
Pessary, Moulded	A solid preparation, prepared by allowing a liquefied mass to cool in a mould of suitable size and shape. It contains one or more active ingredients and is intended for vaginal administration.	L
Pessary, Shell	A solid preparation, similar to a soft capsule, but intended for vaginal administration. Also known as vaginal capsule.	L
Pill	A spherical or ovoid solid preparation containing a unit dose of one or more active ingredients for oral administration.	L
POWDER	A mixture of solid, finely divided substances containing one or more active ingredients intended for internal or external use.	
Powder	A mixture of solid, finely divided substances containing one or more active ingredients intended for internal or external use.	L
Powder, Dusting	A finely divided powder composed of or containing one or more active ingredients intended for application to the skin, mucous membranes or wounds.	L
Powder, Dusting, Sterile	A sterile finely divided powder composed of or containing one or more active ingredients intended for application to the skin, mucous membranes or wounds.	L
Powder, Oral	A finely divided powder composed of, or containing one or more active ingredients for oral or nasogastric administration, generally with water. The dose is obtained either by measuring a volume of the powder or from an individual container e.g. sachet, paper tube or vial.	L
Scratch Test Unit	A test applicator unit consisting of a sharp device (eg needle, lancet) coated with the test substance for application by scratching the skin.	
SOLUTION	A liquid preparation composed of, or containing, one or more active substances dissolved in a suitable vehicle.	
Solution	A liquid preparation composed of, or containing, one or more active substances dissolved in a suitable vehicle.	L
Solution, Dialysis	A solution for use in dialysis by means of a dialyser.	

DOSAGE FORMS

DOSAGE FORM	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Solution, Irrigation	A solution, usually sterile, of one or more active ingredients intended for flushing, or instilling followed by drainage (including peritoneal dialysis) of wounds, operation cavities, the vagina, the urinary system, or serous cavities such as abdominal and pleural cavities.	
Solution, Concentrated Dialysis	A solution to be diluted for use in dialysis by means of a dialyser.	
Solution, Powder for	One or more active ingredients in a dry form to be reconstituted in a suitable liquid for use as a solution.	L
Solution, Powder for Dialysis	One or more active ingredients in a dry form, to be reconstituted for use as a solution for dialysis.	
Solution, Powder for Irrigation	One or more active ingredients in a dry form to be reconstituted in a sterile liquid before use as an irrigation.	
SPRAY	A liquid preparation for application after dispersion with a spraying device.	
Spray	A liquid preparation for application after dispersion with a spraying device.	L
Spray, Pressurised	A liquid preparation usually consisting of a solution, suspension or emulsion containing one or more active ingredients held under pressure with a suitable propellant or a suitable mixture of propellants. They are intended for local application and are delivered by the actuation of an appropriate valve.	L
Spray, Solution	A liquid preparation for application after dispersion with a suitable device other than aerosol.	L
Spray, Suspension	A liquid preparation containing one or more active ingredients dispersed as solid particles throughout a liquid phase. In addition it may contain other active ingredients which are dissolved.	
STICK	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients in stick form.	
Stick	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients in stick form.	L
Stick, Lip	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients in stick form for application to the lips.	L
Stick, Urethral	A sterile solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients in stick form designed to be inserted in the urethra.	L
SUPPOSITORY	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients intended for rectal administration, usually as a single dose.	
Suppository	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients intended for rectal administration, usually as a single dose.	
Suppository, Compressed	A solid preparation generally similar to an uncoated tablet, but intended for rectal administration.	L

DOSAGE FORMS

DOSAGE FORM	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Suppository, Moulded	A solid preparation, prepared by allowing a liquefied mass to cool in a mould of suitable size and shape. It contains one or more active ingredients and is intended for rectal administration, usually as a single dose.	L
Suppository, Shell	A solid preparation, similar to a soft capsule, but intended for rectal administration, also known as a rectal capsule.	L
SUSPENSION	A liquid preparation composed of, or containing one or more active substances suspended in a suitable vehicle. It may also contain dissolved active substances.	
Suspension	A liquid preparation composed of, or containing one or more active substances suspended in a suitable vehicle. It may also contain dissolved active substances.	L
Suspension, Powder for	A finely divided powder composed of, or containing, one or more active ingredients to be reconstituted in a suitable liquid for use as a suspension.	L
TABLET	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients, usually a measured quantity, with or without suitable diluents in a wide variety of sizes, shapes and surface markings prepared by moulding or compression for oral, sublingual or other use.	
Tablet	A solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients, usually a measured quantity, with or without suitable diluents in a wide variety of sizes, shapes and surface markings prepared by moulding or compression for oral, sublingual or other use.	
Tablet, Chewable	A tablet with a palatable formulation designed to be chewed rather than swallowed whole.	L
Tablet, Dispersible	A tablet which rapidly produces a uniform dispersion in water and is intended to be dispersed prior to administration.	L
Tablet, Effervescent	A tablet generally containing acid substances and carbonates or bicarbonates which react rapidly in the presence of water to release carbon dioxide. It is intended to be dissolved or dispersed in water before administration.	L
Tablet, Enteric-Coated	A tablet covered with one or more layers of coatings intended to resist the gastric fluid but permit disintegration in the intestinal fluid.	L
Tablet, Film-Coated	A tablet surrounded by a thin layer of various substances usually polymeric in nature.	L
Tablet, Gelatin-Coated	A tablet surrounded by a layer of gelatin with or without other substances.	L
Tablet, Modified Release	A coated or uncoated tablet in which the rate or place of release of the active ingredients in the gastrointestinal tract has been modified.	L
Tablet, Multilayer	A compressed tablet comprising two or more layers of different composition. The layers may be concentric (compressed coated) or parallel.	L

DOSAGE FORMS

DOSAGE FORM	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Tablet, Soluble	An uncoated tablet that is intended to be dissolved in water prior to administration. The solution produced may be slightly opalescent due to excipients used in the manufacture of the tablet.	L
Tablet, Sugar Coated	A tablet surrounded by a layer of sugar with or without other substances.	L
Tablet, Uncoated	A compressed solid preparation containing a unit dose of one or more active ingredients for oral administration. The tablet is not coated and not multilayer.	L
Wafer	A thin flat solid preparation containing one or more active ingredients. It is usually intended to disintegrate or dissolve rapidly in contact with body fluids.	L
Wipe, Medicated	A small towel, soaked in or impregnated with a preparation containing the active ingredient(s) and intended to be used to apply the preparation to the skin.	

6. ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

The following approved terms are to be used to specify route of administration when making applications for the registration/listing of drug products.

Only those dosage forms designated “L” in the “Listable” column can be specified in an application to list drugs for supply in Australia.

ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Buccal	Pertaining to the cheek cavity	L
Dental	Pertaining to the teeth or a tooth	L
Epidural	Administered to the outside, upon, or over the dura mater	
Extracorporeal	Extracorporeal circulation, haemodialysis	
Infiltration	The diffusion or accumulation in a tissue or cells	
Inhalation	Taking into the lungs by breathing through the nasal or oral respiratory route for local or systemic effect	L
Intraarterial	Within an artery or arteries	
Intraarticular	Within a joint or inside the cavity of a joint	
Intracardial	Within the heart	
Intracavernosal	Within the tissues of the corpus cavernosum penis, but not including urethral administration or application to the skin	
Intracavitary	Within the cavity of a hollow organ, as that of the cervix	
Intracisternal	Administration to the subarachnoid space	
Intracisternal	Within or into a cistern	
Intracutaneous	Within the structure of the skin	
Intradermal	Within the dermis	
Intradiscal	Into or within the fibrocartilage plates separating the articulating surfaces of bone	
Intraepidermal	Administration within the epidermis	
Intralesional	Introduced directly into a localised lesion	
Intramammary	Within the breast	
Intramural	Within the substance of the wall of an organ	
Intramuscular	Within or into the substance of a muscle	
Intraneural	Within or into a nerve	
Intraocular	Within the eyeball	
Intraperitoneal	Within the cavity of the peritoneum	
Intrapleural	Within the pleura or the cavity of the pleura	
Intrasynovial	Within the synovial cavity of a joint	
Intrathecal	Administered through the theca of the spinal cord into the subarachnoid space, or within the spinal meninges	

ROUTES OF ADMINISTRATION

ROUTE OF ADMINISTRATION	DESCRIPTION	LISTABLE
Intratracheal	Introduced in the inside of, or into, the trachea	
Intratour	Introduced directly into a tumour	
Intrauterine	Within or inside the uterus	
Intravenous	Within or into a vein	
Intravesical	Within the urinary bladder, or within any other bladder	
Intravitreal	Within the vitreous cavity of the eye	
Mucosal	Applied to a mucous membrane	L
Nasal	Administered into or within the nose	L
Nasogastric	Taken into the stomach by administering through the nasal route	
Ophthalmic	Administered into the eye	
Oral	Taken through the mouth into the gastrointestinal system	L
Oral Application	Applied in or within the mouth cavity for a local effect. Not meant to be swallowed. eg. Mouth lotion/gel or mouth gargles, etc.	L
Otic	Administered into the ear	L
Periarticular	Administered in the cellular and fibrous tissues surrounding a joint	
Peridural	Around or external to the dura mater	
Rectal	Through the rectum	L
Subarachnoid	Administered deep into the arachnoid space or between the arachnoid mater and the pia mater of the cerebrospinal system	
Subconjunctival	Administered beneath the conjunctiva of the eye	
Subcutaneous	Administered beneath the skin	
Sublingual	Administered beneath the tongue for a systemic effect	L
Submucosal	Administered or introduced beneath a mucous membrane	
Topical	Applied to a certain area of the skin for a localised effect	L
Transdermal	Applied to the skin for a systemic effect by the diffusion or continuous absorption of the active ingredient through the skin	
Urethral	Administered through the urethra	
Vaginal	Applied into the vagina	L

7. UNITS AND EXPRESSION OF PROPORTION

The following approved terms are to be used for units and expressions of proportion when making applications for the registration/listing of drug products.

Only those dosage forms designated “L” in the “Listable” column can be specified in an application to list drugs for supply in Australia.

DESCRIPTION	UNIT/PROPORTION	LISTABLE
MASS		
kilogram	kg	
kilogram/litre	kg/L	
gram	g	L
gram/gram	g/g	L
gram/millilitre	g/mL	L
gram/litre	g/L	
milligram	mg	L
milligram/actuation	mg/actuation	
milligram/gram	mg/g	L
milligram/milligram	mg/mg	
milligram/millilitre	mg/mL	L
milligram/litre	mg/L	
milligram/24 hour	mg/24 h	
microgram	microgram	L
microgram/actuation	microgram/actuation	
microgram/gram	microgram/g	L
microgram/millilitre	microgram/mL	L
microgram/litre	microgram/L	
microgram/24 hour	microgram/24 h	
nanogram	nanogram	L
nanogram/gram	nanogram/g	L
nanogram/millilitre	nanogram/mL	L

VOLUME		
litre	L	
litre/litre	L/L	
millilitre	mL	L
millilitre/millilitre	mL/mL	L
millilitre/litre	mL/L	

UNITS AND EXPRESSION OF PROPORTION

DESCRIPTION	UNIT/PROPORTION	LISTABLE
millilitre/gram	mL/g	L
microlitre	microlitre	L
microlitre/gram	microlitre/g	L
microlitre/millilitre	microlitre/mL	L
microlitre/litre	microlitre/L	
nanolitre	nanolitre	L
nanolitre/millilitre	nanolitre/mL	L

MOLECULAR EQUIVALENTS		
mole	mol	
mole/litre	mol/L	
millimole	mmol	
millimole/millilitre	mmol/mL	
millimole/litre	mmol/L	
micromole	micromole	
micromole/millilitre	micromole/mL	
micromole/litre	micromole/L	
nanomole	nmol	
nanomole/millilitre	nmol/mL	
milliosmol/kilogram	mOsm/kg	

INTERNATIONAL UNITS		
International Unit	IU	L
million International Units	million IU	
International Unit/millilitre	IU/mL	L
International Unit/gram	IU/g	L
International Unit/milligram	IU/mg	L
International Unit/microgram	IU/microgram	L

PHARMACOPOEIAL UNITS		
British Pharmacopoeial Unit	BP Unit	
British Pharmacopoeial Unit/gram	BP Unit/g	
Pharmacopoeia Europe Unit	Ph Eur unit	
United States Pharmacopoeial Unit	USP Unit	
United States Pharmacopoeial Unit/gram	USP Unit/g	

RADIOACTIVITY

UNITS AND EXPRESSION OF PROPORTION

DESCRIPTION	UNIT/PROPORTION	LISTABLE
gigabecquerel	GBq	
gigabecquerel/millilitre	GBq/mL	
gigabecquerel/milligram	GBq/mg	
megabecquerel	MBq	
megabecquerel/millilitre	MBq/mL	
megabecquerel/milligram	MBq/mg	
kilobecquerel	kBq	
kilobecquerel/millilitre	kBq/mL	
kilobecquerel/milligram	kBq/mg	
becquerel	Bq	
becquerel/millilitre	Bq/mL	
becquerel/milligram	Bq/mg	

MICROBIOLOGICAL CULTURE		
Billion organisms	Billion organisms	L
Billion organisms/gram	Billion organism/g	L
Billion organisms/millilitre	Billion organisms/mL	L
Cell Culture Infective Dose 50	CCID50	
Cell culture infective dose 50/dose	CCID50/dose	
Colony Forming Unit	CFU	L
Colony Forming unit/gram	CFU/g	L
Colony Forming Unit/millilitre	CFU/mL	L
International Opacity Units	IOU	
Lime flocculation unit	Lf U	
Lime flocculation unit/millilitre	Lf U/mL	
million organisms	million organisms	L
million organisms/gram	million organisms/g	L
million organisms/millilitre	million organisms/mL	L
Plaque Forming Unit	PFU	
Plaque Forming Unit/millilitre	PFU/mL	
Plaque Forming Unit equiv 1000 mouse LD50	PFU e.1000 mouse LD50	
Pock Forming Unit	pock forming unit	
Tissue Culture Infective Dose 50	TCID50	
Tissue Culture Infective Dose 50/dose	TCID50/dose	
Thousand organisms	Thousand organisms	L
Thousand organisms/gram	Thousand organisms/g	L
Thousand organisms/millilitre	Thousand organisms/mL	L

UNITS AND EXPRESSION OF PROPORTION

DESCRIPTION	UNIT/PROPORTION	LISTABLE
Tuberculin Unit	tuberculin unit	

BIOLOGICAL UNITS		
Allergy Units/millilitre	AU/mL	
anti-Xa activity International Units	anti-Xa IU	
anti-Xa activity International Units/millilitre	anti-Xa IU/mL	
D Antigen Unit	DAgU	
Enzyme-Linked ImmunoSorbent Assay unit	ELISA unit	
Enzyme-Linked ImmunoSorbent Assay unit/millilitre	ELISA unit/mL	
Kallikrein Inactivator Unit	KIU	
Kallikrein Inactivator Unit/millilitre	KIU/mL	
katal	kat	
microkatal	microkat	
nanokatal	nkat	
picokatal	pkat	
Lactase unit	LacU	
Loomis unit	LU	
Loomis unit/gram	LU/g	
Loomis unit/millilitre	LU/mL	
pressor units/millilitre	pressor units/mL	
Protein Nitrogen Units/millilitre	PNU/mL	
Titre	Titre	
Unit	U	
Unit/gram	U/g	
Unit/millilitre	U/mL	

HOMOEOPATHIC UNITS		
100 milligram/millilitre	1X	

IMPREGNATED DRESSINGS		
milligram/square cm	mg/cm ²	
microgram/square cm	microgram/cm ²	
microlitre/square cm	microlitre/cm ²	
millilitre/square cm	mL/cm ²	

[This form may be photocopied]

**PROPOSED NAME FOR A CHEMICAL SUBSTANCE USED
IN THERAPEUTIC GOODS
APPLICATION FORM**

Proposed Name	
Synonym(s)
For inclusion as (tick as appropriate):	<input type="checkbox"/> Chemical Australian Approved Name (AAN) <input type="checkbox"/> Provisional Name (PRV) <input type="checkbox"/> Australian Approved Device Name (ADN)
Definition or structure (including waters of hydration)	

OFFICE USE ONLY

Committee Session		Approval Type	
Date Approved		Listable Active	
Date Entered		Listable Excipient	

REFERENCE(S)

Indicate references **searched**. If successful mark with a tick, if unsuccessful mark with a cross. ATTACH COPIES of relevant MONOGRAPHS or REFERENCES. Further guidance can be obtained from the explanatory notes in the Introduction and Explanatory Notes Chemical Substances AAN List #####.

*	Ref. Code	Edition, Year, Vol. no	Page(s)	Reference
	BP			British Pharmacopoeia
	INN			International Nonproprietary Names
	BAN			British Approved Names
	USP			United States Pharmacopeia
	USAN			United States Adopted Name
	BPAP			British Pharmacopoeia - Appendix

* Ref. Code	Edition, Year, Vol. no	Page(s)	Reference
EP			European Pharmacopoeia
IP			International Pharmacopoeia
BPC			The Pharmaceutical Codex (formerly British Pharmaceutical Codex)
MAR			Martindale, The Extra Pharmacopoeia
MI			Merck Index
FCC			Food Chemicals Codex
PFC			Perfumes and Flavour Chemicals
ICID			International Cosmetic Ingredient Dictionary (formerly CTFA)
CAS			Chemical Abstracts Service
CI			Colour Index (Society of Dyers and Colourists)
CFFM			Common Fragrance and Flavour Materials
HPUS			The Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia of the United States
			Other (specify)

DETAILS OF PROPOSER

Company Name		ENTID	
Proposer Name		Phone No	
Address		Fax No	
		The substance is an (tick one) [] active ingredient [] excipient ingredient	
Product Name		The ingredient is to be included in a product to be assessed by:	
		<input type="checkbox"/> Aust. Listed Drug <input type="checkbox"/> Export Drug <input type="checkbox"/> OTC Reg. <input type="checkbox"/> DSEB Reg. <input type="checkbox"/> Complementary Medicines <input type="checkbox"/> ARTG (Proprietary Ingredients) <input type="checkbox"/> Devices	

[This form may be photocopied]

**PROPOSED NAME FOR A BIOLOGICAL SUBSTANCE USED
IN THERAPEUTIC GOODS
APPLICATION FORM**

Proposed Name	
Synonym(s)
For inclusion in (tick as appropriate):	[] 2.5.1 Biological substance name [] 2.5.3 Animal Parts and Preparations [] 2.5.2 Animal Origin [] 2.5.4 Biotechnology Product Descriptor
Definition or structure	

OFFICE USE ONLY

Committee Session		Approval Type	
Date Approved		Listable Active	
Date Entered		Listable Excipient	
Description, Comment or Other Information Required		Animal Origin	

REFERENCE(S)

Indicate references **searched**. If successful mark with a tick, if unsuccessful mark with a cross. ATTACH COPIES of relevant MONOGRAPHS or REFERENCES. Further guidance can be obtained from the explanatory notes in the Introduction and Chapter 1 General Information.

*	Ref. Code	Edition, Year, Vol. no	Page(s)	Reference
	BP			British Pharmacopoeia
	INN			International Nonproprietary Names
	BAN			British Approved Names
	USP			United States Pharmacopoeia
	BPAP			British Pharmacopoeia - Appendix
	USAN			United States Adopted Name
	EP			European Pharmacopoeia
	BMSB			Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology Volumes 1-4
	IJSB			International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology
	ICBN			International Code of Botanical Nomenclature
	IF			Index of Fungi
	FV			Fields Virology (3 rd edition, 1996)

* Ref. Code	Edition, Year, Vol. no	Page(s)	Reference
VIR			Murphy, F.A. <i>et al. Virus Taxonomy</i> (6 th Report of the ICTV)
IP			International Pharmacopoeia
BPC			The Pharmaceutical Codex (formerly British Pharmaceutical Codex)
MAR			Martindale, The Extra Pharmacopoeia
MI			Merck Index
FCC			Food Chemicals Codex
PFC			Perfumes and Flavour Chemicals
ICID			International Cosmetic Ingredient Dictionary (formerly CTFA)
CAS			Chemical Abstracts Service
AAT			Sutherland, S. <i>Australian Animal Toxins</i> .
AFS			Australian Food Standard
ACLH			ATCC Cell Lines and Hybridomas (8 th Edition, 1994)
C			Bensky, D. and Gamble, A. <i>Chinese Herbal Medicine, Materia Medica</i>
HPUS			The Homoeopathic Pharmacopoeia of the United States
WMW			Nowak, R.M. and Paradiso, J.L. (Editors) <i>Walker's Mammals of the World</i> (4th Edition) Baltimore, John Hopkins 1983
AIN			Naumann, I. <i>CSIRO Handbook of Australian Insect Names</i>
MDF			Multilingual Dictionary of Fish
CFFM			Bauer, K. <i>et al. Common Fragrance and Flavor Materials</i>
HBW			del Hoyo <i>et al. Handbook of Birds of the World</i> Volumes 1-4
			Other (specify)

DETAILS OF PROPOSER

Company Name		ENTID	
Proposer Name		Phone No	
Address	Fax No	
		The substance is an (tick one) [] active ingredient [] excipient ingredient	
Product Name	The product is to be evaluated by:	
		[] Aust. Listed Drug [] Export Drug [] OTC Reg. Drug [] DSEB Reg. Drug [] Complementary Medicines [] Devices	

[This form may be photocopied]

PROPOSED BOTANICAL NAME FOR A HERB USED IN THERAPEUTIC GOODS APPLICATION FORM

Send to:
The Herb Names Co-ordinator
Chemicals & Non-Prescription Drugs Branch
Therapeutic Goods Administration
PO Box 100
WODEN ACT 2606

This form may be photocopied. A double sided copy is preferred.
These applications are assessed by the Therapeutic Goods Administration Herb Names Co-ordinator

PROPOSED BOTANICAL SPECIES-AHN*

.....
genus species botanical authority

Other Names for this Herb

Common names:

.....

Other botanical names:

.....

Comments:

Is the proposed species-AHN in the Herbal Substances AAN List? Yes No

Is any other botanical name for this herb in the Herbal Substances AAN List? Yes No

Person Proposing Name

Sole trader/Employee/Agent:

Company: Enterprise ID:

Address:

Telephone: Facsimile:

Product Name

.....

If in ARTG: AUST L/R: File: 9 /

..

A COPY OF THE SUPPORTING MATERIAL MUST BE ATTACHED see over page

Supporting Material Attached by Person Proposing Name (author, title, year, page)

- (1)
- (2)
- (3)

OFFICE USE ONLY

<p>Species-AHN</p> <hr/> <p>Classification & Distribution HSAL bot syn:</p> <p>HSAL common name:</p> <p>Family: <input type="checkbox"/> Angiosperm Distribution:</p>	<p>Comments</p> <hr/> <p>Product File: AUST L/R:</p> <p>List/Reg name:</p>
---	---

<p>Product <input type="checkbox"/> under evaluation <input type="checkbox"/> approved – new <input type="checkbox"/> approved – Grand.</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Listing <input type="checkbox"/> Registration <input type="checkbox"/> Export only <input type="checkbox"/> Clinical trial</p>	<p>Herbal Ingredient <input type="checkbox"/> active <input type="checkbox"/> excipient <input type="checkbox"/> excip. in prop. ingred.</p>
---	---	--

<p>References <input type="checkbox"/> PI CSIRO LC date:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MAB87 p <input type="checkbox"/> HOR76 p <input type="checkbox"/> PER80 p <input type="checkbox"/> HPUS92 p <input type="checkbox"/> UPH68 p <input type="checkbox"/> POT88 p <input type="checkbox"/> PEN82 p</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> BP 98, 93, 88 p <input type="checkbox"/> USP 23, 22 p <input type="checkbox"/> CCFM90 p <input type="checkbox"/> COL90 p <input type="checkbox"/> SAL90 p <input type="checkbox"/> BHP83 p <input type="checkbox"/> CHA89 p <input type="checkbox"/> MAR 31, 30, 29 p <input type="checkbox"/> MI11 p <input type="checkbox"/> ABOR88 p <input type="checkbox"/> BEN86 p</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/> DUK85 p <input type="checkbox"/> DAY85 p <input type="checkbox"/> LAS84 p <input type="checkbox"/> BHP83 p <input type="checkbox"/> NAD82 p <input type="checkbox"/> FCC381 p <input type="checkbox"/> BPC79 p <input type="checkbox"/> HPUS79 p <input type="checkbox"/> BUR66 p <input type="checkbox"/> GRI31 p</p>
--	---	---

Received	Date
PO2:	/ /
Review Outcome	Date
Reviewer:	
<input type="checkbox"/> not suitable:	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> incomplete:	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> accepted – prod Grand.	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> accept when prod approv	/ /

Action	Date
<input type="checkbox"/> PO2 notified	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> Sponsor notified	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> Entered HSAL by	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> Entered Sys Table by	/ /

[This form may be photocopied]

PROPOSED NAME FOR A HERBAL SUBSTANCE USED IN THERAPEUTIC GOODS APPLICATION FORM

Send to:
The Herb Names Co-ordinator
Chemical & Non-Prescription Drugs Branch
Therapeutic Goods Administration
PO Box 100
WODEN ACT 2606

This form may be photocopied. A double sided copy is preferred.

These applications are assessed by the Therapeutic Goods Administration Herb Names Co-ordinator

PROPOSED HERBAL SUBSTANCE-AHS*

.....
substance-AHS pharmacopoeial reference

Other Names for this Substance

.....
.....

Herbal Substance Identity

Botanical name:

Plant part used:

Preparation:

Is the botanical name in the Herbal Substances AAN List as a species-AHN? [] yes [] no
- if 'no', attach a completed Proposed Botanical Name form.

Is the proposed substance-AHS in the Herbal Substances AAN List? [] yes [] no

Is there another name for this substance in the Herbal Subst. AAN List? [] yes [] no
- search under the species-AHN and the genus

Person Proposing Name

Sole trader/Employee/Agent:

Company: Enterprise ID:

Address:

Telephone: Facsimile:

Product Name

.....

If in ARTG: AUST L/R: File: 9 /

..

* A COPY OF THE SUPPORTING MATERIAL MUST BE ATTACHED see over page

Supporting Material Attached by Person Proposing Name (pharmacopoeia, year, page)

- (1)
- (2)
- (3)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Substance-AHS
Substance-AHS Description
Sp-AHN:
Part-AAN:
Prep-AAN:

Comments
Product File: AUST L/R:
List/Reg name:

Product	<input type="checkbox"/> Listing	Herbal Ingredient
<input type="checkbox"/> under evaluation	<input type="checkbox"/> Registration	<input type="checkbox"/> active
<input type="checkbox"/> approved – new	<input type="checkbox"/> Export only	<input type="checkbox"/> excipient
<input type="checkbox"/> approved - Grand.	<input type="checkbox"/> Clinical trial	<input type="checkbox"/> excip. in prop. ingred.

Approved Pharmacopoeias	
<input type="checkbox"/> BP98, BP93, BP88, BP80, BPAD	p
<input type="checkbox"/> BHP 90, 83, 76	p
<input type="checkbox"/> USP23/NF18, USP22, USP21	p
<input type="checkbox"/> FCC3 – Suppl 1, 2, 3	p
<input type="checkbox"/> BPC 79, 73, 68, 63, 59, 54, 49, 34	p

Related Monographs	
<input type="checkbox"/> HPUS92	p
<input type="checkbox"/> EP2-92	p
<input type="checkbox"/> CFFM90	p
<input type="checkbox"/> MAR 31, 29, 28	p
<input type="checkbox"/> MI11	p
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	p

Received	Date
PO2:	/ /
Review Outcome	Date
Reviewer:	
<input type="checkbox"/> not suitable:	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> incomplete:	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> accepted – prod Grand.	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> accept when prod approv	/ /

Action	Date
<input type="checkbox"/> PO2 notified	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> Sponsor notified	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> Entered HSAL by	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> Entered Sys Table by	/ /

[This form may be photocopied]

**PROPOSED NAME FOR HERBAL COMPONENT USED IN
THERAPEUTIC GOODS
APPLICATION FORM**

Send to:
The Herb Ingredient Names Committee
Chemical & Non-Prescription Drugs Branch
Therapeutic Goods Administration
PO Box 100
WODEN ACT 2606

This form may be photocopied. A double sided copy is preferred.
These applications are assessed by the Therapeutic Goods Administration Herbal Ingredient Names Committee

Before proceeding with this application, refer to the Approved Terminology for Drugs (July 1999 Edition)

Proposed Herbal Component-HCN
.....
Component-HCN pharmacopoeial reference

Other Names for this Component (if known)
.....

Herbal Substance(s) containing this component
.....
Botanical names state as species -AHNs
.....
Plant parts state as plant part - AANs
.....
Preparations state as plant preparation - AANs

The proposed HCN represents: a single component a group of components

If a single component:

1. Attach an illustration of the chemical structure of the component
2. Attach evidence that this component occurs in the herbal substance(s) indicated above

If a group of components:

1. Attach a statement of all components in the group and the relative proportion of each in the herbal substance(s) indicated above.
2. Attach an illustration of the chemical structure of each component
3. Attach evidence that this component group occurs in the herbal substance(s) indicated above
4. If quantified "calculated as" a component or other chemical substance, name that substance.

Person Proposing Name
Sole trader/Employee/Agent:
Company: Enterprise ID:
Address:
Telephone: Facsimile:

*** A COPY OF THE SUPPORTING MATERIAL MUST BE ATTACHED see over page**

Supporting Material Attached by Person Proposing Name (pharmacopoeia, year, page)

HCN Chemical Structure Reference(s):

(1)

(2)

Other References:

(1)

(2)

OFFICE USE ONLY

ARTG - HCN ELF Entry Label - HCN Name reference Chemical Struct Ref. HSAL Cross-references
Component present in: Sp-AHN: Part-AAN: Prep-AAN:

Comments
(Empty space for comments)

Approved References	
<input type="checkbox"/> BP99, 98, 93, 88, 80, BPAD	p
<input type="checkbox"/> MI 12, 11	p
<input type="checkbox"/> USP23/NF18, USP22, USP21	p
<input type="checkbox"/> BHC 92	p
<input type="checkbox"/> BHP 96, 90, 83, 76	p
<input type="checkbox"/> FCC3 – Suppl 4, 3, 2, 1	p
<input type="checkbox"/> BPC 79, 73, 68, 63, 59, 54, 49, 34	p

Other references	
<input type="checkbox"/> HPUS93	p
<input type="checkbox"/> EP2-92	p
<input type="checkbox"/> CFFM90	p
<input type="checkbox"/> MAR 31, 30, 29, 28	p
<input type="checkbox"/> Other:	p

Received by	Date
Officer	/ /
Review	Date
Reviewer: HINC	/ /
Outcome	
<input type="checkbox"/> accepted	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> accepted pending *	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> not suitable*	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> incomplete*	/ /
* reason :	

Action	Date
<input type="checkbox"/> Applicant notified	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> ARTG PO's notified	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> CNPD PO's notified	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> Entered ELF	/ /
by	
<input type="checkbox"/> Entered HSAL	/ /
by	

[This form may be photocopied]

**PROPOSED NAME FOR A PLANT FOOD
USED IN THERAPEUTIC GOODS
APPLICATION FORM**

Send to:
The Herb Names Co-ordinator
Chemicals & Non-Prescription Drugs Branch
Therapeutic Goods Administration
PO Box 100
WODEN ACT 2606

This form may be photocopied. A double sided copy is preferred.

These applications are assessed by the Therapeutic Goods Administration Herb Names Co-ordinator

PROPOSED FOOD-AFN*

Other Names for this Food

Food Substance Identity

Botanical name(s):

Plant part(s) used:

Preparation(s) fresh dry powder fixed oil
 juice fresh juice dry juice concentrate

Are all the botanical name(s) in the Herbal Substances AAN List as species-AHNs? yes no
- if 'no', attach a completed Proposed Botanical Name form(s).

Is the proposed food-AFN in the Herbal Substances AAN List? yes no

Is there another name for this food in the Herbal Substances AAN List? yes no

- search under the species-AHN and the genus

Person Proposing Name

Sole trader/Employee/Agent:

Company: Enterprise ID:

Address:

Telephone: Facsimile:

Product Name

If in ARTG: AUST L/R: File: 9 /

* A COPY OF THE SUPPORTING MATERIAL MUST BE ATTACHED see over page

Supporting Material Attached by Person Proposing Name (author, title, year, page)

Attach evidence of the botanical name of each plant species and the part used.
Only if requested, also provide evidence of common food use in Australia.

- (1)
- (2)
- (3)

OFFICE USE ONLY

Food-AFN
Comments

Plant Food Description
Sp-AHN(s):
Plant part-AAN(s):
Preparation-AAN(s):

Product	File:
	AUST L/R:
List/Reg name:	

Food Description & Use References	
<input type="checkbox"/> PI CSIRO LC	date:
<input type="checkbox"/> Hartley 79 CSIRO Econ Plants	p
<input type="checkbox"/> HOR76	p
<input type="checkbox"/> UPH68	p
<input type="checkbox"/> Food Plants 85	p

Product	<input type="checkbox"/> Listing	Herbal Ingredient
<input type="checkbox"/> under evaluation	<input type="checkbox"/> Registration	<input type="checkbox"/> active
<input type="checkbox"/> approved – new	<input type="checkbox"/> Export only	<input type="checkbox"/> excipient
<input type="checkbox"/> approved] Grand.	<input type="checkbox"/> Clinical trial	<input type="checkbox"/> excip. in prop. ingred.

Received	Date
PO2:	/ /
Review Outcome	Date
Reviewer:	
<input type="checkbox"/> not suitable:	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> incomplete:	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> accepted – prod Grand.	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> accept when prod approv	/ /

Action	Date
<input type="checkbox"/> PO2 notified	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> Sponsor notified	/ /
<input type="checkbox"/> Entered HSAL	/ /
by	
<input type="checkbox"/> Entered Sys Table	/ /
by	